

S P O K E N B U R M E S E

|
U Khin

Volume I

(Lessons 1 to 35)

|
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE

Washington, D.C.
1976

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
LIBRARIES

APR 23 1976

DEPOSITED BY
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

2.
100-11111.
28-76

P R E F A C E

This is tentative course in Spoken Burmese with notes on the writing system. The course contains 100 lessons - each lesson containing a few new words and one or two grammar points. The idea is to 'take a small bite at a time and chew it thoroughly' in learning a language.

v. 1

Each lesson should be learned in a day or two, and no more than three days should be spent on one single lesson. The lessons are so arranged that each new lesson contains at least fifty per cent of the vocabulary of the previous lesson for easy progress. Tapes, corresponding to the lessons are available upon request.

The Burmese section hopes to publish the course in text book form eventually, and all suggestions to improve the draft manuscript are welcome.

U Khin typed the manuscript both in English and in Burmese.

U Khin

Washington, D.C.
1976

INTRODUCTION

The primary aim of this Burmese course is to teach you the Burmese language by cultivating in you Burmese speech habits so that they become second nature to you. This is proposed to be done by means of drills after each lesson which will contain a few basic sentences at a time. Whenever a new grammatical point, a new expression or an important vocabulary item is introduced in a lesson, it will be 'worked' into the drills to enable the student to learn it thoroughly. The lessons and the subsequent drills are so prepared in this course that it will be possible for a student to use it for self-study with appropriate tapes which are prepared for the purpose.

The drills after each lesson are the hard core of this course, and they must be learned until you can master them. There will then be a number of short conversations and sometimes stories containing the vocabulary and the grammatical points you have learned in the preceding lessons. No new words or constructions will be introduced in the drills or the conversations.

Before you actually start learning the language, you should be familiar with a few facts about Burmese words. Burmese words are monosyllabic or can be reduced to monosyllabic components. Each syllable is formed by the combination of a consonant plus a vowel on one of the four tones which exist in Burmese. The consonant always occupies the initial position followed by a vowel on a tone. No vowel occurs in initial position. If, however, you should see a Burmese word seemingly with a vowel initial in this course, that is in the phonetic transcription used in this course, it is because it has the 'invisible' consonant (?) right before it. The fact that it does not appear in our phonetic transcription is because there is no equivalent letter in the English alphabet to represent it. To use any other symbol would merely cause confusion.

There are 33 consonants in the Burmese alphabet. They and their equivalents in English are shown on the following page. In order, however, to enable the student to learn Burmese speedily, the spoken part of this course will be shown in romanized phonetic transcription. The Burmese writing system in the native script should only be learned after the student has attained a fair knowledge of the spoken language. Lessons in native script will not appear until the

eleventh lesson. The Burmese writing system is, in fact, rather simple. After the student has learned some Burmese in Romanized phonetic transcription, the question of writing it in the Burmese script merely entails substituting the Romanized symbols by their equivalents in Burmese. It is, therefore, very important that the student learn the spelling of each word or syllable correctly before he attempts to learn the writing system. It will not only help him a great deal in the future when he starts learning the writing system, but also now when he is learning the spoken language.

The 33 consonants are:

k	kh	g	g	ng
m	ə	o	u	c
s	sh	z	z	ny
ə	ə	ə	ə	ə
t	th	d	d	nagi
q	g	q	u	m
t	th	d	d	n
ə	ə	ə	ə	ə
p	ph	b	b	m
o	ə	ə	ə	ə
y	y	l	w	ə
u	q	u	o	u
	h	l	?	
	ə	g	ə	

It may be noted that 'h' following a consonant indicates aspiration of that consonant as in /kh/, /sh/, /th/, and /ph/. The natural aspiration of /k/, /s/, /t/, and /p/ by native speakers of English must be avoided.

Please notice the symbol /ng/ representing the fifth Burmese consonant /c/. The sound of this consonant may seem unfamiliar but it does exist in the English language, but it never occurs as an initial in that language. It is a guttural sound pronounced without the tongue touching the palate as the sound of 'ng' in hang or singer.

The 30th consonant /ɰ / has the sound of 'th' as in thin, and is represented by the symbol /θ/. The morpho-phonemic reflex of this consonant phoneme is represented by /ɰ / and it has the sound of 'th' in then or there. There is, however, no symbol to represent this morpho-phonemic reflex in the Burmese language. Burmese /ɰ / represents both the phonemes /θ/ and /ɰ /.

The 33rd and the last Burmese consonant /ʔ / is a glottal consonant which has no suitable equivalent in English. It is omitted in our phonetic transcription to avoid confusion. It is sometimes known as the 'invisible' consonant.

The rest of the consonants have, more or less, the same sound as the corresponding letters in the English language.

There are five regular vowels in the Burmese language, namely: /a/, /e/, /i/, /o/, and /u/; three of which appear as nasals, e.g.: /an/, /in/, and /un/. Of the four Burmese diphthongs, namely: /ai/, /ei/, /au/, and /ou/, all appear as nasals, e.g.: /ain/, /ein/, /aun/, and /oun/. For the sake of simplicity, let us call these the sixteen forms of Burmese vowels.

There are four tones in Burmese:

The LOW tone: A syllable on this tone is low pitched relative to adjacent syllables. No fall of pitch is permissible. It is lightly stressed in comparison with other syllables on other tones belonging to the same combination. Low tones have no tone marker in this transcription. For example: LA = come.

The HIGH tone: It is high pitched at the start and falls steeply, pronounced in a breathy voice, and ends in a fade-out. It is very heavily stressed. Marked by / ^ / as in SÂ = eat.

The CONSTRICTED tone: Pronounced with an intermittent voice, falling from a relatively high initial pitch and ending in a weak closure of the glottis. Marked by / \ / as in LÂ = moon.

The GLOTTAL STOP tone: Rather higher in pitch than the constricted tone. Terminates in a glottal consonant preceded by an abrupt closure of the glottis. It is accompanied by much greater effort of the larynx than the constricted tone. This tone is marked by / ʔ / as in TAIʔ = building.

There is also a neutral tone which is regarded as non-tonal. A syllable without a tone is called an 'atonic syllable'. An atonic syllable is formed by a loss of tone in combination with one or more syllables to form polysyllabic words. Examples are:

TIʔ	+	YAUʔ	=	T' YAUʔ	'one person'
PÛ	+	LÎN	=	P' LÎN	'bottle'
ΘU	+	KHÔU	=	Θ' KHÔU	'thief'

Note that when a syllable loses its tone, whatever vowel it may originally have had will change into toneless /a/. This is shown in this transcription by an apostrophe /'/.

Since the Burmese glottal consonant has no equivalent symbol in English, words with this initial consonant will appear as follows:

EIN	'house'	EIʔ	'pocket'
ÔU	'pot'	AIN	'lake'

Note that the unseen glottal consonant is always pronounced before the vowel forms and hence it is known as the glottal consonant.

All consonants standing alone are associated with the vowel /a/ on the constricted tone. Hence consonants standing alone may be words having meanings of their own.

KA	'dances'
SA	'starts'
THA	'gets up'

Thus the glottal consonant standing alone will appear as /ʔ/. However, when it combines with one or more syllables to form words it will disappear totally in our phonetic transcription. If it were any other consonant we would represent this change with an apostrophe (see the paragraph on atonic syllable). In this case, however, in order not to lose sight of the so-called 'invisible consonant' another symbol /ə/ is employed here.

ʔ	+	MYOU	=	əMYOU	'kind'
ʔ	+	LOU?	=	əLOU,	'work'
ʔ	+	SA	=	əSA	'food'

CLUSTERS: Sometimes a consonant may appear clustered with any one or more of the sounds /w/, /y/, and /h/ before combining with a vowel on a tone to form a syllable or word.

Clustering elements in combined forms assume different appearances altogether. In our phonetic transcription we simply add the clustering elements to the main consonant. In the Burmese writing system, the change in shape and appearance of the clustering elements is very pronounced and should be carefully noted:

letters in clustered forms:

o	ɔ̃	this clustering process is called WÀ SHWĒ
ω	ɔ̃	this clustering process is called YĀ-PĪN
ɔ̃	ɔ̃	this clustering process is called YĀ YĪ'
ɔ̃	ɔ̃	this clustering process is called HĀ THŌU

PY	ɔ̃	MY	ɔ̃	HMY	ɔ̃
----	----	----	----	-----	----

PY	ɔ̃	MY	ɔ̃	HMY	ɔ̃
----	----	----	----	-----	----

PW	ɔ̃	MW	ɔ̃	HMW	ɔ̃
----	----	----	----	-----	----

HM ɔ̃

Note: When /h/ precedes a phone, in this phonetic transcription, it means a cluster, while /h/ following a sound indicates an aspiration.

Since the vowel /a/ on the constricted tone is associated with all consonants standing alone, clustered consonants standing alone too have inherent in them the vowel /a/ on the constricted tone. Hence clustered consonants standing alone may be individual words having meanings of their own.

MYĀ	'emerald'	PYĀ	'show'
HMA	'from'	PWĀ	'expand'
HLĀ	'pretty'	CHĀ	'white ant' Termite

Burmese is a tonal language. Tonal differences indicate differences in meanings. It is, therefore, very important

that tones be learned correctly. Before proceeding to learn some useful phrases and sentences in Burmese, it will be of great benefit to the student to work on the following tone drills:

T O N E D R I L L S

1. Drill on four tones

Simple vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-A	KA	KĀ	KÀ	KAʔ
	SA	SĀ	SÀ	SAʔ
	TA	TĀ	TÀ	TAʔ
	DA	DĀ	DÀ	DAʔ
	NA	NĀ	NÀ	NAʔ
	MA	MĀ	MÀ	MAʔ
	YA	YĀ	YÀ	YAʔ
-E	KE	KĒ	KÈ	KEʔ
	SE	SĒ	SÈ	SEʔ
	TE	TĒ	TÈ	TEʔ
	DE	DĒ	DÈ	DEʔ
	NE	NĒ	NÈ	NEʔ
	ME	MĒ	MÈ	MEʔ
	YE	YĒ	YÈ	YEʔ

Simple vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal Stop
-I	KI	KĪ	KÌ	KIʔ
	SI	SĪ	SÌ	SIʔ
	TI	TĪ	TÌ	TIʔ
	DI	DĪ	DÌ	DIʔ
	NI	NĪ	NÌ	NIʔ
	MI	MĪ	MÌ	MIʔ
	YI	YĪ	YÌ	YIʔ

(Note that the vowel /i/ has a different phonetic value on the glottal stop tone.)

-O	KO	KÔ	KÒ
	SO	SÔ	SÒ
	TO	TÔ	TÒ
	DO	DÔ	DÒ
	NO	NÔ	NÒ
	MO	MÔ	MÒ
	YO	YÔ	YÒ

(Note that no syllable with the vowel /o/ will appear on the glottal stop tone.)

Simple vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-U	KU	K [^] U	K [\] U	KUʔ
	SU	S [^] U	S [\] U	SUʔ
	TU	T [^] U	T [\] U	TUʔ
	DU	D [^] U	D [\] U	DUʔ
	NU	N [^] U	N [\] U	NUʔ
	MU	M [^] U	M [\] U	MUʔ
	YU	Y [^] U	Y [\] U	YUʔ

(Note that the vowel /ü/ has a different phonetic value on the glottal stop tone.)

Nazalised vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-AN	KAN	K [^] AN	K [\] AN	
	SAN	S [^] AN	S [\] AN	
	TAN	T [^] AN	T [\] AN	
	DAN	D [^] AN	D [\] AN	
	NAN	N [^] AN	N [\] AN	
	MAN	M [^] AN	M [\] AN	
	YAN	Y [^] AN	Y [\] AN	

(Note that no nasalized vowel will appear on the glottal stop tone.)

Nasalized vowel	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-IN	KIN	K [^] IN	K [\] IN	No naslized vowel appear on glottal stop tone.
	SIN	S [^] IN	S [\] IN	
	TIN	T [^] IN	T [\] IN	
	DIN	D [^] IN	D [\] IN	
	NIN	N [^] IN	N [\] IN	
	MIN	M [^] IN	M [\] IN	
	YIN	Y [^] IN	Y [\] IN	
-UN	KUN	K [^] UN	K [\] UN	No nasalised vowel appear on glottal stop tone.
	SUN	S [^] UN	S [\] UN	
	TUN	T [^] UN	T [\] UN	
	DUN	D [^] UN	D [\] UN	
	NUN	N [^] UN	N [\] UN	
	MUN	M [^] UN	M [\] UN	
	YUN	Y [^] UN	Y [\] UN	
Diphthongs				
-EI	KEI	K [^] EI	K [\] EI	KEI'
	SEI	S [^] EI	S [\] EI	SEI'
	TEI	T [^] EI	T [\] EI	TEI'
	DEI	D [^] EI	D [\] EI	DEI'

Diphthongs	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
-EI (contd.)	NEI	[^] NEI	[\] NEI	NEI?
	MEI	[^] MEI	[\] MEI	MEI?
	YEI	[^] YEI	[\] YEI	YEI?
-AI				KAI?
				SAI?
	(Note that diphthong /ai/ occurs only on the glottal stop tone.)			TAI?
				DAI?
				NAI?
				MAI?
				YAI?
-AU				KAU?
				SAU?
	(Note that diphthong /au/ occurs only on the glottal stop tone.)			TAU?
				DAU?
				NAU?
				MAU?
				YAU?

Diphthongs	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
------------	-----	------	-------------	--------------

-OU	KOU	K [^] OU	K [\] OU	KOU?
	SOU	S [^] OU	S [\] OU	SOU?
	TOU	T [^] OU	T [\] OU	TOU?
	DOU	D [^] OU	D [\] OU	DOU?
	NOU	N [^] OU	N [\] OU	NOU?
	MOU	M [^] OU	M [\] OU	MOU?
	YOU	Y [^] OU	Y [\] OU	YOU?

Nasalized
diphthongs

-E IN	KE IN	K [^] E IN	K [\] E IN
	SE IN	S [^] E IN	S [\] E IN
	TE IN	T [^] E IN	T [\] E IN
	DE IN	D [^] E IN	D [\] E IN
	NE IN	N [^] E IN	N [\] E IN
	ME IN	M [^] E IN	M [\] E IN
	YE IN	Y [^] E IN	Y [\] E IN
-A IN	KAIN	K [^] AIN	K [\] AIN
	SAIN	S [^] AIN	S [\] AIN
	TAIN	T [^] AIN	T [\] AIN

Nasals do not
appear on glottal
stop tone.

Nasals do not

Nasalized diphthongs	Low	High	Constricted	Glottal stop
----------------------	-----	------	-------------	--------------

-AIN (contd.)	DAIN	[^] DAIN	[\] DAIN
	NAIN	[^] NAIN	[\] NAIN
	MAIN	[^] MAIN	[\] MAIN
	YAIN	[^] YAIN	[\] YAIN

-AUN	KAUN	[^] KAUN	[\] KAUN
	SAUN	[^] SAUN	[\] SAUN
	TAUN	[^] TAUN	[\] TAUN
	DAUN	[^] DAUN	[\] DAUN
	NAUN	[^] NAUN	[\] NAUN
	MAUN	[^] MAUN	[\] MAUN
	YAUN	[^] YAUN	[\] YAUN

Nasals do not appear on glottal stop tone.

-OUN	KOUN	[^] KOUN	[\] KOUN
	SOUN	[^] SOUN	[\] SOUN
	TOUN	[^] TOUN	[\] TOUN
	DOUN	[^] DOUN	[\] DOUN
	NOUN	[^] NOUN	[\] NOUN
	MOUN	[^] MOUN	[\] MOUN
	YOUN	[^] YOUN	[\] YOUN

Nasals do not appear on glottal stop tone.

Students should also be drilled on contrasts in the voiced, voiceless and the voiceless aspirate series to ensure proper pronunciation.

Three way contrasts

<u>Voiced</u>	<u>Voiceless</u>	<u>Voiceless aspirate</u>
GAUN	KAUN	KHAUN
ZEI	SEI	SHEI
BIN	PIN	PHIN
DAIN	TAIN	THAIN
JAU?	CAU?	CHAU?
BA	PA	PHA
GOU	KOU	KHOU
ZAIN	SAIN	SHAIN
BOUN	POUN	PHOUN
GA I?	KAI?	KHA I?
DUN	TUN	THUN
JIN	CIN	CHIN
GE	KE	KHE
BO	PO	PHO

Two way contrast

Voiced

Voiceless

NGÂ

HNGÂ

LEI

HLEI

NAIN

HNAIN

LÀ

HLÀ

NOU

HNÔU

LUˆ

HLUˆ

LÀN

HLÀN

WEʔ

HWEʔ

LAUN

HLAUN

NÂN

HNÂN

MAUN

HMAUN

LIN

HLIN

LO

HLO

NOUN

HNOUN

NE

HNE

MYÂ

HMYÂ

Contrast with /y/

Without /y/

With /y/

PA

PYA

PHU

PHYU

BA

BYA

MAN

MYAN

HMAU?

HMYAU?

KHAU?

KHYAU?

PAUN

PYAUN

K[^]AUN

KY[^]AUN

M[^]AUN

MY[^]AUN

PHIN

PHYIN

KAIN

KYAIN

PIN

PYIN

PEI

PYEI

KAN

KYAN

P[^]HÊI

PHY[^]ÊI

Contrast with /w/

Without /w/

With /w/

PE[^]

PWE[^]

PHE[?]

PHWE[?]

BE[?]

BWE[?]

EA[^]

OWA[^]

SEI

SWEI

CE

CWE

HLA[`]

HLWA[`]

HMEI[^]

HMWEI[^]

YA

YWA

KEI[?]

KWEI[?]

SA

SWA

SH[^]EI

SHWEI[^]

HLA

HLWA

YE

YWE

KHA

KHWA

HNA

HNWA

PRONUNCIATION

When syllables are combined to form spoken words certain regular changes occur in the initial consonants of the successive syllables. Such changes only occur to the following consonants :

p, ph	b
t, th	d
k, kh	become g
s, sh	z
ə	ʌ
c	j

These changes occur only after tones low, high and constricted. No change occurs after the glottal stop tone.

əWA [^]	+	TE	=	əWA [^] -DE	LOU [?]	+	TE	=	LOU [?] -TE
SA [^]	+	PI	=	SA [^] -BI	HOU [?]	+	PI	=	HOU [?] -PI
LA	+	PA	=	LA-BA	EI [?]	+	PA	=	EI [?] -PA
LU	+	CI [^]	=	LU-JI [^]	TAI [?]	+	CI [^]	=	TAI [?] -CI [^]
YWA	+	əA [^]	=	YWA-əA [^]	SI [?]	+	əA [^]	=	SI [?] -əA [^]

The Philosophy Behind The Burmese Concept of Existence

əNEI[?]SA əMYE[^] M'-SI[^]
'Impermanence (means) always non-existence.'

In Lesson I, we are introducing the verb ṢĪ-DE to indicate that something exists (for the time being). There is no verb 'to be' in the Burmese language, reflecting the Buddhist philosophical realisation that everything tangible comes to an end. Therefore to express the fact that there is something we say something exists, implying a state of being.

HOTE ṢĪ-DE literally 'hotel exists, i.e. there is a hotel.

Notice the use of the noun 'hotel', purposely chosen as a word known in all languages and easily understood everywhere, to facilitate your learning the verb ṢĪ-DE without being distracted by having to learn other words at least at the beginning.

New vocabulary items are listed according to the grammatical classes to which they belong. In the first lesson we have examples of three grammatical classes.

1. Nouns:	HOTE	'hotel'
	TH'-MĪN-ZAIN	'restaurant' ?
2. Verb Stems:	KĀUN	'good'
	ṢĪ	'exist'
3. Verb Endings	-- -DE	'statement'
	-- -Ḷ-	'question'
	M'-- -BŪ	'negative'
	-LĀ	'yes/no question'

Nouns in Burmese have only one form: in other words they never change shape. HOTE is HOTE period.

Verbs, on the other hand, almost always occur with something tacked on to them while retaining their own shapes. When we present vocabulary, we will list verbs according to their stems - that is the part to which things are attached.

Notice that Burmese 'verbs' include items like 'KAUN' = good, as well as items like 'SI' = exist. In English, the items 'good' and 'exist' belong to different grammatical classes (adjectives and verbs) and they operate differently. Indeed, it is precisely because they operate differently in English and lead, so to speak, different grammatical lives, that adjectives and verbs belong to different grammatical classes. But in Burmese they do not lead different grammatical lives ! Most of what happens to words like SI also happens to words like KAUN. Consequently, in Burmese, they are placed in the same grammatical class.

Verb endings -DE, -^o-, and M' - BŪ, listed above, are most frequent. One or another will occur in most Burmese sentences. The verb ending -DE assumes a special shape (-^o-) before the yes/no question indicator LĀ i.e. KAUN-DE, but KAUN-^o'-LĀ.

The question indicator LĀ makes any statement into a question, to which the answer is either yes or no.

In English, yes/no questions are regularly accompanied by a rising pitch at the end of the question. 'Did you get this number ?', 'Is your name Theophilus ?'. Notice also that there is some rearrangement of subject and verb in the English pattern when you shift from statement to question.

But in Burmese you merely tack the question indicator LĀ onto any statement, leaving the word order as is, and you get a yes/no question. Notice particularly that LĀ has a high-to-falling pitch. If you say it with a rising pitch, it will strike a Burmese as either funny-peculiar or funny ha-ha.

Pronunciation Features

The feature of Burmese pronunciation most alien to English speakers is the tonal system, so we may as well start right here. The basic idea is this: syllables having the same order of consonants and vowels are considered absolutely different by Burmese speakers if the syllables are spoken with different musical notes, e.g.:

LĀ (high, long, falling pitch) 'mule'

\ LA (High, short syllable) 'month'

LA (low, long syllable) 'come'

This tone system strikes most English speakers as outrageous and perhaps immoral. After all, we've spent our whole lives using musical pitch to identify one kind of sentence from another. The pitch with which any individual word or syllable is uttered tells you where you are in the sentence.

He's teaching me to fly. (me has middle pitch, not the end of the sentence)
 He's teaching me. (me has high falling pitch: end of statement)
 He's teaching me? (me has high pitch, rising pitch: end of yes/no inquiry)

Note: We also use extra high pitch in English to single out a word or syllable for special emphasis:

He's teaching ME to fly. (not Joe)
 He's teaching me to FLY. (not to DRIVE)

You will have to fight off the tendency to use those English musical devices in Burmese, and learn to use the musical devices of Burmese - which means, primarily, tones.

We have already described to you the five tonal utterances; we call the first four 'tones, the fifth one 'a-tonic' (i.e. having no tone). We will encounter the first three in Lesson I and the other two in Lesson 2..

We also previously stated, the tones in our transcription are marked as follows :

Low tone	unmarked		(LA)
High tone	tone mark	^	(LA)
Constricted tone	tone mark	\	(LA)
Glottal stop tone	tone mark	?	(la?)
No-tone	apostrophe	'	(M'-KÂUM-BÛ)

Note: The vowel in the schwa syllables is always the same. It is very like the vowel which occurs in unstressed syllables in English.

between (B'TWEEN), calamity (C'LAM'TY),
policeman (P'LICEM'N), etc.

The high tone usually starts high and falls; but when it occurs immediately before another high tone or a constricted tone, it stays high throughout. However, the last high tone in the sentence falls:

Usual
situation

Before another
high tone

Before more than
one high tone

KAUN-DE

M'-KAUM-BU

M'-KAUM-BU-LA

THE LANGUAGE

FUNDAMENTAL SENTENCE PATTERN

(Noun) Verb

All basic sentences in Lesson I illustrate one of the two fundamental sentence patterns of Burmese, namely, (NOUN VERB). The other fundamental sentence pattern will be introduced in Lesson 6.

A parenthesis before the noun means that the NOUN is dispensable. A Burmese sentence may be nothing but a verb, e.g. : KAUN-DE 'IT's good', or SI-DE 'There is'. If a noun is present it may be the subject, the object, or something else.

Now contrast this with our English habit of insisting on having one noun (the subject) present in almost all sentences, even if we have to make one up. (It's raining !)

In other words, subjects occur often in Burmese, but almost always in English. When English speakers speak Burmese they tend to use too many subjects.

VERB FORMS

The basic sentences of Lesson I illustrate what a Burmese verb does, it states, it questions, it negates. If we add the negative question form we can box them all up as follows:

	Affirmative	Negative
<u>Statement</u>	..-DE	M'-..-BÛ [^]
<u>Question</u>	..-X'-LÂ [^]	M'-..-BÛ-LÂ [^]

Examples, using the two verb stems to be learned in this lesson:

SÌ-DE [^]	'exists'	KÂUN-DE [^]	'good'
M'-SÌ-BÛ [^]	'doesn't exist'	M'-KÂUM-BÛ [^]	'not good'
SÌ-X'-LÂ [^]	'exists ?'	KÂUN-X'-LÂ [^]	'good ?'
M'-SÌ-BÛ-LÂ [^]	'doesn't exist ?'	M'-KÂUM-BÛ-LÂ [^]	'not good ?'

These are four basic verb forms which must be learned thoroughly.

A. 1. HOTE $\overset{\vee}{\underset{\vee}{\text{SI}}}$ - $\overset{\times}{\underset{\vee}{\text{O}}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{LA}}$

A. Is there a hotel?

B. 2. HOTE $\overset{\vee}{\underset{\vee}{\text{SI}}}$ -DE

B. There is a hotel.

A. 3. HOTE $\overset{\wedge}{\text{KAUN}}$ - $\overset{\times}{\underset{\vee}{\text{O}}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{LA}}$

A. Is the hotel good ?

B. 4. HOTE $\overset{\wedge}{\text{KAUN}}$ -DEB. It's good.A. 5. $\overset{\wedge}{\text{TH}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ZAIN}}$ $\overset{\vee}{\underset{\vee}{\text{SI}}}$ - $\overset{\times}{\underset{\vee}{\text{O}}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{LA}}$

A. Is there a restaurant?

B. 6. $\overset{\vee}{\underset{\vee}{\text{SI}}}$ -DE

B. There is.

A. 7. $\overset{\wedge}{\text{TH}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ZAIN}}$ $\overset{\wedge}{\text{KAUN}}$ - $\overset{\times}{\underset{\vee}{\text{O}}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{LA}}$

A. Is the restaurant good ?

B. 8. $\overset{\wedge}{\text{TH}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ZAIN}}$ $\overset{\wedge}{\text{M}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{KAUM}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{BU}}$

B. The restaurant isn't good.

The unstressed vowel /' / , as in $\overset{\wedge}{\text{TH}}$ '- $\overset{\wedge}{\text{MIN}}$ - $\overset{\wedge}{\text{ZAIN}}$ in sentence 5 is much like English as in the words:

mechanic (M'CHANIC)
today (T'DAY)
baloney (B'LONEY)

Supplementary Vocabulary

It will frequently be useful to introduce additional nouns and verbs to supplement those learned in the Basic Sentences. If you learn the verb 'long', it might be well to learn 'short' in the same lesson. Instead of trying to shoehorn such items into the Basic Sentences, we will simply add them as a P.S. in this section. The supplementary vocabulary in this first lesson, however, has a somewhat different purpose - we need more than two nouns and two verbs to make up drills. So we will supply one more verb and five more nouns.

One new verb: CÎ- 'big' HOTE CÎ-DE 'The hotel is big.'

Practice the following sentences:

HOTE CÎ-DE 'The hotel is big.'

HOTE M'-CÎ-BÛ 'The hotel is not big.'

HOTE CÎ-Ø'-LÂ 'Is the hotel big?'

HOTE M'-CÎ-BÛ-LÂ 'Isn't the hotel big?'

Drills on verb forms

- | | | | | | |
|----|-------------|----------------|----|---------------|-----------|
| 1. | SÎ-DE | exists | 2. | KÂUN-DE | good |
| | SÎ-Ø'-LÂ | exists? | | M'-KÂUM-BÛ | not good |
| | M'-SÎ-BÛ | doesn't exist | | KÂUN-Ø'-LÂ | good? |
| | M'-SÎ-BÛ-LÂ | doesn't exist? | | KÂUN-DE | good |
| | SÎ-Ø'-LÂ | exists? | | M'-KÂUM-BÛ-LÂ | not good? |
| | M'-SÎ-BÛ | doesn't exist | | KÂUN-Ø'-LÂ | good? |
| | SÎ-Ø'-LÂ | exists? | | M'-KÂUM-BÛ | not good |
| | SÎ-DE | exists | | KÂUN-DE | good |

3. [^]CI-DE big
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 M'-[^]CI-BU not big
 [^]CI-DE big
 M'-[^]CI-BU-[^]LA not big?
 M'-[^]CI-BU not big
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 [^]CI-DE big

4. [^]SI-DE exists
 [^]KAUN-DE good
 [^]KAUN-[^]X'-[^]LA good?
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 M'-[^]CI-BU-[^]LA not big?
 M'-[^]KAUM-BU-[^]LA not good?
 [^]KAUN-DE good
 [^]SI-DE exists

(112-531)

5. [^]KAUN-DE good
 M'-[^]KAUM-BU not good
 M'-[^]CI-BU not big
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 [^]KAUN-[^]X'-[^]LA good?
 M'-[^]KAUM-BU-[^]LA not good?
 M'-[^]SI-BU-[^]LA not exist?
 [^]SI-DE exists
 [^]KAUN-DE good

6. [^]CI-DE big
 [^]KAUN-DE good
 [^]KAUN-[^]X'-[^]LA good?
 [^]SI-[^]X'-[^]LA exist?
 M'-[^]SI-BU not exist
 M'-[^]KAUM-BU not good
 [^]KAUN-[^]X'-[^]LA good?
 [^]CI-[^]X'-[^]LA big?
 [^]CI-DE big

Supplementary Vocabulary: Five new nouns:

Copy these five nouns and their meanings onto a piece of paper, then close your book while you do the following drills. See how quickly you can memorise the new nouns and turn the paper face down.

CAUN

'school'

EIN

'house'

PWE

'show, theatre'

KAPHI-ZAIN 'coffee house'
'coffee shop'

BIYA-ZAIN

'tavern' ??

on page 12 of 13?

Is there a school? Is there a show? Is there a coffee house? Is there a coffee shop? Is there a tavern? Is there a house?

Drills. Substitution:

7. HOTE $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{O}'-\text{L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Is there a hotel?
- TH'MIN-ZAIN $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{O}'-\text{L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Is there a restaurant?
- CAUN $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{O}'-\text{L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Is there a school?
- PWE $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{O}'-\text{L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Is there a show?
- BIYA-ZAIN $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{O}'-\text{L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Is there a tavern?
- EIN $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{O}'-\text{L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Is there a house?
- KAPHI-ZAIN $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{O}'-\text{L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Is there a coffee shop?
- HOTE $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{O}'-\text{L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Is there a hotel?
-
8. CAUN $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{DE}$ There's a school.
- BIYA-ZAIN $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{DE}$ There's a tavern.
- EIN $\checkmark \backslash \text{SI}-\text{DE}$ There's a house.

	TH' [^] MIN-ZAIN	√\ SI-DE	There's a <u>restaurant</u> .
	KAPHI-ZAIN	√\ SI-DE	There's a <u>coffee-shop</u> .
	HOTE	√\ SI-DE	There's a <u>hotel</u> .
	[^] PWE	√\ SI-DE	There's a <u>theatre</u> .
	[^] CAUN	√\ SI-DE	There's a <u>school</u> .
9.	BIYA-ZAIN	M'- [^] KAUM-BU [^]	The <u>tavern</u> isn't good,
	[^] PWE	M'- [^] KAUM-BU [^]	The <u>show</u> isn't good.
	KAPHI-ZAIN	M'- [^] KAUM-BU [^]	The <u>coffee-shop</u> isn't good.
	TH' [^] MIN-ZAIN	M'- [^] KAUM-BU [^]	The <u>restaurant</u> isn't good.
	EIN	M'- [^] KAUM-BU [^]	The <u>house</u> isn't good.
	[^] CAUN	M'- [^] KAUM-BU [^]	The <u>school</u> isn't good.
	HOTE	M'- [^] KAUM-BU [^]	The <u>hotel</u> isn't good.
	BIYA-ZAIN	M'- [^] KAUM-BU [^]	The <u>tavern</u> isn't good.
10.	EIN	M'-√\ SI-BU [^]	There isn't any <u>house</u> .
	KAPHI-ZAIN	M'-√\ SI-BU [^]	There isn't any <u>coffee-shop</u> .
	HOTE	M'-√\ SI-BU [^]	There isn't any <u>hotel</u> .
	[^] CAUN	M'-√\ SI-BU [^]	There isn't any <u>school</u> .
	TH' [^] MIN-ZAIN	M'-√\ SI-BU [^]	There isn't any <u>restaurant</u> .
	[^] PWE	M'-√\ SI-BU [^]	There isn't any <u>theatre</u> .
	BIYA-ZAIN	M'-√\ SI-BU [^]	There isn't any <u>tavern</u> .
	[^] EIN	M'-√\ SI-BU [^]	There isn't any <u>house</u> .

12. TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a restaurant ?
 CAUN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a school ?
 EIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a house ?
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there is tavern ?
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a coffee-shop ?
 PWE M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a show ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-SI-BU-LA Isn't there a restaurant ?

13. EIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the house good ?
 CAUN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the school good ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the restaurant good ?
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the tavern good ?
 PWE M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the show good ?
 HOTE M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the hotel good ?
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the coffee-shop good ?
 EIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't the house good ?

14. HOTE KAUN-DE The hotel is good.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN KAUN-DE The restaurant is good.
 CAUN KAUN-DE The school is good.
 PWE KAUN-DE The show is good.
 BIYA-ZAIN KAUN-DE The tavern is good.
 EIN KAUN-DE The house is good.

<u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u>	[^] KAUN-DE	The <u>coffee-shop</u> is good.
<u>HOTE</u>	[^] KAUN-DE	The <u>hotel</u> is good.

DRILLS : Progressive substitution.

- 15.
- | | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| HOTE | [^] SI-X'-LA | Is there is a hotel ? |
| <u>TH'MIN-ZAIN</u> | [^] SI-X'-LA | Is there a <u>restaurant</u> ? |
| <u>TH'MIN-ZAIN</u> | [^] SI-DE | <u>There is</u> a restaurant. |
| <u>CAUN</u> | [^] SI-DE | There is a <u>school</u> . |
| <u>CAUN</u> | M'- [^] SI-BU | <u>There isn't</u> any school. |
| - <u>PWE</u> | M'- [^] SI-BU | There isn't any <u>show</u> . ?? |
| <u>PWE</u> | [^] SI-X'-LA | <u>Is there</u> a show ? ?? |
| <u>HOTE</u> | [^] SI-X'-LA | Is there a <u>hotel</u> ? |
-
- 16.
- | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| BIYA-ZAIN | [^] SI-DE | There is a tavern. |
| BIYA-ZAIN | M'- [^] SI-BU-LA | <u>Isn't there</u> a tavern ? |
| <u>EIN</u> | M'- [^] SI-BU-LA | Isn't there a <u>house</u> ? |
| <u>EIN</u> | [^] SI-X'-LA | <u>Is there</u> a house ? |
| <u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u> | [^] SI-X'-LA | Is there a <u>coffee-shop</u> ? |
| KAPHI-ZAIN | M'- [^] SI-BU | <u>There isn't</u> any coffee-shop. |
| <u>BIYA-ZAIN</u> | M'- [^] SI-BU | There isn't any <u>tavern</u> . |
| BIYA-ZAIN | [^] SI-DE | <u>There is</u> a tavern. |

17. TH' [^]MİN-ZAIN M' ^{√\}-SĪ-BU There isn't any restaurant.
[^]CAUN M' ^{√\}-SĪ-BU There isn't any school.
[^]CAUN [^]KAUN-^χŌ'-LĀ Is the school good ?
[^]BIYA-ZAIN [^]KAUN-^δŌ'-LĀ Is the tavern good ?
[^]BIYA-ZAIN M' [^]-KAUM-BU The tavern isn't good.
[^]PWE M' [^]-KAUM-BU The show isn't good.
[^]PWE M' ^{√\}-SĪ-BU There isn't any show.
[^]TH'MİN-ZAIN M' ^{√\}-SĪ-BU There isn't restaurant.

18. [^]CAUN M' ^{√\}-SĪ-BU-LĀ Isn't there a school ?
[^]CAUN [^]CĪ-DE The school is big.
[^]KAPHI-ZAIN [^]CĪ-DE The coffee-shop is big.
[^]KAPHI-ZAIN M' [^]-KAUM-BU The coiffe-shop isn't good.
[^]HOTE M' [^]-KAUM-BU The hotel isn't good.
[^]HOTE M' [^]-CĪ-BU The hotel isn't big.
[^]CAUN M' [^]-CĪ-BU The school isn't big.
[^]CAUN M' ^{√\}-SĪ-BU-LĀ Isn't there a school ?

DRILLS: Transformation (19-24)

19. BIYA-ZAIN ŠÌ-DE BIYA-ZAIN M'-ŠÌ-BŪ
 PWE KĀUN-DE PWE M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 CĀUN CĪ-DE CĀUN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 HOTE KĀUN-DE HOTE M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN CĪ-DE TH'MĪN-ZAIN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 EIN ŠÌ-DE EIN M'-ŠÌ-BŪ
 KAPHI-ZAIN KĀUN-DE KAPHI-ZAIN M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 There isn't any tavern.
 The show isn't good.
 The school isn't big.
 The hotel isn't good.
 The restaurant isn't big.
 There isn't any house.
 The coffee-shop isn't good.
20. PWE M'-KĀUM-BŪ PWE KĀUN-DE
 HOTE M'-CĪ-BŪ HOTE CĪ-DE
 EIN M'-CĪ-BŪ EIN CĪ-DE
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-KĀUM-BŪ BIYA-ZAIN KĀUN-DE
 CĀUN M'-ŠÌ-BŪ CĀUN ŠÌ-DE
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN M'-CĪ-BŪ TH'MĪN-ZAIN CĪ-DE
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-KĀUM-BŪ KAPHI-ZAIN KĀUN-DE
 The show is good.
 The hotel is good.
 The house is big.
 The tavern is good.
 There is a school.
 The restaurant is big.
 The coffee-shop is good.
21. HOTE KĀUN-ŠÌ-LĀ HOTE KĀUN-DE
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN ŠÌ-ŠÌ-LĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN ŠÌ-DE
 CĀUN CĪ-ŠÌ-LĀ CĀUN CĪ-DE
 BIYA-ZAIN CĪ-ŠÌ-LĀ BIYA-ZAIN CĪ-DE
 PWE ŠÌ-ŠÌ-LĀ PWE ŠÌ-DE
 EIN CĪ-ŠÌ-LĀ EIN CĪ-DE
 KAPHI-ZAIN KĀUN-ŠÌ-LĀ KAPHI-ZAIN KĀUN-DE
 The hotel is good.
 There is a restaurant.
 The school is big.
 The tavern is big.
 There is a show.
 The house is big.
 The coffee-shop is good.

22. HOTE M'-KĀUM-BŪ-LĀ HOTE M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ-LĀ The hotel isn't good.
 CAUN M'-KĀUM-BŪ-LĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 BIYA-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ-LĀ There isn't a restaurant.
 PWE M'-KĀUM-BŪ-LĀ CAUN M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 EIN M'-CĪ-BŪ-LĀ The school isn't good.
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ-LĀ BIYA-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 There isn't a tavern.
 The show isn't good.
 EIN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 The house isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 There isn't a coffee-shop.

23. HOTE SĪ-Ō'-LĀ HOTE M'-SĪ-BŪ
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN KĀUN-Ō'-LĀ There isn't a hotel.
 CAUN CĪ-Ō'-LĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 BIYA-ZAIN SĪ-Ō'-LĀ The restaurant isn't good.
 PWE KĀUN-Ō'-LĀ CAUN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 EIN CĪ-Ō'-LĀ The school isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN SĪ-Ō'-LĀ BIYA-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 There isn't a tavern.
 The show isn't good.
 EIN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 The house isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 There isn't a coffee-shop.

24. HOTE KĀUN-Ō'-LĀ HOTE M'-KĀUM-BŪ
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN SĪ-Ō'-LĀ The hotel isn't good.
 CAUN CĪ-Ō'-LĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 BIYA-ZAIN SĪ-Ō'-LĀ There isn't a restaurant.
 PWE KĀUN-Ō'-LĀ CAUN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 EIN CĪ-Ō'-LĀ The school isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN SĪ-Ō'-LĀ BIYA-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 There isn't a tavern.
 The show isn't good.
 EIN M'-CĪ-BŪ
 The house isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 There isn't a coffee-shop.

DRILLS. Question-answer:

Basic procedure: Question-answer drills are actually a kind of transformation drill (see 21 through 24). Use in the same procedure as in transformation drills.

25. (Q.) HOTE ŠI-Ń'-LÂ (A) ŠI-DE Thre is.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ KÂUN-DE It's good.
 CÂUN CÎ-Ń'-LÂ CÎ-DE It's big.
 BIYA-ZAIN ŠI-Ń'-LÂ ŠI-DE There is.
 PWE KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ KÂUN-DE It's good.
 EIN CÎ-Ń'-LÂ CÎ-DE It's big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ KÂUN-DE It's good.

26. (Q) HOTE KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ (A) M'-KÂUM-BÛ It's not good.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN ŠI-Ń'-LÂ M'-ŠI-BÛ There isn't.
 CÂUN CÎ-Ń'-LÂ M'-CÎ-BÛ It isn't big.
 BIYA-ZAIN ŠI-Ń'-LÂ M'-ŠI-BÛ There isn't.
 PWE KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ M'-KÂUM-BÛ It isn't good.
 EIN CÎ-Ń'-LÂ M'-CÎ-BÛ It isn't big.
 KAPHI-ZAIN KÂUN-Ń'-LÂ M'-KÂUM-BÛ It isn't good.

A. 1. HOTE TÈ-DE-HMA ŠÌ-Ō'-LÂ A. Is the hotel straight ahead ?

B. 2. TÈ-DE-HMA M'-ŠÌ-BŪ B. It isn't straight ahead.

A. 3. NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÌ-Ō'-LÂ A. Is it on the right ?

B. 4. BE-BE?-HMA ŠÌ-DE B. It's on the left.

A. 5. KHIMBYÂ HOTE-GOU ŌWÂ-JIN-Ō'-LÂ A. Do you want to go to the hotel ?

B. 6. CUNDO HOTE-GOU ŌWÂ-JIN-DE B. I want to go to the hotel.

A. 7. KHIMBYÂ SÂ-JIN-Ō'-LÂ A. Do you want to eat ?

B. 8. ŌGŪ M'-SÂ-JIM-BŪ B. I don't want to eat now.

Note on symbols: /KH/ king /θ/ thin /C/ chew (but less energetic than English sound)

/ə/ ahead, about (same sound as /'/, when it occurs at the beginning of a word.

Vocabulary

Noun

KHIMBYA[^] you
 CUNDO I
 TE-DE[\] straight ahead
 NYA-BE? right side
 BE-BE? left side

verb

θWA[^]- go
 SA[^]- eat

Noun particles

-HMA at
 -GOU to

verb particle

-JIN- want to

Independent particle

θGU[\] now

sentence particles

Vocabulary Notes

1. KHIMBYA[^] 'you' and CUNDO 'I' are men's words. Women have another set:

	<u>Men</u>	<u>Women</u>
I	CUNDO	C'MA [\]
you	KHIMBYA [^]	SIN [^]

This course is primarily designed for men students. If there are ladies in the class, we will ask them to use the men's terms up through Lesson 10, to reduce confusion. Beginning with Lesson 11, the ladies should switch over to the other set. (Of course, if the class is completely or predominantly made up of ladies, switch over right away.)

KHIMBYA[^] is said by men to both men and women.

SIN[^] is said by women to both men and women.

2. TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU 'It is not straight ahead.' There's is nothing in the English equivalent that matches up with the noun-particle -HMA 'at'. Languages don't ever match up on a word-for-word basis. The pattern to be learned is:

(noun)-HMA SI-DE 'It's located at (noun).'

The fact that we can sometimes omit the words located at in English does not mean that the Burmese speaker can omit -HMA; he can't.

HOTE-HMA SI-DE 'It's at the hotel.'

TE-DE-HMA SI-DE 'It's straight ahead.'

Another caution: do not try to match up -HMA with 'at':

BE-BE?-HMA 'on the left', 'to the left', 'at the left'

Don't bother about what noun-particles and verb-particles mean in isolation-- they never occur in isolation. Always taken them in combination with their nouns and verbs.

Idiomatic usage is always a factor. For instance BE-BE?-HMA isn't ever likely to have as its English equivalent 'in the left --but the restriction is a matter of English idiom, not of Burmese. Consider HOTE-HMA 'at the hotel', 'in the hotel', etc.)

3. The noun-particle -GOU 'to' is like -HMA:

HOTE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE 'I want to go to the hotel.'

TE-DE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE 'I want to go straight ahead.'

The pattern to learn is:

(noun)-GOU GWA-DE 'goes to (noun)'

Pronunciation Notes

TONES. The Glottal Tone. In this lesson we have our first instance of the fifth syllable type (but only the fourth 'tone' - one of the syllable-types being regarded as 'atonic' or toneless). This fifth syllable-type is the Glottal tone: high, short, chopped off abruptly.

Since the glottal tone is high and short, it is not easy in isolation to distinguish it from the constricted tone, which is also

high and short. However, in ordinary speech (where syllables do not occur in isolation) there is usually no difficulty in telling one from another. There are two ways in which they can be differentiated:

1. there is a slight difference in some vowel sounds (ask the tutor to say SÙ and SU? , SÈ and SE?)
2. the glottal tone has an easily received effect on the initial consonant of a following particle. For example, the verb 'eat' is SĀ-DE but 'drink' is ǾAU?-TE. (Don't be distressed -- we'll defer this problem until Lesson 6.) In this lesson, the only instances of the glottal tone occurs in the phrases NYA-BE?-HMA and BE-BE?-HMA; the initial consonant of -HMA is not affected by a glottal tone.

Pronunciation drills on a glottal tone will be introduced in Lesson 6. Meanwhile work on this drill, using the finger singles as in Lesson 1:

(fingers)	0	1	2		0	1	2
Set 1.	ǾGU	ǾGÙ	ǾGŪ	Set 6.	JIN	JÌN	JĪN
Set 2.	KHIN	KHÌN	KHĪN	Set 7.	NYA	NYÀ	NYĀ
Set 3.	DO	DÒ	DŌ	Set 8.	BE	BÈ	BĒ
Set 4.	ǾWA	ǾWÀ	ǾWĀ	Set 9.	GOU	GÒU	GŌU
Set 5.	PWE	PWÈ	PWĒ	Set 10.	CAUN	CÀUN	CĀUN

B. CONSONANTS Aspirated and unaspirated stops. The consonant sounds of any language can be classified in various ways, depending on the purpose of the analyst. In this course, we will divide the Burmese consonants into three major classes: stops, spirants, and nasals.

Stops are consonants whose production involves complete blockage of the air stream.

Spirants ('breathing' sounds) are consonants whose production involves a squeezing of the air stream, but not complete blockage.

Nasals are consonants whose production involves oral blockage

with the air stream diverted into the nasal passages and resonating there.

Here are some English consonants representative of these three classes:

stops: p t k b d g

spirants: f s th sh v z l r

nasals: m n ng

The inventory of Burmese consonant sounds includes most of these (but not all), and some others which do not occur in English. Most of the Burmese consonant sounds are easy for English speakers, but a few are troublesome and will be taken up systematically in the pronunciation sections of the lessons.

In this lesson we will tackle the problem of 'aspirated' and 'unaspirated' stops.

If you ask someone to describe the parts of a T, he will usually talk about a vertical staff, and a crossbar. That is, he will describe graphic symbol. But suppose we want to describe the activities involved in pronouncing the initial sound of tie or top. What are the parts of that pronunciation?

1. closure. T is a stop, so it is necessary to block up the air stream somewhere (where you block it determines which consonant you get). For T, we put the blade of the tongue (top surface, about half an inch back from the tip) against the gum ridge above the upper teeth.
2. hold. In some language (Italian or Japanese, for example) the length of time the closure is maintained is significant: there are long consonants and short consonants. In Burmese, as in English, the length of the hold plays only a marginal role, and need not be given any special attention.
3. release. (Pulling the tongue away from the gum ridge). Here's where the trouble starts: the Burmese system of releases is different from ours. First of all, here's what we do :

- a. If the T comes at the beginning of an English word, its release will be accompanied by a sharp puff of breath. Put the back of your hand about an inch in front of your mouth, say tie out aloud, and you'll feel that puff of breath on the back of your hand. A consonant released with an accompanying puff of breath is called an 'aspirated' consonant.
- b. If there's an S in front of the T (that is, if the syllable begins with ST) the T is released without a puff of breath. Say sty against the back of your hand--no puff of breath after the T. A consonant released without a puff of breath is called an 'unaspirated' consonant. (Incidentally, in connection with the 'gear shifting' orientation of this course, it might be interesting to point out that English speakers learn this alternation of aspirated and unaspirated T before they get out of rompers, they perform both kinds of activity at least a million times a year, they never get it wrong, and the whole business is outside their conscious awareness. That's the kind of habit-formation we're after.)
- c. If the T comes at the end of a word (cat, rat) English speakers have options. The T may be released either with or without aspiration, or it may be unreleased -- that is, you just omit talking without taking the tongue away from the gum ridge. Since there aren't any final stops in Burmese, this variety of English pattern creates no problem.
- d. P and K are parallel to T. Try the following items against the back of your hand: pie, spy, care, scare.

English speakers produce aspirated and unaspirated stops; but they produce them unconsciously, and in different linguistic environments (aspirated if initial, unaspirated if preceded by S). Burmese speakers, on the other hand, consciously regard as absolutely different consonants. Thousands of Burmese word-pairs are differentiated only by the fact that one of them begins with an aspirated consonant and the other with an unaspirated consonant: e.g. TAUN 'mountain' -- THAUN 'thousand'.

In our transcription, the aspirated consonants are written as consonant-plus-H (the H representing the puff of breath). Consequently, we have the following sets:

	P	PWE [^]	
unaspirated stops	T	TE-DE [`] , HOTE	
	K	K [^] AUN, KAPHI	
	PH	KAPHI	These aspirated stops are like English <u>P</u> , <u>T</u> , <u>K</u> .
aspirated stops	TH	TH' [^] MIN	
	KH	KHIMBY [^] A	

There is also a consonant in Burmese between C (as in CUNDO) and CH (no example as yet). As in the case of the stops, the aspirated form (CH) is like our sound - say chime against the back of your hand. Ask the tutor to say the following: CAUN, CHAUN.

Drill. Tutor says any of these syllables. Student imitates, and indicates by finger-signals which he intended to say.

	1			2		
Fingers	TA	TEI	TOU	THA	THEI	THOU
	PA	PEI	POU	PHA	PHEI	PHOU
	KA	KEI	KOU	KHA	KHEI	KHOU
	CA	CEI	COU	CHA	CHEI	CHOU

C. CONSONANTS. HMA The pronunciation of the noun-particle -HMA is usually easy for English speakers to learn. In fact, they tend to overdo it. Keep the following points in mind:

When a particle begins with HM, the H is likely to disappear except in very careful or emphatic speech; for example, PWE-HMA 'at the show' might be pronounced PWE-MA in conversation, (however, after a glottal tone, the H is likely to remain; NYA-BE?-HMA does not ordinarily become NYA-BE?-MA. This is one of the features that identifies a

glottal tone in speech.)

Drills. (Instructions as above)

Fingers	1				2			
	MA	MEI	MOU	MAUN	HMA	HMEI	HMOU	HMAUN
	YA	YEI	YOU	YAUN	HYA	HYEI	HYOU	HYAUN
	NA	NEI	NOU	NAUN	HNA	HNEI	HNOU	HNAUN
	LA	LEI	LOU	LAUN	HLA	HLEI	HLOU	HLAUN

Note: The initial HY- is pronounced as sh in ship, should, and is shown in this transcription as (^YŠ) in order to help the student pronounce it correctly.

DRILLS. Substitution drills.

1. HOTE-GOU $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IN- χ' - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Do you want to go to the hotel?
- HOTE-GOU M'- $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} (I) don't want to go to the hotel?
- HOTE-GOU $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IN-DE (I) want to go to the hotel.
- HOTE-GOU M'- $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Don't you want to go to the
hotel?
- HOTE-GOU M'- $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} (He) doesn't want to the hotel.
- HOTE-GOU $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IN-DE (She) wants to go to the hotel.
- HOTE-GOU M'- $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Don't they want to go to the
hotel ?
- HOTE-GOU $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IN- χ' - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Do you want to go to the hotel?

2. HOTE-HMA M'- $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} (I) don't want to eat at the hotel.
- HOTE-HMA M'- $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Don't you want to eat at the
hotel?
- HOTE-HMA $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ -J IN- χ' - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Does he want to eat at the hotel?
- HOTE-HMA M'- $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} We don't want to eat at the hotel.
- HOTE-HMA $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ -J IN-DE She wants to eat at the hotel.
- HOTE-HMA $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ -J IN- χ' - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Do you want to eat at the hotel?
- HOTE-HMA M'- $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Don't you want to eat at the
hotel ?
- HOTE-HMA M'- $\hat{S}\hat{A}$ -J IM-B \hat{U} I don't want to eat at the hotel.

3. HOTE-GOU $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IN- χ' - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Do you want to go to the
hotel?
- TH'M $\hat{I}\hat{N}$ -ZAIN-GOU $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IN- χ' - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Do you want to go to the
restaurant ?
- EIN-GOU $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IN- χ' - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Do you want to go home ?
- C $\hat{A}\hat{U}\hat{N}$ -GOU $\Theta\hat{W}\hat{A}$ -J IN- χ' - $\hat{L}\hat{A}$ Do you want to go the
school ?

Complete - 6

- 6.
- | | | |
|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| HOTE-HMA | M'-SÂ-BÛ | I don't eat at the hotel. |
| TH'MÎN-ZAIN-HMA | M'-SÂ-BÛ | I don't eat at the restaurant. |
| KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA | M'-SÂ-BÛ | I don't eat at the coffee-shop. |
| CAUN-HMA | M'-SÂ-BÛ | I don't eat at the school. |
| BIYA-ZAIN-HMA | M'-SÂ-BÛ | I don't eat at the tavern. |
| PWE-HMA | M'-SÂ-BÛ | I don't eat at the theatre. |
| EIN-HMA | M'-SÂ-BÛ | I don't eat at home. |
| HOTE-HMA | M'-SÂ-BÛ | I don't eat at the hotel. |
- 7.
- | | | |
|-----------------------|----------|--|
| HOTE TE-DE-HMA | M'-SÎ-BÛ | The hotel is not straight ahead. |
| TH'MÎN-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA | M'-SÎ-BÛ | The restaurant is not straight ahead. |
| CAUN TE-DE-HMA | M'-SÎ-BÛ | The school is not straight ahead. |
| BIYA-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA | M'-SÎ-BÛ | The tavern is not straight ahead. |
| EIN TE-DE-HMA | M'-SÎ-BÛ | The house is not straight ahead. |
| PWE TE-DE-HMA | M'-SÎ-BÛ | The theatre is not straight ahead. |
| KAPHI-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA | M'-SÎ-BÛ | The coffee-shop is not straight ahead. |
| HOTE TE-DE-HMA | M'-SÎ-BÛ | The hotel is not straight ahead. |
- 8.
- | | | |
|-------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|
| HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA | SÎ-O'-LÂ | Is the hotel on the right ? |
| TH'MÎN-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA | SÎ-O'-LÂ | Is the restaurant on the right ? |
| PWE NYA-BE?-HMA | SÎ-O'-LÂ | Is the theatre on the right ? |
| CAUN NYA-BE?-HMA | SÎ-O'-LÂ | Is the school on the right ? |

KAPHI-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA ŠI-ŏ'-LĀ

Is the coffee-shop on the
right ?

BIYA-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA ŠI-ŏ'-LĀ

Is the tavern on the right?

EIN NYA-BE?-HMA ŠI-ŏ'-LĀ

Is the house on the right ?

HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA ŠI-ŏ'-LĀ

Is the hotel on the right ?

9. HOTE BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE

The hotel is on the left side.

TH'MIN-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE

The restaurant is on the left
side.

BIYA-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE

The tavern is on the left
side.

CAUN BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE

The school is on the left
side.

KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE

The coffee-shop is on the
left side.

EIN BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE

The house is on the left
side.

PWE BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE

The theatre is on the left
side.

HOTE BE-BE?-HMA ŠI-DE

The hotel is on the left side.

10.

KHIMBYĀ

HOTE-GOU ōWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to
the hotel ?

KHIMBYĀ

TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ōWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to
the restaurant ?

KHIMBYĀ

CAUN-GOU ōWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to
the school ?

KHIMBYĀ

BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ōWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to
the tavern ?

KHIMBYĀ

EIN-GOU ōWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to the
house ?

KHIMBYĀ

TÈ-DE-GOU ōWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ

Do you want to go
straight ahead ?

KHIMBYĀ

PWE-GOU ōWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to the
theatre ?

KHIMBYĀ

HOTE-GOU ōWĀ-J IN-ŏ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to the
hotel ?

- 11.
- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| HOTE-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
hotel. |
| TH'MÎN-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
restaurant. |
| PWE-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
theatre. |
| CÂUN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
school. |
| BIYA-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
tavern. |
| KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
coffee-shop. |
| EIN-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at home. |
| HOTE-HMA M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat at the
hotel. |

DRILLS. Progressive Substitution Drills.

- | | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 12. | əGÙ | M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat now ? |
| | əGÙ | M'-əWÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to go now. |
| | əGÙ | əWÂ-J IN-ə' -LÂ | Do you want to go now ? |
| | əGÙ | SÂ-J IN-ə' -LÂ | Do you want to eat now ? |
| | əGÙ | SÂ-J IN-DE | I want to eat now. |
| | əGÙ | əWÂ-J IN-DE | I want to go now. |
| | əGÙ | M'-əWÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to go now. |
| | əGÙ | M'-SÂ-J IM-BÛ | I don't want to eat now. |
| 13. | HOTE | TÈ-DE-HMA ŠÌ-DE | The hotel is straight ahead. |
| | TH'MÎN-ZAIN | TÈ-DE-HMA ŠÌ-DE | The restaurant is straight ahead. |
| | TH'MÎN-ZAIN | NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÌ-DE | The restaurant is on the right. |
| | CAUN | NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÌ-DE | The school is on the right. |

CĀUN	BE-BE'-HMA	✓ SĪ-DE	The school is on the left.
BIYA-ZAIN	BE-BE'-HMA	✓ SĪ-DE	The tavern is on the left.
BIYA-ZAIN	TÈ-DE'-HMA	✓ SĪ-DE	The tavern is straight ahead.
HOTE	TÈ-DE'-HMA	✓ SĪ-DE	The hotel is straight ahead.

14. KAPHI-ZAIN	BE-BE'-HMA	M'-SÌ-BU	The coffee-shop isn't on the left.
KAPHI-ZAIN	NYA-BE'-HMA	M'-SÌ-BU	The coffee-shop isn't on the right.
CAUN	NYA-BE'-HMA	M'-SÌ-BU	The school isn't on the right.
CAUN	TE-DE-HMA	M'-SÌ-BU	The school isn't straight ahead.
BIYA-ZAIN	TE-DE-HMA	M'-SÌ-BU	The tavern isn't straight ahead.
BIYA-ZAIN	HOTE-HMA	M'-SÌ-BU	The tavern isn't at the hotel.
KAPHI-ZAIN	HOTE-HMA	M'-SÌ-BU	The coffee-shop isn't at the hotel.
KAPHI-ZAIN	BE-BE'-HMA	M'-SÌ-BU	The coffee-shop isn't on the left.

DRILLS. Transformation Drills.

15. HOTE-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-J IN-DE	HOTE-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-DE	He goes to the hotel.
[^] PWE-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-J IN-DE	[^] PWE-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-DE	He goes to the show.
[^] CAUN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-J IN-DE	[^] CAUN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-DE	He goes to school.
EIN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-J IN-DE	EIN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-DE	He goes home.
TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-J IN-DE	TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-DE	He goes to the restaurant.
BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-J IN-DE	BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-DE	He goes to the tavern.
KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-J IN-DE	KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU [^] ΘWĀ-DE	He goes to the coffee-shop.

16. HOTE-HMA SĀ-J IN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ HOTE-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the hotel.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the restaurant.
 CAUN-HMA SĀ-J IN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ CAUN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the coffee-shop.
 EIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ EIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the school.
 PWĒ-HMA SĀ-J IN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ PWĒ-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the theatre.
 BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-DE I want to eat at the tavern.

17. HOTE-GOU [^]ŋWA-J IN-DE HOTE-GOU M'-[^]ŋWA-J IM-BU I don't want to go to the hotel.
 PWĒ-GOU [^]ŋWA-J IN-DE PWĒ-GOU M'-[^]ŋWA-J IM-BU I don't want to go to the show.
 CAUN-GOU [^]ŋWA-J IN-DE CAUN-GOU M'-[^]ŋWA-J IM-BU I don't want to go to the school.
 EIN-GOU [^]ŋWA-J IN-DE EIN-GOU M'-[^]ŋWA-J IM-BU I don't want to go to the house.
 TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU [^]ŋWA-J IN-DE TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU M'-[^]ŋWA-J IM-BU I don't want to go to the restaurant.
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^]ŋWA-J IN-DE BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-[^]ŋWA-J IM-BU I don't want to go to the tavern.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU [^]ŋWA-J IN-DE KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU M'-[^]ŋWA-J IM-BU I don't want to go to the coffee-shop.

18. HOTE-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -DE \hat{HOTE} -GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the hotel.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -DE KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the coffee-shop.
 \hat{CAUN} -GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -DE \hat{CAUN} -GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to school.
 EIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -DE EIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the house.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -DE TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to go the
 restaurant.
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -DE BIYA-ZAIN-GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the tavern.
 \hat{PWE} -GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -DE \hat{PWE} -GOU $\hat{\Theta WA}$ -J IN-DE I want to go to the show.

19. HOTE-HMA M'- \hat{SA} -J IM-BU \hat{HOTE} -HMA \hat{SA} -J IN-DE I want to eat at the hotel.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA M'- \hat{SA} -J IM-BU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA \hat{SA} -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 restaurant.
 EIN-HMA M'- \hat{SA} -J IM-BU EIN-HMA \hat{SA} -J IN-DE I want to eat at home.
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA M'- \hat{SA} -J IM-BU KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA \hat{SA} -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 coffee-shop.
 \hat{CAUN} -HMA M'- \hat{SA} -J IM-BU \hat{CAUN} -HMA \hat{SA} -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 school.
 BIYA-ZAIN-HMA M'- \hat{SA} -J IM-BU BIYA-ZAIN-HMA \hat{SA} -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 tavern.
 \hat{PWE} -HMA M'- \hat{SA} -J IM-BU \hat{PWE} -HMA \hat{SA} -J IN-DE I want to eat at the
 theatre.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 20. | HOTE-HMA $\hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-DE}$ | HOTE-HMA $\hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L\AA}$ | Do you want to eat at the hotel ? |
| | $\hat{\text{TH}}'\hat{\text{MIN}}\text{-ZAIN-HMA } \hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-DE}$ | $\hat{\text{TH}}'\hat{\text{MIN}}\text{-ZAIN-HMA } \hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L\AA}$ | Do you want to eat at the restaurant ? |
| | KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA $\hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-DE}$ | KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA $\hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L\AA}$ | Do you want to eat at the coffee-shop ? |
| | $\hat{\text{CA}}\text{UN-HMA } \hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-DE}$ | $\hat{\text{CA}}\text{UN-HMA } \hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L\AA}$ | Do you want to eat at the school ? |
| | EIN-HMA $\hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-DE}$ | EIN-HMA $\hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L\AA}$ | Do you want to eat at home ? |
| | $\hat{\text{PW}}\text{E-HMA } \hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-DE}$ | $\hat{\text{PW}}\text{E-HMA } \hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L\AA}$ | Do you want to eat at the theatre ? |
| | BIYA-ZAIN-HMA $\hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-DE}$ | BIYA-ZAIN-HMA $\hat{\text{SA}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L\AA}$ | Do you want to eat at the tavern ? |

21. HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE The hotel is on the left.
 ^ MIN-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE TH' MIN-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA SI-DE The restaurant is on the left.
 KAPHI-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA SI-DE The coffee-shop is on the left.
 ^ CAUN NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE ^ CAUN BE-BE?-HMA SI-DE The school is on the left.
 EIN NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE EIN NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE The house is on the left.
 BIYA-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE BIYA-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA SI-DE The tavern is on the left.
 ^ PWE NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE ^ PWE BE-BE?-HMA SI-DE The theatre is on the left.

24. HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 TH'MIN-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 KAPHI-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 CAUN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 EIN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 BIYA-ZAIN NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 PWE NYA-BE?-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
- HOTE TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 TH'MIN-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 KAPHI-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 CAUN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 EIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 BIYA-ZAIN TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
 PWE TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU
 ^
- The hotel isn't straight ahead.
 The restaurant isn't straight ahead.
 The coffee-shop isn't straight ahead.
 The school isn't straight ahead.
 The house isn't straight ahead.
 The tavern isn't straight ahead.
 The theatre isn't straight ahead.

DRILLS. Question-Answer drills.

25. (Q) ǾGU CAUN-GOU ǾWA-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
 ǾGU CAUN-HMA SA-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
 ǾGU KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ǾWA-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
 ǾGU KAPHI-ZAIN- MA SA-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
 ǾGU EIN-GOU ǾWA-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
 ǾGU EIN-HMA SA-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
 ǾGU HOTE-GOU ǾWA-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
 ǾGU HOTE-HMA SA-JIN-Ǿ'-LA
- (A) ǾGU M'-ǾWA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-SA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-ǾWA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-SA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-ǾWA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-SA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-ǾWA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-SA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-SA-JIM-BU
 ǾGU M'-SA-JIM-BU
- I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.
 I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.
 I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.
 I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.
 I don't want to (go) now.
 I don't want to (eat) now.

26. (Q)	ə̀GÙ HOTE-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ	(A)	SĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ HOTE-GOU ƏWĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		ƏWĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ EIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		SĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ EIN-GOU ƏWĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		ƏWĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		SĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ƏWĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		ƏWĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		SĀ-J IN-DE	I do.
	ə̀GÙ BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ƏWĀ-J IN-Ǿ'-LĀ		ƏWĀ-J IN-DE	I do.

27. (Q)	HOTE TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ	(A)	TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	TH'MĪN-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	PWE TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	CAUN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	KAPHI-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	BIYA-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.
	EIN TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-Ǿ'-LĀ		TÈ-DE-HMA YÌ-DE	It's straight ahead.

28. (Q)	HOTE TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX' -LA	(A)	VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	TH'MIN-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX' -LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	CAUN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX' -LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	EIN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX' -LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	KAPHI-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX' -LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	BIYA-ZAIN TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX' -LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.
	PWE TÈ-DE-HMA VÌX' -LA		VÌ SI-DE	It is.

Th'min zain ga la tha la !

A. 1. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA M'-LA-BU-LA

A. Didn't you come from the restaurant?

B. 2. HOU-GA LA-DE

B. I came from there.

A. 3. GU BE-GOU GWA-JIN-X'-LE

A. Where do you want to go now ?

B. 4. PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE

B. I want to go to the show.

5. PWE BE-HMA-LE

Where is the show ?

A. 6. TE-DE-HMA SI-DE

A. It's straight ahead.

B. 7. HOU-GOU GWA-JIN-X'-LA

B. Do you want to go there ?

A. 8. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-DE

A. I want to stay here.

Vocabulary

Nouns

DI- this -
 HOU- that -
 BE - which -

Verbs

LA- come
 NEI- stay

Noun Particle

-GA from

Verb particle

Independent Particle

Sentence Particle

-LE[^] (information question sign)

Vocabulary Notes

Sentence-Particle -LE[^] information question sign. In Burmese, as in English

there are two major classes of questions:

marked in English by:

Marked in Burmese by:

YES/NO QUESTIONS

auxiliary verb before subject, sentence-particle -LA
 pitch rise at end of question

Do you want to go ↗

KHIMBYA[^] GWA[^]-JIN-X'-LA[^]

INFORMATION QUESTION

question-word (who?, what?, etc.) question-word (e.g., BE)
 pitch drop at end of question sentence-particle -LE[^]

Where do you want to go ↘

BE-GOU GWA[^]-JIN-X'-LE[^]

Note: most of the English question-words begin with wh-; most of the Burmese question-word begin with B- .

FINAL NASAL CONSONANT. From the point of view of tones, there are five kinds of Burmese syllables, low, high, constricted, glottal and toneless. From the point of view of vowels and consonants, there are four kinds of syllables.

Vowel	Nasal	Glottal	Schwa
Final	Final	Final	
T	T		
(C)-V	(C)-V-N	(C)-	C-' or e
			Toneless
Low, High or		Glottal	
Constricted		Tone	
Tones		Only	

C represents one of the consonants of Burmese. Parentheses indicate that a syllable may or may not have an initial consonant.

V represents one of the Burmese vowels. T represents a low, high or constricted tone. ? represents glottal stop.

N represents a final nasal consonant. If we regard a final glottal stop as a tonal feature, then there is no final consonant in Burmese except the nasal consonant.

In initial position, there are four nasal consonants: M-, N-, NY-, and NG-. (So far we have encountered only the first two.)

But there is only one final nasal consonant, which changes its actual phonetic character to adapt to the sound that comes after it. This kind of adaptation is called 'assimilation', and it occurs in English too: consider the various phonetic shapes of the negative prefix in- in the following words borrowed into English from Latin: in-nocent, im-possible, ir-regular, il-legal. The final consonant of the prefix is 'assimilated' to the initial consonant of the element that follows.

The final nasal consonant in Burmese is regularly assimilated to a following initial consonant, when the two syllables stand in close juncture (indicated in our transcription by hyphens). This accounts for the fact that the verb-particle -JIN- in SÂ-JIN-DE, but -JIM- in M'-SÂ-JIM-BU. The final nasal consonant shifts around phonetically, remaining nasal but adapting itself otherwise to the following consonant.

When two syllables stand in open juncture (indicated in our transcription by space), the amount of assimilation varies, depending on how much a speaker tends to run his words together. Our transcription will not indicate any assimilation at open junctures.

In fact, our transcription will indicate assimilation only to the following extent:

The final nasal consonant will be written -M
(1) in open juncture; (2) before an initial M-, P-, PH-, or B-;
otherwise the final consonant will always be written -N.

It will be up to the student to listen carefully in every instance to see what its precise pronunciation is. You are hereby put on notice that it will vary. The variations are describable, but the description is complex and fascinating; and what we are after in this course is not a theoretical comprehension of Burmese phonological phenomena, but an ability to say Burmese sentences. Instead of an elaborate formula, we offer the following rule:

- (a) don't make a big production of a final nasal consonant in any Burmese syllable; concentrate instead on nasalizing the vowel in front of it
- (b) focus your attention on the initial consonant of the following syllable.

DRILL. Imitate the tutor's pronunciation of the following items, paying special attention to the exact phonetic character of the final nasals:

SĀ-JIN-DE

ŌWĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

CUNDO

M'-SĀ-JIM-BŪ

KHIMBYĀ

M'-KAUM-BU

CĀUN-GOU

EIN-GA

TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA

When a final consonant occurs in terminal position (i.e., at the end of an utterance, or before a major pause), the usual pronunciation is something like a French nasalized vowel sound--that is,

the vowel is nasalized, but there isn't any consonant at all. Imitate the tutor's pronunciation of the following items:

CAUN
SIN

EIN
TH'MIN

TH'MIN-ZAIN
KAUN-GAUN

Summary: The only final consonant in Burmese is a final nasal consonant. Its nasality is essential, but its consonantal value fluctuates:

<u>in terminal position</u>	<u>in open juncture</u>	<u>in close juncture</u>
nasalized vowel; little or no consonant	generally same as in terminal position; but may be assimilated in rapid speech.	nasalized vowel; consonant is assimilated to following initial consonant
EIN	EIN M'-CĪ-BŪ-LĀ	EIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE

CONSONANTS. Three-way contrast in stops. In Lesson 2 the difference between aspirated and unaspirated stops was discussed. The point was made that, in English, stops are aspirated if they occur initially in a stressed syllable, but unaspirated when preceded by S: the initial stops of pare, tare, and care are aspirated, but those of spare, stare and scare are not. In Burmese, on the other hand, aspirated and unaspirated stops occur as independent entities; either can occur anywhere as initial consonants.

Now we have to consider another set of stops - that makes three sets in Burmese, and two in English. These are the voiced stops; B, D, and G. A speech sound is voiced if its pronunciation involves the vibration of the speaker's 'vocal cords'. Stop your ears with your fingers and say the following English consonants (just the consonant sounds, not the names of the letters.)

Voiced b d g v j

Voiceless p t k f ch sh

Fortunately the voiced stops in Burmese, for all practical purposes, identical with the English set (although a Burmese speaker, in careful or emphatic speech, may tend to aspirate a voiced stop, so that BA, for example, will sometimes sound like B'HA; the best advice seems to be to regard this as a

stylistic feature, and do whatever the tutor does).

The more serious problem, of course, is the confusion generated by the three-way contrast in Burmese and the two-way contrast in English:

	Burmese sets	English sets
Voiced	B D G J	b d g j
Voiceless	(Unasp.) P T K C	
	(Asp.) PH TH KH CH	p t k ch

The confusion comes mostly from the middle group of Burmese stops (P, T, K, C), which are phonetically half way between the two English sets. They are voiceless like our p, t, k, and ch, but they are unaspirated, like our b, d, g, and j. To the English speaker's ear, they are neither fish nor fowl. They are in fact (to continue the metaphor) fnerds -- a species of swimming birds, and we must learn not to be deceived either by their swimming or by their flying -- even though we have spent our lifetimes classifying such creatures as either (a) fish or (b) fowl. We now must operate (notice -- 'operate', not ('think') in terms of (a) fish, (b) fnerd, or (c) fowl.

DRILLS. Pronunciation Drills.

In each drill, the tutor pronounces any of the syllables; the student then imitates as closely as he can, and indicates by finger - signals which initial consonant he thinks he is saying. Students' books are open.

	1. (easy for English speakers)				2. (as in Lesson 2)			
FINGERS:	first		2		1		2	
	BA	BI	PHA	PHI	PA	PI	PHA	PHI
	DA	DI	THA	THI	TA	TI	THA	THI
	GA	GI	KHA	KHI	KA	KI	KHA	KHI
	JA	JI	CHA	CHI	CA	CI	CHA	CHI

FINGER:	first 3 (hardest of all)			
	BA	BI	PA	PI
	DA	DI	TA	TI
	GA	GI	KA	KI
	JA	JI	CA	CI

4. (the whole list)

fist

1

2

BA	BI	PA	PI	PHA	PHI
DA	DI	TA	TI	THA	THI
GA	GI	KA	KI	KHA	KHI
JA	JI	CA	CI	CHA	CHI

As you have probably discovered by now, it is the fnerds that are troublesome. The best rule of thumb might be: when you hear a stop in Burmese, if it isn't absolutely recognizable as fish or fowl, assume that it's a fnerd. Assume that every stop you hear is a P, T, K, or C unless you are overwhelmed with conviction that it is not.

DRILLS. Substitution Drills. (1-11)

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------|--|
| TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the restaurant ? |
| <u>HOE</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>hotel</u> ? |
| <u>CAUN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>school</u> ? |
| <u>PWE</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>show</u> ? |
| <u>BIYA-ZAIN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>tavern</u> ? |
| <u>EIN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>house</u> ? |
| <u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>coffee-shop</u> ? |
| <u>TH'MIN-ZAIN</u> -GA | LA-X'-LA | Are you coming from the <u>restaurant</u> ? |
- | | | |
|------------------------|----------|---|
| TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the restaurant. |
| <u>HOE</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>hotel</u> . |
| <u>CAUN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>school</u> . |
| <u>PWE</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>show</u> . |
| <u>BIYA-ZAIN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>tavern</u> ? |
| <u>EIN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>house</u> . |
| <u>KAPHI-ZAIN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>coffee-shop</u> . |
| <u>TH'MIN-ZAIN</u> -GA | M'-LA-BU | I didn't come from the <u>restaurant</u> . |

3. DI-HMA NEI-DE

HOU-HMA NEI-DE

HOTE-HMA NEI-DE

TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA NEI-DE

CAUN-HMA NEI-DE

BIYA-ZAIN-HMA NEI-DE

KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA NEI-DE

DI-HMA NEI-DE

4. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

HOU-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

CAUN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

BIYA-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

DI-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LÂ

5. ɔGU DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU HOU-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU HOTE-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU CAUN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU EIN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU BIYA-ZAIN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

ɔGU DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU

I'm staying here.

I'm staying there.

I'm staying at a hotel.

I'm staying at a restaurant.

I'm staying at the school.

I'm staying at the tavern.

I'm staying at the coffee-shop.

I'm staying here.

Do you want to stay here ?

Do you want to stay there ?

Do you want to stay at a hotel ?

Do you want to stay in the school ?

Do you want to stay at a restaurant ?

Do you want to stay in the tavern ?

Do you want to stay in a coffee-shop ?

Do you want to stay here ?

I don't to stay here now.

I don't want to stay there now.

I don't want to stay at a hotel now.

I don't want to stay at the school now.

I don't want to stay at the restaurant now.

I don't want to stay at the house now.

I don't want to stay at the tavern now.

I don't want to stay here now.

6. KHIMBYA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU EWA-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA BIYA-ZAIN-GOU EWA-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA HOU-GOU EWA-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA PWE-GOU EWA-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CAUN-GOU EWA-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA HOTE-GOU EWA-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA EIN-GOU EWA-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU EWA-JIN-X'-LA

Do you want to go to the restaurant ?
 Do you want to go to the tavern ?
 Do you want to go there ?
 Do you want to go to a show ?
 Do you want to go to the school ?
 Do you want to go to the hotel ?
 Do you want to go to the house ?
 Do you want to go to the restaurant ?

7. CUNDO TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO DI-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO PWE-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO CAUN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO HOTE-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU
 CUNDO TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU M'-LA-JIM-BU

I don't want to come to the restaurant.
 I don't want to come to the tavern.
 I don't want to come here.
 I don't want to come to the theatre.
 I don't want to come to the school.
 I don't want to come to the coffee-shop.
 I don't want to come to the hotel.
 I don't want to come to the restaurant.

8.

TH'MIN-ZAIN	BE-HMA-LE	Where is the restaurant ?
BIYA-ZAIN	BE-HMA-LE	Where is the <u>tavern</u> ?
CAUN	BE-HMA-LE	Where is the <u>school</u> ?
EJE	BE-HMA-LE	Where is the <u>show</u> ?
EIN	BE-HMA-LE	Where is the <u>house</u> ?
KAPHI-ZAIN	BE-HMA-LE	Where is the <u>coffee-shop</u> ?
KHIMBYA	BE-HMA-LE	Where are <u>you</u> ?
TH'MIN-ZAIN	BE-HMA-LE	Where is the <u>restaurant</u> ?

65

9.

DI-GA	HOTE-GOU	OWA-JIN-DE	I want to go to the hotel from here.
DI-GA	TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU	OWA-JIN-DE	I want to go to the restaurant from here.
DI-GA	KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU	OWA-JIN-DE	I want to go to the <u>coffee-shop</u> from here.
DI-GA	CAUN-GOU	OWA-JIN-DE	I want to go to the <u>school</u> from here.
DI-GA	EIN-GOU	OWA-JIN-DE	I want to go <u>home</u> from here.
DI-GA	EJE-GOU	OWA-JIN-DE	I want to go to the <u>theatre</u> from here.
DI-GA	BIYA-ZAIN-GOU	OWA-JIN-DE	I want to go to the <u>tavern</u> from here.
DI-GA	HOTE-GOU	OWA-JIN-DE	I want to go to the hotel from <u>here</u> .

DRILLS. PROGRESSIVE SUBSTITUTION DRILLS 912-14)

12. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LA
 CAUN-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LA
 CAUN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 HOTE-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
 DI-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
- I want to stay here.
 I want to stay in the restaurant.
 Do you want to stay in the restaurant ?
 Do you want to stay in the school ?
 I don't want to stay in the school.
 I don't want to stay in the hotel.
 I want to stay in the hotel.
 I want to stay here.

67

13. HOU-GA LA-X'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA LA-X'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA M'-LA-BU
 CAUN-GA M'-LA-BU
 CAUN-GA M'-LA-BU-LA
 HOTE-GA M'-LA-BU-LA
 HOTE-GA LA-X'-LA
 HOU-GA LA-X'-LA
- Did you come from there ?
 Did you come from the restaurant ?
 I didn't come from the restaurant.
 I didn't come from the school.
Didn't you come from the school ?
 Didn't you come from the hotel ?
 Did you come from the hotel ?
 Did you come from there ?

14. HOTE-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the hotel to the restaurant.
 CAUN-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the school to the restaurant.
 CAUN-GA PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the school to the theatre.
 EIN-GA PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from home to the theatre.
 EIN-GA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from home to the coffee-shop.
 PWE-GA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the theatre to the coffee-shop.
 PWE-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the theatre to the restaurant.
 HOTE-GA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE I want to go from the hotel to the restaurant.

68 DRILLS. TRANSFORMATION DRILLS (15-20)

15. PWE BE-HMA-LE PWE DI-HMA-LA Is the theatre here ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE TH'MIN-ZAIN DI-HMA-LA Is the restaurant here ?
 CAUN BE-HMA-LE CAUN DI-HMA-LA Is the school here ?
 EIN BE-HMA-LE EIN DI-HMA-LA Is the house here ?
 KAPHI-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE KAPHI-ZAIN DI-HMA-LE Is the coffee-shop here ?
 BIYA-ZAIN BE-HMA-LE BIYA-ZAIN DI-HMA-LA Is the tavern here ?
 HOTE BE-HMA-LE HOTE DI-HMA-LA Is the hotel here ?

16.

[^] PWE	[^] DI-HMA-LA	[^] PWE	[^] BE-HMA-LE
TH'MIN-ZAIN	DI-HMA-LA	TH'MIN-ZAIN	BE-HMA-LE
[^] CAUN	[^] DI-HMA-LA	[^] CAUN	[^] BE-HMA-LE
EIN	DI-HMA-LA	EIN	BE-HMA-LE
KAPHI-ZAIN	DI-HMA-LA	KAPHI-ZAIN	BE-HMA-LE
BIYA-ZAIN	DI-HMA-LA	BIYA-ZAIN	BE-HMA-LE
HOTE	DI-HMA-LA	HOTE	BE-HMA-LE

Where is the show ?

Where is the restaurant ?

Where is the school ?

Where is the house ?

Where is the coffee-shop ?

Where is the tavern ?

Where is the hotel ?

69

17.

[^] DI-GA	[^] LA-X'-LA	[^] BE-GA	[^] LA-X'-LE
DI-HMA	SA-X'-LA	BE-HMA	SA-X'-LE
DI-HMA	NEI-JIN-X'-LA	BE-HMA	NEI-JIN-X'-LE
DI-GOU	OWA-X'-LA	BE-GOU	OWA-X'-LE
DI-HMA	NEI-X'-LA	BE-HMA	NEI-X'-LE
DI-GOU	OWA-JIN-X'-LA	BE-GOU	OWA-JIN-X'-LE
DI-HMA	SA-JIN-X'-LA	BE-HMA	SA-JIN-X'-LE

Where did you come from ?

Where did you eat ?

Where do you want to stay ?

Where did you go ?

Where did you stay ?

Where do you want to go ?

Where do you want to eat ?

20.	TH' MIN-ZAIN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	TH' MIN-ZAIN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	KAPHI-ZAIN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	KAPHI-ZAIN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	CAUN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	CAUN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	EIN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	EIN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	PWE-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	PWE-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	HOTE-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	HOTE-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA
	BIYA-ZAIN-GA	BE-GOU	LA-X'-LE	BIYA-ZAIN-GA	DI-GOU	LA-X'-LA

Do you come here from the restaurant ?
 Do you come here from the coffee-shop ?
 Do you come here from the school ?
 Do you come here from the house ?
 Do you come here from the show ?
 Do you come from the hotel ?
 Do you come from the restaurant ?

DRILLS	Question	- Answer drills	(Yes/No questions)	(21-22)
21.	(Q)	TH'MIN-ZAIN	DI-HMA	M' SI-BU
		TH'MIN-ZAIN	HOTE-HMA	M' SI-BU
		TH'MIN-ZAIN	PWE-HMA	M' SI-BU
		TH'MIN-ZAIN	HOU-HMA	M' SI-BU
		TH'MIN-ZAIN	CAUN-HMA	M' SI-BU
		TH'MIN-ZAIN	HOTE-HMA	M' SI-BU
		TH'MIN-ZAIN	HOU-HMA	M' SI-BU

It isn't here.

It isn't at the hotel.

It isn't at the theatre.

It isn't there.

It isn't at the school.

It isn't at the hotel.

It isn't there.

22.	(Q)	KHIMBYA	TH'MIN-ZAUN-HMA-LA	SI-DE
		KHIMBYA	DI-HMA	SI-DE
		KHIMBYA	CAUN-HMA	SI-DE
		KHIMBYA	BIYA-ZAIN-HMA	SI-DE
		KHIMBYA	NYA-BE? -HMA	SI-DE
		KHIMBYA	HOU-HMA	SI-DE
		KHIMBYA	KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA	SI-DE

I'm at the restaurant.

I'm here.

I'm at the school.

I'm at the tavern.

I'm there.

I'm at the coffee-shop.

**DRILLS. Question-answer drills (information question questions)
(23-30)**

Procedure: Students' books are OPEN.

Tutor gives the number of the drill, and asks the question in the model.

First student reads the model answer.

Tutor asks the same question repeatedly.

Students give answers with the same sentence pattern, but with words from the answer-list substituted into the model answer. The only restriction is that once an item in the answer-list has been used, it cannot be used in either of the next two answers.

The tutor should continue until the students' answers are instantaneous and smooth.

Note: Students speak only Burmese. Tutor may spot-check for comprehension.

Answer-list for drills 23-30

HOTE	TH'MIN-ZAIN	DI	TE-DE	} (use only with noun-particle -HMA)
CAUN	BIYA-ZAIN	HOU	NYA-BE?	
PWE	KAPHI-ZAIN		BE-BE?	

Drills.

	Questions	Model Answers
23.	PWE BE-HMA-LE	DI-HMA
24.	PWE BE-HMA-LE	DI-HMA SI-DE
25.	BE-GOU GWA-JIN-LE	PWE-GOU
26.	BE-GOU GWA-JIN-LE	PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE
27.	BE-GA LA-LE	HOTE-GA
28.	BE-GA LA-LE	HOTE-GA LA-DE
29.	BE-HMA NEI-LE	HOTE-HMA
30.	BE-HMA NEI-LE	HOTE-HMA NEI-DE

Lesson 4

Basic Sentences

A. 1. MAUN BA KHIMBYA-HMA KHE-DAN
SI'-LA

Maung Ba, do you have a pencil ?

B. 2. M'-SI-BU K'LAUN-DAN SI-DE

No, I don't-- I've got a pen.

A. 3. SA YEI-JIN-DE

I want to write.

B. 4. CUNDO-HMA SA-YEI SE?KU
M'-SI-BU

I don't have any writing paper.

A. 5. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU

Well, then, I can't write.

6. SA-OU? SI-X'-LA

Have you got a book ?

B. 7. BA SA-OU? LOU-JIN-X'-LE

What book do you want ?

A. 8. DI SA-OU? KAUN-DE

This book's OK.

Note on transcription: /SH/--aspirated S; /HN/--similar to HM.

Vocabulary

Nouns

MAUN BA	Maung Ba, Mister Ba
KHE-DAN	pencil
K'-LAUN-DAN	pen
SA-YEI SE?KU	writing paper
SA-OU?	book

Verbs

SA YEI	write
YEI	write
LOUJIN-	want

Noun-particles

BA	what
DI	this

Verb-particles

-HNAIN-	can, is able
---------	--------------

Independent particle (expression)

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN	in that case
-----------------	--------------

Vocabulary Notes

1. MAUN 'Mister'. It would probably not be accurate to say that the Burmese are more concerned with personal status than Americans are (consider the various sizes of our desk blotters, for example), but it is safe to say that status is linguistically more evident among the Burmese than among Americans. We have only the terms Mister, Mrs., and Miss, which indicates only respect or politeness, but tell us nothing about the relative statuses of the speakers. In America the employee call the boss Mr. Smith, and the boss calls the employee Mr. Jones: but in Burmese there are several terms of address, all of which indicate the relative statuses of the speakers. The term MAUN (spelled Maung in English; abbreviated MG.) means 'Mister who is equal or inferior to me in age and/or prestige.' It is a social blunder to use it when addressing an older or a more prestigious man.

2. Noun-particle DI 'this'. Compare these two basic sentences:

No. 8, Lesson 3: DI-HMA NEI-JIN-DE I want to stay here (in this place).

No. 8, Lesson 4: DI SA-OU? KAUN-DE This book's OK.

In the sentence from Lesson 3, DI is a noun; but in the sentence from Lesson 4, DI is a noun-particle. HOU 'that' also occurs as noun and noun-particle:

HOU-HMA NEI-JIN-DE I want to stay there (in that place)
HOU SA-OU? [^]KAUN-DE That book's OK.

3. BA 'what' and BE 'which' can both, like DI, occur as nouns and noun-particles. The difference between BA and BE is approximately the same as the difference between what and which in English. BA and BE are both information question-words; sentences containing them end with the sentence-particle -LE.

4. The verb-particle -HNAIN- has as wide a semantic range as its English equivalent can, referring both to 'ability' and to 'permission'.

5. Idioms: DI-LOU SHOU-YIN 'in that case'. In every language, certain sequences of otherwise independent entities become fused together into what is, in effect, a single entity, even though it may be written as a string of separate words. The characteristic feature of these fused sequences (which are called idioms) is that you can't replace their parts as freely as you can replace the parts of non-idiomatic sequences. Consider the English phrase How do you do ? and How do you swim ? The sequence How do you swim ? if the temporary coming-together of its parts, any of which may be changed, giving us a different sequence with the same temporary coming-together quality: Why do you swim ? When do you swim ? How did you swim ? How do they swim ? How do you ski ? etc. But if we make any substitution into how do you do ?, we get something strange: Why do you do ?. How did you do ?, etc. It becomes obvious that How do you do ? is not a temporary coming-together of its parts; the whole thing has to be regarded as a unit, whose meaning is not to be discovered by adding up its parts.

This is what an idiom is, then: a fused sequence with low substitution possibilities, whose meaning is something other than the sum of its parts. Here are some English examples:

put up with it with regard to China a couple of men he kicked the bucket

There is no point in trying to understand these fused sequences on a one-word-at-a-time basis. Actually, the real question is, why should anybody try to? And the answer, of course, is that we have all been so thoroughly influenced by our writing system that we habitually regard a word as the essential unit of language. But this habit is fundamentally unsound, since :

(a) in speech (the real subject of the course, as opposed to writing, which is a secondary goal for us) the essential unit in a phrase;

(b) even in a writing system, no one is really sure just what a 'word' is: is baseball one word or two? and how about isn't?

(c) it leaves us unable to deal with fused sequences like the ones listed above- which certainly fill all the requirements for 'word' status, except that they are written with spaces between their component parts.

In this course, we will work in terms of (1) nouns, (2) verb-stems, (3) particles, and (4) idioms. Whether these are words or not is beside the point; they are the units in terms of which the grammatical notes of this course are written.

Note: The units in our pronunciation notes are (1) syllables (see Lesson 3) and (2) junctures (close, open, terminal).

6. Ambiguities: YEI-DE, SA YEI-DE; 'write'. It is a good operating principle to assume that every utterance in every language is ambiguous. No utterance in any language makes an exhaustive statement about any event or situation; every utterance leaves some details unstated. Therefore, every utterance is to that extent ambiguous and incomplete. It is a question of degree. And necessarily so, since a language reflects its speakers (it is part of their behavior), and people are themselves given to ambiguity, either from intention or from lack of information.

It is often useful, and sometimes necessary, to make imprecise statements -- as when the girls ask, 'Do you really love me?' or when the actor asks, 'What did you think of my performance?' An absolutely unambiguous language is an unrealizable fantasy, but even an approximation of one would be socially intolerable.

A skillful user of any language knows how to reduce (or increase) the amount of ambiguity in any utterance, to suit his purposes. Ambiguity, as I have suggested, is not automatically bad; usually it is not even noticed. Language activity does not go on in a vacuum. There are all kinds of non-linguistic factors which may clear up the ambiguities of the

language itself. The ambiguity of the statement, 'I'm going to answer it,' is reduced if it is uttered in the presence of (a) a ringing phone, (b) a letter, or (c) a man who has just challenged me to answer his question. The point is, I can use the same statement for all three situations, and -- ambiguous though it may be in itself -- it is not ambiguous in the context of the situation.

The principal linguistic devices for reducing ambiguities are :

- (1) replacing one term with a more specific one:

building store

- (2) using a compound term instead of a simple one:

store drugstore

- (3) adding modifiers and pointing words: drugstores

this drugstore

the old drugstore

the drugstore on the corner.

- (4) assigning proper names: the drugstore on the corner

Smith's

In Lesson 1 you were warned that Burmese speakers would be likely to regard a certain detail of pronunciation as either 'funny-peculiar or funny-ha-ha'. This is an example of the second method of reducing ambiguity: making a compound term. (Of course, funny-peculiar and funny-ha-ha have an 'informal' status--that is, they are not regarded as appropriate to solemn discourse. But other compound terms are, and compounds are very common to all styles of discourse: steamship, high school, coffee-house, etc.)

In Burmese, the verb-stem [^]YEI- means 'write, paint, draw--make marks of some sort'. So the speaker in the Basic Sentences makes a compound with SA (something written), SA [^]YEI-JIN-DE 'I want to make writing-type marks.'

Now, having established that it is this sort of mark making he wants to do, he can drop the SA; [^]YEI- is no longer ambiguous for the duration of the conversation. So, in sentence 5 he says M'-[^]YEI-HNAIM-BU 'I can't make the kind of marks I was talking about.' Hence, in the vocabulary, we list write as the English equivalent of both [^]YEI-DE and SA [^]YEI-DE.

An English parallel: a lady may say she has to do her grocery-shopping, and then add that she will do shopping after supper. The compounding elements (SA in the one case, grocery in the other) are like first names: once you've established the fact that it's John Smith you're talking about, Smith will do.

Pronunciation Notes

1. Consonants:HN-. In Lesson 2 the noun-particle HMA for the first time, together with the pronunciation note on the initial consonant HM-.

Initial HN- is parallel to initial HM-. There is a breathing through the nose preceding an N or an M similar to the English n and m, the breathing is represented by the H. And as with HM-, the H of HN- is usually lost in close juncture, except (a) after a glottal tone syllable, or (b) in careful or emphatic speech. Thus M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU is likely to be pronounced as M'-YEI-NAIM-BU.

Drill. Tutor says any of the syllables below; student imitates, indicating with finger signals which kind of initial consonant he means to say.

Fingers	1				2			
	MA	ME	MO	MI	HMA	HME	HMO	HMI
	NA	NE	NO	NI	HNA	HNE	HNO	HNI

2. Consonants: SH-. In lessons 2 and 3 the problem of aspirated and unaspirated stops was discussed and drilled on. In this lesson we encounter the contrast between aspirated and unaspirated S, The idea is the same as before: an S either is, or is not, followed by a puff of breath; and the difference is significant -- as significant as the difference between T- and TH-.

Note: Be sure to distinguish between (a) SH- (aspirated S) and (b) S- the sound written sh in English -- ship, shoes, etc.)

Drill. Procedure: same as in preceding drill.

Fingers	1				2				fist			
	SA	SE	SO	SI	SHA	SHE	SHO	SHI	SA	SE	SO	SI

3. Vowels: O, OU, E, EI. All these vowel sounds resemble various English vowels, but they're all a little different, one way or another; and if you substitute an English vowel sound for any of them, you'll be mispronouncing Burmese.

The detail to focus your attention on is that the Burmese vowel sounds are stable and unchanging; you start making a vowel sound and you continue making the same sound until the end of the vowel. Whereas most English vowels, in contrast, start out as one sound and end up as another (especially when they come at the end of a word).

Have one of the students say the English word low two or three times, and watch his mouth closely while he does. His lips will close up as he says the vowel sound, so that the opening is smaller at the end of it than at the beginning. Our word is a combination, or blending, of lo plus a short oo sound.

Now ask the tutor to say LOU, and you'll see that there isn't any tailing off into an oo-sound. The English vowel changes as it goes along; the Burmese doesn't.

Next, have a student say the English word lay, and compare this with the tutor's pronunciation of LEI. Again the English vowel changes: this time it tails off into a short oo-sound; but again the Burmese vowel is stable. (If you record the English word say on a tape recorder, and then play the tape recorder backwards, you get a clearly recognizable pronunciation of yes, which is a rather dramatic way of demonstrating what the components of the English 'long A' are.) Our word lay is a combination of le plus a short ee-sound.

Now, the problem is this: You've spent a life-time tacking short oo's and ee's on to the ends of vowels, and you have to fight this tendency off when you speak Burmese.

The difficulty with E and O is of a different nature. The problem is: that although a couple of English vowels are very close approximations to E and O, these English vowels never occur at the end of a word; we always stick a consonant or an ee or an oo after them. (For many Americans, however, law is practically identical with Burmese LO; but that doesn't work for everybody.)

Summary:

- (1) English low and lay don't rhyme with Burmese LOU and LEI, because the English sounds tail off into oo and ee respectively.
- (2) There are English vowels very similar to vowels in Burmese LO and LE, but those English vowels never occur at the ends of words (except for those speakers whose LO rhymes with LO).
- (3) English speakers tend to mispronounce all four of the Burmese vowels, and to confuse O with OU and E with EI.

Drill: Tutor says any syllable; student imitates, and gives finger-signal.

Fingers:	1	2
	LO LE	LOU LEI
	NO NE	NOU NEI
	SO SE	SOU SEI

Grammatical Note

KHIMBYA-HMA KHE-DAN SI-[^]o'-LA 'Do you have a pencil ?'

(a) The closest English parallel to this construction is 'Have you got a pencil on you ?'

However, while the English expression is used only for things small enough to be carried, the Burmese construction can be used for any possession, of whatever size:

KHIMBYA-HMA EIN SI-[^]o'-LA 'Do you have a house ?'

(b) Notice: CUNDO, but CUNDO-HMA

CUNDO-HMA SA-YEI SE7KU M'-SI-BU 'I don't have any writing paper.'

CUNDO PWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE 'I want to go to the show.'

DRILLS:

Supplementary Vocabulary

Imitate the tutor's pronunciation of the following nouns. Copy them, with their English equivalents, onto slips of paper. Close your book and start the drills with the slips of paper on the table in front of you. As you become familiar with each of the nouns, turn the slip of paper over. Try to get all the slips of paper turned face down as soon as possible.

SIG'RE:	cigarette	MI-JI?	match
SHEI-LEI?	cigar	Z'BWE	table
P'GAN	plate		
SHEI-LEI? P'GAN	ashtray	K'L'THAIN	chair

DRILLS. Substitution drills. (1-9)

1. SA M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU	I can't write.
SA YEI-HNAIN-DE	<u>I can</u> write
SA YEI-JIN-DE	<u>I want to</u> write.
SA YEI-HNAIN-o'-LA	<u>Can you</u> write ?
SA M'-YEI-JIM-BU	<u>I don't want to</u> write.
SA M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU-LA	<u>Can't you</u> write ?
SA YEI-JIN-o'-LA	<u>Do you want to</u> write ?
SA M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU	<u>I can't</u> write.

2.	HOTE-GOU	[^] GWA-JIN- [^] LA	Do you want to go to the hotel ?
	HOTE-GOU	[^] GWA-HNAIN-DE	<u>I can go</u> to the hotel.
	HOTE-GOU	M'- [^] GWA-JIM-BU	<u>I don't want to go</u> to the hotel.
	HOTE-GOU	[^] GWA-HNAIN- [^] LA	<u>Can you go</u> to the hotel ?
	HOTE-GOU	M'- [^] GWA-HNAIM-BU	<u>I can't go</u> to the hotel.
	HOTE-GOU	[^] GWA-JIN-DE	<u>I want to go</u> to the hotel.
	HOTE-GOU	M'- [^] GWA-HNAIM-BU- [^] LA	<u>Can't you go</u> to the hotel ?
	HOTE-GOU	[^] GWA-JIN- [^] LA	<u>Do you want to go</u> to the hotel ?

3.	KHIMBYA-HMA	[^] KHE-DAN	[^] SI- [^] LA
	KHIMBYA-HMA	[^] MI-JI?	[^] SI- [^] LA
	KHIMBYA-HMA	[^] SA-OU?	[^] SI- [^] LA
	KHIMBYA-HMA	[^] K'LAUN-DAN	[^] SI- [^] LA
	KHIMBYA-HMA	[^] SIG'RE?	[^] SI- [^] LA
	KHIMBYA-HMA	[^] SHEI-LEI?	[^] SI- [^] LA
	KHIMBYA-HMA	[^] SHEI-LEI? P'GAN	[^] SI- [^] LA
	KHIMBYA-HMA	[^] KHE-DAN	[^] SI- [^] LA

Do you have a pencil ?

Do you have matches ?

Do you have a book ?

Do you have a pen ?

Do you have cigarettes ?

Do you have a cigar ?

Do you have an ashtray ?

Do you have a pencil ?

4. CUNDO-HMA SA-OU? M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA KHE-DAN M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA MI-JI? M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA K'LAUN-DAN M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA SIG'RE? M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA SHEI-LEI? M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA SHEI-LEI? P'GAN M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA SA-OU? M'-SI-BU

I don' have a book.
 I don't have a pencil.
 I don't have matches.
 I don't have a pen.
 I don't have cigarettes.
 I don't have cigars.
 I don't have an ashtray.
 I don't have a book.

5. MAUN BA-HMA MI-JI? SI-δ'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA SIG'RE? SI-δ'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA K'L'THAIN SI-δ'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA KHE-DAN SI-δ'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA SA-OU? SI-δ'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA SHEI-LEI? SI-δ'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA K'LAUN-DAN SI-δ'-LA
 MAUN BA-HMA MI-JI? SI-δ'-LA

Does Maung Ba have a match ?
 Does Maung Ba have a pigarette ?
 Does Maung Ba have a chair ?
 Does Maung Ba have a pencil ?
 Does Maung Ba have a book ?
 Does Maung Ba have a cigar ?
 Does Maung Ba have a pen ?
 Does Maung Ba have a match ?

6. Z' BWE-HMA K' LAUN-DAN M' SI-BU-LA
 ^ ^ ^
 Z' BWE-HMA MI-JI? M' SI-BU-LA
 ^ ^ ^
 Z' BWE-HMA SA-OU? M' SI-BU-LA
 ^ ^ ^
 Z' BWE-HMA KHE-DAN M' SI-BU-LA
 ^ ^ ^
 Z' BWE-HMA SIG'RE? M' SI-BU-LA
 ^ ^ ^
 Z' BWE-HMA SHEI-LEI? M' SI-BU-LA
 ^ ^ ^
 Z' BWE-HMA SHEI-LEI? P'GAN M' SI-BU-LA
 ^ ^ ^
 Z' BWE-HMA K' LAUN-DAN M' SI-BU-LA
 ^ ^ ^

Isn't there a pen on the table ?
 Aren't there matches on the table ?
 Isn't there a book on the table ?
 Isn't there a pencil on the table ?
 Aren't these cigarettes on the table ?
 Aren't there cigars on the table ?
 Isn't there an ash-tray on the table ?
 Isn't there a pen on the table ?

7. DI SA-OU? LOUJIN-Ø'-LA
 ^ ^
 DI K' LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-Ø'-LA
 ^ ^
 DI MI-JI? LOUJIN-Ø'-LA
 ^ ^
 DI KHE-DAN LOUJIN-Ø'-LA
 ^ ^
 DI SIG'RE? LOUJIN-Ø'-LA
 ^ ^
 DI SHEI-LEI? LOUJIN-Ø'-LA
 ^ ^
 DI SHEI-LEI? P'GAN LOUJIN-o'-LA
 ^ ^
 DI SA-OU? LOUJIN-Ø'-LA
 ^ ^

Do you want this books ?
 Do you want this pen ?
 Do you want these matches ?
 Do you want this pencil ?
 Do you want these cigarettes ?
 Do you want this cigar ?
 Do you want this ash-tray ?
 Do you want this book ?

8. BA SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^] -LE
BA [^] MI-JI? LOUJIN-[^] -LE
BA K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^] -LE
BA [^] KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^] -LE
BA [^] SHEI-LEI? LOUJIN-[^] -LE
BA [^] SIG'RE? LOUJIN-[^] -LE
BA [^] SHEI-LEI? P'GAN LOUJIN-[^] -LE
BA SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^] -LE

What book do you want ?
What matches do you want ?
What pen do you want ?
What pencil do you want ?
What cigar do you want ?
What cigarettes do you want ?
What ash-tray do you want ?
What book do you want ?

85 9. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-SA-JIM-BU[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-SÂ-JIM-BU-LÂ[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-SÂ-HNAIM-BU[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-SÂ-HNAIM-BU-LÂ[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA SÂ-JIN-DE[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA SÂ-HNAIN-DE[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MAUN BA SÂ-HNAIN-[^] -LÂ[^]
DI-LOU- SHOU-YIN MAUN BA M'-SÂ-JIM-BU[^]

In that case, Maung Ba doesn't want to eat.
In that case, doesn't Maung Ba want to eat ?
In that case, Maung Ba cannot eat.
In that case, can't Maung Ba eat ?
In that case, Maung Ba wants to eat.
In that case, Maung Ba can eat.
In that case, can Maung Ba eat ?
In that case, Maung Ba doesn't want to eat.

DRILLS. PROGRESSIVE SUBSTITUTION DRILLS. (10-16)

10.	HOTE-HMA	NEI-JIN-DE	I want to stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-HNAIN-DE	I can stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-HNAIN- [^] δ'-LA	<u>Can you</u> stay at the hotel ?
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-JIN- [^] δ'-LA	<u>Do you want to</u> stay at the hotel ?
	HOTE-HMA	M'-NEI-JIM-BU [^]	I <u>don't want to</u> stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	M'-NEI-HNAIN-BU [^]	I <u>can't</u> stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-HNAIN-DE	I <u>can</u> stay at the hotel.
	HOTE-HMA	NEI-JIN-DE	I <u>want to</u> stay at the hotel.

86

11.	DI	K'L'THAIN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want this chair ?
	HOU	K'L'THAIN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want <u>that</u> chair ?
	HOU	<u>K'LAUN-DAN</u>	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want that <u>pen</u> ?
	<u>DI</u>	K'LAUN-DAN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want <u>this</u> pen ?
	DI	[^] KHE-DAN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want this <u>pencil</u> ?
	HOU	[^] KHE-DAN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want <u>that</u> pencil ?
	HOU	<u>K'L'THAIN</u>	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want that <u>chair</u> ?
	<u>DI</u>	K'L'THAIN	LOUJIN- [^] δ'-LA	Do you want <u>this</u> chair ?

12.	CUNDO		HOTE-GOU	M'- [^] SWA-JIM-BU	I don't want to go to the hotel.
	MAUN BA		HOTE-GOU	M'- [^] SWA-JIM-BU	Maung Ba doesn't want to go to the hotel.
	MAUN BA		KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU	M'- [^] SWA-JIM-BU	Maung Ba doesn't want to go to the coffee-shop.
	CUNDO		KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU	M'- [^] SWA-JIM-BU	I don't want to go to the coffee-shop.
	CUNDO		DI TH' [^] MIN-ZAIN-GOU	M'- [^] SWA-JIM-BU	I don't want to go to this restaurant.
	MAUN BA		DI TH' [^] MIN-ZAIN-GOU	M'- [^] SWA-JIM-BU	Maung Ba doesn't want to go to this restaurant.
	MAUN BA		HOTE-GOU	M'- [^] SWA-JIM-BU	Maung Ba doesn't want to go to the hotel.
	CUNDO		HOTE-GOU	M'- [^] SWA-JIM-BU	I don't want to go to the hotel.

13.	CUNDO		SA YEI-HNAIN-DE	I can write (a letter).
	KHIMBYA		SA YEI-HNAIN-DE	You can write.
	KHIMBYA		LA-HNAIN-DE	You can come.
	MAUNG BA		LA-HNAIN-DE	Maung Ba can come.
	MAUN BA		SA-HNAIN-DE	Maung Ba can eat.
	KHIMBYA		SA-HNAIN-DE	You can eat.
	KHIMBYA		SA YEI-HNAIN-DE	You can write.
	CUNDO		SA YEI-HNAIN-DE	I can write.

- 14.
- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| [^]
KHIMBYA | [^]
BA | [^]
YEI-JIN- δ '-LE | Do you want to write ? |
| [^]
MAUN BA | [^]
SA | [^]
YEI-JIN- δ '-LA | Does <u>Maung Ba</u> want to write ? |
| [^]
MAUN BA | [^]
SHA -JIN- δ '-LA | [^]
SHA -JIN- δ '-LA | Does Maung Ba want to go ? |
| [^]
KHIMBYA | [^]
SHA -JIN- δ '-LA | [^]
SHA -JIN- δ '-LA | Do <u>you</u> want to go ? |
| [^]
KHIMBYA | [^]
NEI-JIN- δ '-LA | [^]
NEI-JIN- δ '-LA | Do you want to <u>stay</u> ? |
| [^]
MAUN BA | [^]
NEI-JIN- δ '-LA | [^]
NEI-JIN- δ '-LA | Does <u>Maung Ba</u> want to stay ? |
| [^]
MAUN BA | [^]
BA | [^]
YEI-JIN- δ '-LE | Does Maung Ba want to <u>write</u> ? |
| [^]
KHIMBYA | [^]
BA | [^]
YEI-JIN- δ '-LE | Do <u>you</u> want to write ? |

- 88
- 15.
- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|
| [^]
MAUN BA | [^]
SA | [^]
M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU | Maung Ba can't write. |
| [^]
KHIMBYA | [^]
SA | [^]
M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU | <u>You</u> can't write. |
| [^]
KHIMBYA | [^]
M'-LA-HNAIM-BU | [^]
M'-LA-HNAIM-BU | You can't <u>come</u> . |
| [^]
CUNDO | [^]
M'-LA-HNAIM-BU | [^]
M'-LA-HNAIM-BU | I can't come. |
| [^]
CUNDO | [^]
M'- SA -HNAIM-BU | [^]
M'- SA -HNAIM-BU | I can't <u>eat</u> . |
| [^]
KHIMBYA | [^]
M'-SA-HNAIM-BU | [^]
M'-SA-HNAIM-BU | <u>You</u> can't eat. |
| [^]
KHIMBYA | [^]
SA | [^]
M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU | You can't <u>write</u> . |
| [^]
MAUN BA | [^]
SA | [^]
M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU | <u>Maung Ba</u> can't write. |

16. CUNDO-HMA MÍ-JI? M' SÌ-BU
 KHIMBYA-HMA MÍ-JI? M' SÌ-BU
 KHIMBYA-HMA K'LAUN-DAN M' SÌ-BU
 MAUN BA-HMA K'LAUN-DAN M' SÌ-BU
 MAUN BA-HMA SA-OU? M' SÌ-BU
 KHIMBYA-HMA SA-OU? M' SÌ-BU
 KHIMBYA-HMA MÍ-JI? M' SÌ-BU
 CUNDO-HMA MÍ-JI? M' SÌ-BU
- I don't have matches.
 You don't have matches.
 You don't have a pen.
 Maung Ba hasn't got a pen.
 Maung Ba hasn't got a book.
 You haven't got a book.
 You haven't got any matches.
 I don't have matches.

DRILLS. Transformation Drills. (17-22)

17. (DI) SA-OU? LOUJIN-ǵ'-LA → (BA) SA-OU? LOUJIN-ǵ'-LE
 DI KHE-DAN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LA BA KHE-DAN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LE
 DI EIN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LA BA EIN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LE
 DI K'L'THAIN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LA BA K'L'THAIN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LE
 DI K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LA BA K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LE
 DI SE?KU LOUJIN-ǵ'-LA BA SE?KU LOUJIN-ǵ'-LE
 DI PA'GAN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LA BA P'GAN LOUJIN-ǵ'-LE
- What book do you want?
 What pencil do you want?
 What house do you want?
 What chair do you want?
 What pen do you want?
 What paper do you want?
 What plate do you want?

18. (BA) SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE → (DI) SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this book?

BA K'L'THAIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI K'L'THAIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this chair?

BA K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this pen?

BA KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this pencil?

BA P'GAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI P'GAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this plate?

BA SE?KU LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI SE?KU LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this paper?

BA EIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI EIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LA

Do you want this house?

8 19. (HOU) [^]SIG'RE? KAUN-[^]δ'-LA → (BA) [^]SIG'RE? KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What cigarette is good?

HOU EIN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA EIN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What house is good?

HOU SA-OU? [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA SA-OU? [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What book is good?

HOU SE?KU [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA SE?KU [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What paper is good?

HOU KHE-DAN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA KHE-DAN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What pencil is good?

HOU K'LAUN-DAN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA K'LAUN-DAN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What pen is good?

HOU K'L'THAIN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LA BA K'L'THAIN [^]KAUN-[^]δ'-LE

What chair is good?

22. DI EIM-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to stay here.
 DI EIM-HMA [^]SA-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to eat here.
 DI CAUM-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to stay here.
 DI HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to stay here.
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA [^]SA-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to eat here.
 DI Z'BUFE-HMA [^]SA YEI-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-YEI-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to write here.
 DI BIYA-ZAIN-HMA [^]SA-JIN-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to eat here.

DRILLS. Questions-Answers (23-27)

23. (Q) MAUN BA-HMA SA-OU? [^]SI-[^]δ'-LA (A) MAUN-BA-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] Maung Ba doesn't have one.
 DI-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN [^]SI-[^]δ'-LA DI-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] There isn't any here.
 HOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN [^]SI-[^]δ'-LA HOU-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] There's none there.
 HOTE-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN [^]SI-[^]δ'-LA HOTE-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] There isn't one in the hotel.
 TE-DE-HMA CAUN [^]SI-[^]δ'-LA TE-DE-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] There's none straight ahead.
 KHIMBYA-HMA [^]SIG'RE? [^]SI-[^]δ'-LA CUNDO-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] I don't have any.
 KHIMBYA-HMA [^]MÍJI? [^]SI-[^]δ'-LA CUNDO-HMA M'-SI-BU[^] I don't have any.

20. BA SIG'RE? KAUN-X'-LE HOU SIG'RE? KAUN-X'-LA Is that cigarette good ?
 BA EIN KAUN-X'-LE HOU EIN KAUN-X'-LA Is that house good ?
 BA SA-OU? KAUN-X'-LE HOU SA-OU? KAUN-X'-LA Is that book good ?
 BA SE?KU KAUN-X'-LE HOU SE?KU KAUN-X'-LA Is that paper good ?
 BA KHE-DAN KAUN-X'-LE HOU KHE-DAN KAUN-X'-LA Is that pencil good ?
 BA K'LAUN-DAN KAUN-X'-LE HOU K'LAUN-DAN KAUN-X'-LA Is that pen good ?
 BA K'L'THAIN KAUN-X'-LE HOU K'L'THAIN KAUN-X'-LA Is that chair good ?

21. BA HOTE-HMA NEI-HNAIN-X'-LE BA HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LE
 BA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-HNAIN-X'-LE BA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-JIN-X'-LE
 BA CAUN-GOU GWA-HNAIN-X'-LE BA CAUN-GOU GWA-JIN-X'-LE
 BA CAUM-HMA NEI-HNAIN-X'-LE BA CAUM-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LE
 BA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU GWA-HNAIN-X'-LE BA KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JIN-X'-LE
 BA EIN-GOU LA-HNAIN-X'-LE BA EIN-GOU LA-JIN-X'-LE
 BA Z'BWE-HMA SA YEI-HNAIN-X'-LE BA Z'BWE-HMA SA YEI-JIN-X'-LE

What hotel do you want to stay at ?
 What restaurant do you want to eat at ?
 What school do you want to go to ?
 What school do you want to stay at ?
 What coffee-shop do you want to go to ?
 What house do you want to come to ?
 What table do you want to write at ?

24. (Q) MAUN BA SA YEI-HNAIN-[^]δ'-LA → (A) SA M'-YEI-HNAIN-BU [^] He can't write.
 KHIMBYA LA-HNAIN-[^]δ'-LA M'-LA-HNAIN-BU [^] I can't come.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]δ'-LA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]δ'-LA M'-[^]δ'-LA-HNAIN-BU [^] I can't go.
 DI-HMA NEI-HNAIN-[^]δ'-LA M'-NEI-HNAIN-BU [^] I can't stay.
 MAUN BA SA-HNAIN-[^]δ'-LA M'-SA-HNAIN-BU [^] He can't eat.
 HOU-GOU [^]δ'-LA M'-[^]δ'-LA-HNAIN-BU [^] I can't go.
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU LA-HNAIN-[^]δ'-LA M'-LA-HNAIN-BU [^] I can't come.

25. (Q) BA SIG'RE? LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE → (A) DI SIG'RE? This cigarette.
 BA SA-OU? LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI SA-OU? This book.
 BA TH'MIN-ZAIN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI TH'MIN-ZAIN This restaurant.
 BA KHE-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI KHE-DAN This pencil.
 BA K'LAUN-DAN LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI K'LAUN-DAN This pen.
 BA HOTE LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI HOTE This hotel.
 BA SHEHEI? LOUJIN-[^]δ'-LE DI SHEI-LEI? This cigar.

<u>Nouns</u>		<u>Nouns</u>		<u>Noun particles</u>
HOTE	hotel	TE-DE	straight ahead	DI.. this
CAUN	school	NYA-BE?	right side	KU... that
EIN	house, home	BE-BE?	left side	BA... what
PWE	show, theatre	KHE-DAN	pencil	BE... which
BIYA-ZAIN	tavern	K'LAUN-DAN	pen	..-HMA at
KAPHI-ZAIN	coffee-shop	SA-YEI SE [^] KU	writing paper	..-GOU to
TH [^] 'MIN-ZAIN	restaurant	SA-OU?	book	..-GA from
CUNDO	I	K'L'THAIN	chair	
KHIMBYA	You	Z'BWE	table	
MAUN BA	Maung Ba	SIG'RE?	cigarette	
		SHEI-LEI [^]	cigar	
		P'GAN	plate, china	
		SHEI-LEI [^] P'GAN	ash-tray	
		MI-JI [^]	match	

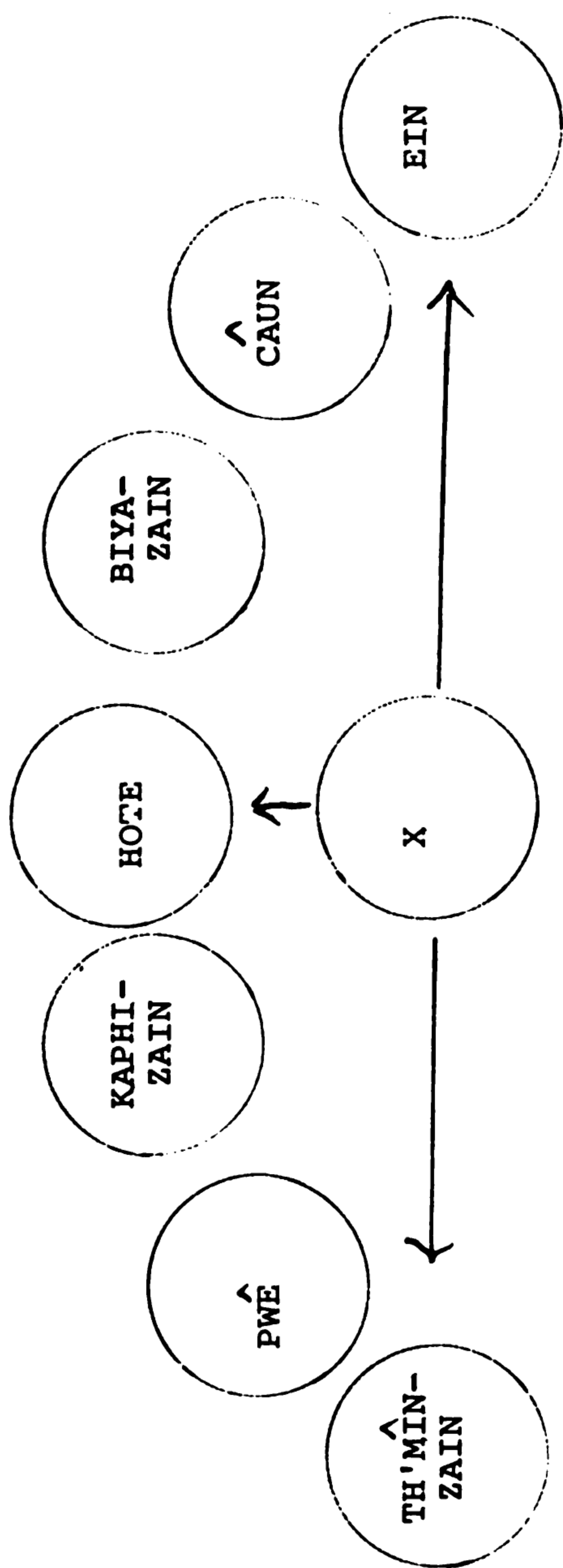
2

Note: indication of singular or plural is optional in Burmese, not obligatory as in English, e.g., DI MIJI[?] can mean 'this match' or 'these matches'.

<u>Verb stems</u>	<u>Verb particles</u>	<u>Sentence particles</u>
√ SI-	exist	..-DE (statement: present or past)
^ KAUN-	good	
^ CI-	big	.. ə '- (question: present or past)
^ əWA-	go	M'-...-BU^ (negative)
LA-	come	^ -LA (yes/no question)
^ SA-	eat	^ -LE (information question)
NEI-	stay, live	
SA YEI-	write	
^ YEI-	write	
LOUJIN-	want	

Independent particles

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN in that case
 əGU now



Questions

Answers (short answers
underscored)

1. DI TĒ-DE-HMA BA SĪ-ḡ'-LE
2. HOTE BE-BE?-HMA BA SĪ-ḡ'-LE
3. KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA BA SĪ-ḡ'-LE
4. HOU BE-BE?-HMA BA SĪ-ḡ'-LE
5. DI NYA-BE?-HMA BA SĪ-ḡ'-LE
6. HOU BE-BE?-HMA BA SĪ-ḡ'-LE
7. CAUN BE-BE?-HMA BA SĪ-ḡ'-LE
8. BIYA-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA BA SĪ-ḡ'-LE
9. MAUN BA X-HMA SĪ-DE - HOTE BE-HMA-LE
10. TH'MIN-ZAIN MAUN BA BE-BE?-HMA SĪ-ḡ'-LA
11. EIN MAUN BA BE-BE?-HMA SĪ-ḡ'-LA

- DI TĒ-DE-HMA HOTE SĪ-DE
- HOTE BE-BE?-HMA KAPHI-ZAIN SĪ-DE
- KAPHI-ZAIN BE-BE?-HMA PWE SĪ-DE
- HOU BE-BE?-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SĪ-DE
- DI NYA-BE?-HMA EIN SĪ-DE
- HOU BE-BE?-HMA CAUN SĪ-DE
- CAUN BE-BE?-HMA BIYA-ZAIN SĪ-DE
- BIYA-ZAIN HOTE BE-BE?-HMA M'-SĪ-BU
- BIYA-ZAIN HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA SĪ-DE
- HOTE MAUN BA TĒ-DE-HMA SĪ-DE
- TH'MIN-ZAIN MAUN BA BE-BE?-HMA SĪ-DE
- EIN MAUN BA BE-BE?-HMA M'-SĪ-BU

GRAMMAR NOTES: 'Complete' sentences. In most languages, if not in all, there are a few minimum-utterance patterns. Any utterance which contains the elements of one of these minimum-utterance models will be characterized as 'complete'; but a shorter utterance will be regarded as a 'fragment', an 'incomplete' sentence. Here are some English minimum-utterance patterns:

	Verb	(Wait)
Subject - Verb	(The man)	(died)
Subject - Verb - Object	(The man)	(bit) (the dog)
Subject - Is - Noun	(The man)	(is) (a cook)
Subject - Is - Adjective	(The man)	(is) (greedy)

Additional elements may be added, until we have a long, long sentence; but if any of the elements in these models were omitted, it would produce in us a tension, a sense of 'incompleteness'. So it is common for English speakers to deny the status of 'sentence' to utterances like:

Played the pinball machine.

Joe.

Nothing.

Drink a beer. (ok as a command, but rejected as a sentence)

This is the traditional view, and it makes great sense - at first glance. But on second glance it becomes clear that this traditional view of 'complete' sentences require us to ~~assume~~ that every sentence is entirely independent of every other sentence, that no sentence is affected by the sentences that precede it--in short, that conversation is impossible.

As soon as we widen the focus of our scrutiny, we see that people -- especially in question and answer contexts -- usually omit from sentence no. 2 some of the elements of sentence no. 1. In such cases, sentence no. 2 is indeed 'incomplete', but the conversation is not incomplete. Most conversations are full of fragments of sentences, whose 'missing' elements are, from the point of view of the conversations, not missing at all: they are

only missing from one or another of the sentences, not from the conversation as a whole. In fact, it would not be hard to concoct a 'complete' dialogue which included everyone of the 'incomplete' sentences listed above.

A. What did you do while I was getting my hair cut ?

B. Played the pinball machine.

A. Who's that guy you were with ?

B. Joe.

A. How much did you win ?

B. Nothing..

A. Well, what do you want to do now ?

B. Drink a beer.

Speaker B might be characterized as laconic, but he is obviously an experienced speaker of English. His answers are all perfectly responsive to A's questions, and supply exactly the information requested (the fact that they supply the minimum amount of information is what makes B seem laconic). Each of B's sentences is 'incomplete', but none of the A-B sequences is. Whatever is 'missing' from B's answers is present in A's questions.

This phenomenon is not confined to question-answer sequences, e.g.:

A. I think Beethoven is the greatest composer who ever lived.

B. No. Mozart.

In writing and particularly in formal styles (the principal subject of academic study) the proportion of 'complete' sentences is much higher than in informal conversation, where 'incomplete' sentences occur frequently as parts of 'complete' interchanges. Schoolteachers sometimes equate 'incomplete' sentences with sin, and produce an anxiety on that score -- often a life-long neurosis -- in their pupils. If you suffer from such an anxiety, please be informed herewith that this appropriate only to formal writing. 'Incomplete' sentences are usually perfectly acceptable in informal writing, and they

are a regular feature of conversation, both English and Burmese.

Up to now we have encountered two kinds of Burmese sentence-fragments: the short answer to the two kinds of Burmese questions:

Question-type

Short Answer

yes/no	(LĀ)	verb	(Q) HOTE KAUN'Ō-LĀ	(A.) KAUN-DE
information	(LĒ)	noun	(Q) BE-GA LA-Ō'-LĒ	(A.) EIN-GA

It is not necessary to reply HOTE KAUN-DE to the first question (it's OK if you want to, it just isn't necessary), or EIN-GA LA-DE to the second.

Other kinds of fragments will be pointed out as they occur in the lessons. For example, some information questions require a verb instead of a noun for a short answer (it depends on the question-word; BA and BE require nouns).

(a) The short answer to a yes/no question is the positive or negative form of the verb in the question. This seems to be -- and is -- a very easy operation; but English speakers have trouble with it, because the equivalent English pattern is very tricky:

Question

Short answer

HOTE KAUN'Ō'-LĀ KAUN-DE

- Yes
- Yes, it is.
- Yes, it's good.
- It is.
- It's good.

HOTE-GOU ŌWĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ M'-ŌWĀ-JIM-BU

- No.
- No, I don't.
- I don't
- No, I don't want to.
- I don't want to.
- No, I don't want to go.
- I don't want to go.

The Burmese equivalent of yes is KĀUN-DE, or ΘWĀ-JIN-DE, or whatever verb is appropriate to the question-answer sequence. There is nothing in Burmese that operates like our yes and no; you have to use a verb. The other tricky feature of English short answers is that we can drop the main verb in many instances, and reply with an auxiliary alone: I can't., I don't want to., I should., I will., etc. Not so in Burmese, where such auxiliary functions are handled by verb-particles. Verb-particles do not occur without verbs.

Summary: There are a great variety of short-answer patterns in English, but not in Burmese. Ambitious students sometimes fret themselves (and their instructors) in a futile search for variety in Burmese short answers. Don't; Burmese is not without complexities, but this not one of them.

(b) The short answer to an information question containing the question-word BA or the question-word BE is a noun, which furnishes the information asked for. The only problem with this pattern is: if the question-word has a noun-particle attached to it, that same noun particle will be attached to the noun in the short answer; whereas in English, the noun alone is often sufficient:

<u>Question</u>	<u>Short answer</u>
BE-GĀ LA-X' -LĒ	CAUN-GĀ School. From school.

Summary: if the question-word has a particle, make sure the answering noun has the same particle.

GRAMMAR NOTE: 'to the right of the school'. In Lesson 2 the following pattern occurred:

NYA-BE?-HMA	✓\ SI-DE	It's to the right.
BE-BE?-HMA	✓\ SI-DE	It's to the left.
TE-DE-HMA	SI-DE	It's straight ahead.

Here is an extension of those patterns:

CAUN NYA-BE?-HMA	to the right <u>of the school</u> .
HOTE BE-BE?-HMA	to the left <u>of the hotel</u> .
DI TE-DE-HMA	straight ahead <u>from here</u>

That's simple enough -- except for a slight ambiguity (more apparent than real).

1.	A.	PWE [^]	BE-HMA-LE [^]		Where's the theatre ?
2.	B.	HOTE	NYA-BE [?] -HMA	SI-DE ^{√\}	It's to the right of the hotel.
3.	A.	HOTE	BE-HMA-LE [^]		Where's the hotel ?
4.	B.	HOTE	NYA-BE [?] -HMA	SI-DE ^{√\}	The hotel is to the right.

Moreover, the speaker may always, if he thinks it worth while, eliminate the ambiguity by phrasing the sentences in a way that emphasizes their structures:

2. HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE (It) is to the right of
the hotel.
4. HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE The hotel is to the right.

2. PWE[^] HOTE NYA-BE[?]-HMA^{v\} SI[`]-DE The theatre is to the right of the hotel.

101

GRAMMAR NOTE. The verb particles -HNAIN- and -JIN- can occur together:

CUNDO DI-HMA SĀ-HNAIN-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ HOU-GOU ΘWĀ-HNAIN-JIN-Ō'-LĀ I want to be able to eat here.
 MAUN BĀ EIN-GOU LA-HNAIN-JIN-DE Do you want to be able to go there ?
 HOTE-HMA SĀ-HNAIN-JIN-DE Maung Ba wants to be able to
 come home.
 I want to be able to live in a hotel.

DRILLS. Four-liners.

Four-liners are brief dialogues, in which the material of preceding lessons is reworked and recombined. They contain no new vocabulary or grammatical features. As with other kinds of drills, the goal is fluent and unhesitating performance.

Students' books are open, but the Burmese side of the page is covered, so that only the English is visible.

Tutoe does the dialogue with student no. 1 : tutor reads A, student no. 1 reads B.

Student no. 1 does the dialogue with student no. 2: student no. 1 reads A, student no. 2 reads B.

Student No. 2 does the dialogue with student no. 3: student no. 2 reads A, and student no. 3 reads B, etc., until

Last student does the dialogue with tutor: Student reads A, Tutor reads B.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. A. BE-GĀ LA-Ō'-LĒ | 1. A. Where are you coming from? |
| B. HOTE-GĀ LA-DE | B. I'm coming from the hotel. |
| A. BE-GOU ΘWĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĒ | A. Where do you want to go ? |
| B. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWA-JIN-DE | B. I want to go to the restaurant. |
| 2. A. DI HOTE KĀUN-Ō'-LĀ | 2. A. Is this hotel good ? |
| B. DI HOTE M'-KĀUM-BŪ | B. This hotel is not good. |
| A. BA HOTE KĀUN-Ō'-LĒ | A. Which hotel is good ? |
| B. HOU HOTE KĀUN-DE | B. That hotel is good. |

3.A. DI-HMA SĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. DI-HMA M'-SĀ-JIM-BŪ[^]
 A. BE-HMA SĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. HOTE-HMA SĀ-JIN-DE[^]

4.A. BE-GA LA-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. CĀUN-GA LA-DE[^]
 A. CĀUN BE-HMA-LĒ[^]
 B. NYA-BE'-HMA SI-DE[^]

5.A. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BŪ[^]
 A. BE-HMA NEI-JIN-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-DE[^]

6.A. DI TH'MIN-ZAIN KĀUN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. M'-KĀUM-BŪ[^]
 A. KHMIBYĀ BE-HMA SĀ-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-DE[^]

7.A. KHE-DAN SI-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. KHE-DAN M'-SI-BŪ[^]
 A. BA SI-ŏ'-LĒ[^]
 B. K'LAUN-DAN SI-DE[^]

3.A. Do you want to eat here ?
 B. I don't to eat here.
 A. Where do you want to eat ?
 B. I want to eat at the hotel.

4.A. Where are you coming from ?
 B. I'm coming from the school.
 A. Where is the school ?
 B. It's on the right.

5.A. Do you want to live here ?
 B. I don't want to live here.
 A. Where do you want to live ?
 B. I want to live in a hotel.

6.A. Is this restaurant good ?
 B. It isn't good.
 A. Where do you eat ?
 B. I eat at the coffee-shop.

7.A. Got a pencil ?
 B. I haven't got a pencil.
 A. What have you got ?
 B. I've got a pen.

- 8.A. DI HOTE KĀUN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. DI HOTE KĀUN-DE[^]
 A. DI-HMA NEI-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. ŏGU M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^]
- 8.A. Is this hotel good ?
 B. This hotel's OK.
 A. Do you want to stay here ?
 B. I don't want to stay here now.
- 9.A. HOTE-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SI-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. HOTE-HMA M'-SI-BU[^]
 A. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BE-HMA
 SA-ŏ'-LE[^]
 B. KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-DE[^]
- 9.A. Is there a restaurant in
 the hotel ?
 B. There isn't.
 A. Well then, where do you eat ?
 B. I eat at the coffee-shop.
- 10.A. KHYMBYĀ CĀUN-GOU ōWĀ-ŏ'-LĀ¹⁰
 B. CUNDO CĀUN-GOU ōWĀ-DE[^]
 A. CĀUN BE-HMA-LE[^]
 B. BE-BE?-HMA SI-DE[^]
- 10.A. Do you go to school ?
 B. I go to school.
 A. Where is the school ?
 B. It's to the left.
- 11.A. EIN-GOU ōWĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. HOU-GOU M'-ōWĀ-JIM-BU[^]
 A. BE-GOU ōWĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LE[^]
 B. PWE-GOU ōWĀ-JIN-DE[^]
- 11.A. Do you want to go home ?
 B. No, I don't want to go there.
 A. Where do you want to go ?
 B. I want to go to a show.
- 12.A. DI SĀ-OU? LOUJIN-ŏ'-LĀ[^]
 B. M'-LOUJIM-BU[^]
 A. BA LOUJIN-ŏ'-LE[^]
 B. SĀ-YĒI SE?KU LOUJIN-DE[^]
- 12.A. Do you want this book ?
 B. No, I don't.
 A. What do you want ?
 B. I want some writing paper.

13. A. SA YĒI-JIN-DE 13. A. I want to write.
 B. KĒ-DAN LOUJIN-ŏ'-LĀ B. Do you want a pencil ?
 A. M'-LOUJIM-BŪ A. No, I don't.
 B. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M'-YĒI-HNAIM-BŪ B. So, you caan't write.
14. A. MAUN BĀ BE-HMA NEI-ŏ'-LĒ 14. A. Where does Maung Ba live ?
 B. HOTE-HMA B. At the hotel.
 A. HOU-GOU ōWĀ-JIN-ŏ'-LĀ A. Do you want to go there ?
 B. ōWĀ-JIN-DE B. Yes.
15. A. KAPHI-ZAIN BE-HMA-LĒ 15. A. Where's the coffee-shop?
 B. DI TĒ-DE-HMA SĪ-DE B. It's straight ahead of
 here.
 A. KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-HNAIN-ŏ'-LĀ A. Can we eat at the
 coffee-shop ?
 B. SĀ-HNAIN-DE B. We can.
16. A. HOU-HMA MAUN BĀ SĪ-ŏ'-LĀ 16. A. Is Maung There ?
 B. DI-HMA M'-SĪ-BŪ B. He isn't here.
 A. MAUN BĀ BE-HMA-LĒ A. Where's Maung Ba ?
 B. CAUN-HMA SĪ-DE B. He's at the school.
17. A. BE-HMA NEI-JIN-ŏ'-LĒ 17. A. Where do you want to live ?
 B. HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-DE B. I want to live in the
 hptel.
 A. HOTE M'-KAUM-BŪ A. The hotel's no good.
 B. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BŪ b. If that's the case,
 I don't want to live
 there.

18. A. CAUN-GA ØWÀ-JIN-Ø'-LÀ
 B. CAUN-GA M'-ØWÀ-JIM-BU
 A. BE-GA ØWÀ-JIN-Ø'-LÈ
 B. BIYA-ZAIN-GA
19. A. CAUN NYA-BE?-HMA BA
 SI-Ø'-LÈ
 B. NYA-BE?-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN
 SI-DE
 A. ØGU SÀ-HNAIN-Ø'-LÀ
 B. ØGU SÀ-HNAIN-DE
20. A. PWE BE-HMA-LÈ
 B. PWE BE-BE?-HMA SI-DE
 A. KHIMBYÀ PWE-GOU
 ØWÀ-HNINA-Ø'-LÀ
 B. ØGU M'-ØWÀ-HNAIM-BU
21. A. KHIMBYÀ ØGU HOTE-GA
 LA-Ø'-LÀ
 B. HOTE-GA M'-LA-BU
 A. BE-GA LA-Ø'-LÈ
 B. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA
22. A. BIYA-ZAIN KAUN-Ø'-LÀ
 B. KAUN-DE
 A. HOU-GOU ØWÀ-JIN-Ø'-LÀ
 B. M'-ØWÀ-JIM-BU DI-HMA
 NEI-JIN-DE

18. A. Do you want to go from
 the school ?
 B. Not from the school.
 A. Where do you want to go
 from ?
 B. From the tavern.
19. A. What's to the right of
 the school ?
 B. To the right there's
 a restaurant.
 A. Can we eat now ?
 B. We can eat now.
20. A. Where's the theatre ?
 B. The theatre's on the
 left side.
 A. Can you go to the theatre?
 B. I can't go now.
21. A. Are you coming from the
 hotel now?
 B. I'm not coming from the
 hotel.
 A. Where are you coming
 from ?
 B. From the restaurant.
22. A. Is the tavern good ?
 B. It's OK.
 A. Do you want to go there ?
 B. No, I don't -- I want
 to stay here.

23. A. PWE[^] BE-HMA-LE[^]
 B. PWE[^] NYA-BE?-HMA SI[^]-DE
 A. CAUN[^] BE-HMA-LE
 B. PWE[^] NYA-BE?-HMA SI[^]-DE

24. A. BE-GA LA-O'-LE[^]
 B. HOTE-GA
 A. BE-GOU OWA-JIN-O'-LE[^]
 B. PWE[^]-GOU

25. A. PWE[^] BE-HMA-LE[^]
 B. PWE[^] CAUN BE-BE?-HMA SI[^]-DE
 A. CI-O'-LA[^]
 B. CI-DE[^]

23. A. Where's the theatre ?
 B. The theatre's to the right.
 A. Where's the school?
 B. It's to the right of the theatre.

24. A. Where did you come from ?
 B. The hotel.
 A. Where do you want to go?
 B. To the theatre.

25. A. Where's the theatre ?
 B. The theatre's to the left of the school.
 A. Is it big ?
 B. Yes, it is.

1. A. ØU B'-ØU-LÊ

A. Who is he ?

2. B. ØU CÂUN SH'YA

B. He's a school teacher.

3. A. KHIMBYÂ-LÊ CÂUN SH'YA-LÂ

A. Are you a school
teacher too ?

4. B. HOU?-TE CUNDO-LÊ CÂUN
SH'YA

B. Yes, I'm a school
teacher too.

5. A. KHIMBYÂ T'YOU? PYEI-ØA-LÂ

A. Are you Chinese ?

6. B. CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-ØA
M''-HOU?-PHÛ

B. No, I'm not Chinese.

7. A. KHIMBYÂ B'MA PYEI-ØA-LÂ

A. Are you Burmese ?

8. B. CUNDO B'MA

B. I'm Burmese.

Vocabulary

Nouns

ΘU	he, she
B' - ^X δU	who
SH'YA	teacher
T'YOU?	Chinese
PYEI	nation
PYEI - ^X α [^]	person of X nationality
B'MA	Burmese

Verbs

HOU?- so, thus

Noun particle

-L[^]E too, also

verb particles

Independent particle

Sentence particles

-TE (basic form of -DE)

M'....PHU[^] (basic form of
M'...-BU[^])

Pronunciation

JUNCTURES.

Beginning with this lesson, the groupings of elements within a Burmese utterance will be indicated in our transcription. Open junctures will be indicated by three spaces, close juncture by one, as follows:

(4) (1) (2) (3) (4)[^]
HOU?-TE | CUNDO B'MA PYEI-α

- Open
junctures (1) single-bar juncture: major break point; pause likely
 (2) triple-space juncture: minor break point; pause possible

- (3) single-space juncture: no pause
- Close junctures
- (4) hyphen juncture: no pause, consonant change

HYPHEN JUNCTURE: morpho-phonemic alterations.

The second element of TH'[^]MİN-ZAIN, BIYA-ZAIN and KAPHI-ZAIN is a noun meaning a 'store' or a 'shop'. But if you ask a Burmese for this noun, he will say SHAIN and not ZAIN. He will give you the citation form, the form it has when it is pronounced in isolation; and that is pretty much the form it has in most sentences. But in certain circumstances, SHAIN changes to ZAIN; initial SH- changes to Z-.

The Burmese noun meaning 'son' is [^]θÁ, but in this lesson we have PYEI-[^]θÁ. Initial θ changes to [^]θ-.

This kind of phenetic alteration is a very common feature of Burmese; it is quite systematic and entirely 'learnable'. It is sometimes referred to as 'morpho-phonemic alteration', a label which may or may not be immediately helpful to you.

The basic idea is this:

(1) Many of the nouns, verbs, and particles in Burmese have two alternative forms.

(2) The forms differ only in their initial consonants:

citation form: voiceless initial consonant, e.g. SHAIN

changed form: voiced initial consonant, e.g. -ZAIN

Voiceless and voiced consonants (see page): a sound is voiced if its production includes the vibration of the 'vocal cords', e.g.:

<u>voiceless</u>	(no vibration)	ssss	(hiss)
<u>voiced</u>	(vibrations)	zzzz	(imitation of a bee)

Notice also the general similarity of s and z, other than the feature of voicing. Both involve forcing an air stream between the blade of the tongue and the gum ridge above the upper teeth. The z is voiced, the s is not (and the z is more relaxed than the s); but otherwise they are alike. In English s and z form a phonetic set. In Burmese, of course, there are three members to the corresponding set: S, SH, and Z.

Here is a list of all the sets affected by morpho-phonemic alterations:

Citation Forms	P	PH	Θ	T	TH	S	SH	C	CH	K	KH
Changed Forms	B		o	D		Z		J		G	

Only the consonants in the top line above are affected by these changes. The ones in the bottom line are not (BIYA does not change, for example), nor are any of the consonants not listed above (H-, S-, M-, etc.).

Items that begin with a vowel (e.g., EIN) do not change.

Examples:

TH' [^] MİN-ZAIN	'restaurant'	=	TH' [^] MİN	'rice'	+	SHAIN	'shop'
NYA-BE?	'right side'	=	NYA	'right'	+	PHE?	'side'
KHE-DAN	'lead pencil'	=	KHE	'lead'	+	TAN	'holder'
K'LAUN-DAN	'pen'	=	K'LAUN	'pen point'	+	TAN	'holder'
PYEI- [^] ΘA	'person of X nationality'	=	PYEI	'nation'	+	ΘA	'son'

We will indicate others as they come along.

Notice that CAUN SH'YA does not belong to this list of examples. Its second element is a citation form. CAUN SH'YA, therefore, is a different kind of compound from PYEI-[^]ΘA. It has a single-space juncture (otherwise CAUN-Z'YA). There are thus two kinds of compounding constructions in Burmese. One we will indicate by single-space juncture (CAUN SH'YA), the other by hyphen juncture (PYEI-[^]ΘA). Hyphen juncture means 'close juncture (no pause), followed, when possible, by changed form of next item.'

Noun, verb-, and sentence-particles are connected by hyphen juncture to whatever they follow: DI-GOU ΘWA-JIN-DE.

Noun-particles like DI, HOU, BA and BE are connected by single-space juncture to the noun they precede: DI SHAIN, HOU PWE, BA SA-OU?, BE CAUN.

For purely esthetic reasons, the M- part of the negative sentence-particle will be written with a hyphen, although strictly speaking it stands in single-space juncture with the verb stem that follows it. We will write M'-[^]OWA-BU, not M' [^]OWA-BU; this is the single instance when a hyphen does not mean 'changed form follows, if possible' (see Emerson on the subject of foolish consistency).

Independent particles (e.g., əGU) may be joined to adjacent items with any kind of juncture, open or close.

Summary to this point: Noun- and verb-compounds are a common feature of Burmese. They consist of two (or more) nouns or verbs in close juncture. There are two kinds of constructions:

CAUN SH'YA	single-space juncture; <u>citation form</u> of second item
PYEI- ^{X^} AA	hyphen juncture; <u>changed form</u> of second item

Only nouns and verbs whose citation forms begin with P(H), Ө, T(H), S(H), C(H), or K(H) have two forms; other nouns and verbs have only one form.

Particles are always attached by hyphen juncture to whatever they follow, by single-space juncture to what they precede. (The M'-part of the negative sentence particle, however, will be written with a hyphen.)

With the single exception, hyphen juncture means 'close juncture (no pause); followed by changed form whenever possible'.

So far, so good; now for the kicker:

CHANGED FORM NEVER OCCUR AFTER GLOTTAL TONE SYLLABLES, even in hyphen juncture relationships:

After glottal tone

SA-OU?-SHAIN
HOU?-TE

After other tones

BIYA-ZAIN
[^]OWA-DE

This is the feature that chiefly distinguishes a glottal tone syllable from a constricted tone syllable. Both are high and short, but the glottal tone is followed by citation forms only, while the constricted tone is followed in hyphen juncture

by the changed forms of items that have two forms.

Citation and changed forms of verb- and sentence-particles.

(Noun-particle will be taken up in Lesson 7)

	after glottal tones (citation forms)	after other tones (changed forms)
Sentence particles	-TE -θ'-LĀ [^]	-DE -θ'-LĀ [^]
Verb particles	M'...-PHŪ [^] -CHIN -HNAIN	M'...-BŪ [^] -JIN -HNAIN

Notice that -HNAIN- has only one form.

To illustrate these forms, we need one new verb-stem: LOU? 'work'

HOU?-TE	LOU?-TE	θWĀ-DE [^]
HOU?-θ'-LĀ	LOU?-θ'-LĀ [^]	θWĀ-θ'-LĀ [^]
M'-HOU?-PHŪ	M'-LOU?-PHŪ [^]	M'-θWĀ-BŪ [^]

Notice that the sentence particle -DE occurs in its changed form in LOU?-CHIN-DE and LOU?-HNAIN-DE. Only the item immediately following a glottal tone is affected by its restriction on change. Similarly:

M'-LOU?-CHIM-BŪ[^] LOU?-HNAIN-θ'-LĀ[^] BA LOU?-CHIN-θ'-LĒ[^]

PRONUNCIATION DRILLS. Substitution Drills (1-3)

1. θU LOU?-TE	He works
θU LOU?-θ'-LĀ [^]	Does he work ?
θU M'-LOU?-PHŪ [^]	He doesn't work.
θU LOU?-CHIN-θ'-LĀ [^]	Does he want to work ?
θU M'-LOU?-CHIM-BŪ [^]	He doesn't want to work.
θU M'-LOU?-HNAIN-BŪ [^]	He can't work.
θU LOU?-CHIN-DE	He wants to work.
θU LOU?-TE	He works.

- | | | | |
|----|----------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2. | ΘU | SÂ-DE | He eats. |
| | ΘU | SÂ-X'-LÂ | Does he eat ? |
| | ΘU | M'-SÂ-BU | He <u>does not</u> eat. |
| | ΘU | SÂ-JIN-X'-LÂ | <u>Does he want to</u> eat ? |
| | ΘU | M'-SÂ-JIM-BU | He <u>doesn't want to</u> eat. |
| | ΘU | M'-SÂ-HNAIM-BU | He <u>can't</u> eat. |
| | ΘU | SÂ-JIN-DE | He <u>wants to</u> eat. |
| | Θ ^U | SÂ-DE | He <u>eats</u> . |
| 3. | ΘU | LOU?-CHIN-DE | She wants to work. |
| | ΘU | LOU?-Θ'-LÂ | Is she working ? |
| | ΘU | LOU?-HNAIN-X'-LÂ | Can she work ? |
| | ΘU | M'-LOU?-PHU | She does not work. |
| | ΘU | M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU | She doesn't want to work. |
| | ΘU | LOU?-CHIN-X'-LÂ | Does she want to work ? |
| | ΘU | LOU?-TE | She works. |
| | ΘU | LOU?-CHIN-DE | She wants to work. |

PRONUNCIATION DRILLS. Progressive substitution drills (4-8)

- | | | |
|----|--------------|---------------|
| 4. | LOU?-TE | works |
| | LOU?-CHIN-DE | wants to work |
| | NEI-JIN-DE | wants to stay |
| | NEI-X'-LÂ | stays? |
| | HOU?-Θ'-LÂ | so? |

- | | | |
|----|--|-----------------|
| | M' -HOU? -PHŪ [^] | not so |
| | M' -LOU? -PHŪ [^] | not work |
| | LOU? -TE | works |
| 5. | ŲA [^] -Ų' [^] -LĀ [^] | goes? |
| | HOU? -Ų' -LĀ [^] | so? |
| | HOU? -TE | so |
| | YEI [^] -DE | writes |
| | M' -YEI [^] -BŪ [^] -LĀ [^] | doesn't write ? |
| | M' -LOU? -PHŪ [^] -LĀ [^] | doesn't work ? |
| | LOU? -Ų' -LĀ [^] | works? |
| | ŲA [^] -Ų' [^] -LĀ [^] | goes ? |
| 6. | M' -KĀUM [^] -BŪ [^] | not good |
| | M' -LOU? -PHŪ [^] | not work |
| | LOU? -Ų' -LĀ [^] | works? |
| | CĪ [^] -Ų' [^] -LĀ [^] | big? |
| | CĪ [^] -DE | big |
| | HOU? -TE | so |
| | M' -HOU? -PHŪ [^] | not so |
| | M' -KĀUM [^] -BŪ [^] | not good |
| 7. | CĪ [^] -DE | big |
| | HOU? -TE | so |
| | HOU? -Ų' -LĀ [^] | so? |

	SÌ- ^{✓\} Ø'-LÂ [^]	exist?
	M'-SÌ-BÛ ^{✓\}	not exist
	M'-LOU?-PHÛ [^]	not work
	LOU?-TE	works
	CÎ-DE [^]	big
8.	SÂ-HNAIN-DE [^]	can eat
	LOU?-HNAIN-DE	can work
	LOU?-CHIN- ^{✓\} Ø'-LÂ [^]	want to work ?
	LA-J IN- ^{✓\} Ø'-LÂ [^]	want to come ?
	M'-LA-HNAIN-BÛ [^]	can't come
	M'-LOU?-HNAIN-BÛ [^]	can't work
	LOU?-HNAIN-DE	can work
	SÂ-HNAIN-DE [^]	can eat

Grammar notes

(1) EQUATIONAL SENTENCES. The sentences in Lessons 1 to 5 were all instances of Noun-Verb sentence pattern, e.g.:

DI CÂUN CÎ-DE [^]	'This school is big.'
MAUN BÂ M'-LA-BÛ-LÂ [^]	'Isn't Maung Ba coming ?'

The Basic Sentences in this lesson are all instances of the other fundamental Burmese sentence pattern, Noun-Noun:

ØU CÂUN SH'YA [^]	'He's a school teacher.'
KHIMBYÂ T'-YOU? PYEI- ^{✓\} ØÂ-LÂ [^]	'Are you Chinese ?'

but sometimes they do not. Their best and most reliable English equivalents are 'right' and 'wrong'.

The short answer can be expanded by adding the second noun from the question (2), or both nouns (3). Or you can simply make the statement that answers the question (4).

(2) NATIONS AND NATIONALITIES.

Nations.

B'MA PYEI	Burma
T'YOU? PYEI	China
ØMEIYIKAN PYEI	America (U.S.A.)
ING'LEI? PYEI	England
YUSÀ PYEI	Russia
PYINØI? PYEI	France
YÓUD'YÀ PYEI	Thailand

People

B'MA	or B'MA PYEI- ^X ØÀ [^]	a Burman
T'YOU?	or T'YOU? PYEI- ^X ØÀ [^]	a Chinese
ØMEIYIKAN	or ØMEIYIKAN PYEI- ^X ØÀ [^]	an American
ING'LEI?	or ING'LEI? PYEI- ^X ØÀ [^]	an Englishman
YUSA	or YUSÀ PYEI- ^X ØÀ [^]	a Russian
PYINØI?	or PYINØI? PYEI- ^X ØÀ [^]	a Frenchman
YÓUD'YÀ	or YÓUD'YÀ PYEI- ^X ØÀ [^]	a Thai

B'MA	CAUN [^]	a Burmese school
T'YOU?	CAUN [^]	a Chinese school
ØMEIYIKAM	CAUN [^]	an American school
ING'LEI?	CAUN [^]	an English school
YUSÀ	CAUN [^]	a Russian school
PYINØI?	CAUN [^]	a French school
YÓUD'YÀ	CAUN [^]	a Thai school

NOTE: The modern word for Thailand is THÀIN PYEI, but YÓUD'YÀ is still being used.

Avoid literalness. It is very tempting to make the following associations:

ΘU [^] ING'LEI?	'He's English'
ΘU [^] ING'LEI? PYEI- Θ [^]	'He's an Englishman'

Such a pairing off is neat and plausible, but it does have one defect: it isn't true. The soundest way to put it is: the two Burmese sentences are equivalent to the two English sentences; it is a two-to-two relationship, rather than two one-to-one relationships. It might be expressed graphically:

ΘU [^] ING'LEI?	'He's English,' 'He's an
ΘU [^] ING'LEI? PYEI- Θ [^]	Englishman'.

(3) ΘU means either 'he' or 'she' -- 'that person'. B'-~~Θ~~[^]U means 'who' -- 'which person'.

ΘU [^] CAUN SH'YA	He She is a school teacher
ΘU B'- Θ [^] U-LE	Who is { ^{he} ^{she} ?

DRILLS. SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY.

Nouns

ΘMEIYIKAN	'American'
[^] ING'LEI?	'English'
YUS [^] A	'Russian'
PYINΘI?	'French'
Y [^] UD'YA	'THAI'
CAUN- Θ [^]	'student'

Verb-stem

LOU?-	'work, do, perform, act, operate, make'
-------	--

This kind of sentence is called an equational sentence.

Its form is that of an equation:,

$$X = 2Y$$

He is a school teacher.

ΘU CĀUN SH'YA

Here are its patterns:

	Positive		Negative	
Statement	(NOUN)	(NOUN)	(NOUN)	(NOUN) M'-HOU?-PHU [^]
Question	(NOUN)	(NOUN) LĀ [^] LE [^]	(NOUN)	(NOUN) M'-HOU?-PHU [^] LĀ [^] LE [^]
	ΘU	CĀUN SH'YA	ΘU	CAUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU [^]
	ΘU	CĀUN SH'YA-LĀ [^]	ΘU	CAUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU [^] -LĀ [^]

He's a school teacher He isn't a school teacher.
Is he a school teacher? Isn't he a school teacher?

Answers to equational sentences.

	ΘU CĀUN SH'YA-LĀ [^]	
1. HOU?-TE	1. M'-HOU?-PHU [^]	
2. HOU?-TE CĀUN SH'YA	2. M'HOU?-PHU [^] CĀUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU [^]	
3. HOU?-TE ΘU CĀUN SH'YA	3. M'-HOU?-PHU [^] ΘU CĀUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU [^]	
4. ΘU CĀUN SH'YA	4. ΘU CĀUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU [^]	

The short answer to an equational question is

either: HOU?-TE[^]
or: M'-HOU?-PHU[^]

'that's so, that's right'
'thta's not so, that's not right'

Do not identify with English 'yes' and 'no'. They do match up with 'yes' and 'no' sometimes (as in this instance),

DRILLS. Substitution drills (9-20)

9. CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA I'm American.
 CUNDO ǾING'LEI? PYEI-ǾA I'm English.
 CUNDO YUSA PYEI-ǾA I'm Russian
 CUNDO PYINǾI? PYEI-ǾA I'm French.
 CUNDO YǾUD'YA PYEI-ǾA I'm Thai.
 CUNDO B'MA PYEI-ǾA I'm Burmese.
 CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-ǾA I'm Chinese
 CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA I'm American.
10. KHIMBYA ǾING'LEI? PYEI-ǾA-LA Are you English ?
 KHIMBYA PYINǾI? PYEI-ǾA-LA Are you French ?
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-ǾA-LA Are you Burmese ?
 KHIMBYA ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA-LA Are you an American ?
 KHIMBYA T'YOU? PYEI-ǾA-LA Are you Chinese ?
 KHIMBYA YUSA PYEI-ǾA-LA Are you a Russian ?
 KHIMBYA YǾUD'YA PYEI-ǾA-LA Are you a Thai ?
 KHIMBYA ǾING'LEI? PYEI-ǾA-LA Are you English ?
11. ǾU T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't Chinese.
 ǾU B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't Burmese.
 ǾU ǾING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't an Englishman.
 ǾU ǾMEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't American.

ӨU PYINӨI? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 ӨU YÖUD'YÄ[^] M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 ӨU YÜSA[^] M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 ӨU T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]

He isn't a Frenchman.
 He isn't Thai.
 He isn't a Russian.
 He isn't Chinese.

12. CUNDO-LÉ[^] YÖUD'YÄ[^]
 CUNDO-LÉ[^] ÖMEIYIKAN.
 CUNDO-LÉ[^] B'MA
 CUNDO-LÉ[^] PYINӨI?
 CUNDO-LÉ[^] T'YOU?
 CUNDO-LÉ[^] ING'LEI?
 CUNDO-LÉ[^] YÜSA[^]
 CUNDO-LÉ[^] YÖUD'YÄ[^]

I'm also a Thai.
 I'm also American.
 I'm also a Burman.
 I'm also French.
 I'm also a Chinese.
 I'm also English.
 I'm also Russian.
 I'm also a Thai.

13. ӨU-LÉ[^] YÜSA-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LÉ[^] T'YOU?-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LÉ[^] ÖMEIYIKAN-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LÉ[^] B'MA-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LÉ[^] YÖUD'YÄ-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LÉ[^] PYINӨI?-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LÉ[^] ING'LEI?-LÄ[^]
 ӨU-LÉ[^] YÜSA-LÄ[^]

Is he a Russian too ?
 Is he Chinese too ?
 Is he also an American ?
 Is he Burmese too ?
 Is he a Thai too ?
 Is he a Frenchman too ?
 Is he also an Englishman
 Is he a Russian too ?

14. MAUN BÀ YÔUD'YÂ M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a Thai.
 MAUN BÀ ÎNG'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not English.
 MAUN BÀ ÆMEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not an American.
 MAUN BÀ PYINΘI? M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not French.
 MAUN BÀ YÛSÂ M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a Russian.
 MAUN BÀ CÂUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a school
 MAUN BÀ CÂUN-~~Ø~~Â M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a teacher.
 MAUN BÀ YÔUD'YÂ M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a student.
 MAUN BÀ YÔUD'YÂ M'-HOU?-PHÛ Maung Ba is not a Thai.
15. B'-~~Ø~~U T'YOU? PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's Chinese ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U B'MA PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's Burmese ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U YÛSÂ PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's Russian ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U ÎNG'LEI? PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's an Englishman ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U ÆMEIYIKAN PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's American ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U PYINΘI? PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's French ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U YÔUD'YÂ PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's a Thai ?
 B'-~~Ø~~U T'YOU? PYEI-~~Ø~~Â-LÊ Who's Chinese ?

16. [^]DI YÓUD 'YÁ BE-HMA NEI-[^]ǎ'-lĕ Where does this Thai live ?
 DI YŪSÀ BE-HMA NEI-[^]ǎ'-lĕ Where does this Russian live ?
 DI ǝMEIYĪKAN BE-HMA NEI-[^]ǎ'-lĕ Where does this American Live ?
 DI PYINŋEI? BE-HMA NEI-[^]ǎ'-lĕ Where does this Frenchman live ?
 [^]CÁUN SH'YA BE-HMA NEI-[^]ǎ'-lĕ Where does this school teacher live ?
 DI [^]CÁUN-[^]ǎ BE-HMA NEI-[^]ǎ'-lĕ Where does this student live ?
 DI B'MA BE-HMA NEI-[^]ǎ'-lĕ Where does this Burmese live ?
 [^]DI YÓUD 'YÁ BE-HMA NEI-[^]ǎ'-lĕ Where does this Thai live?

17. [^]DI ĬNG'LEI? PYEI-[^]ǎ BA LOU?-[^]ǎ'-lĕ What does this Englishman do ?
 DI T'YOU? PYEI-[^]ǎ BA LOU?-[^]ǎ'-lĕ What does this Chinese do ?
 DI B'MA PYEI-[^]ǎ BA LOU?-[^]ǎ'-lĕ What does this Chinese do ?
 DI ǝMEIYĪKAN PYEI-[^]ǎ BA LOU?-[^]ǎ'-lĕ What does this American do ?
 DI PYINŋEI? PYEI-[^]ǎ BA LOU?-[^]ǎ'-lĕ What does this Frenchman do ?
 [^]DI YÓUD 'YÁ PYEI-[^]ǎ BA LOU?-[^]ǎ'-lĕ What does this Thai do ?
 DI YŪSÀ PYEI-[^]ǎ BA LOU?-[^]ǎ'-lĕ What does this Russian do ?
 [^]DI ĬNG'LEI? PYEI-[^]ǎ BA LOU?-[^]ǎ'-lĕ What does this Englishman do ?

18. T'YOU? PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is China ?
 YÓUD'YÁ PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is Thailand ?
 əMEIYIKAN PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is America ?
 YÚSÀ PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is Russia ?
 PYINƏI? PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is France ?
 B'MA PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is Burma ?
 ING'LEI? PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is England ?
 T'YOU? PYEI BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is China ?
19. ӨU YÚSÀ PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BÚ[^] He doesn't want to live in Russia.
 ӨU B'MA PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BÚ[^] He doesn't want to live in Burma.
 ӨU əMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BÚ[^] He doesn't want to live in America.
 ӨU PYINƏI? PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BÚ[^] He doesn't want to live in France.
 ӨU T'YOU? PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BÚ[^] He doesn't want to live in China.
 ӨU ING'LEI? PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BÚ[^] He doesn't want to live in England.
 ӨU YÓUD'YÁ PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BÚ[^] He doesn't want to live in Thailand.
 ӨU YÚSÀ PYEI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BÚ[^] He doesn't want to live in Russia.

20. DI-GÀ B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌA-HNA IN-^ˊŌ'-LĀ Can you go to Burma from here ?
 DI-GÀ ŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌA-HNA IN-^ˊŌ'-LĀ Can you go to America from here ?
 DI-GÀ PYINŌI? PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌA-HNA IN-^ˊŌ'-LĀ Can you go to France from here ?
 DI-GÀ YUSA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌA-HNA IN-^ˊŌ'-LĀ Can you go to Russia from here ?
 DI-GÀ YŌUD'YA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌA-HNA IN-^ˊŌ'-LĀ Can you go to Thailand from here ?
 DI-GÀ T'YOU? PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌA-HNA IN-^ˊŌ'-LĀ Can you go to China from here ?
 DI-GÀ ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌA-HNA IN-^ˊŌ'-LĀ Can you go to England from here ?
 DI-GÀ B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]ŌŌA-HNA IN-^ˊŌ'-LĀ Can you go to Burma from here ?

125

21. CUNDO B'MA PYEI-^ˊŌŌA M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not Burmese.
 CUNDO ŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-^ˊŌŌA M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not American.
 ŌU ŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-^ˊŌŌA M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't American.
 ŌU ^{ˊˊ}YŪSĀ PYEI-^ˊŌŌA M'-HOU?-PHU He isn't Russian.
 KHIṀBYA ^{ˊˊ}YŪSĀ PYEI-^ˊŌŌA M'-HOU?-PHU You're not Russian.
 KHIṀBYA PYINŌI? PYEI-^ˊŌŌA M'-HOU?-PHU You're not French.
 CUNDO PYINŌI? PYEI-^ˊŌŌA M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not French.
 CUNDO B'MA PYEI-^ˊŌŌA M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not Burmese.

22. MAUN BA ØMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LA Is Maung Ba an American ?
 MAUN BA ING'-LEI? PYEI-XA-LA Is Maung Ba an Englishman ?
 KHMIBYA ING'-LEI? PYEI-XA-LA Are you and Englishman ?
 KHMIBYA PYINØI? PYEI-XA-LA Are you a Frenchman ?
 ØU PYINØI? PYEI-XA-LA Is he a Frenchman ?
 ØU B'MA PYEI-XA-LA Is he a Burmese ?
 MAUN BA B'MA PYEI-XA-LA Is Maung Ba Burmese ?
 MAUN BA ØMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LA Is Maung Ba an American ?

23. ØU-LE CAUN SH'YA He's a school teacher too.
 ØU-LE ØMEIYIKAN He's an American too ?
 KHMIBYA-LE ØMEIYIKAN You're an American too.
 KHMIBYA-LE ING'-LEI? You're an Englishman too.
 CUNDO-LE ING'-LEI? I'm an Englishman too.
 CUNDO-LE YØUD'YA I'm a Thai too.
 ØU-LE YØUD'YA He's a Thai too.
 ØU-LE CAUN SH'YA He's a school teacher too.

24. CUNDO T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 CUNDO ING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 EU ING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 EU B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 KHIMBYA B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 KHIMBYA CAUN-XA[^] M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 CUNDO CAUN-XA[^] M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 CUNDO T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
- I'm not Chinese.
 I'm not English.
 He's not English.
 He's not Burmese.
 You're not Burmese.
 You're not a student.
 I'm not a student.
 I'm not Chinese.
25. CUNDO-LE[^] B'MA PYEI-XA[^]
 CUNDO-LE[^] ING'LEI? PYEI-XA[^]
 EU-LE[^] ING'LEI? PYEI-XA[^]
 EU-LE[^] PYINOI? PYEI-XA[^]
 KHIMBYA-LE[^] PYINOI? PYEI-XA[^]
 KHIMBYA-LE[^] YUSA PYEI-XA[^]
 CUNDO-LE[^] YUSA PYEI-XA[^]
 CUNDO-LE[^] B'MA PYEI-XA[^]
- I'm Burmese too.
 I'm English too.
 He's English too.
 He's French too.
 You're French too.
 You're Russian too.
 I'm Russian too.
 I'm Burmese too.

26. $\hat{\text{O}}\text{U}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\text{MEIYIKAN}$ $\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{G}}'\text{RE}'$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does he want American cigarettes ?
 $\hat{\text{O}}\text{U}$ $\text{B}'\text{MA}$ $\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{G}}'\text{RE}'$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does he want Burmese Cigarettes ?
 $\hat{\text{K}}\text{HIMBYA}$ $\text{B}'\text{MA}$ $\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{G}}'\text{RE}'$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Do you want Burmese Cigarettes ?
 $\hat{\text{K}}\text{HIMBYA}$ $\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{N}}\text{'LEI}'$ $\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{G}}'\text{RE}'$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Do you want English cigarettes ?
 MAUN BA $\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{N}}\text{'LEI}'$ $\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{G}}'\text{RE}'$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does Maung Ba want English cigarettes?
 MAUN BA $\text{Y}\hat{\text{U}}\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{A}}$ $\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{G}}'\text{RE}'$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does Maung Ba want Russian cigarettes?
 $\hat{\text{O}}\text{U}$ $\text{Y}\hat{\text{U}}\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{A}}$ $\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{G}}'\text{RE}'$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does he want Russian cigarettes ?
 $\hat{\text{O}}\text{U}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\text{MEIYIKAN}$ $\hat{\text{S}}\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{G}}'\text{RE}'$ $\text{LOU IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does he want American cigarettes ?

27. $\hat{\text{O}}\text{U}$ $\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{N}}\text{'LEI}'$ $\hat{\text{C}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{UN-GOU}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\hat{\text{W}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does he want to go to an English school ?
 $\hat{\text{O}}\text{U}$ $\text{B}'\text{MA}$ $\hat{\text{C}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{UN-GOU}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\hat{\text{W}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does he want to go to a Burmese school ?
 $\text{K}^{\text{H}}\text{IMBYA}$ $\text{B}'\text{MA}$ $\hat{\text{C}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{UN-GOU}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\hat{\text{W}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Do you want to go to a Burmese school ?
 $\text{K}^{\text{H}}\text{IMBYA}$ $\text{T}'\text{YOU}'$ $\hat{\text{C}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{UN-GOU}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\hat{\text{W}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Do you want to go to a Chinese school ?
 MAUN BA $\text{T}'\text{YOU}'$ $\hat{\text{C}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{UN-GOU}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\hat{\text{W}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does Maung Ba want to go to a Chinese school ?
 MAUN BA $\hat{\text{O}}\text{MEIYIKAN}$ $\hat{\text{C}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{UN-GOU}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\hat{\text{W}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does Maung Ba want to go to an American school?
 $\hat{\text{O}}\text{U}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\text{MEIYIKAN}$ $\hat{\text{C}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{UN-GOU}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\hat{\text{W}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does he want to go to an American school ?
 $\hat{\text{O}}\text{U}$ $\hat{\text{I}}\hat{\text{N}}\text{'LEI}'$ $\hat{\text{C}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{UN-GOU}$ $\hat{\text{O}}\hat{\text{W}}\hat{\text{A}}\text{-J IN-}\hat{\text{X}}'\text{-L}\hat{\text{A}}$ Does he want to go to an English school ?

28. DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA HOTE-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA BIYA-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI B'MA PYEI-ǾA BIYA-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI B'MA PYEI-ǾA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI ǾING'LEI? PYEI-ǾA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI ǾING'LEI? PYEI-ǾA EIN-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA EIN-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-ǾA HOTE-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 This American doesn't want to eat at the hotel.
 This American doesn't want to eat at the tavern.
 This Burmese doesn't want to eat at the tavern.
 This Burmese doesn't want to eat at the restaurant.
 This Englishman doesn't want to eat at the restaurant.
 This Englishman doesn't want to eat at home.
 This American doesn't want to eat at home.
 This American doesn't want to eat at the hotel.
29. ǾU T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to China.
 ǾU ǾING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to England.
 CUNDO ǾING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU I can't go to England.
 CUNDO YUSÀ PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU I can't go to Russia.
 KHMIBYÀ PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU You can't go to Russia.
 KHMIBYÀ ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU You can't go to America.
 ǾU ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to America.
 ǾU T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-ǾWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to China.

30. CAUN SH'YA-HMA MI-JI? SI-X'-LA Does the school teacher have a match ?
 CAUN SH'YA-HMA EIN SI-X'-LA Does the school teacher have a house ?
 CAUN-XA-HMA EIN SI-X'-LA Does the student have a house ?
 CAUN-XA-HMA SIG'RE? SI-X'-LA Does the student have a cigarette ?
 MEIYIKAN-HMA SIG'RE? SI-X'-LA Does the American have a cigarette ?
 MEIYIKAN-HMA SA-OU? SI-X'-LA Does the American have a book?
 CAUN SH'YA-HMA SA-OU? SI-X'-LA Does the school teacher have a book ?
 CAUN SH'YA-HMA MI-JI? SI-X'-LA Does the school teacher have a match ?

DRILLS. Transformation drills. (31-38)

31. CUNDO B'MA CUNDO B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU I'm not Burmese.
 EU MEIYIKAN EU MEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHU He's not American.
 CAUN-XA YÓUD'YÁ CAUN-XA YÓUD'YÁ M'-HOU?-PHU The student isn't Thai.
 MAUN BA PYINŌI? MAUN BA PYINŌI? M'-HOU?-PHU Maung Ba isn't French.
 CAUN SH'YA YUSA CAUN SH'YA YUSA M'-HOU?-PHU The teacher isn't Russian.
 DI CAUN-XA ING'LEI? DI CAUN-XA ING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU This student isn't English.
 EU T'YOU? EU T'YOU? M'-HOU?-PHU She isn't Chinese.

32. [^]ING'LEI'-L[^]A [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]EU [^]KHIMBYA [^]YUSA PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]MAUN BA [^]B'MA PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]CAUN SH'YA [^]T'YOU' PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]EU [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]CAUN-X[^]A [^]PYINΘI' PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A
 [^]KHIMBYA [^]YÓUD'Y[^]A PYEI-X[^]A-L[^]A

Is he an Englishman ?

Are you a Russian ?

Is Maung Ba a Burmese ?

Is the teacher a Chinese ?

Is she an American ?

Is the student a Frenchman ?

Are you a Thai ?

33. CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-XA M'-HOU?-PHU
 ӨU CAUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHIMBYA B'-MA M'-HOU?-PHU
 MAUN BA ING'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU
 KHIMBYA MEIYIKAN M'-HOU?-PHU
 MAUN BA YUSA M'-HOU?-PHU
 ӨU PYINӨI? M'-HOU?-PHU

I'm not Chinese.
 He is not a teacher.
 You are not Burmese.
 Maung Ba is not English.
 You are not an American.
 Maung Ba isn't Russian.
 He's not a Frenchman.

34. ӨU T'YOU? PYEI-GOU ӨWÄ-DE ӨU T'YOU? PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 CUNDO B'MA PYEI-GOU ӨWÄ-DE CUNDO B'MA PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 MAUN BÄ PYINӨI? PYEI-GOU ӨWÄ-DE MAUN BÄ PYINӨI? PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 CÄUN-ḐÄ YÜSÄ PYEI-GOU ӨWÄ-DE CÄUN-ḐÄ YÜSÄ PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 ӨU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU ӨWÄ-DE ӨU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 CÄUN SH'YA ӨNG'LEI? PYEI-GOU ӨWÄ-DE CÄUN SH'YA ӨNG'LEI? PYEI-HMA NEI-DE
 CUNDO YÖUD'YÄ PYEI-GOU ӨWÄ-DE CUNDO YÖUD'YÄ PYEI-HMA NEI-DE

He lived in China.

I lived in Burma.

Maung Ba lived in France.

The student lived in Russia.

She lived in America.

The teacher lived in England.

I lived in Thailand.

35. \ \ \ \ \
 ӨU YUSA PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÂ
 ӨU B'MA PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÂ
 ӨU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÂ
 ӨU PYINӨI? PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÂ
 ӨU T'YOU? PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÂ
 ӨU YÖUD'YÂ PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÂ
 ӨU ÎNG'LEI? PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÂ

B'-ŲU YUSA PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÊ
 B'-ŲU B'MA PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÊ
 B'-ŲU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÊ
 B'-ŲU PYINӨI? PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÊ
 B'-ŲU T'YOU? PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÊ
 B'-ŲU YÖUD'YÂ PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÊ
 B'-ŲU YÖUD'YÂ PYEI-GA LA-Ų'-LÊ

Who came from Russia ?
 Who came from Burma ?
 Who came from America ?
 Who came from France ?
 Who came from China ?
 Who came from Thailand ?
 Who came from England ?

36.

CUNDO T'YOU?

CUNDO-LÊ T'YOU?

I'm Chinese too.

ӨU ӨMEIYIKAN

ӨU-LÊ ӨMEIYIKAN

He's American too.

MAUN BÂ B'MA

MAUN BÂ-LÊ B'MA

Mg. Ba's Burmese too.

ӨU CÂUN SH'YA

ӨU-LÊ CÂUN SH'YA

He's also a school
teacher.

CUNDO CÂUN-ŲÂ

CUNDO-LÊ CÂUN-ŲÂ

I'm a student too.

MAUN BÂ B'MA PYEI-ŲÂ

MAUN BÂ-LÊ B'MA PYEI-ŲÂ

Mg. Ba's a Burmese
too.

ӨU YÖUD'YÂ

ӨU-LÊ YÖUD'YÂ

He's a Thai too.

37. NOTE. Remember: CUNDO, but CUNDO-HMA. And similarly ƏU, but ƏU-HMA

CUNDO-HMA	^	MIJI?	^	MI-JI?	^	Sİ-DE
ƏU-HMA	^	KHE-DAN	^	KHE-DAN	^	Sİ-DE
MAUN	BA-HMA	SA-OU?	^	SA-OU?	^	Sİ-DE
KHIMBYA-HMA	^	K'L'THAIN	^	K'L'THAIN	^	Sİ-DE
CUNDO-HMA	^	SHEI-LEI?	^	SHEI-LEI?	^	Sİ-DE
ƏU-HMA	^	SIG'RE?	^	SIG'RE?	^	Sİ-DE
MAUN	BA-HMA	K'LAUN-DAN	^	K'LAUN-DAN	^	Sİ-DE

I have matches too. (I, too, have matches.)

He has a pencil too.

Does Maung Ba have a book too ?

Do you have a chair too ?

I also have a cigar.

Does she have a cigarette too?

Maung Ba also has a pen.

38. CUNDÒ-HMA MÍ-JI? SÌ-DE
 ÒU-HMA KHÊ-DAN SÌ-DE
 MAUN BÀ-HMA SA-OU? SÌ-DE
 KHIMBYÀ-HMA K'L'THAIN SÌ-DE
 CUNDÒ-HMA SHÊI-LEI? SÌ-DE
 ÒU-HMA SÎG'RE? SÌ-DE
 MAUN BÀ-HMA K'LAUN-DAN SÌ-DE

CUNDÒ-HMA MÍ-JI? SÌ-DE
 ÒU-HMA KHÊ-DAN-LE SÌ-DE
 MAUN BÀ-HMA SA-OU?-LE SÌ-DE
 KHIMBYÀ-HMA K'L'THAIN-LE SÌ-DE
 CUNDÒ-HMA SHÊI-LEI?-LE SÌ-DE
 ÒU-HMA SÎG'RE?-LE SÌ-DE
 MAUN BÀ-HMA K'LAUN-DAN-LE SÌ-DE

I have matches too. (as well as cigarettes....)

He has a pencil too.

Does Maung Ba also have a book?

Do you also have a chair?

I also have a cigar.

Does she also have a cigarette?

Maung Ba also has a pen.

DRILLS. Question-answer drills (39-43)

39. (Q.) KHIMBYÀ CÀUN SH'YA-LÀ	(A.) CUNDO CÀUN SH'YA	I'm a school teacher.
ÒU B'MA-LÀ	ÒU B'MA	He's Burmese.
MAUN BÀ ÒMEIYIKAN-LÀ	MAUN BÀ ÒMEIYIKAN	Maung Ba is American.
ÒU ÌNG'LEI?-LÀ	ÒU ÌNG'LEI?	He's English.
KHIMBYÀ CÀUN-ÒA-LÀ	CUNDO CÀUN-ÒA	I'm a student.
ÒU YÜSÀ-LÀ	ÒU YÜSÀ	He's Russian.
MAUN BÀ PYINØI?-LÀ	MAUN BÀ PYINØI?	Maung Ba is French.

40. (Q.) KHIMBYÁ CÁUN SH'YA-LÁ
 MAUN BÀ ÐMEIYÍKAN-LÁ
 KHIMBYÁ CÁUN-ÐÁ-LÁ
 MAUN BÀ YUSA-LÁ
 ØU B'MA-LÁ
 ØU ÍNG'LEI?-LÁ
 ØU PYINØI?-LÁ
- (A.) CUNDO CÁUN SH'YA M'-HOU?-PHU
 MAUN BÀ ÐMEIYÍKAN M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO CÁUN-ÐÁ M'-HOU?-PHU
 MAUN BÀ YUSA M'-HOU?-PHU
 ØU B'MA M'-HOU?-PHU
 ØU ÍNG'LEI? M'-HOU?-PHU
 ØU PYINØI? M'-HOU?-PHU

I am not a teacher.
 Maung Ba is not an American.
 I'm not a student.
 Maung Ba isn't Russian.
 He is not a Burmese.
 He is not an Englishman.
 He's not French.

41. (Q.) KHIMBYA CAUN SH'YA-LA HOU?-TE CUNDO CAUN SH'YA
 OU B'MA-LA HOU?-TE OU B'MA
 MAUN BA OMEIYIKAN-LA HOU?-TE MAUN BA OMEIYIKAN
 KHIMBYA CAUN-DA-LA HOU?-TE CUNDO CAUN-DA
 OU ING'LEI?-LA HOU?-TE OU ING'LEI?
 MAUN BA PYINOI?-LA HOU?-TE MAUN BA PYINOI?
 OU YUSA-LA HOU?-TE OU YUSA

Yes, I'm a school teacher.

Yes, he's Burmese.

Yes, Maung Ba is American.

Yes, I'm a student.

Yes, he's English.

Yes, Maung Ba is French.

Yes, he's Russian.

42.
(Q.) B' -XOU ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LĒ (A.) ǾU ǾMEIYIKAN He's an American.
B' -XOU B'MA PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU B'MA He's a Burmese.
B' -XOU PYINŌI? PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU PYINŌI? He's a Frenchman.
B' -XOU YŌUD'YĀ PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU YŌUD'YĀ He's a Thai.
B' -XOU ĠNG'LEI? PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU ĠNG'LEI? He's an Englishman.
B' -XOU T'YOU? PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU T'YOU? He's Chinese.
B' -XOU YŪSA PYEI-XA-LĒ ǾU YŪSA He's Russian.

43.
(Q.) KĤIMBYĀ B'MA PYEI-XA-LĀ (A.) M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ T'YOU? PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ PYINŌI? PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ YŌUD'YĀ PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ YŪSA PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ ĠNG'LEI? PYEI-XA-LĀ M'-HOU?-PHŪ CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN
KĤIMBYĀ ǾMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LĀ HOU?-TE CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN

No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
No, I'm American.
Yes, I'm American.

1. A. NEI KĀUN-Ų'-LĀ KHIMBYA A. How are you, sir ?
2. B. NEI KĀUM-BA-DE KHIMBYA B. I'm fine, sir.
3. A. B'MA Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-Ų'-LĀ A. Do you know how to speak
Burmese ?
4. B. NĒ-NĒ PYŌ-DA'-TE B. I know how to speak
a little.
5. A. BE-GOU ŲĀ-M'-LĒ A. Where are you going ?
6. B. ŲLOU'-KOU ŲĀ-ME B. I'm going to go to work.
7. A. BE-HMA ŲLOU' LOU'-Ų'-LĒ A. Where do you work ?
8. B. SA-DAI'-HMA ŲLOU' LOU'-TE B. I work at the post office.

Vocabulary

Nouns

KHIMBYA	sir, ma'am
Z'GĀ	language
əLOU'	work
SA-DAI'	post office

verbs

NEI KĀUN-	be well
PYŌ-	speak
əLOU' LOU'-	work

Noun particles

verb particles

-PA- (-BA-)	(polite particle)
-TA' (-DA'-)	(know how to)

Independent particles

NĒ-NĒ	a little
-------	----------

sentence particles

-ME	future
-----	--------

Vocabulary Notes

(A) KHIMBYA 'sir, ma'am'. Do not confuse this term of address with 'KHIMBYA' = you.

(B) SA-DAI' A compound of 'SA' written thing and the changed form of TAI' 'brick building'.

(c) əLOU' 'work'. The first example of a very common Burmese pattern: a verb made into a noun by the prefix ə. Here are two more examples:

əSĀ	'food'	əPYŌ	'speech'
-----	--------	------	----------

(D) əLOU' LOU'-TE 'work', noun plus verb (like SA YĒI-DE 'write'). In each instance, the noun makes the action specific: compare our expression play ball, play cards, play pool, play Beethoven.

(E) -ME (future sentence particle). In previous lessons we have encountered the sentence particle -TE (changed form -DE), which occurs in sentences about:

Present action: 'The lion is eating the meat.'	SÂ-DE
past action: 'The lion ate the meat.'	SÂ-DE
timeless action: 'Lions eat meat.'	SÂ-DE

In this lesson we encounter the sentence-particle -ME, which occurs in sentences specifically referring to a future time, and which has three forms:

	<u>Positive</u>	<u>Negative</u> ^
<u>Statements</u>	... -ME	M' -... -PHU
<u>Questions</u>	... -M' { -LÂ ^ -LE ^	M' -... { -LÂ ^ -LE ^

- The negative is the same as the negative of the -TE sentences. Only the positive forms are different.

(Substitution drill)

- | | | |
|----------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. CUNDO | SÂ- [^] ME | I'll eat. |
| CUNDO | LA-ME | I'll come. |
| CUNDO | NEI-ME | I'll stay. |
| CUNDO | SA YÊI- [^] ME | I'll write. |
| CUNDO | ØWÂ- [^] ME | I'll go. |
| CUNDO | PYÔ- [^] ME | I'll speak. |
| CUNDO | LOU?-ME | I'll do it. |
| CUNDO | SÂ- [^] ME | I'll eat. |
| | | |
| 2. ØU | ØWÂ- [^] HNAIM-ME | He'll be able to go. |
| ØU | NEI-HNAIM-ME | He'll be able to stay. |
| ØU | NEI-JIM-ME | He'll want to stay. |
| ØU | PYÔ- [^] JIM-ME | He'll want to speak. |

ΘU PYÔ-DA?-ME

He'll know how to speak.

ΘU LA-DA?-ME

He'll know how to come.

ΘU LA-HNAIM-ME

He'll be able to come.

ΘU [^]OWA-HNAIM-ME

He'll be able to go.

(Transformation drills)

3. ΘU DI-HMA SÂ-DE

ΘU DI-HMA SÂ-ME

MAUN BÂ LA-HNAIN-DE

MAUN BÂ LA-HNAIM-ME

ΘÛ-HMA SA-OU? ŠÏ-DE

ΘÛ-HMA SA-OU? ŠÏ-ME

EIN-HMA ØLOU? LOU?-TE

EIN-HMA ØLOU? LOU?-ME

HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÏ-DE

HOTE NYA-BE?-HMA ŠÏ-ME

B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA?-TE

B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA?-ME

T'YOU? PYEI-GÂ LA-DE

T'YOU? PYEI-GÂ LA-ME

He'll eat here.

Maung Ba will be able to come.

He'll have a book.

I'll work at home.

It will be to the right of the hotel.

You'll know how to speak Burmese.

It will come from China.

4. $\Theta U \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{C}}AUN-HMA \text{ } M' - \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}I-BU$ He'll be at the school.
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{C}}UNDO \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{P}}WE-GOU \text{ } M' - \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{O}}WA-BU$
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{O}}GU \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{C}}UNDO \text{ } M' - \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}A-BU$ I'll go to the theatre.
 $\Theta U \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{H}}OTE-HMA \text{ } M' - \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{N}}EI-BU$ I'll eat now.
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}A-DAI' -HMA \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{O}}LOU' \text{ } M' - \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}OU' -PHU$ He'll stay in a hotel.
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{I}}NG'LEI' \text{ } Z' \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{G}}A \text{ } M' - \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{P}}YO-HNAIM-BU$ He'll work at the post office.
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{D}}I-GOU \text{ } M' - \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}A-JIM-BU$ You'll be able to speak English.
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{D}}I-GOU \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}A-JIM-ME$ He'll want to come here.

5. $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}A-DAI' -KOU \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}A-HNAIM-\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{X}}\delta' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}A$ Will you be able to come to the
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{E}}IN \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{B}}E-HMA \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}I-\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{M}}' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}E$ post office ?
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{H}}OU-HMA \text{ } B' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{X}}OU \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{O}}LOU' \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}OU' -M' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}E$ Where will the house be ?
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{P}}YIN\Theta I' \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{P}}YEI-HMA \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{N}}EI-M' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}A$ Who will work there ?
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{C}}UNDO \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{B}}A \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}A-HNAIM-\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{M}}' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}E$ Are you going to live in France ?
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{D}}I \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{Y}}US\grave{A} \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{D}}I-HMA \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}A \text{ } M' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}A$ What will I be able to eat ?
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{O}}U-\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}E \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{T}}H' \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{M}}IN-ZAIN-HMA \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}I-\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{X}}\delta' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}A$ Is the Russian going to eat here ?
 $\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{O}}U-\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}E \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{T}}H' \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{M}}IN-ZAIN-HMA \text{ } \overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{S}}A-M' -\overset{\wedge}{\underset{\sim}{L}}A$ Will he be at the restaurant too ?

(F) The verb particle -PA (changed form -BA) is a sign of politeness and respect. It occurs very frequently in requests (first example in Lesson 8), but it also occurs in statements and questions, giving them a formal and polite color - which can be reinforced by adding KHIMBYA 'sir, ma'am'.

Drills on -PA- (Transformation drills)

6. CUNDO LA-HNAIM-ME CUNDO LA-HNAIN-BA-ME
 KHIMBYA-HMA SA-OU' SI-Ø'-LA KHIMBYA-HMA SA-OU' SI-BA-Ø'-LA
 I'll be able to come.
 DI-HMA CAUN M'-SI-BU DI-HMA CAUN M'-SI-BA-BU
 Do you have a book?
 B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ø'-LA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-PA-Ø'-LA
 There isn't any school here.
 Do you know how to speak Burmese?
 CUNDO HOTE-HMA NEI-BA-DE CUNDO HOTE-HMA NEI-BA-DE
 I stayed at the hotel.
 CUNDO M'-ØWA-JIM-BU CUNDO M'-ØWA-JIM-BA-BU
 I don't want to go.
 DI-HMA ØLOU' M'-LOU'-PHU DI-HMA ØLOU' M'-LOU'-PA-BU
 I don't work here.
7. ØU HOTE-HMA M'-SI-BU ØU HOTE-HMA M'-SI-BA-BU KHIMBYA
 PWE-GOU ØWA-ME PWE-GOU ØWA-BA-ME KHIMBYA
 He isn't there.
 ØGU SA-JIN-Ø'-LA ØGU SA-JIN-BA-Ø'-LA KHIMBYA
 I'm going to the theatre.
 BA LOUIN-Ø'-LE BA LOUIM-BA-Ø'-LE KHIMBYA
 Do you want to eat now?
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIN KAUN-DE DI TH'MIN-ZAIN KAUM-BA-DE KHIMBYA
 What do you want?
 BE-GOU ØWA-JIN-Ø'-LE BE-GOU ØWA-JIM-BA-Ø'-LE KHIMBYA
 This restaurant is good.
 KHIMBYA M'-LA-HNAIM-BU-LA KHIMBYA MA-LA-HNAIM-BA-BU-LA KHIMBYA
 Where do you want to go?
 Won't you be able to come?

Pronunciation Note

Citation and changed forms of noun-particles

<u>Citation form</u>	<u>Changed form</u>
-KOU	-GOU
-KÀ	-GÀ
-HMA	

Notes: (1) -HMA has only one form because of its initial consonant.

(2) Since noun-particles always (when they follow a noun) are joined to it by hyphen juncture, they usually occur in their changed forms. The only time the citation forms occur is after glottal tone syllables.

Drills on noun-particles.

(Substitution drills)

8.	ðLOU?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to work.
	PWE [^] -GOU	θWĀ-ME	I' m going to the theatre.
	NYA-BE?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to the right.
	SA-DAI?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to the post office.
	BIYA-ZAIN-GOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to the tavern.
	BE-BE?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to the left.
	TE [^] -DE [^] -GOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going straight ahead.
	ðLOU?-KOU	θWĀ-ME	I'm going to work.

9. DI-GOU SA-DAI'-KA LA-X'-LA Did you come here from the post office ?
 DI-GOU EIN-GA LA-X'-LA Did you come here from home ?
 DI-GOU CAUN-GA LA-X'-LA Did you come here from school ?
 DI-GOU NYA-BE'-KA LA-X'-LA Did you come here from the right ?
 DI-GOU KAPHI-ZAIN-GA LA-X'-LA Did you come here from the coffee-shop ?
 DI-GOU OLOU'-KA LA-X'-LA Did you come here from work ?
 DI-GOU HOTE-GA LA-X'-LA Did you come here from the hotel ?
 DI-GOU SA-DAI'-KA LA-X'-LA Did you come here from the post office ?

Supplementary vocabulary for drills.

Two new nationalities:

Japanese	J'PAN	J'PAN PYEI-X^A
Indian	INDIYA	INDIYA PYEI-X^A

DRILLS. Substitution drills (10-21)

10. B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-O'-LA Do you know how to speak Burmese ?
 ING'LEI' Z'GA PYO-DA'-O'-LA Do you know how to speak English ?
 J'PAN Z'GA PYO-DA'-O'-LA Do you know how to speak Japanese ?
 PYINΘI' Z'GA PYO-DA'-O'-LA Do you know how to speak French ?

- YÔUD'YA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-Θ'-LÂ Do you know how to speak Thai ?
 YÛSÀ Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-Θ'-LÂ Do you know how to speak Russian ?
 T'YOU' Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-Θ'-LÂ Do you know how to speak Chinese ?
 B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-DA'-Θ'-LÂ Do you know how to speak Burmese ?
11. ÎNG'LEI' Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak English.
 B'MA Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Burmese.
 J'PAN Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Japanese.
 PYINΘI' Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak French.
 YÛSÀ Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Russian.
 T'YOU' Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Chinese.
 INDÏYA Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak Hindi.
 ÎNG'LEI' Z'GÂ M'-PYÔ-DA'-PHU I don't know how to speak English.
12. CUNDO HOTE-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-PA-DE I work at the hotel.
 CUNDO CÂUN-HMA ΘLOU'-PA-DE I work at the school.
 CUNDO TH'MÏN-ZAIM-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-PA-DE I work at the restaurant.
 CUNDO EIN-HMA ΘLOU' LOU'-PA-DE I work at home.

CUNDO DI-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-PA-DE I work here.

CUNDO HOU-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-PA-DE I work there.

CUNDO BIYA-ZAIM-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-PA-DE I work at the tavern.

CUNDO HOTE-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-PA-DE I work at the hotel.

13. KHIMBYA CAUN-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the school?

KHIMBYA DI-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work here ?

KHIMBYA HOU-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work there ?

KHIMBYA TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the restaurant ?

KHIMBYA SA-DAI?-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the post office ?

KHIMBYA KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the coffee-shop?

KHIMBYA EIN-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at home ?

KHIMBYA CAUN-HMA ƏLOU? LOU?-CHIN-X'-LA Do you want to work at the school ?

14. PYINƏI? Z'GA NE-NE PYO-DA?-TE I know how speak French a little bit.

ING'LEI? Z'GA NE-NE PYO-DA?-TE I know how to speak English a little bit.

B'MA Z'GA NE-NE PYO-DA?-TE I know how to speak Burmese a little bit.

INDIYA Z'GA NE-NE PYO-DA?-TE I know how to speak Hindi a little bit.

YÓUD'YÀ Z'GÀ NĒ-NE PYÔ-DA'-TE

I know how to speak Thai a little bit.

J'PAN Z'GÀ NĒ-NE PYÔ-DA'-TE

I know how to speak Japanese a little bit.

YUSÀ Z'GÀ NĒ-NE PYÔ-DA'-TE

I know how to speak Russian a little bit.

PYINΘI? Z'GÀ NĒ-NE PYÔ-DA'-TE

I know how to speak French a little bit.

15. T'YOU? Z'GÀ PYÔ-DA'-CHIN-~~δ~~'-LÀ

Do you want to know how to speak Chinese ?

INDIYA Z'GÀ PYÔ-DA'-CHIN-~~δ~~'-LÀ

Do you want to know how to speak Hindi ?

B'MA Z'GÀ PYÔ-DA'-CHIN-~~δ~~'-LÀ

Do you want to know how to speak Burmese ?

J'PAN Z'GÀ PYÔ-DA'-CHIN-~~δ~~'-LÀ

Do you want to know how to speak Japanese ?

YUSÀ Z'GÀ PYÔ-DA'-CHIN-~~δ~~'-LÀ

Do you want to know how to speak Russian ?

YÓUD'YÀ Z'GÀ PYÔ-DA'-CHIN-~~δ~~'-LÀ

Do you want to know how to speak Thai ?

PYINΘI? Z'GÀ PYÔ-DA'-CHIN-~~δ~~'-LÀ

Do you want to know how to speak French ?

T'YOU? Z'GÀ PYÔ-DA'-CHIN-~~δ~~'-LÀ

Do you want to know how to speak Chinese ?

16. ~~δ~~GÙ ~~δ~~LOU'-KOU ΘWÀ-ME

I'm going to work now.

~~δ~~GÙ BIYA-ZAIN-KOU ΘWÀ-ME

I'm going to the tavern now.

~~δ~~GÙ TH'MÍN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÀ-ME

I'm going to the restaurant now.

~~δ~~GÙ CÀUN-GOU ΘWÀ-ME

I'm going to school now.

- ǾGÙ SA-DAI?-KOU ǾWÁ-ME I'm going to the post office now.
 ǾGÙ HOU-GOU ǾWÁ-ME I'm going to that place now.
 ǾGÙ HOTE-GOU ǾWÁ-ME I'm going to the hotel now.
 ǾGÙ ǾLOU?-KOU ǾWÁ-ME I'm going to work now.
17. HOU-HMA SĠG'RE? SÌ-M'-LÁ Will there be cigarettes there ?
 HOU-HMA CÁUN SÌ-M'-LÁ Will there be a school there ?
 HOU-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SÌ-M'-LÁ Will there be a restaurant there ?
 HOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN SÌ-M'-LÁ Will there be a tavern there ?
 HOU-HMA KHMBYÁ SÌ-M'-LÁ Will you be there ?
 HOU-HMA SA-DAI? SÌ-M'-LÁ Will there be a post office there ?
 HOU-HMA ǾU SÌ-M'-LÁ Will he be there ?
 HOU-HMA SĠG'RE? SÌ-M'-LÁ Will there be cigarettes there ?
18. B'-ǾU YUSÁ Z'GÁ PYÓ-DA?-Ǿ'-LÉ Who knows how to speak Russian ?
 B'-ǾU ING'LEI? Z'GÁ PYÓ-DA?-Ǿ'-LÉ Who knows how to speak English ?
 B'-ǾU B'MA Z'GÁ PYÓ-DA?-Ǿ'-LÉ Who knows how to speak Burmese ?
 B'-ǾU YÓUD'YÁ Z'GÁ PYÓ-DA?-Ǿ'-LÉ Who knows how to speak Thai ?

B'XOU PYINƏI' Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-ə'-LE Who knows how to speak French ?
 B'XOU T'YOU' Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-ə'-LE Who knows how to speak Chinese ?
 B'XOU INDIYA Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-ə'-LE Who knows how to speak Hindi ?
 B'XOU YUSA Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-ə'-LE Who knows how to speak Russian ?

- 19.
- B'XOU SA-DAI'-KA LA-X'-LE Who came from the post office ?
 B'XOU EIN-GA LA-X'-LE Who came from the house ?
 B'XOU CAUN-GA LA-X'-LE Who came from the school ?
 B'XOU ƏLOU'-KA LA-X'-LE Who came from work ?
 B'XOU HOTE-GA LA-X'-LE Who came from the hotel ?
 B'XOU TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA LA-X'-LE Who came from the restaurant ?
 B'XOU T'YOU' PYEI-GA LA-X'-LE Who came from China ?
 B'XOU SA-DAI'-KA LA-X'-LE Who came from the post office ?

- 20.
- CUNDŌ-HMA KHĒ-DAN M'-SI-BA-BU I don't have a pencil.
 CUNDŌ-HMA SA-OU' M'-SI-BA-BU I don't have a book.
 CUNDŌ-HMA K'LAUN-DAN M'-SI-BA-BU I don't have a pen.
 CUNDŌ-HMA SA YEI SE'KU M'-SI-BA-BU I don't have any writing paper.

CUNDO-HMA MĪJĪ? M'-SĪ-BA-BU[^] I don't have any matches.
 CUNDO-HMA ØLOU? M'-SĪ-BA-BU[^] I don't have a job.
 CUNDO-HMA EIN M'-SĪ-BA-BU[^] I don't have a house.
 CUNDO-HMA KHE-DAN M'-SĪ-BA-BU[^] I don't have a pencil.

21. CUNDO-HMA SHEI-LEI? SĪ-BA-DE[^] I have a cigar.
 CUNDO-HMA MĪJĪ? SĪ-BA-DE[^] I have matches.
 CUNDO-HMA KHE-DAN SĪ-BA-DE[^] I have a pencil.
 CUNDO-HMA K'LAUN-DAN SĪ-BA-DE[^] I have a pen.
 CUNDO-HMA SA-OU? SĪ-BA-DE[^] I have a book.
 CUNDO-HMA SA YEI SE?KU SĪ-BA-DE[^] I have some writing paper.
 CUNDO-HMA EIN SĪ-BA-DE[^] I have a house.
 CUNDO-HMA SHEI-LEI? SĪ-BA-DE[^] I have a cigar.

22. DRILLS. Progressive Substitution drills: (22-26)

ØU HOTE-GOU ØWA-M'-LA[^] Is he going to the hotel ?
 ØU SA-DAI?-KOU ØWA-M'-LA[^] Is he going to the post-office ?
 KHIMBYA SA-DAI?-KOU ØWA-M'-LA[^] Are you going to the post-office ?
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GOU ØWA-M'-LA[^] Are you going to Burma ?
 MAUN BA B'MA PYEI-GOU ØWA-M'-LA[^] Is Maung Ba going to Burma ?

MAUN BA CAUN-GOU EWA-M'-LA
 EU CAUN-GOU EWA-M'-LA
 EU HOTE-GOU EWA-M'-LA

Is Maung Ba going to school ?
 Is he going to school ?
 Is he going to the hotel ?

23. MAUN BA EIN-GOU EWA-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA BE-BE'-KOU EWA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO BE-BE'-KOU EWA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO SA-DAI'-KOU EWA-JIN-DE
 EU SA-DAI'-KOU EWA-JIN-DE
 EU TE-DE-GOU EWA-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA TE-DE-GOU EWA-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA EIN-GOU EWA-JIN-DE

Maung Ba wants to go home.
 Maung Ba wants to go to the left.
 I want to go to the left.
 I want to go to the post office.
 He wants to go to the post office.
 He wants to go straight ahead.
 Maung Ba wants to go straight ahead.
 Maung Ba wants to go home.

24. B'MA Z'GA PYO-JIN-X'-LA
 B'MA Z'GA PYO-HNAIN-X'-LA
 INDIYA Z'GA PYO-HNAIN-X'-LA
 K'LA Z'GA PYO-DA' X'-LA
 T'YOU? Z'GA PYO-DA' X'-LA

Do you want to speak Burmese ?
 Can you speak Burmese ?
 Can you speak Hindi ?
 Do you know how to speak Hindustani ?
 Do you know how to speak Chinese ?

T'YOU? Z'GA PYÓ-DA'-CHIN-Ǿ'-LA Do you want to know how to speak Chinese ?
 B'MA Z'GA PYÓ-DA'-CHIN-Ǿ'-LA Do you want to know how to speak Burmese ?
 B'MA Z'GA PYÓ-JIN-Ǿ'-LA Do you want to speak Burmese ?

25. KHIMBYA SA YEI-DA'-Ǿ'-LA Do you know how to write ?
 KHIMBYA SA YEI-HNAIN-Ǿ'-LA Can you write ?
 ǾU SA YEI-HNAIN-Ǿ'-LA Can he write ?
 ǾU SA YEI-JIN-Ǿ'-LA Does he want to write ?
 MAUN BA SA YEI-JIN-Ǿ'-LA Does Maung Ba want to write ?
 MAUN BA SA YEI-HNAIN-JIN-Ǿ'-LA Does Maung Ba want to be able to write ?
 KHIMBYA SA YEI-HNAIN-JIN-Ǿ'-LA Do you want to be able to write ?
 KHIMBYA SA YEI-DA'-Ǿ'-LA Do you know how to write ?

26. B'-ǾU CAUN-GOU ǾWA-M'-LE Who's going to go to the school ?
 B'-ǾU CAUN-GOU LA-M'-LE Who's going to come to the school ?
 B'-ǾU CAUN-GA LA-M'-LE Who's going to come from the school ?
 B'-ǾU CAUN-GA SA YEI-M'-LE Who's going to write from the school ?
 B'-ǾU CAUN-HMA SA YEI-M'-LE Who's going to write at the school ?

B'X-OU CAUN-HMA PYO-M'-LE Who's going to speak at the school ?
 B'X-OU CAUN-GOU PYO-M'-LE Who's going to speak to the school ?
 B'X-OU CAUN-GOU EWA-M'-LE Who's going to go to the school ?

27. OU NEI KAUN-DE OU NEI M'-KAUM-BU He isn't well.
 OLOU?-KOU EWA-ME OLOU?-KOU M'-EWA-BU I'm not going to work.
 B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE B'MA Z'GA M'-PYO-DA?-PHU I don't know how to speak
 HOTE-GA LA-DE HOTE-GA M'-LA-BU I didn't come from the hotel.
 SA-DAI?-HMA SI-DE SA-DAI?-HMA M'-SI-BU It's not at the post office.
 OLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE OLOU? M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU I don't want to work.
 HOU-GOU EWA-ME HOU-GOU M'-EWA-BU I'm not going there.

28. HOU-GOU EWA-DA?-TE HOU-GOU M'-EWA-DA?-PHU I don't know how to go there.
 EU-GOU PYO-DA?-TE EU-GOU M'-PYO-DA?-PHU I don't know how to speak to him.
 CAUN-GOU LA-DA?-TE CAUN-GOU M'-LA-DA?-PHU I don't know how to come to the school.
 DI OLOU? LOU?-TA?-TE DI OLOU? M'-LOU?-TA?-PHU I don't know how to do this job.
 KHIMBYA-GOU SA YEI-DA?-TE KHIMBYA-GOU SA M'-YEI-DA?-PHU I don't know how to write to you.
 DI-GA HOU-GOU EWA-DA?-TE DI-GA HOU-GOU M'-EWA-DA?-PHU I don't know how to go from here to there.
 YUSA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE YUSA Z'GA M'-PYO-DA?-PHU I don't know how to speak Russian.

29. CUNDO-LE SA-DAI'-HMA ǾLOU' LOU'-TE CUNDO SA-DAI'-HMA-LE ǾLOU' LOU'-TE
 ǾU-LE B'MA Z'GA PYO-DE ǾU B'MA Z'GA-LE PYO-DE
 YǾUD'YA PYEI-ǾA-LE DI-GOU LA-DA'-TE YǾUD'YA PYEI-ǾA DI-GOU-LE LA-DA'-TE
 CUNDO-HMA-LE K'L'THAIN SI-DE CUNDO-HMA K'L'THAIN-LE SI-DE
 KHTIMBYA-LE ǾLOU'-KOU ǾWA-M'-LA KHTIMBYA ǾLOU'-KOU-LE ǾWA-M'-LA
 CAUN SH'YA-LE BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SI-Ǿ'-LA CAUN SH'YA BIYA-ZAIN-HMA-LE SI-Ǿ'-LA
 KHTIMBYA-LE K'LAUN-DAN LOU IN-Ǿ'-LA KHTIMBYA K'LAUN-DAN-LE LOU IN-Ǿ'-LA

I also work at the post office.

He also spoke Burmese.

The Thai knows how to get there too.

I also have a chair.

Are you going to go to work too ?

Was the school teacher in the tavern too ?

Do you want a pen too ?

30. KHIMBYA-LE K'LAUN-DAN LOU IN-[^]LA KHIMBYA K'LAUN-DAN-LE LOU IN-[^]LA
 CAUN SH'YA-LE BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SI-[^]LA CAUN SH'YA BIYA-ZAIN-HMA-LE SI-[^]LA
 KHIMBYA-LE OLOU'-KOU [^]WA-M'-LA KHIMBYA OLOU'-KOU-LE [^]WA-M'-LA
 CUNDO-HMA-LE K'L'THAIN [^]SI-DE CUNDO-HMA K'L'THAIN-LE SI-DE
 YOD'YA PYEI-[^]LA DI-GOU LA-DA?-TE YOD'YA PYEI-[^]LA DI-GOU-LE LA-DA?-TE
 OU-LE B'MA Z'GA PYO-DE OU B'MA Z'GA-LE PYO-DE
 CUNDO-LE SA-DAI'-HMA OLOU' LOU?-TE CUNDO SA-DAI'-HMA-LE OLOU' LOU?-TE

Do you want a pen too ?

Was the school teacher in the tavern too ?

Are you going to go to work too ?

I also have a chair.

The Thai knows how to get there too.

He also spoke Burmese.

I also work at the post office.

DRILLS. Question-answer drills (31-32)

31. (Q). KHIMBYA[^] NEI KAUN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ (A) KAUN-DE[^] I'm well.
 ɔGU TH'MIN[^] SA-JIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ SĀ-JIN-DE[^] I want to eat.
 B'MA Z'GA[^] PYŌ-DA'-[^]θ'-LĀ PYŌ-DA'-TE[^] I know how to speak.
 ɔLOU? LOU?-TA'-[^]θ'-LĀ LOU?-TA'-TE[^] I know how to work.
 ɔLOU? LOU?-CHIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ LOU?-CHIN-DE[^] I want to work.
 SA YĒI SE'KU LOUJIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ LOUJIN-DE[^] I want it.
 DI-GOU LA-HNAIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ LA-HNAIN-DE[^] I can come.
32. (Q) KHIMBYA[^] NEI KAUN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ (A) M'-KAUM-BU[^] I'm not well.
 ɔGU TH'MIN[^] SA-JIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ M'-SĀ-JIM-BU[^] I don't want to eat.
 B'MA Z'GA[^] PYŌ-DA'-[^]θ'-LĀ M'-PYŌ-DA'-PHU[^] I don't know how to speak.
 SA YĒI SE'KU LOUJIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ M'-LOUJIM-BU[^] I don't want it.
 DI-GOU LA-HNAIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ M'-LA-HNAIN-BU[^] I cannot come.
 ɔLOU? LOU?-CHIN-[^]ŋ'-LĀ M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU[^] I don't want to work.
 ɔLOU? LOU?-TA'-[^]θ'-LĀ M'-LOU?-TA'-PHU[^] I don't know how to work.

- 1.A. DI-HMA THAIM-BA A. Please sit here.
2. HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NÈ Don't sit there.
3. L'PHE?-YEI ΘAU?-PA Have some tea.
- 4.B. CÊI-ZÛ TIM-BA-DE B. Thank you.
5. OGÛ BE-HN'-NAYI SÌ-B'-LÊ What time is it ?
- 6.A. LÊI NAYI SÌ-BI A. It's four o'clock.
7. ΘWÂ-Z'-YA SÌ-Θ'-LÂ Do you have to go ?
- 8.B. ΘWÂ-Z'-YA SÌ-DE ΘWÂ-DO-ME B. Yes, I do. Goodbye.

Vocabulary

Nouns

L'PHE?-YEI	tea
YEI	water
NAYI	hour

Noun particles

BE-HN'-	how many
^ LEI-	four

Independent particle

^ ^ CEI-ZU TIM-BA-DE	thank you
-------------------------	-----------

Verb stems

THAIN	sit
ΘAU?-	drink

Verb particles

-S'YA	some place
	something to (verb)

Sentence particles

(zero) \	command
M'-. .-NE	(negative command)
	don't
-PI	already (see Grammar Note D)
^ -TO-ME	about to

Note: The sentence particle -TO-ME should be regarded as a unit, rather than a combination of -ME 'future' plus something new. Consider the what in our expression what for?; it would be possible, with some ingenuity, to find a connection between that what and the what of what do you want?. But you lose a lot of time that way. It's much more efficient to regard what as one thing and what for? as something else, with an obvious similarity. So here, we treat -ME as one thing, and -TO-ME as something else, with an obvious similarity.

(A) THAIM-BA, M'-THAIM-BA-NE: Commands and requests. There are many ways to tell or to ask someone to do something, ranging from the most abrupt command to the most elaborately polite request. The commands as they grow more polite, shade into requests. Once, when I was in the army, a sergeant said, 'Would you like to take your jacket off?', and I said, 'No, I'm fairly comfortable, thanks,' whereupon, to my astonishment, he roared at me, 'That's an order, soldier!' Consider the following sequence:

Sit down.	}	THAIN
Please sit down.		
Sit down, please.	}	THAIM-BA
Do sit down.		
Will you sit down?		
Want to sit down?		
Don't you want to sit down?		
Why don't you sit down?		
Would you like to sit down?		
Wouldn't you like to sit down?		
Can I ask you to sit down?		
May I invite you to sit down?		
etc.		

The simplest command form in Burmese is a verb stem without any ending, e.g., THAIN 'sit down'. This is very abrupt command form, one you will have little occasion to use (though it would be proper to speak to children that way).

We will drill on the forms containing the polite verb-particle -PA-: Examples:

<u>Positive</u>		<u>Negative</u>	
<u>(verb stem)-PA</u>		<u>M'-(verb stem)-PA-NE</u>	
ΘWĀ-BA	Go.	M'-ΘWĀ-BA-NE	Don't go.
ŚĀ-BA	EAT.	M'-ŚĀ-BA-NE	Don't eat.
ΘLOU? LCU?-PA	Work.	ΘLOU? M'-LOU?-PA-NE	Don't work.
ΘAU?-PA	Drink.	M'-ΘAU?-PA-NE	Don't drink.

(B) The verb-particle -S'YA turns a verb into a noun:

(verb stem)-S'YA	something	
	somebody	to (verb)
	some place	

Examples:

ΘAU ^ˆ -S'YA	something to drink
LOU ^ˆ -S'YA	something to do
SĀ ^ˆ -Z'YA	something to eat
ΘWA ^ˆ -Z'-YA	some place to go
NEI ^ˆ -Z'-YA	some place to stay

These nouns function like other nouns:

TH'MĪN ^ˆ -ZAIN	SI ^ˆ -DE	There's a restaurant.
ΘWA ^ˆ -Z'YA	SI ^ˆ -DE	There's some place to go.
		There's some place to go.

The range of meaning of this last construction is about the same as that of its English equivalent:

ΘWA ^ˆ -Z'YA	SI ^ˆ -DE	There's some place I have to go to (so I can't stay here) (so I can go to (so I don't have to stay here)).
------------------------	---------------------	--

ΘU ^ˆ -HMA	LOU ^ˆ -S'YA	SI ^ˆ -DE	He hasn't got anything to do.
			There's nothing for him to do.
			There's nothing he has to do.
			There's nothing he can do.

ΘU ^ˆ -HMA	SĀ ^ˆ -Z'YA	M'-SI ^ˆ -BU ^ˆ	He hasn't got anything to eat.
			There's nothing for him to eat.
			There's nothing he has to eat.
			There's nothing he can eat.

The English equivalent is not always a phrase:

SĀ ^ˆ -Z'YA	food	(something to eat)
ΘAU ^ˆ -S'YA	a drink	(something to drink)
MAUN ^ˆ -Z'YA	a vehicle	(something to drive)

The 'something' or 'some place' can be made specific:

ΘAU?-S'YA	SI-DE	There's <u>something</u> to drink.
BIYA ΘAU?-S'YA	SI-DE	There's <u>beer</u> to drink.
ΘWA-Z'YA	SI-DE	There's <u>some place</u> to go.
CAUN-GOU ΘWA-Z'YA	SI-DE	There's <u>a school</u> to go to.

(C) The sentence-particle -TO-ME 'about to' tells the hearer that an action is all cranked up and ready to go; everything is set, the momentum is under way, and in just an instant it will happen:

The sun is about to come up ^ \
 I'm all set to eat. (Cundo SA-DO-ME)
 She's about to take off for Spain.

The negative is tricky:

M'-SA-DO-BU not going to eat, after all (in spite of
 the readiness)

Examples:

BIYA	ΘAU?-TO-ME	I'm just about to drink a beer.
ΘLOU?	LOU?-TO-ME	I'm all set to do some work.
EIN-GOU	ΘWA-DO-ME	I'm about to go home.
CUNDO	SA-DO-ME	I'm on the point of eating.
BIYA	M'-ΘAU?-TO-BU	I'm not going to drink the beer, after all.
ΘLOU?	M'-LOU?-TO-BU	I'm not going to work, after all.
EIN-GOU	M'-ΘWA-DO-BU	I'm not going home, after all.
CUNDO	M'-SA-DO-BU	I'm not going to eat, after all.

(D) Telling Time.

BE-HN'-NAYI, SI-B'-LE What time is it ?
 LEI NAYI SI-BI It's four o'clock.

These sentences contain a new sentence-particle -PI. Don't worry about -PI for the moment; we'll get into it in detail later on. For now, confine your use of it to clock expressions like those above.

Here are some other numbers to substitute for LEI 'fou'.

T'--NAYI	√\ SI-BI	It's one o'clock.
HN'-NAYI	√\ SI-BI	It's two o'clock
ΘOUN-NAYI	√\ SI-BI	It's three o'clock.
KOU-NAYI	√\ SI-BI	It's nine o'clock.

Other numbers up to twelve will be presented in the next lesson. The Burmese for 'five' is not presented here because it involves a pronunciation problem we haven't tackled yet. The time expressions above will be drilled in this lesson.

Pronunciation

Contracted syllables. There are two ways in which the citation form of a Burmese syllable may be altered.

(1) its initial consonant may be changed: -TE -DE, -KOU -GOU, etc. Only certain initial consonants are susceptible to this modification. This modification never occurs after glottal-tone syllables, and occurs otherwise only in hyphen juncture relationships. (See Lesson 6)

(2) its vowel, whatever it is, may be 'contracted' to schwa: -DE -θ'-(LĀ), -ME -M'-(LĒ), etc.

With two exceptions (-TE -θ', -DE -θ'), the initial consonant is not changed when a syllable is contracted.

Here is a list of the contracted syllables we have encountered so far:

(a) sentence-particles before -LĀ or -LĒ:

<u>citation form</u>	<u>contracts to</u>	<u>changed form</u>	<u>contracts to</u>
LOU?-TE	LOU?-θ'-LĀ	θWĀ-DE	θWĀ-θ'-LĀ
LOU?-ME	LOU?-M'-LĀ		
LOU?-PI	LOU?-P'-LĀ	√\ SI-BI	√\ SI-B'-LĀ

(b) the numbers one, and two, and how many, when they precede nouns:

Citation
form

contracts
to

TI?

T'-

HNI?

HN'-

BE-HN'- (occurs only before nouns)

(c) the question word BE , in some compounds:

B'-OU 'who' (B_E plus changed form of OU)

It is not profitable to try to analyse the apostrophes that turn up in nouns and verbs as indications of contractions, and to guess at the citation forms that lie behind them ('is the first part of Z'BWE 'table' a contraction of the changed form of SA 'eat'?'). Such ponderings are fascinating speculations, but they don't help you learn to speak Burmese; after all, you learned to speak English, and probably never realized that the fil of the filth is a 'contracted form of foul. And if you had known it, would it have helped ?

DRILLS. Supplementary vocabulary

Four new verbs:	MAUN-DE	'drive'
	SA-DE	'ride'
	LAN SAU?-TE	'walk'
	PYEI-DE	'run'

DRILLS. Substitution drills. (1-24)

1. DI-HMA THAIM-BA	Sit here.
DI-HMA NEI-BA	Stay here.
DI-HMA SA YEI-BA	Write here.
DI-HMA SA-BA	Eat here.
DI-HMA OLOU? LOU?-PA	Work here.
DI-HMA OAU?-PA	Drink it here.
DI-HMA PYO-BA	Speak here.
DI-HMA THAIM-BA	Sit here.

2. DI-GOU LA-BA Come here.
 DI-GOU SÎ-BA Ride to here.
 DI-GOU SA YÊI-BA Write to here.
 DI-GOU MAUN-BA Drive to here.
 DI-GOU LÂN SAU'-PA Walk to here.
 DI-GOU ØWA-BA Go to here.
 DI-GOU PYÊI-BA Run to here.
 DI-GOU LA-BA Come here.
3. HOU-HMA M'-SÂ-BA-NÊ Don't eat there.
 HOU-HMA ØLOU' M'-LOU'-PA-NÊ Don't work there.
 HOU-HMA M'-NEI-BA-NÊ Don't stay there.
 HOU-HMA M'-ØAU'-PA-NÊ Don't drink there.
 HOU-HMA SA M'-YÊI-BA-NÊ Don't write there.
 HOU-HMA M'-PYÊI-BA-NÊ Don't run there (in that place)
 HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NÊ Don't sit there.
 HOU-HMA M'-SÂ-BA-NÊ Don't eat there.
4. HOU-GOU M'-ØWA-BA-NÊ Don't go there.
 HOU-GOU M'-MAUN-BA-NÊ Don't drive there.
 HOU-GOU M'-PYÊI-BA-NÊ Don't run there (to that place)
 HOU-GOU SA M'-YÊI-BA-NÊ Don't write there.
 HOU-GOU LÂN M'-SAU'-PA-NÊ Don't walk there.
 HOU-GOU M'-SÎ-BA-NÊ Don't ride to there.
 HOU-GOU M'-LA-BA-NÊ Don't come to there.
 HOU-GOU M'-ØWA-BA-NÊ Don't go there.

5. ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU ǾWA-J IN-DE I want to go to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU PYEI-J IN-DE I want to run to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU MAUN-J IN-DE I want to drive to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU LAN ŠAU?-CHIN-DE I want to walk to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU SI-J IN-DE I want to ride to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU LA-J IN-DE I want to come to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU SA YEI-J IN-DE I want to write to the hotel now.
 ǾGŭ HOTE-GOU ǾWA-J IN-DE I want to go to the hotel now.
6. SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-TA?-TE I know how to walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-CHIN-DE I want to walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-HNAIN-DE I can walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN M'-ŠAU?-PHU I didn't walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-TŌ-ME I'm about to walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN M'-ŠAU?-HNAIN-BU I can't walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-ME I'm going to walk to the post office.
 SA-DAI?-KOU LAN ŠAU?-TA?-TE I know how to walk to the post office.

7. ØU CAUN-GOU MAUN-HNAIN[˧]-LĀ[˧]
 ØU CAUN-GOU MAUN-DA[˧]?-Ø[˧]-LĀ[˧]
 ØU CAUN-GOU MAUN- JIN[˧]-Ø[˧]-LĀ[˧]
 ØU CAUN-GOU MAUN-DA[˧]?-CHIN[˧]-Ø[˧]-LĀ[˧]
 ØU CAUN-GOU MAUN-M[˧]-LĀ[˧]
 ØU CAUN-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-M[˧]-LĀ[˧]
 ØU CAUN-GOU MAUN-DÒ-M[˧]-LĀ[˧]
 ØU CAUN-GOU MAUN-HNAIN[˧]-Ø[˧]-LĀ[˧]

Can he drive to the school ?
 Does he know how to drive to the school?
 Does he want to drive to the school ?
 Does he want to know how to drive to school?
 Will he drive to the school ?
 Will he be able to drive to the school ?
 Is he about to drive to the school ?
 Can he drive to the school ?

169

8. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M[˧]-SĀ-JIM-BŪ[˧]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M[˧]-PYEI-JIM-BU[˧]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M[˧]-ØWA[˧]-JIM-BU[˧]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M[˧]-LOU?-CHIM-BU[˧]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M[˧]-NEI-JIM-BU[˧]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN LĀN M[˧]-SAU[˧]?-CHIM-BU[˧]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M[˧]-MAUN-JIM-BU[˧]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN M[˧]-SĀ-JIM-BU[˧]

In that case, I don't want to eat.
 In that case, I don't want to run.
 In that case, I don't want to go.
 In that case, I don't want to do it.
 In that case, I don't want to stay.
 In that case, I don't want to walk.
 In that case I don't want to drive.
 In that case, I don't want to eat.

9. [^]ΘWA-Z'YA ^ˇSI-DE
 [^]SA-Z'YA ^ˇSI-DE
 ΘAU?-S'YA ^ˇSI-DE
 [^]MAUN-Z'YA ^ˇSI-DE
 [^]LAN ^ˇSAU?-S'YA ^ˇSI-DE
 [^]PYO-Z'YA ^ˇSI-DE
 THAIN-Z'YA ^ˇSI-DE
 [^]ΘWA-Z'YA ^ˇSI-DE
- There's some place to go.
 There's something to eat.
 There's something to drink.
 There's some place to drive to.
 There's some place to walk to.
 There's something to say.
 There's some place to sit.
 There's some place to go.

10. [^]LAN ^ˇSAU?-S'YA ^ˇSI-BU [^]
 ΘAU?-S'YA ^ˇSI-BU [^]
 THAIN-Z'YA ^ˇSI-BU [^]
 [^]PYO-Z'YA ^ˇSI-BU [^]
 LOU?-S'YA ^ˇSI-BU [^]
 NEI-Z'YA ^ˇSI-BU [^]
 [^]SA-Z'YA ^ˇSI-BU [^]
 [^]LAN ^ˇSAU?-S'YA ^ˇSI-BU [^]
- There's no place to walk to.
 There's nothing to drink.
 There's no place to sit.
 There's nothing to say.
 There's nothing to do.
 There's no place to stay.
 There's nothing to eat.
 There's no place to walk to.

11. [^]CAUN SH'YA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for the teacher to do.
 [^]CUNDO-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for me to do.
 [^]MAUN BA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for Maung Ba to do.
 [^]KHIMBYA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for you to do.
 [^]YUSA PYEI-[^]CA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for the Russian to do.
 [^]EU-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for him to do.
 [^]CAUN-[^]CA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for the student to do.
 [^]CAUN SH'YA-HMA LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-BU There's nothing for the teacher to do.

171

12. [^]KHIMBYA-HMA [^]EAU?-S'YA SI-[^]CA'-LA Have you got something to drink ?
 [^]KHIMBYA-HMA NEI-Z'YA SI-[^]CA'-LA Have you got some place to stay ?
 [^]KHIMBYA SA-Z'YA SI-[^]CA'-LA Have you got something to eat ?
 [^]KHIMBYA-HMA THAIN-Z'YA SI-[^]CA'-LA Have you got some place to sit ?
 [^]KHIMBYA-HMA SA YEI-Z'YA SI-[^]CA'-LA Have you got something to write ?
 [^]KHIMBYA PYO-Z'YA SI-[^]CA'-LA Have you got something to say ?
 [^]KHIMBYA-HMA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]CA'-LA Have you got something to do ?
 [^]KHIMBYA-HMA [^]EAU?-S'YA SI-[^]CA'-LA Have you got something to drink ?

13. TH' [^]MIN-ZAIM-HMA [^]SA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-DE I'm to eat at the restaurant.
 EIN-HMA [^]SA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-DE I'm to eat at home.
 KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA [^]SA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-DE I'm to eat at the coffee-shop.
 DI-HMA [^]SA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-DE I'm to eat here.
 CAUN-HMA [^]SA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-DE I'm to eat at the school.
 Z'BWE-HMA [^]SA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-DE I'm to eat at the table.
 HOTE-HMA [^]SA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-DE I'm to eat at the hotel.
 TH' [^]MIN-ZAIM-HMA [^]SA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-DE I'm to eat at the restaurant.
14. TH' [^]MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]WA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-ME I'll have to go to the restaurant.
 SA-NAI?-KOU [^]WA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-ME I'll have to go to the post office.
 PWE-GOU [^]WA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-ME I'll have to go to the theatre.
 EIN-GOU [^]WA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-ME I'll have to go home.
 PYINØI? PYEI-GOU [^]WA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-ME I'll have to go to France.
 ØLOU?-KOU [^]WA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-ME I'll have to go to work.
 HOTE-GOU [^]WA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-ME I'll have to go to the hotel.
 TH' [^]MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]WA-Z'YA ^{Y'}SI-ME I'll have to go to the restaurant.

15. [^]KHIMBYA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]δ'-LE What do you have to do ?
 [^]ΘU-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]δ'-LE What does he have to do ?
 [^]MAUN BA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]δ'-LE What does Maung Ba have to do ?
 [^]CAUN-[^]δA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]δ'-LE What does the student have to do ?
 T'YOU? [^]PYEI-[^]δA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]δ'-LE What does the Chinese have to do ?
 [^]CUNDO-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]δ'-LE What do I have to do ?
 [^]CAUN SH'YA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]δ'-LE What does the teacher have to do ?
 [^]KHIMBYA-HMA BA LOU?-S'YA SI-[^]δ'-LE What do you have to do ?

173

16. [^]δGU [^]LEI-NAYI SI-BI It's four o'clock now.
 [^]δGU [^]ΘOUN-NAYI SI-BI It's three o'clock now.
 [^]δGU [^]KOU-NAYI SI-BI It's nine o'clock now.
 [^]δGU HN'-NAYI SI-BI It's two o'clock now.
 [^]δGU [^]ΘOUN-NAYI SI-BI It's three o'clock now.
 [^]δGU T'-NAYI SI-BI It's one o'clock now.
 [^]δGU [^]KOU-NAYI SI-BI It's nine o'clock now.
 [^]δGU [^]LEI-NAYI SI-BI It's four o'clock now.

19. HOTE-HMA ɒLOU? LOU?-TÒ-ME He's all set to work in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA SÂ-DÒ-ME He's all set to eat in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA ɒAU?-TÒ-ME He's all set to drink in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA PYÔ-DÒ-ME He's all set to speak in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA SA YÊI-DÒ-ME He's all set to write in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA NEI-DÒ-ME He's all set to stay in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA THAIN-DÒ-ME He's all set to sit in the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA ɒLOU? LOU?-TÒ-ME He's all set to work in the hotel.

175

20. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU LA-DÒ-M'-LÂ Are you about to come to the restaurant ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ɒWÂ-DÒ-M'-LÂ Are you about to go to the restaurant ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU PYÊI-DÒ-M'-LÂ Are you about to run to the restaurant ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU LÂN SAU?-TÒ-M'-LÂ Are you about to walk to the restaurant ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU MÁUN-DÒ-M'-LÂ Are you about to drive to the restaurant ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU PYAN-DÒ-M'-LÂ Are you about to return to the restaurant ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU SA YÊI-DÒ-M'-LÂ Are you about to write to the restaurant ?
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU LA-DÒ-M'-LÂ Are you about to come to the restaurant ?

21. [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to England.
 ^{\\}YUSA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to Russia.
 PYINƏI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to France.
 [^]YUUD'YA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to Thailand.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to Burma.
 T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to China.
 J'PAN PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to Japan.
 [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-BU I'm not going to England.
22. [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to England after all.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to Burma after all.
 PYINƏI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to France after all.
 ^{\\}YUSA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to Russia after all.
 T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to China after all.
 J'PAN PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to Japan after all.
 ƏMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to America after all.
 [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ƏWA-DO-BU I'm not going to England after all.

23. KHIMBYA[^] M'-NEI-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to stay ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-SA-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to eat ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-LA-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to come ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-~~QWA~~[^]-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to go ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-~~EAU~~[^]?-PHU-LA[^] Aren't you going to drink ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-SI-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to ride ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-THAIM-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to sit down ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-NEI-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to stay ?
24. KHIMBYA[^] M'-NEI-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to stay after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-SÂ-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to eat after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-LA-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to come after all?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-~~QWA~~[^]-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to go after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-~~EAU~~[^]?-TÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to drink after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-PYEI-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to run after all ?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-MAUN-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to drive after all?
 KHIMBYA[^] M'-NEI-DÒ-BU-LA[^] Aren't you going to stay after all ?

DRILLS. Progressive Substitution Drills. (25-34)

25. L'PHE'-YEI ΘAU'-PA

Please have some tea.

KAPHI ΘAU'-PA

Please have some coffee.

KAPHI ΘAU'-ME

I'm going to have some coffee.

BIYA ΘAU'-ME

I'm going to have some beer.

BIYA ΘAU'-CHIN-^ˆχ'-LĀ

Do you want to have some beer ?

YEI ΘAU'-CHIN-^ˆχ'-LĀ

Do you want to have some water ?

YEI ΘAU'-PA

Please have some water.

L'PHE'-YEI ΘAU'-PA

Please have some tea.

26. ǝGÙ SA-DAI'-KOU ^ˆΘWĀ-BA

Please go to the post office now.

ǝGÙ SA-DAI'-KOU ^ˆΘWĀ-JIN-^ˆχ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to the post office now ?

ǝGÙ ǝLOU'-KOU ^ˆΘWĀ-JIN-^ˆχ'-LĀ

Do you want to go to work now ?

ǝGÙ ǝLOU'-KOU ^ˆΘWĀ-DŌ-ME

I'm about to go to work now.

ǝGÙ CĀUN-GOU ^ˆΘWĀ-DŌ-ME

I'm about to go to school now.

ǝGÙ CĀUN-GOU ^ˆΘWĀ-DA'-TE

I know how to go to school now.

ǝGÙ SA-DAI'-KOU ^ˆΘWĀ-DA'-TE

I know how to go to the post office now.

ǝGÙ SA-DAI'-KOU ^ˆΘWĀ-BA

Please go to the post office now.

27. HOTE-HMA NEI-BA Please stay at the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA [^]SA-BA Please eat at the hotel.
 EIN-HMA [^]SA-BA Please eat at home.
 EIN-HMA ɔLOU? LOU?-PA Please work at home.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA ɔLOU? LOU?-PA Please work at the restaurant.
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA ɔAU?-PA Please drink at the restaurant.
 HOTE-HMA ɔAU?-PA Please drink at the hotel.
 HOTE-HMA NEI-BA Please stay at the hotel.
28. T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ɔWA-BA-NE Please don't go to China.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ɔWA-BA-NE Please don't go to Burma.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]MAUN-BA-NE Please don't drive to Burma.
 PYINŋI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]MAUN-BA-NE Please don't drive to France.
 PYINŋI? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]SI-BA-NE Please don't ride to France.
 ^{\\}YUSA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]SI-BA-NE Please don't ride to Russia.
 ^{\\}YUSA PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ɔWA-BA-NE Please don't go to Russia.
 T'YOU? PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ɔWA-BA-NE Please don't go to China.

29. HOU-HMA M'-SĀ-BA-NE
 HOU-HMA ɔLOU? M'-LOU?-PA-NE
 DI-HMA ɔLOU? M'-LOU?-PA-NE
 DI-HMA M'-PYŌ-BA-NE
 EIN-HMA M'-PYŌ-BA-NE
 EIN-HMA M'-əAU?-PA-NE
 HOU-HMA M'-əAU?-PA-NE
 HOU-HMA M'-SĀ-BA-NE
- Don't eat there.
 Don't wotk there.
 Don't work here.
 Don't speak here.
 Don't speak in the house.
 Don't drink in the house.
 Don't drink there.
 Don't eat there.
30. LĒI-NAYI-HMA SĀ-ME
 KŌU-NAYI-HMA SĀ-ME
 KŌU-NAYI-HMA ɐWA-ME
 ɐŌUN-NAYI-HMA ɐWA-ME
 ɐŌUN-NAYI-HMA LOU?-ME
 HN'-NAYI-HMA LOU?-ME
 HN'-NAYI-HMA SĀ-ME
 LĒI-NAYI-HMA SĀ-ME
- I'll eat at four o'clock.
 I'll eat at nine o'clock.
 I'll go at nine o'clock.
 I'll go at three o'clock.
 I'll do it at three o'clock.
 I'll do it at two o'clock.
 I'll eat at two o'clock.
 I'll eat at four o'clock.

31. LOU[?]-S'YA M'-SI-BU[^] There isn't anything to do.
 SA-Z'YA M'-SI-BU[^] There isn't any food.
 SA-Z'YA M'-KAUM-BU[^] The food isn't good.
 ΘAU[?]-S'YA M'-KAUM-BU[^] The drinks aren't good.
 ΘAU[?]-S'YA M'-LOWIM-BU[^] I don't want a drink.
 NEI-Z'YA M'-LOWIM-BU[^] I don't want a place to stay.
 NEI-Z'YA M'-SI-BU[^] There isn't any place to live.
 LOU[?]-S'YA M'-SI-BU[^] There isn't anything to do.
32. CUNDÒ-HMA LOU[?]-S'YA SI-DE[^] I have something to do.
 CUNDÒ-HMA PYÔ-Z'YA SI-DE[^] I have something to say.
 ΘÛ-HMA PYÔ-Z'YA SI-DE[^] He has something to say.
 ΘÛ-HMA ΘAU[?]-S'YA SI-DE[^] He has something to drink.
 MAUN BÀ-HMA ΘAU[?]-S'YA SI-DE[^] Maung Ba has something to drink.
 MAUN BÀ-HMA SÂ-Z'YA SI-DE[^] Maung Ba has something to eat.
 CUNDÒ-HMA SÂ-Z'YA SI-DE[^] I have something to eat.
 CUNDÒ-HMA LOU[?]-S'YA SI-DE[^] I have something to do.

33. KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{\Theta}WA-Z'YA$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LA$ Do you have somewhere to go ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{\Theta}WA-Z'YA$ $\hat{SI-M'-LA}$ Will you have somewhere to go ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{SA-Z'YA}$ $\hat{SI-M'-LA}$ Will you have something to eat ?
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{SA-Z'YA}$ $\hat{M'-SI-BU}$ You don't have anything to eat.
 KHIMBYA-HMA $LOU?-S'YA$ $\hat{M'-SI-BU}$ You don't have anything to do.
 KHIMBYA-HMA $LOU?-S'YA$ $\hat{SI-DE}$ You have something to do.
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{\Theta}WA-Z'YA$ $\hat{SI-DE}$ You have somewhere to go.
 KHIMBYA-HMA $\hat{\Theta}WA-Z'YA$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LA$ Do you have somewhere to go ?

34. $\backslash \Theta U-HMA$ BA $LOU?-S'YA$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LE$ What has he got to do ?
 $\backslash \Theta U-HMA$ BA $\hat{PYO-Z'YA}$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LE$ What has he got to say ?
 $\hat{KHIMBYA-HMA}$ BA $\hat{PYO-Z'YA}$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LE$ What have you got to say ?
 $\hat{KHIMBYA-HMA}$ BA $\hat{\Theta AU?-S'YA}$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LE$ What have you got to drink ?
 $\hat{CAUN-DA-HMA}$ BA $\hat{\Theta AU?-S'YA}$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LE$ What has the student got to drink ?
 $\hat{CAUN-DA-HMA}$ BA \hat{SA} $\hat{YEI-Z'YA}$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LE$ What has the student got to write about ?

$\backslash \Theta U-HMA$ BA \hat{SA} $\hat{YEI-Z'YA}$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LE$ What has he got to write (about) ?
 $\backslash \Theta U-HMA$ BA $LOU?-S'YA$ $\hat{V}\backslash X'-LE$ What has got to do ?

DRILLS. Transformation drills (35-40)

35. DI-GOU LA-ME DI-GOU LA-BA Please come here.
 DI-GOU PYEI-ME DI-GOU PYEI-BA Please run here.
 DI-GOU LAN SAU?-ME DI-GOU LAN SAU?-PA Please walk to here.
 DI-GOU SI-ME DI-GOU SI-BA Please ride to here.
 DI-GOU EWA-ME DI-GOU EWA-BA Please go to here.
 DI-GOU MAUN-ME DI-GOU MAUM-BA Please drive here.
 DI-GOU SA YEI-ME DI-GOU SA YEI-BA Please write to here.
36. DI-HMA THAIN-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA THAIM-BA Please sit here.
 DI-HMA SA-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA SA-BA Please eat here.
 DI-HMA LOU? LOU?-CHIN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA LOU? LOU?-PA Please work here.
 DI-HMA PYO-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA PYO-BA Please speak here.
 DI-HMA SA YEI-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA SA YEI-BA Please write here.
 DI-HMA EAU?-CHIN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA EAU?-PA Please drink here.
 DI-HMA NEI-J IN-[^]CHIN-[^]LA DI-HMA NEI-BA Please stay here.

37. DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-SA-NE
- DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-LOU?-PHU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-LOU?-NE
- DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-NEI-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-NEI-NE
- DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-EAU?-PHU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-EAU?-NE
- DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-PYO-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-PYO-NE
- DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA M'-YEI-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA M'-YEI-NE
- DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-THAIM-BU DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA M'-THAIN-NE

Don't eat in this coffee-shop.

Don't work in this coffee-shop.

Don't stay in this coffee-shop.

Don't drink in this coffee-shop.

Don't speak in this coffee-shop.

Don't speak in this coffee-shop.

Don't write in this coffee-shop.

Don't sit in this coffee-shop.

38. BI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-MAUM-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-MAUN-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-SI-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-SI-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU LAN M'-SAU'-PHU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU LAN M'-SAU'-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-WA-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-WA-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU SA M'-YEI-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU SA M'-YEI-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-PYEI-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-PYEI-NE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-LA-BU[^] DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU M'-LA-NE[^]

If that's the case, don't drive there.

185

If that's the case, don't ride there.

If that's the case, don't walk there.

If that's the case, don't go there.

If that's the case, don't write there.

If that's the case, don't run there.

If that's the case, don't come there.

39.	CUNDO	ΘWA-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	ΘWA-Z'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	SA-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	SA-Z'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	SA YEI-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	SA YEI-Z'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	ΘAU'-CHIN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	ΘAU?-S'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	ΘLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	ΘLOU? LOU?-S'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	PYÓ-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	PYÓ-Z'YA	SI-DE
	CUNDO	NEI-J IN-DE	CUNDÒ-HMA	NEI-Z'YA	SI-DE

I have somewhere to go.

I have something to eat.

I have something to write.

I have something to drink.

I have something to do.

I have something to say.

I have some place to stay at.

40.	KHIMBYA	ΘAU?-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	ΘAU?-S'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	SI-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	SI-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	LAN SAU?-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	LAN SAU?-S'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	MAUM-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	MAUN-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	ΘWA-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	ΘWA-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	SA YEI-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	SA YEI-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA
	KHIMBYA	PYO-M'-LA	KHIMBYA-HMA	PYO-Z'YA	SI-δ'-LA

Do you have something to drink ?

Do you have something to ride on ?

Do you have somewhere to walk to ?

Do you have something to drive ?

Do you have somewhere to go to ?

Do you have something to write about ?

Do you have something to say ?

- 1.A. DI M'-NE? BA LOU?-S'YA SI-^Y-^Y'-LE[^] A. What do you have to do this morning?
- 2.B. DI M'-NE? MYOU-GOU [^]OWA-YA-ME[^] B. This morning I will have to go into the city.
- 3.A. NYA-NEI BE [^]OCHEIN PYAM-M'-LE[^] A. What time will you get back this evening ?
- 4.B. CHAU? NAYI EIN-GOU PYAM-ME B. I'll be home at six.
- 5.A. [^]NGA NAYI M'-PYAN-HNAIN-BU-LA[^] A. Can't you get back at five ?
- 6.B. CUNDO-GOU BA LOU?-SEI-JIN-^Y'-LE[^] B. What do you want me to do ?
- 7.A. DI-G'NEI NYA KHIMBYA-NE[^]
YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU [^]OWA-JIN-DE[^] A. I want to go to go to a movie with you tonight.
- 8.B. DI-G'NEI-NYA [^]OWA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME-LOU[^]
M'-THIM-BU[^] B. I doubt that I'll be able to go tonight.

Nouns:

M'NE7	morning, a.m.
DI-G'NEI	today
NYA	evening, night, p.m.
DI-G'NEI NYA	this evening, tonight
NYA NEI	
OCHEIN	time
MYOU	city
YOU7-SIM-BWE	movie

verb stems:

PYAN-	return	come back
THIN-	think	go back

verb-particles

-YA-	have to
-SEI-	cause to

noun-particles

NGA	five
CHAU7	six
-NE	with

Sentence-particles

-LEIM-ME	probably
-LOU	that, quotative particle

Idiom

(verb)-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU

I don't think that he'll (verb)
I doubt that he'll (verb)
He probably won't (verb)

Vocabulary notes

1. THIN- 'think': The English verb think has two meanings:

(a) cogitate, formulate ideas	I'll have to think this over. He's a real thinker.
(b) have an opinion, a feeling	I think she's cute. I don't think I'll go tonight.

The Burmese verb THIN-DE has meaning (b).

2. -YA- 'have to': In Lesson 8 the verb-particle -S'YA was discussed. One of its meaning is 'have to', but it can mean other things as well. But the verb particle -YA- means only 'have to'.

Initial NG- There are two English consonants that do not occur initially - that is at the beginning of a word. One of them is NG, which is a single sound, even though we write it with two letters (we also write th and sh with two letters).

English spelling	our transcription of Burmese
sh	ʃ
th	s
th	ʒ
ng	NG

It is probably harder for English speakers to learn to hear this sound than to learn to say it. The real problem is to learn to listen for it. It doesn't occur in English, and we don't expect it: anything that sounds like n is n. But in Burmese a thing that sounds like N may be NG. Be on guard.

One way to learn to say initial NG-:

- (1) Say the English phrase feeling odd a few times, smoothly and fluently.
- (2) Draw out the ng: feeling ..ng..ng..ng..odd, trying especially to feel the (to us) odd transition from ng to odd.
- (3) After a few repetition, try to start with the long drawn out ng:
ng...ng...ng...odd
- (4) If you can manage that, shorten the ng and drop off the final consonant; the result will be fairly close to NGA.
- (5) When you get the feel of it, try NG with other vowels: NGI, NGE, NGOU, etc.

DRILL : The tutor says any of the syllables below. The student repeats, and uses finger signals to indicate which initial consonant he thinks he heard, and is trying to say.

Fingers

1
NA NE NO NI
NEI NOU

2
NGA NGE NGO NGI
NGEI NGOU

Note: The other of the two English consonants that doesn't occur initially is the one in the middle of measure, pleasure, azure, hoosier, etc., which is sometimes transcribed zh or ʒ and which occurs with high frequency in French: je suis, general, etc.

It does occur initially in English in certain pronunciations of certain foreign names or phrases: Zsa Zsa, Georges, Darling, je vous aime beaucoup, etc.

This consonant doesn't occur in Burmese at all.

A, Verb-particle -SEI- 'cause, make, have, let (somebody do something)'.

CUNDO-GOU BA LOU?-SEIN-JIN-[^]LE What do you want (to cause) me to do ?

Consider these English sentences:

1. I caused him to do it.
2. I made him do it. (he didn't want to do it)
3. I had him do it. (it was his job to do it)
4. I let him do it. (he wanted to do it)

Sentences 2, 3 and 4 are two-storey constructions. A two storey architectural construction offers two stories (floors) in the space of one; a two-storey grammatical construction offers two stories (bits of information) in the space of one.

Sentence 1 is a one storey construction. It reports only that I was responsible for his doing something. Sentences 2, 3 and 4 give you, in addition to that basic story, a second story (in the parentheses) concerning the attitude of the other man.

Burmese constructions with the verb-particle -SEI- are one-storey constructions; they offer no information about the attitude of the other man. The best English equivalent, therefore, is 'cause to' - our one-storey construction.

Burmese doesn't have any two-storey constructions that corresponds to sentences 2, 3, and 4. If you want to add the second storey, you have to add it on separately:

- I caused him to do it, and he didn't want to do it. (=sentence 2)
 I caused him to do it, and it was his job to do it. (=sentence 3)
 I caused him to do it, and he wanted to do it. (=sentence 4)

Another feature of this construction that needs attention is the noun-particle -KOU, which is added to the noun or pronoun that turns up in the middle of the English sentence:

CUNDO-GOU	BA	LOU?-SEI-JIN- [^] LE	What do you want <u>me</u> to do ?
OU-GOU	BA	LOU?-SEI-JIN- [^] LE	What do you want <u>him</u> to do ?
MAUN BA-GOU	BA	LOU?-SEI-JIN- [^] LE	What do you want <u>Maung Ba</u> to do ?
KHIMBYA-GOU	BA	LOU?-SEI-JIN- [^] LE	What does he want <u>you</u> to do ?

This is either the same noun-particle we have become familiar with, or it is a different one indistinguishable from the first. In any case, the -KOU of this construction has a clearly different grammatical function from the -KOU of a sentence like CAUN-GOU GWA-JIN-DE; and it is probably unprofitable to try to find some common core of meaning. Best to treat them -KOU¹ and -KOU².

Notice also: CUNDO, but CUNDO-GOU (like CUNDO-HMA)

EU, but EU-GOU (like EU-HMA)

B. Sentence -particle -LEIM-ME 'probably'.

Negative: EU GWA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU He probably won't go.
It's not likely that he'll go.

Question: EU GWA-LEIM-ME THIN-~~o~~'-LA Is he likely to go, do you think?

C. Sentence-particle -LOU 'that'

Optional in Burmese, like its English equivalent:

EU GWA-ME (-LOU) THIN-DE I think (that) he'll go.

The longer the sentence, the more likely that -LOU will occur.

D. 1 to 12 o'clock

1. T'-NAYI	7. KHUNN'-NAYI	noon	MUN TE o CHEIN
2. HN'-NAYI	8. SI?-NAYI	midnight	o 'GAUN o CHEIN
3. o OUN-NAYI	9. KOU-NAYI	4 a.m.	M'-NE? LEI-NAYI
4. LEI-NAYI	10. SHE-NAYI	4 p.m.	NYA NEI LEI-NAYI
5. NGA-NAYI	11. SHE T'-NAYI		
6. CHAU?-NAYI	12. SHE HN'-NAYI	statement	SI-BI ^
		question	SI-B'-LA

What time is it? BE HN'-NAYI SI-B'-LE

Note: SHE- (10), but SHE T'- (11) and SHE HN'- (12).

Burmese numbers function sometimes as nouns, sometimes as noun-particles:

nouns: in arithmetic, 1-2-3-type counting

noun-particles: in counting people or things --one man, two plates, three years.

The forms above are the noun-particle forms of the numbers. Three of them (T'-, HN-, and KHUNN'-) are contracted forms; their noun shapes are TI?, HNI?, and KHUNNI?.

For this lesson, confine yourself to counting NAYI and the other time-units that will be introduced in the supplementary vocabulary in the drills. We will take up the numbers in greater detail in Lesson 10.

Don't try to count postoffices or cigarettes or teachers, just yet. There's a special construction for counting things and people in Burmese, which we'll get to in Lesson 11.

DRILLS: Substitution drills:

1.

1.	NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAM-ME	I'm going to go back to the school tonight.
	NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME	<u>I'll probably</u> go back to the school tonight.
	NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-DO-ME	<u>I'm all set to</u> go back to the school tonight.
	NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-YA-ME	<u>I'm going to have to</u> go back to the school tonight.
	NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-HNAIM-ME	<u>I'll be able to</u> go back to the school tonight.
	NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-JIM-ME	<u>I'm going to want to</u> go back to the school tonight.
	NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAN-DA? -ME	<u>I'll know how to</u> go back to the school tonight.
	NYA NEI CAUN-GOU PYAM-ME	<u>I'm going to</u> go back to the school tonight.

2.

2.	EU-GOU LOU?-SEI-DE	I made him do it.
	EU-GOU SA-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>eat</u> it.
	EU-GOU SAU?-SEI-DE	I made him <u>drink</u> it.
	EU-GOU PYEI-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>run</u> .
	EU-GOU NEI-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>stay</u> .
	EU-GOU PYO-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>say</u> it.
	EU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-DE	I made him <u>come back</u> .
	EU-GOU LOU?-SEI-DE	I made him <u>do</u> it.

3.

3.	EIN-HMA NEI-YA-DE	I had to stay at home.
	EIN-HMA LOU? LOU?-YA-DE	I had to <u>work</u> at home.
	EIN-HMA SA-YA-DE	I had to <u>eat</u> at home.
	EIN-HMA LOU?-YA-DE	I had to <u>do</u> it at home.
	EIN-HMA SA YEI-YA-DE	I had to <u>write</u> at home.
	EIN-HMA THAIN-YA-DE	I had to <u>sit</u> at home.
	EIN-HMA SAU?-YA-DE	I had to <u>drink</u> it at home.
	EIN-HMA NEI-YA-DE	I had to <u>stay</u> at home.

4. [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to England.
 B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to Burma.
 PYINGEI? PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to France.
 [^]YUUD'YA PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to Thailand.
 [^]YUSA PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to Russia.
 [^]INDIYA PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to India.
 T'YOU? PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to China.
 [^]ING'LEI? PYEI-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go back to England.

- 194 5. HOU-HMA əLOU? LOU?-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]ə'-LA Do you think you may work there ? (may = probability; not permission)
 HOU-HMA SA-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]ə'-LA Do you think you may eat there ?
 HOU-HMA NEI-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]ə'-LA Do you think you may live there ?
 HOU-HMA LOU?-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]ə'-LA Do you think you may do it there ?
 HOU-HMA PYO-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]ə'-LA Do you think you may speak there?
 HOU-HMA THAIN-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]ə'-LA Do you think you may sit there ?
 HOU-HMA əAU?-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]ə'-LA Do you think you may drink there ?
 HOU-HMA əLOU? LOU?-LEIM-ME THIN-[^]ə'-LA Do you think you may work there ?

6. OU [^]SA-[`]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]LA-[`]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]LOU?-[`]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]THAIN-[`]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]NEI-[`]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]PYO-[`]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]QWA-[`]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]SA-[`]LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BU[^]

I don't think he's going to eat.
 I don't think he's going to come.
 I don't think he's going to do it.
 I don't think he's going to sit.
 I don't think he's going to stay.
 I don't think he's going to speak.
 I don't think he's going to go.
 I don't think he's going to eat.

7. OU [^]PYAN-[`]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]QAU?-[`]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]MAUN-[`]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]LOUJIN-[`]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]PYEI-[`]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]KAUN-[`]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]DI-HMA [^]SI-[`]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 OU [^]PYAN-[`]LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]

I doubt that he'll come back.
 I doubt that he'll drink.
 I doubt that he'll drive.
 I doubt that he'll want it.
 I doubt that he'll run.
 I doubt that he'll be good.
 I doubt that he'll be here.
 I doubt that he'll come back.

8. CUNDO NEI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO SA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO LOU?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO MAUN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO SA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO SAU?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO PYQ-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO NEI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
- I probably won't stay.
 I probably won't eat.
 I probably won't do it.
 I probably won't drive.
 I probably won't go.
 I probably won't drink.
 I probably won't speak.
 I probably won't stay.

- 18 9. EU PYAN-JIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYAN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYAN-DA?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYAN-YA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU LOU?-YA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU LOU?-HNAIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU LOU?-TA?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 EU PYAN-JIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
- He probably won't want to come back.
 He probably won't be able to come back.
 He probably won't know how to come back.
 He probably won't have to come back.
 He probably won't have to do it.
 He probably won't be able to do it.
 He probably won't know how to do it.
 He probably won't want to come back.

10. ^ˈəu-gou B'MA PYEI-GOU ^ˈəwá-zei-de
 ^ˈəu-gou CAUN-GOU ^ˈəwá-zei-de
 ^ˈəu-gou SA-DAI? -KOU ^ˈəwá-zei-de
 ^ˈəu-gou MYOU-GOU ^ˈəwá-zei-de
 ^ˈəu-gou SHAIN-GOU ^ˈəwá-zei-de
 ^ˈəu-gou PWE-GOU ^ˈəwá-zei-de
 ^ˈəu-gou HOU-GOU ^ˈəwá-zei-de
 ^ˈəu-gou B'MA PYEI-GOU ^ˈəwá-zei-de
- They let him go to Burma.
 They let him go to school.
 They let him go to the post office.
 They let him go to the city.
 They let him go to the store.
 They let him go to the show.
 They let him go there.
 They let him go to Burma.

197

11. ^ˈcaun SH'YA-GOU ^ˈcaun-gou ^ˈəwá-zei-leim-me
 ^ˈkhimbya-GOU ^ˈcaun-gou ^ˈəwá-zei-leim-me
 ^ˈmaun BA-GOU ^ˈcaun-gou ^ˈəwá-zei-leim-me
 ^ˈəu-gou ^ˈcaun-gou ^ˈəwá-zei-leim-me
 ^ˈcaun-~~da~~-GOU ^ˈcaun-gou ^ˈəwá-zei-leim-me
 ^ˈcundo-GOU ^ˈcaun-gou ^ˈəwá-zei-leim-me
 ^ˈmeiyikan -GOU ^ˈcaun-gou ^ˈəwá-zei-leim-me
 ^ˈcaun SH'YA-GOU ^ˈcaun-gou ^ˈəwá-zei-leim-me
- They'll probably have the teacher go to the school.
 They'll probably have you go to the school.
 They'll probably have Maung Ba go to the school.
 They'll probably have her go to the school.
 They'll probably have the student go to the school.
 They'll probably have me go to the school.
 They'll probably have the American go to the school.
 They'll probably have the teacher go to the school.

14. DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]WA-YA-M'-LE[^]
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]MAUN-YA-M'-LE[^]
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU LA-YA-M'-LE[^]
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]LAN SAU?-YA-M'-LE[^]
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]PYEI-YA-M'-LE[^]
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]SA YEI-YA-M'-LE[^]
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]SI-YA-M'-LE[^]
 DI M'-NE? BE-GOU [^]WA-YA-M'-LE[^]

Where will I have to go this morning ?
 Where will I have to drive this morning ?
 Where will I have to come this morning ?
 Where will I have to walk to this morning ?
 Where will I have to run to this morning ?
 Where will I have to write to this morning ?
 Where will I have to ride to this morning ?
 Where will I have to go this morning ?

15. DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]SA-M'-LE[^]
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]WA-M'-LE[^]
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]SA YEI-M'-LE[^]
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]LA-M'-LE[^]
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]SAU?-M'-LE[^]
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]PYAM-M'-LE[^]
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]MAUM-M'-LE[^]
 DI-G'NEI BE 3CHEIN [^]SA-M'-LE[^]

What time are you going to eat today ?
 What time are you going to go today ?
 What time are you going to write today ?
 What time are you going to come today ?
 What time are you going to drink today ?
 What time are you going to get back today ?
 What time are you going to drive today ?
 What time are you going to eat today ?

16. [^]NGA NAYI OU [^]PYAN-LEIM-ME[^]
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]LA-LEIM-ME[^]
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]SA-LEIM-ME[^]
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]SAU?-LEIM-ME[^]
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]LAN SAU?-LEIM-ME[^]
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]WA-LEIM-ME[^]
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]THAIN-LEIM-ME[^]
[^]NGA NAYI OU [^]PYAN-LEIM-ME[^]

He'll probably get back at five.
 He'll probably come at five.
 He'll probably eat at five.
 He'll probably drink at five.
 He'll probably take a walk at five.
 He'll probably go at five.
 He'll probably sit down at five.
 He'll probably get back at five.

17. NYA NEI GWA-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have somewhere to go this evening ?
 NYA NEI LOU?-S'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to do this evening ?
 NYA NEI PYO-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to say this evening ?
 NYA NEI SA-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to eat this evening ?
 NYA NEI QAU?-S'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to drink this evening ?
 NYA NEI MAUN-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have something to drive this evening ?
 NYA NEI SA YEI-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have some letters to write this evening ?
 NYA NEI GWA-Z'-YA SI-Ø'-LA Do you have somewhere to go this evening ?

18. DI-G'NEI NYA YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the movies tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the restaurant tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA HOTE-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the hotel tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA CAUN-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the school tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA SA-DAI?-KOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the post office tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA ØLOU?-KOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to work tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA BIYA-ZAIN-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the tavern tonight.
 DI-G'NEI NYA YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU PYAN-YA-ME I'll have to go back to the movies tonight.

19. ØU-HMA MI-JI? SI-LEIM-ME He probably has some matches.
 ØU-HMA BIYA SI-LEIM-ME He probably has some beer.
 ØU-HMA SHEI-LEI? SI-LEIM-ME He probably has a cigar.
 ØU-HMA EIN SI-LEIM-ME He probably has a house.
 ØU-HMA PYO-Z'-YA SI-LEIM-ME He probably has something to say.
 ØU-HMA KHE-DAN SI-LEIM-ME He probably has a pencil.
 ØU-HMA LOU?-S'-YA SI-LEIM-ME He probably has something to do.
 ØU-HMA MI-JI? SI-LEIM-ME He probably has some matches.

20. DI-GOU PYAN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to come back here.
 DI-GOU PYEI-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to run here.
 DI-GOU GWA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to go to here.
 DI-GOU LAN SAU7-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to walk to here.
 DI-GOU LA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to come here.
 DI-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to drive here.
 DI-GOU SI-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to ride to here.
 DI-GOU PYAN-HNAIN-LEIM-ME He'll probably be able to come back here.
21. DI-HMA NEI-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to live here.
 DI-HMA SA-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to eat here.
 DI-HMA PYO-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to speak here.
 DI-HMA GAU7-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to drink here.
 DI-HMA THAIN-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to sit here.
 DI-HMA SI-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to be here.
 DI-HMA SA YEI-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to write here.
 DI-HMA NEI-YA-LEIM-ME You'll probably have to live here.
22. BE-GOU GWA-ZEI-JIN-[^]o'-LE Where do you want him to go ?
 BE-GOU LA-ZEI-JIN-[^]o'-LE Where do you want him to come ?
 BE-GOU PYEI-ZEI-JIN-[^]o'-LE Where do you want him to run to ?
 BE-GOU LAN SAU7-SEI-JIN-[^]o'-LE Where do you want him to walk to ?
 BE-GOU MAUN-ZEI-JIN-[^]o'-LE Where do you want him to drive ?
 BE-GOU SI-ZEI-JIN-[^]o'-LE Where do you want him to ride to ?
 BE-GOU PYAN-ZEI-JIN-[^]o'-LE Where do you want him to go back to ?
 BE-GOU GWA-ZEI-JIN-[^]o'-LE Where do you want him to go ?

23. ǂGU ǂLEI NAYI ǂSI-BI It's four o'clock now.
 ǂGU ǂǂOUN NAYI ǂSI-BI It's three o'clock now.
 ǂGU ǂCHAU? NAYI ǂSI-BI It's six o'clock now.
 ǂGU ǂT'-NAYI ǂSI-BI It's one o'clock now.
 ǂGU ǂMUN TE ǂCHEIN ǂSI-BI It's noon now.
 ǂGU ǂHN'-NAYI ǂSI-BI It's two o'clock now.
 ǂGU ǂSI? NAYI ǂSI-BI It's eight o'clock now.
 ǂGU ǂLEI NAYI ǂSI-BI It's four o'clock now.

24. ǂGU ǂSHE T'-NAYI ǂSI-B'-LA Is it eleven o'clock now ?
 ǂGU ǂKOU NAYI ǂSI-B'-LA Is it nine o'clock now ?
 ǂGU ǂǂ'GAUN ǂCHEIN ǂSI-B'-LA Is it midnight now ?
 ǂGU ǂKHUNN'-NAYI ǂSI-B'-LA Is it seven o'clock now ?
 ǂGU ǂNGA NAYI ǂSI-B'-LA Is it five o'clock now ?
 ǂGU ǂSI? NAYI ǂSI-B'-LA Is it eight o'clock now ?
 ǂGU ǂHN'-NAYI ǂSI-B'-LA Is it two o'clock now ?
 ǂGU ǂSHE T'-NAYI ǂSI-B'-LA Is it eleven o'clock now ?

25. CHAU? NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go home at s
 ǂMUN TE ǂCHEIN EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go home at n
 ǂKHUNN'-NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go home at s
 ǂSHE HN'-NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go home at t
 ǂǂOUN NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go home at t
 ǂNGA NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go home at f
 ǂT'-NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go home at o
 CHAU? NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME I'll probably go home at s

26. KHUNN'-NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at seven.
 CHAU7 NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at six.
 NGA NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at five.
 MUN TE SCHEIN SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at noon.
 GOUN NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at three.
 T'-NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at one.
 SHE HN'-NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at twelve.
 KHUNN'-NAYI SA-DAI?-KOU MAUN-YA-DE I had to drive to the post office at seven.

27. KOU NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at nine o'clock.
 LEI NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at four o'clock.
 G'GAUN SCHEIN-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at midnight.
 SHE T'-NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at eleven o'clock.
 NGA NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at five o'clock.
 HN'-NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at two o'clock.
 CHAU7 NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at six o'clock.
 KOU NAYI-HMA GWA-Z'-YA SI-ME I'll have somewhere to go at nine o'clock.

28. MUN TE SCHEIN OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at noon.
 NGA NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at five o'clock.
 T'-NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at one o'clock.
 SHE HN'-NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at twelve o'clock.
 SI? NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at eight o'clock.
 SHE NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at ten o'clock.
 KHUNN'-NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at seven o'clock.
 MUN TE SCHEIN OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-ME I'll let him go home at noon.

29. KHIMBYA-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with you.
 CUNDO-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with me.
 MAUN BA-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with Maung Ba.
 OU-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with him.
 CAUN SH'YA-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with a teacher.
 SA-OU?-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with a book.
 SIG'EE?-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with a cigarette.
 KHIMBYA-NE YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU M'-GWA-HNAIM-BU He can't go to a movie with you.

30. OU SA-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to eat.
 OU LA-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to come.
 OU PYO-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to speak.
 OU NEI-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to stay.
 OU GWA-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to go.
 OU THAIN-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to sit down.
 OU LOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to work.
 OU SA-JIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE I think he wants to eat.

31. OU PYAN-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to get back.
 OU GWA-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to go.
 OU SA YEI-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to write.
 OU SA-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to eat.
 OU LOU?-TA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to do it.
 OU BIYA GAU?-TA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to drink beer.
 OU MAUN-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to drive.
 OU PYAN-DA?-TE-LOU M'-THIM-BU I don't think he knows how to get back.

32. OU PYEI-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may run.
 OU LA-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may come.
 OU LAN SAU?-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may walk.
 OU OWA-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may go.
 OU KAUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may be good.
 OU THAIN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may sit down.
 OU LOU?-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may do it.
 OU PYEI-LEIM-ME THIN-DE I think he may run.
33. OU M'-LA-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to come.
 OU M'-PYO-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to speak.
 OU M'-NEI-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to stay.
 OU M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to do it.
 OU M'-MAUN-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to drive.
 OU M'-SAU?-CHIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to drink.
 OU M'-SA-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to eat.
 OU M'-LA-JIM-BU-LOU THIM-BA-DE I think he doesn't want to come.
34. OU CAUM-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the school.
 OU EIN-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the house.
 OU BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the tavern.
 OU HOTE-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the hotel.
 OU YOU?-SIM-BWE-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the movie.
 OU DI-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's here.
 OU LOU?-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at work.
 OU CAUM-HMA SI-DE-LOU PYO-DE They say he's at the school.

Drills. Progressive substitution drills:

35. MAUN BA SA-YA-DE
 MAUN BA SA-HNAIN-DE
 MAUN BA SAU7-HAIN-DE
 MAUN BA SAU7-CHIN-DE
 MAUN BA MAUN-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA MAUN-DAI7-TE
 MAUN BA SA-DAI7-TE
 MAUN BA SA-YA-DE

Maung Ba has to eat.
 Maung Ba can eat.
 Maung Ba can drink.
 Maung Ba wants to drink.
 Maung Ba wants to drive.
 Maung Ba knows how to drive.
 Maung Ba knows how to eat.
 Maung Ba has to eat.

36. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU MAUN-YA-Ø'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU SA-YA-Ø'-LA
 SA-DAI7-KOU SA-YA-Ø'-LA
 SA-DAI7-KOU SI-YA-Ø'-LA
 CAUN-GOU SI-YA-Ø'-LA
 CAUN-GOU LAN SAU7-YA-Ø'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU LAN SAU7-YA-Ø'-LA
 TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU MAUN-YA-Ø'-LA

Did you have to drive to the restaurant ?
 Did you have to go to the restaurant ?
 Did you have to go to the post office ?
 Did you have to ride to the post office ?
 Did you have to ride to school ?
 Did you have to walk to school ?
 Did you have to walk to the restaurant ?
 Did you have to drive to the restaurant ?

37. ØU-GOU SHAIN-GA LAN SAU7-SEI-DE
 ØU-GOU SHAIN-GA PYEI-ZEI-DE
 ØU-GOU EIN-GA PYEI-SEI-DE
 ØU-GOU EIN-GA MAUN-ZEI-DE
 ØU-GOU BIYA-ZAIN-GA MAUN-ZEI-DE
 ØU-GOU BIYA-ZAIN-GA SI-ZEI-DE
 ØU-GOU SHAIN-GA SI-ZEI-DE
 ØU-GOU SHAIN-GA LAN SAU7-SEI-DE

They made him walk from the store.
 They made him run from the store.
 They made him run from home.
 They made him drive from home.
 They made him drive from the tavern.
 They made him ride from the tavern.
 They made him ride from the store.
 They made him walk from the store.

40. B' [˧]U-GOU DI-HMA SA-ZEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI-HMA əuʔ-SEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI HOTE-HMA əuʔ-SEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI HOTE-HMA nei-ZEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU HOU-HMA NEI-ZEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU HOU-HMA əlouʔ louʔ-SEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI-HMA əlouʔ louʔ-SEI [˧]-LE
 B' [˧]U-GOU DI-HMA SA-ZEI [˧]-LE

Whom do you allow to ~~eat~~ here ?

41. $\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{OU-NE} \quad \text{GWA-BA-ME} \end{array}$ I'll go with him.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{OU-NE} \quad \text{LOU? LOU?-PA-ME} \end{array}$ I'll work with him.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{MAUN BA-NE} \quad \text{LOU? LOU?-PA-ME} \end{array}$ I'll work with Maung Ba.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{MAUN BA-NE} \quad \text{SA-BA-ME} \end{array}$ I'll eat with Maung Ba.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{KHIMBYA-NE} \quad \text{SA-BA-ME} \end{array}$ I'll eat with you.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{KHIMBYA-NE} \quad \text{GAU?-PA-ME} \end{array}$ I'll drink with you.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{OU-NE} \quad \text{GAU?-PA-ME} \end{array}$ I'll drink with him.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{OU-NE} \quad \text{GWA-BA-ME} \end{array}$ I'll go with him.

42. $\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{MAUN BA-NE} \quad \text{M'-GAU?-PA-NE} \end{array}$ Don't drink with Maung Ba.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{MAUN BA-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-BA-NE} \end{array}$ Don't eat with Maung Ba.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{OU-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-BA-NE} \end{array}$ Don't eat with him.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{OU-NE} \quad \text{M'-NEI-BA-NE} \end{array}$ Don't stay with him.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{CUNDO-NE} \quad \text{M'-NEI-BA-NE} \end{array}$ Don't stay with me.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{CUNDO-NE} \quad \text{LAN M'-SAU?-PA-NE} \end{array}$ Don't walk with me.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{MAUN BA-NE} \quad \text{LAN M'-SAU?-PA-NE} \end{array}$ Don't walk with Maung Ba.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{MAUN-BA-NE} \quad \text{M'-GAU?-PA-NE} \end{array}$ Don't drink with Maung Ba.

43. $\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{NGA NAYI} \quad \text{KHIMBYA-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-HNAIM-BU} \end{array}$ I can't eat with you at five.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{T'-NAYI} \quad \text{KHIMBYA-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-HNAIM-BU} \end{array}$ I can't eat with you at one.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{T'-NAYI} \quad \text{OU-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-HNAIM-BU} \end{array}$ I can't eat with him at one.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{MUN TE } \text{OCHEIN} \quad \text{OU-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-HNAIM-BU} \end{array}$ I can't eat with him at noon.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{MUN TE } \text{OCHEIN} \quad \text{MAUN BA-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-HNAIM-BU} \end{array}$ I can't eat with Maung Ba at noon.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{KHUNN'-NAYI} \quad \text{MAUN BA-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-HNAIM-BU} \end{array}$ I can't eat with Maung Ba at seven.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{KHUNN'-NAYI} \quad \text{KHIMBYA-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-HNAIM-BU} \end{array}$ I can't eat with you at seven.

$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{NGA NAYI} \quad \text{KHIMBYA-NE} \quad \text{M'-SA-HNAIM-BU} \end{array}$ I can't eat with you at five.

44. DI-G'NEI BA LOU7-S'-YA SI-[∨]0'-LE What is there to do today ?
 DI M'-NE? BA LOU7-S'-YA SI-[∨]0'-LE What is there to do this morning ?
 DI M'-NE? BA 0AU7-S'-YA SI-[∨]0'-LE What is there to drink this morning ?
 0GU BA 0AU7-S'-YA SI-[∨]0'-LE What is there to drink now ?
 0GU BA SA-Z'-YA SI-[∨]0'-LE What is there to eat now ?
 DI NYA-NEI BA SA-Z'-YA SI-[∨]0'-LE What is there to eat this evening ?
 DI NYA-NEI BA LOU7-S'-YA SI-[∨]0'-LE What is there to do this evening ?
 DI-G'NEI BA LOU7-S'-YA SI-[∨]0'-LE What is there to do today ?
45. DI-G'NEI NYA B'-[∨]0U-NE SA-JIN-[∨]0'-LE Who do you want to eat with tonight ?
 0OUN NAYI-HMA B'-[∨]0U-NE SA-JIN-[∨]0'-LE Who do you want to eat with at three ?
 0OUN NAYI-HMA B'-[∨]0U-NE PYO-JIN-[∨]0'-LE Who do you want to talk to at three ?
 HOU 0CHEIN-HMA B'-[∨]0U-NE PYO-JIN-[∨]0'-LE Who do you want to talk to at that
time ?
 HOU 0CHEIN-HMA B'-[∨]0U-NE 0HA-JIN-[∨]0'-LE Who do you want to go with at that
time ?
 MUN TE 0CHEIN-HMA B'-[∨]0U-NE 0WA-JIN-[∨]0'-LE Who do you want to go with at noon ?
 MUN TE 0CHEIN-HMA B'-[∨]0U-NE SA-JIN-[∨]0'-LE Who do you want to eat with at noon ?
 DI-G'NEI NYA B'-[∨]0U-NE SA-JIN-[∨]0'-LE Who do you want to eat with tonight ?
46. HN'-NAYI PWE-GOU LA-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to come to the theatre at two.
 HN'-NAYI PWE-GOU 0WA-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to go to the theatre at two.
 SHE T'-NAYI PWF-GOU 0WA-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to go to the theatre at eleven.
 SHE T'-NAYI PWE-GOU MAUN-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to drive to the theatre at eleven.
 SI? NAYI PWE-GOU MAUN-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to drive to the theatre at eight.
 SI? NAYI PWE-GOU PYEI-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to run to the theatre at eight.
 HN'-NAYI PWE-GOU PYEI-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to run to the theatre at two.
 HN'-NAYI PWE-GOU LA-Z'-YA SI-DE I have to come to the theatre at two.

47. NYA NEI SI? NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 8 p.m.?
M'-NE? SI? NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 8 a.m.?
M'-NE? SHE NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 10 a.m.?
NYA NEI SHE NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 10 p.m.?
NYA NEI NGA NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 5 p.m.?
M'-NE? NGA NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 5 a.m.?
M'-NE? SI? NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 8 a.m.?
NYA NEI SI? NAYI PYAN-HNAIM-M'-LA Will you be able to come back at 8 p.m.?
48. DI-G'-NEI HOTE-HMA SA-LEIM-ME I'll probably eat at the hotel today.
DI-G'-NEI TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-MA I'll probably eat at the ~~restaurant~~ today.
DI M'-NE? TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-MA I'll probably eat at the restaurant ~~this morning~~.
DI M'-NE? EIN-HMA SA-LEIM-MA I'll probably eat at home this morning.
DI NYA NEI EIN-HMA SA-LEIM-ME I'll probably eat at home this evening.
DI NYA NEI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-MA I'll probably eat at the coffee shop ~~this evening~~.
DI-G'-NEI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA-LEIM-ME I'll probably eat at the coffee shop today.
DI-G'-NEI HOTE-HMA SA-LEIM-ME I'll probably eat at the hotel today.
49. CHAU? NAYI-HMA MYOU-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in town at six ?
DI-G'-NEI NYA MYOU-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in town this evening ?
DI-G'-NEI NYA SHAIN-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in the store this evening ?
NYA NEI SI? NAYI-HMA SHAIN-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in the store at 8 p.m. ?
NYA NEI SI? NAYI-HMA EIN-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be home at 8 p.m. ?
Ø'GAUN ØCHEIN-HMA EIN-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be home at midnight ?
Ø'GAUN ØCHEIN-HMA MYOU-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in town at midnight ?
CHAU? NAYI-HMA MYOU-HMA SI-M'-LA Will he be in town at six ?

DRILLS - Transformation drills:

50. TH'[^]MİN-ZAIM-HMA S[^]A-DE
 EIM-HMA S[^]A-DE
 DI-HMA S[^]A-DE
 DI SHAIN-HMA S[^]A-DE
 HOU-HMA S[^]A-DE
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA S[^]A-DE
 DI MYOU-HMA S[^]A-DE

TH'[^]MİN-ZAIM-HMA S[^]A-LEIM-ME
 EIM-HMA S[^]A-LEIM-ME
 DI-HMA S[^]A-LEIM-ME
 DI SHAIN-HMA S[^]A-LEIM-ME
 HOU-HMA S[^]A-LEIM-ME
 KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA S[^]A-LEIM-ME
 DI MYOU-HMA S[^]A-LEIM-ME

I'll probably eat at the restaurant.
 I'll probably eat at home.
 I'll probably eat here.
 I'll probably eat at this shop.
 I'll probably eat there.
 I'll probably eat at the coffee shop.
 I'll probably eat in this town.

51. KHIMBYA-NE S[^]A-DE
 KHIMBYA-NE PYO-DE
 KHIMBYA-NE LAN SAU?-TE
 KHIMBYA-NE SI-DE
 KHIMBYA-NE OAU?-TE
 KHIMBYA-NE THAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA-NE NEI-DE

KHIMBYA-NE S[^]A-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE PYO-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE LAN SAU?-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE SI-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE OAU?-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE THAIN-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-NE NEI-LEIM-ME

I'll probably eat with you.
 I'll probably speak with you.
 I'll probably take a walk with you.
 I'll probably ride with you.
 I'll probably drink with you.
 I'll probably sit with you.
 I'll probably stay with you.

52.	əU-NE	əWA-JIN-DE	əU-NE	əWA-JIN-LEIM-ME
	əU-NE	əLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE	əU-NE	əLOU? LOU?-CHIN-LEIM-ME
	əU-NE	əMAUN-JIN-DE	əU-NE	əMAUN-JIN-LEIM-ME
	əU-NE	əSA-JIN-DE	əU-NE	əSA-JIN-LEIM-ME
	əU-NE	əSI-JIN-DE	əU-NE	əSI-JIN-LEIM-ME
	əU-NE	əPYAN-JIN-DE	əU-NE	əPYAN-JIN-LEIM-ME
	əU-NE	əTHAIN-JIN-DE	əU-NE	əTHAIN-JIN-LEIM-ME

I'll probably want to go with her.
 I'll probably want to work with her.
 I'll probably want to drive with her.
 I'll probably want to eat with her.
 I'll probably want to be with her.
 I will probably want to go back with her.
 I'll probably want to sit with her.

53.	əU-HMA	əIN M'-SI-BU	əU-HMA	əIN SI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
	əU-HMA	əMI-JI? M'-SI-BU	əU-HMA	əMI-JI? SI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
	əU-HMA	əKHE-DAN M'-SI-BU	əU-HMA	əKHE-DAN SI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
	əU-HMA	əSIG'RE? M'-SI-BU	əU-HMA	əSIG'RE? SI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
	əU-HMA	əK'L'THAIN M'-SI-BU	əU-HMA	əK'L'THAIN SI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
	əU-HMA	əP'GAN M'-SI-BU	əU-HMA	əP'GAN SI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
	əU-HMA	əBIYA M'-SI-BU	əU-HMA	əBIYA SI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU

He probably doesn't have a house.
 He probably doesn't have a match.
 He probably doesn't have a pencil.
 He probably doesn't have any cigarettes.
 He probably doesn't have a chair.
 He probably doesn't have a plate.
 He probably doesn't have any beer.

54.	əU-HMA	pyan-z'-ya si-de	əU-HMA	pyan-z'-ya si-leim-me-lou thin-de
	əU-HMA	sa-z'-ya si-de	əU-HMA	sa-z'-ya si-leim-me-lou thin-de
	əU-HMA	pyo-z'-ya si-de	əU-HMA	pyo-z'-ya si-leim-me-lou thin-de
	əU-HMA	lou?-s'-ya si-de	əU-HMA	lou?-s'-ya si-leim-me-lou thin-de
	əU-HMA	əwa-z'-ya si-de	əU-HMA	əwa-z'-ya si-leim-me-lou thin-de
	əU-HMA	əau?-s'-ya si-de	əU-HMA	əau?-s'-ya si-leim-me-lou thin-de
	əU-HMA	maun z'-ya si-de	əU-HMA	maun-z'-ya si-leim-me-lou thin-de

I think he probably has someplace to go back to.
 I think he probably has something to eat.
 I think he probably has something to say.
 I think he probably has something to do.
 I think he probably has someplace to go.
 I think he probably has something to drink.
 I think he probably has something to drive.

55.	CUNDO	sa-me	CUNDO	əU-GOU	sa-zei-me
	CUNDO	pyan-me	CUNDO	əU-GOU	pyan-zei-me
	CUNDO	əlou? lou?-me	CUNDO	əU-GOU	əlou? lou?-sei-me
	CUNDO	əau?-me	CUNDO	əU-GOU	əau?-sei-me
	CUNDO	pyo-me	CUNDO	əU-GOU	pyo-zei-me
	CUNDO	la-me	CUNDO	əU-GOU	la-zei-me
	CUNDO	maum-me	CUNDO	əU-GOU	maun-zei-me

I'll let him eat.
 I'll let him come back.
 I'll let him work.
 I'll let him drink.
 I'll let him talk.
 I'll let him come.
 I'll let him drive,

56. DI M'-NE? OU SA-ZEI-LA
 NGA NAYI OU PYAN-ZEI-LA
 OGU OU PYO-JIN-ZEI-LA
 BE OCHIN OU OWA-ZEI-LE
 DI-G'NEI OU MAUN-YA-ZEI-LA
 NYA NEI OU LOU? LOU?-SEI-LA
 M'-NE? CHAU? NAYI OU LA-ZEI-LA
- DI M'-NE? OU-GOU SA-ZEI-LA
 NGA NAYI OU-GOU PYAN-ZEI-LA
 OGU OU-GOU PYO-ZEI-JIN-ZEI-LA
 BE OCHIN OU-GOU OWA-ZEI-LE
 DI-G'NEI OU-GOU MAUN-ZEI-YA-ZEI-LA
 NYA NEI OU-GOU LOU? LOU?-SEI-LA
 M'-NE? CHAU? NAYI OU-GOU LA-ZEI-LA

Did you make him eat this morning ?
 Did you have him come back at five?
 Do you want to let him talk now ?
 What time do you want him to go ?
 Do you have to let him drive today ?
 Did you make him work tonight ?
 Did you have him come at six a.m. ?

57. CUNDO-GOU SA-ZEI-DE
 KHIMBYA-GOU BIYA OAU?-SEI-DE
 OU-GOU DI-HMA NEI-ZEI-DE
 MAUN BA-GOU LOU? LOU?-SEI-DE
 KHIMBYA-GOU DI-GOU PYAN-ZEI-DE
 OU-GOU NE-NE PYO-ZEI-DE
 CUNDO-GOU OU-NE THAIN-ZEI-DE
- CUNDO-GOU SA-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-GOU BIYA OAU?-SEI-LEIM-ME
 OU-GOU DI-HMA NEI-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 MAUN BA-GOU LOU? LOU?-SEI-LEIM-ME
 KHIMBYA-GOU DI-GOU PYAN-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 OU-GOU NE-NE PYO-ZEI-LEIM-ME
 CUNDO-GOU OU-NE THAIN-ZEI-LEIM-ME

They may let me eat.
 Chances are they will let you drink beer.
 It's likely they 'll make him stay here.
 Looks like they're going to make Maung Ba work.
 They'll probably have you come back here.
 They're apt to let him talk a little bit.
 In all probability they'll seat me next to her.

58. (Q) KHIMBYA[^] DI-MYOU-HMA NEI-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BIYA[^] 0AU?[^] M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] LAN[^] SAU?[^] M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] 0LOU? LOU?[^] M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU-GOU PYAN-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-GOU 0WA-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI-HMA SA-M'-LA[^]

(A) CUNDO-GOU DI-HMA M'-NEI-ZEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU BIYA M'-0AU?[^] SEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU LAN M'-SAU?[^] SEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU 0LOU? M'-LOU?[^] SEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU HOU-GOU M'-PYAN-ZEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU EIN-GOU M'-0WA-ZEI-BU[^]
 CUNDO-GOU DI-HMA M'-SA-ZEI-BU[^]

They won't let me stay here.
 They won't let me drink beer.
 They won't let me take a walk.
 They won't let me work.
 They won't let me go back there.
 They won't let me go home.
 They won't let me eat here.

Burmese numbers

UNIT NUMBERS (1-9)

1 TI? (T'-)

2 HNI? (HN'-)

3 [^]
ΘOUN4 [^]
LEI5 [^]
NGA

6 CHAU?

7 KHUNNI? (KHUNN'-)

8 [✓]
SI?9 [^]
KOU

DECIMAL NUMBERS (10 and its multiples)

10 SHE or T'-SHE

100 T'-YA

1000 T'-THAUN

0 (zero) ΘOUN-NYA

How many? BE-HN'..... [^]
LENote: The unit number 1, 2, and 7 have contracted forms T'-, HN'-, and KHUNN'-

when they function as noun-particles. Nouns that follow then (including decimal numbers) occur in citation form (e.g., HN'-SHE, KHUNN'-THAUN), even though the glottal stop of the full forms TI?, HNI?, and KHUNNI? have disappeared in the contraction.

UNIT-DECIMAL
(hyphen juncture)
(changed form after
ΘOUN, LEI, NGA, KOU)

DECIMAL UNIT
(one space juncture)
(decimal number has
constricted tone)

UNIT-DECIMAL UNIT

10 SHE

20 HN'-SHE

30 [^]
ΘOUN-ZE40 [^]
LEI-ZE50 [^]
NGA-ZE

60 CHAU?-SHE

70 KHUNN'-SHE

80 [✓]
SI?-SHE90 [^]
KOU-ZE

11 SHE TI?

12 SHE HNI?

13 SHE [^]
ΘOUN14 SHE [^]
LEI15 SHE [^]
NGA

16 SHE CHAU?

17 SHE KHUNNI?

18 [✓]
SHE SI?19 [^]
SHE KOU

11 SHE TI?

22 HN'-SHE HNI?

33 [^] [^]
ΘOUN-ZE ΘOUN44 [^] [^]
LEI-ZE LEI55 [^] [^]
NGA-ZE NGA

66 CHAU?-SHE CHAU?

77 KHUNN'-SHE KHUNNI?

88 [✓] [✓]
SI?-SHE SI?99 [^] [^]
KOU-ZE KOU

Burmese numbers: DRILLS.

1. Count from 1 to 10 until you can do it fluently.
 2. Count from 10 to 20 until you can do it fluently.
 3. Count by 2's to 20 until you can do it fluently.
 4. Count odd numbers 1-19 until you can do it fluently.
 5. Count by tens to 100 until you can do it fluently.
 6. Count by 5's to 50 until you can do it fluently.
 7. Count by 100's to 1000 until you can do it fluently.
- (Practise drills 1-7 individually until students are ready; then tutor asks any student to do any of the drills.)

In the following drills, the tutor reads numbers aloud in Burmese; students write Arabic numerals. Tutor leaves approximately one second between numbers. (Source of numbers: stock market report in daily paper, census figures, telephone numbers, the long number below, etc., etc.)

8. Tutor reads 1-digit numbers.
9. Tutor reads 2-digit numbers.
10. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers. (each number two times)
11. Tutor reads 4-digit numbers. (each number two times)

In the following drills, each student reads numbers aloud in Burmese, using the long number below. Each student starts one digit further along than the preceding student:

15113 / 75840 / 60933 / 21532 / 01768 / 54405 / 69727 / 50857
a b c d e f g h

12. Students read 1-digit numbers.
13. Students read 2-digit numbers.
14. Students read 3-digit numbers.
15. Students read 4-digit numbers .
16. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers in Burmese; students add 5, respond in Burmese.
17. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers in Burmese; students add 10, respond in Burmese.
18. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers in Burmese; students subtract 1, respond in Burmese.
19. Tutor reads 3-digit numbers in Burmese; students subtract 10, respond in Burmese.

Burmese numbers. T'-NAYI

- A. T'-NAYI has two meanings: 'one o'clock' (a point in time)
'one hour' (a stretch of time)

This gives rise to occasional ambiguities:

T'-NAYI 3LOU? LOU?-ME I'll work at one o'clock.
for an hour.

The noun-particle -HMA makes the expression unambiguously clock time.

T'-NAYI-HMA 'at one o'clock'

- B. There is a peculiarity in counting time-units like NAYI when the number is any multiple of ten (except 10 itself), the number follows the time-unit:

10 hours	SHE NAYI	15 hours	SHE NGA- NAYI
20 hours	NAYI HN'-SHE	24 hours	HN'-SHE LEI- NAYI
50 hours	NAYI NGA-ZE	57 hours	NGA-ZE KHUNN'- NAYI
100 hours	NAYI T'-YA	168 hours	T'-YA CHAU?-SHE SI?- NAYI

DRILLS. Supplementary vocabulary: time-units

MI-NI? minute	YE? day (calendar day, a 24 hour stretch of time)
PA? week	NEI day (daytime, daylight part of YE?)
LA month	HNI? year

- Notes: 1. NEI 'daytime' and NYA 'nighttime' add up to YE? 'calendar day'
(Cole Porter's song would be NEI-NE NYA in Burmese)
NYA-NEI 'evening, twilight' ends at sundown.
2. HN'-PA? but 3PA? HN'-SHE

1. HN'-SHE LEI-NAYI	24 hours	2. NAYI 3OUN-ZE	30 hours
HN'-SHE LEI-YE?	24 days	LA 3OUN-ZE	30 months
HN'-SHE LEI-PA?	24 weeks	HN'I? 3OUN-ZE	30 years
HN'-SHE LEI-LA	24 months	MI-NI? 3OUN-ZE	30 minutes
HN'-SHE LEI-HNI?	24 years	M'-NE? 3OUN-ZE	30 mornings
HN'-SHE LEI-MI-NI?	24 minutes	YE? 3OUN-ZE	30 days
HN'-SHE LEI-NYA	24 nights	3PA? 3OUN-ZE	30 weeks
HN'-SHE LEI-NAYI	24 hours	NAYI 3OUN-ZE	30 hours

3.	SHE-NGA MINÍ?	15 minutes	4.	LEI-BA?	4 weeks
	SHE-NGA LA	15 months		KHUNN'-PA?	7 weeks
	LEI-ZE SI? LA	48 months		KHUNN'-NYA	7 nights
	LEI-ZE SI? PA?	48 weeks		T'-THAUN T'-NYA	1001 nights
	OPA? NGA-ZE	50 weeks		T'-THAUN T'-HNI?	1001 years
	HNI? NGA-ZE	50 years		HNI? T'-THAUN	1000 years
	SHE-NGA HNI?	15 years		OPA? T'-THAUN	1000 weeks
	SHE-NGA MINÍ?	15 minutes		LEI-BA?	4 weeks

Combination of verb-particles: -SEI-JIN-

Because of its English equivalent, it is probably wisest to regard the combination -SEI-JIN- as a single unit:

	OU-GOU	GA-ZEI-DE	I <u>cause</u> him to go (make, let, etc.)
	OU-GOU	GA-ZEI-JIN-DE	I <u>want</u> him to go.
5.	KHIMBYA-GOU	GA-ZEI-JIN-DE	I want you to go.
	KHIMBYA-GOU	MAUN-ZEI-JIN-DE	I want you to <u>drive</u> .
	OU-GOU	MAUN-ZEI-JIN-DE	I want <u>him</u> to drive.
	OU-GOU	LOU?-SEI-JIN-DE	I want him to <u>do it</u> .
	MAUN BA-GOU	LOU?-SEI-JIN-DE	I want <u>Maung Ba</u> to do it.
	MAUN-BA-GOU	LAN SAU?-SEI-JIN-DE	I want Maung Ba to <u>take a walk</u> .
	KHIMBYA-GOU	LAN SAU?-SEI-JIN-DE	I want <u>you</u> to take a walk.
	KHIMBYA-GOU	GA-ZEI-JIN-DE	I want you to go.
6.	OU-GOU	DI-HMA SA-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want him to eat here ?
	OU-GOU	DI-HMA NEI-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want him to <u>stay</u> here ?
	CUNDO-GOU	DI-HMA NEI-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want <u>me</u> to stay here?
	CUNDO-GOU	DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want me to <u>sit</u> here?
	B'-OU-GOU	DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LE	<u>Who</u> do you want to sit here ?
	B'-OU-GOU	DI-HMA SI-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LE	Who do you want to <u>be</u> here ?
	OU-GOU	DI-HMA SI-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want <u>him</u> to be here ?
	OU-GOU	DI-HMA SA-ZEI-JIN- <u>o'</u> -LA	Do you want him to <u>eat</u> here?

Four Liners:

1. DI NYA-NEI DI-GOU LA-HNAIN-M'-LA[^]
LA-HNAIN-DE
BE ØCHEIN LA-M'-LE[^]
KHUNN'-NAYI LA-ME
2. BE ØCHEIN ØLOU?-KOU ØWA-Ø'-LE[^]
M'-NE? KOU NAYI ØWA-DE[^]
EIN-GOU BE ØCHEIN PYAN-Ø'-LE[^]
LEI NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-DE[^]
3. KHIMBYA BE MYOU-HMA NEI-Ø'-LE[^]
CUNDO YAN-GOUN MYOU-HMA NEI-DE[^]
YAN-GOUN MYOU CI-Ø'-LA[^]
CI-DE[^]
4. DI-G'-NEI M'-NE? BE-GOU ØWA-M'-LE[^]
CAUN-GOU ØWA-ME[^]
MOTOKA-NE ØWA-M'-LA[^]
MOTOKA-NE M'-ØWA-BU LAN SAU? ØWA-ME[^]
5. YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU ØWA-JIN-Ø'-LA[^]
ØWA-JIN-DE[^]
BE YOU?-SIM-BWE KAUN-Ø'-LE[^]
DI YOU?-SIM-BWE[^]
6. YOU?-SIM-BWE-GA EIN-GOU LA-M'-LA[^]
YOU?-SIM-BWE-GA EIN-GOU LA-ME[^]
B'-ØU-NE LA-M'-LE[^]
MAUN BA-NE LA-ME[^]

- A. Will you be able to get here tonight ?
B. I can come.
- A. What time will you come ?
B. I'll come at seven.
- A. When do you go to work ?
B. I go at 9 a.m.
- A. When do you go back home ?
B. I return at four.
- A. What city do you live in ?
B. I live in Rangoon.
- A. Is Rangoon big ?
B. Yes.
- A. Where are you going this morning ?
B. I'm going to school.
- A. Are you going by car ?
B. I'm not going by car, I'm going to walk.
- A. Do you want to go to a movie ?
B. Yes.
- A. Which movie is good ?
B. This one.
- A. Will you come home from the movie ?
B. I'll come home from the movie.
- A. Who will you come with ?
B. I'll come with Maung Ba.

7. CUNDO EIN-GOU PYAN-HNAIN-M'-LA
 KHIMBYA PYAN-HNAIN-DE
 BE ACHEIN PYAN-ZEI-JIN-Ø'-LE
 AGU PYAN-ZEI-JIN-DE

8. OU TH'MIN SA-ME THIN-Ø'-LA
 OU TH'MIN SA-ME THIN-DE
 BE-OU-NE SA-ME THIN-Ø'-LE
 CAUN-ØA OU-NE SA-ME THIN-DE

9. OU-HMA MOTOKA SI-ME THIN-Ø'-LA
 OU-HMA MOTOKA SI-ME M'-THIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN, KHIMBYA-NE LA-HNAIN-M'-LA
 CUNDO-NE M'-LA-HNAIN-BU

10. DI MYOU-HMA YOU?-SIM-BWE SI-ME THIN-Ø'-LA
 SI-DE
 HOU YOU?-SIM-BWE KAUN-ME THIN-Ø'-LA
 KAUN-ME M'-THIM-BU

11. KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GOU GWA-JIN-Ø'-LA
 CUNDO GWA-JIN-DE
 BE MYOU-GOU GWA-JIN-Ø'-LE
 YAN-GOUN MYOU-GOU GWA-JIN-DE

12. DI CAUM-HMA Z'BWE SI-Ø'-LA
 Z'BWE SI-DE
 HOU Z'BWE KAUN-Ø'-LA
 KAUN-DE

A. Can I come back home ?

B. Yes, you can.

A. What time do you want me to come ?

B. I want you to come back now.

A. Do you think he's going to eat dinner ?

B. I think he'll.

A. Who do you think will eat with him ?

B. I think the student will eat with him.

A. will he have a car, do you think ?

B. I don't think he'll have a car.

A. Well, then, can he come with you ?

B. No, he can't come with me.

A. Is there a movie in this town ?

B. Yes, there is.

A. Do you think that movie might be good ?

B. I don't think it'll be good.

A. Do you want to go to Burma ?

B. Yes, I do.

A. Which city do you want to go to ?

B. I want to go to Rangoon.

A. Is there a table in this school ?

B. There is a table.

A. Is that table good ?

B. It is.

13. B'OU B'MA PYEI-GOU SA YEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO SA YEI-DE
 MAUN BA-LE SA YEI-O'-LA
 OU SA YEI-DE M'-THIN-BU

A. Who wrote to Burma ?
 B. I did.
 A. Did Maung Ba write too ?
 B. I don't think he did.

14. SA-DAI? -KOU GWA-DA?-O'-LA
 HOU-G'U GWA-DA?-TE
 SA-DAI? BE-HMA-LE
 YOU? SIM-BWE NYA-BE?-HMA SI-DE

A. Do you know how to go to the post office ?
 B. Yes, I know how to go there.
 A. Where is the post office ?
 B. It's to the right of the movie.

15. Z'BWE-HMA BA SI-O'-LE
 Z'BWE-HMA KHE-DAN SI-DE
 KHE-DAN KAUN-O'-LA
 M'-KAUM-BU K'LAUN-DAN KAUN-DE

A. What's on the table ?
 B. There's a pencil on the table.
 A. Is the pencil any good ?
 B. No. The pen's good.

16. DI NYA-NEI DI-HMA TH'MIN SA-YA-M'-LA
 DI-HMA SA-YA-ME
 BE OCHEIN SA-M'-LE
 CHAU? NAYI SA-ME

A. Will you have to eat dinner here this evening?
 B. Yes, I've got to eat here.
 A. What time are you going to eat ?
 B. We'll eat at six.

17. KHIMBYA CAUN-GOU GWA-YA-M'-LA
 CUNDO GWA-YA-ME
 COUNDO-LE GWA-YA-M'-LA
 KHIMBYA GWA-YA-ME M'-THIM-BU

A. Will you have to go to school ?
 B. Yes, I will.
 A. Will I have to go too ?
 B. I don't think you'll have to go.

18. BIYA-ZAIN-GOU LA-BA
 BE OCHEIN LA-HNAIM-M'-LE
 GOUN NAYI LA-BA
 MAUN BA-LE LA-HNAIN-DE THIN-O'-LA

A. Come to the tavern.
 B. What time can I come ?
 A. Come at three.
 B. Do you think Maung Ba can come too ?

19. CUNDO-GOU NEI-ZEI JIN-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA-GOU NEI-ZEIN-JIN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA NEI-YA ME
20. DI SHAIN-GOU O_u LA M'-LA
 DI-GOU LA LEIM-ME
 BE O_uCHEIN LA-ME THIN-O'-LE
 NYA-NEI NGA NAYI LA-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
21. OU LA-ME-LOU KHIMBYA-GOU PYO-O'-LA
 OU LA-ME-LOU CUNDO-GOU PYO-DE
 BE-HN'-NAYI LA-ME-LOU PYO-O'-LE
 KOU NAYI LA-ME-LOU PYO-DE
22. OU B'MA-LOU KHINBYA THIN-O'-LA
 OU B'MA-LOU CUNDO M'-THIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN OU BE PYEI-GA LA-O'-LE
 OU YOUD'YA PYEI-GA LA-LEIM-ME
23. DI CAUN-GA ING'LEI? PYEI-GA LA-O'-LA
 OU ING'LEI? PYEI-GA M'-LA-BU
 OU PYINŌI? PYEI-GA LA-DE-LOU THIN-O'-LA
 OU PYINŌI? PYEI-GA LA-DE-LOU THIN-DE
24. OU YOUD'YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE THIN-O'-LA
 OU YOUD'YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE THIN-DE
 KHIMBYA-LE YOUD'YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE THIN-DE
 HOU?-KE CUNDO-LE YOUD'-YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE
- A. Do you want me to stay ?
 B. I want you to stay.
 A. I don't want to stay.
 B. You'll have to stay.
- A. Will he come to this store ?
 B. He'll probably come here.
 A. What time do you think he'll come ?
 B. I think he'll probably come at 5 p.m.
- A. Did he tell you he'll come ?
 B. He told he he'd come.
 A. What time did he say he'd come ?
 B. He said he'd come at nine.
- A. Do you think he's Burmese ?
 B. I don't think he's Burmese.
 A. Well, then what country does he come from ?
 B. He probably comes from Thailand.
- A. Does this student come from England ?
 B. He doesn't come from England.
 A. Do you think he comes from France ?
 B. I suppose he comes from France.
- A. Do you think he can speak Thai ?
 B. I think he can.
 A. I imagine you can speak Thai too.
 B. Yes, I can speak Thai too.

25. $\begin{array}{l} \text{OU-HMA PYO-Z'-YA SI-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-}\hat{\text{O}}'\text{-LA} \\ \text{OU-HMA PYO-Z'-YA SI-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-DE} \\ \text{OU BE-HMA PYO-JIN-}\hat{\text{O}}'\text{-LE} \\ \text{OU CAUN-HMA PYO-JIN-DE} \end{array}$ A. Do you think he might have something to say ?
B. I think he might.
- A. Where does he want to talk ?
B. He wants to talk at the school.
26. $\begin{array}{l} \text{OGU BE-HN'-NAYI SI-B'}\text{-LE} \\ \text{OGU T'-NAYI SI-BI} \\ \text{BE OCHEIN EIN-GOU PYAN-M'}\text{-LE} \\ \text{LEI NAYI EIN-GOU PYAN-ME} \end{array}$ A. What time is it now ?
B. It's one o'clock now.
- A. What time are you going home ?
B. I'll go home at four.
27. $\begin{array}{l} \text{DI-G'NEI KHIMBYA TH'MIN BE OCHEIN SA-M'}\text{-LE} \\ \text{CUNDO TH'MIN NGA NAYI SA-ME} \\ \text{YUOD'YA CAUN-}\hat{\text{O}}\text{A BE OCHEIN LA-M'}\text{-LE} \\ \text{HN'-NAYI LA-ME} \end{array}$ A. What time are you going to eat dinner today ?
B. I'm going to eat dinner at five.
- A. When is the Thai student coming ?
B. He's coming at two.
28. $\begin{array}{l} \text{DI NYA BE OCHEIN GWA-Z'-YA SI-}\hat{\text{O}}'\text{-LE} \\ \text{SI? NAYI GWA-Z'YA SI-DE} \\ \text{EIN-GOU BE HN'-NAYI PYAN LA-M'}\text{-LE} \\ \text{EIN-GOU SHE T'-NAYI PYAN LA-ME} \end{array}$ A. What time do you have to go this evening ?
B. I have to go at eight.
- A. What time will you get home ?
B. I'll get home at eleven.
29. $\begin{array}{l} \text{T'-YE?-HMA BE HN'-NAYI SI-}\hat{\text{O}}'\text{-LE} \\ \text{T'-YE?-HMA HN'-SHE LEI NAYI SI-DE} \\ \text{T'-NAYI-HMA BE HN'-MINI? SI-}\hat{\text{O}}'\text{-LE} \\ \text{T'-NAYI-HMA MINI? CHAU?-SHE SI-DE} \end{array}$ A. How many hours are there in a day ?
B. There are 24 hours in a day.
- A. How many minutes are there in an hour ?
B. There are 60 inutes in an hour.
30. $\begin{array}{l} \text{DI-G'-NEI M'-NE? BA OAU?-}\hat{\text{O}}'\text{-LE} \\ \text{CUNDO KAPHI OAU?-TE} \\ \text{DI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA OAU?-}\hat{\text{O}}'\text{-LA} \\ \text{M'-HOU?-PHU EIN-HMA OAU?-TE} \end{array}$ A. What did you drink this morning ?
B. I drank coffee.
- A. Did you drink it in this coffee shop ?
B. No, I drank it at home.

31. DI NYA-NEI KHIMBYA BA LOU?-CHIN-[^]o'-LE[^] A. What do you want to do this evening ?
 EIM-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] B. I don't want to stay at home.
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN FWE-GOU GWA-JIN-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Well then, do you want to go to a show ?
 FWE-GOU GWA-JIN-DE[^] B. Yes, I do.
32. DI HNI? KHIMBYA [^]LOU? LOU?-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Did you work this year ?
 CUNDO [^]LOU? NE-NE[^] LOU?-TE[^] B. I worked a little bit.
 MAUN BA-LE [^]LOU? LOU?-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Did Maung Ba worked too ?
 MAUN BA-LE [^]LOU? LOU?-TE[^] B. Maung Ba worked also.
33. T'-HNI?-HMA BE-HN'-LA[^] SI-[^]o'-LE[^] A. How many months are there in a year ?
 T'-HNI?-HMA SHE HN'-LA[^] SI-DE[^] B. There are 12 months in a year.
 T'-LA-HMA BE-HN'-YE? SI-[^]o'-LE[^] A. How many days are there in a month ?
 T'-LA-HMA GOUN-ZE T'-YE? SI-DE[^] B. There are 31 days in a month.
34. DI-LA BA-LA-LE KHIMBYA[^] A. What month is this, Sir ?
 DI-LA SE?-TIM-BA LA[^] B. This is September.
 DI-LA KHIMBYA BE-GOU GWA-M'-LE[^] A. Where are you going this month ?
 DI-LA CUNDO YUSA PYEI-GOU GWA-ME[^] B. I'm going to Russia this month.
35. MAUN BA HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Does Maung Ba want to stay in the hotel ?
 OU HOU-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] B. He doesn't want to stay there.
 KHIMBYA HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-[^]o'-LA[^] A. Do you want to stay in the hotel ?
 CUNDO-LE HOU-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^] B. I don't want to stay there either.
36. SA-DAI?-KOU LAN SAU? LA-HNAIM-M'-LA[^] A. Can you come to the post office on foot ?
 LAN SAU? M'-LA-HNAIM-BU MOTOKA SI LA-ME[^] B. Not on foot *I'll come by car.
 BE [^]o'CHEIN SI LA-M'-LE[^] A. What time will you come ?
 NGA NAYI THIN-DE[^] B. Five, I think.

37. YANGOUN-GA MAND'LEI-GOU GWA-JIN-DE
MOTOKA HN'-YE? SI-YA-ME
DI MOTOKA KAUN-^o'-LA
M'-KAUM-BU, HOU MOTOKA-LE M'-KAUM-BU
- A. I want to go from Rangoon to Mandalay.
B. You'll have to spend two days in a car.
A. Is this car any good?
B. No. Neither is that one.
38. DI M'-NE? KHIMBYA B'-^oU-GOU SA YEI-^o'-LE
INDIYA PYEI-^oA-GOU SA YEI-DE
OU B'MA Z'-GA PYO-DA? ^o'-LA
OU NE-NE PYO-DA? TE THIN-DE
- A. Who did you write to this morning?
B. I wrote to an Indian.
A. Can he speak Burmese?
B. I think he can speak it a little.
39. OU HOU-GA DI-GOU LA-LEIM-ME THIN-^o'-LA
OU HOU-GA DI-GOU LA-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
OU BA-NE LA-M'-LE
MOTOKA-NE LA-ME THIN-DE
- A. Do you think he might come here from there?
B. I think he might.
A. How will he come?
B. I suppose he'll come by car.
40. YANGOUN MYOU CI-^o'-LA
CI-DE
YANGOUN MYOU-HMA KHIMBYA ^oLOU? LOU? ^o'-LA
^oLOU? LOU? TE
- A. Is Rangoon big?
B. Yes.
A. Do you work in Rangoon?
B. I do.
41. DI MYOU-HMA T'-YE? M'-NEI-JIM-BU-LA
HOU?-KE M'-NEI-JIM-BU
BE-HMA NEI-JIN-^o'-LE
YANGOUN MYOU-HMA
- A. Don't you want to stay in this city for a day?
B. No, I don't.
A. Where do you want to stay?
B. In Rangoon.
42. CUNDO-GOU SHAIN-GOU GWA-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LA
GWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
B'-^oU-GOU-LE GWA-ZEI-JIN-^o'-LE
MAUN BA-GOU-LE GWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
- A. Do you want me to go to the store?
B. Yes, I do.
A. Who else do you want to go?
B. I want Maung Ba to go too.

43. [^]ΘU-GOU MOTOKA [^]MAUN-DA? [^]SEI-JIN-[^]Θ'-LA A. Do you want him to know how to drive a car?
[^]ΘU-GOU MOTOKA [^]MAUN-DA? [^]SEI-JIN-DE B. Yes, I do.
[^]MAUN BA-GOU-LE [^]MAUN-DA? [^]SEI-JIN-[^]Θ'-LA A. Do you want Maung Ba to know how to drive too?
[^]MAUN BA-GOU [^]MAUN-DA? [^]SEI-JIN-DE B. Yes, I do.
44. DI M'-NE? [^]ΘU-GOU LA-ZEI-JIN-[^]Θ'-LA A. Do you want him to come this morning ?
[^]ΘU-GOU LA-ZEI-JIN-DE B. I want him to come.
DI NYA-NEI-LE [^]ΘU-GOU CAUN-GOU [^]A. Do you want him to go to school this
[^]ΘWA-ZEI-JIN-[^]Θ'-LA evening too ?
DI NYA-NEI-LE [^]ΘU-GOU CAUN-GOU [^]B. I want him to go to school this
[^]ΘWA-ZEI-JIN-DE evening too.
45. J'PAN PYEI-GOU PYAM-M'-LA A. Are you going back to Japan ?
[^]J'PAN PYEI-GOU M'-PYAM-BU B. I'm not going back to Japan.
[^]BE PYEI-GOU PYAM-M'-LE A. What country are you going back to ?
[^]B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAM-ME B. I'm going back to Burma.
46. DI M'-NE? BA [^]LOU? [^]M'-LE A. What are you going to do this morning ?
[^]EIN-HMA [^]LOU? [^]LOU?-ME B. I'm going to work at home.
[^]EIM-HMA [^]SA-M'-LA A. Are you going to eat at home ?
[^]HOTE-HMA [^]SA-ME B. I'll eat at the hotel.
47. [^]CAUN-[^]ΘA-GOU BA [^]LOU? [^]SEI-M'-LE A. What are you going to have the student do?
[^]ΘU-GOU EIM-HMA [^]LOU? [^]SEI-ME B. I'll have him work at home.
[^]ΘU-GOU EIM-HMA [^]TH'MIN [^]SA-ZEI-M'-LA A. Will you have him eat at home ?
[^]ΘU-GOU HOTE-HMA [^]TH'MIN [^]SA-ZEI-ME B. I'll have him eat at the hotel.
48. DI-G'NEI [^]LAN M'-[^]SAU? [^]CHIM-BU-[^]LA A. Don't you want to go for a walk today ?
[^]HOU?-KE [^]LAN M'-[^]SAU? [^]CHIM-BU B. No, I don't.
[^]MOTOKA [^]MAUN-JIN-[^]Θ'-LA A. Do you want to drive the car ?
[^]HOU?-KE [^]MAUN-JIN-DE B. Yes, I do.

49. CUNDO-GOU EIN-HMA NEI-ZEI-JIN-[^]LA A. Do you want me to stay home ?
 EIN-HMA M'-NEI-YA-BU B. You don't have to stay home.
 YOU? [^]SIM-BWE-GOU [^]OWA-HNAIN-[^]LA A. Can I go to the movie ?
 YOU? [^]SIM-BWE-GOU M'-[^]OWA-ZEI-JIM-BU B. I don't want you to go to the movie.
50. CUNDO-GOU B'-[^]OU-NE SA-ZEI-JIN-[^]LE A. Who do you want me to eat with ?
 MAUN BA-NE SA-ZEI-JIN-DE B. I want you to eat with Maung Ba.
 CUNDO [^]OU-NE M'-SA-JIM-BU A. I don't want to eat with him.
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN, DI-HMA M'-SA-HNAIM-BU B. Well then, you can't eat here.

Now that the students are fairly familiar with the spoken Burmese and the Romanization system, it is perhaps best now to start learning the writing system. The Romanization system in this course is designed to be completely phonetic - by that we mean that the system is so very nearly true to the sound system of the Burmese language that writing system can be learned with great ease.

At this stage the tutor in charge will explain how the Romanization can be converted into Burmese letters.

Beginning from Lesson 11 to Lesson 100 the material will also be shown in the Burmese writing system. In fact each lesson will appear (1) in phonetics, (2) in English, and (3) in Burmese native script.

1.A. [\]ΘU-GOU [\]ΘI-^XΘ'-LĀ[^]

A. Do you know him ?

2.B. [\]ΘI-DE HOU-LU CUNDO [\]Θ'-NGE-JĪN[^] B. Yes. That's my friend.

3.A. [\]ΘU NAME BA-LE[^]

A. What's his name ?

3.B. [\]ΘU NAME MAUN HLA[^]

B.. His name is Maung Hla.

5.A. [\]ΘU EIN-DAUN CĀ-B'-LĀ[^]

A. Is he married ?

6.B. CĀ-BI [^]ΘĀ HN'-YAU' [^]Θ'MĪ
[^]ΘOUN-YAU' [^]SI-DE

B. Yes, he is. He has two sons and three daughters.

7.A. [\]ΘU [^]MEIMMA [\]B'MA-LĀ[^]

B. Is his wife Burmese ?

8.B. M'-HOU'-PHŪ [^]ΘU [^]ING'LEI'

A. No. She's English.

Note: The colloquial term for 'wife' is [^]MEIMMA. On formal occasions, a wife should be introduced as one's [^]Z'NĪ.

Note: [^]ME[^]IMMA = woman; YAU[^]?CA[^] = man; only when they are possessed will they become 'wife' and 'husband' respectively.:

CUNDO [^]ME[^]IMMA = my wife

ΘU YAU[^]?CA[^] = her husband

1. ΘU-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know him ?
- MAUN B[^]A-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know Maung Ba ?
- HOU-LU-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know that man ?
- CUNDO-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know me ?
- CUNDO Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN-GOU Do you know my friend ?
- ΘU [^]ME[^]IMMA-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know his wife ?
- CUNDO ΘA[^]-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know my son ?
- ΘU-GOU ΘI-Θ'-L[^]A Do you know him ?

သူ့ကိုသိသလား ။

မောင့်ဘကိုသိသလား ။

ဟိုလူကိုသိသလား ။

ကျွန် ဘေးကိုသိသလား ။

ကျွန် ဘေးသူငယ်ချင်းကိုသိသလား ။

သူမိန်းမကိုသိသလား ။

ကျွန် ဘေးသားကိုသိသလား ။

သူ့ကိုသိသလား ။

2.

KHIMBYA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know you.
ΘU [^] MEIMMA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know his wife.
ΘU [^] YAU [^] ?-CA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know her husband.
MAUN HLA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know Maung Hla.
ΘU [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know her.
KHIMBYA [^] Θ'-NGE-J [^] IN-GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know your friend.
ΘU [^] Θ'MI [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know her daughter.
KHIMBYA [^] -GOU M'- [^] ΘI-BU [^]	I don't know you.

ခင်ဗျား ကို မသိဘူး ။

သူမိန်း မကို မသိဘူး ။

သူ ယောက်ျား ကို မသိဘူး ။

မောင်လှကို မသိဘူး ။

သူကို မသိဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ကို မသိဘူး ။

သူသမီး ကို မသိဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား ကို မသိဘူး ။

3. CUNDO Ө'MÎ ӨI-Ө'-LÂ	Does my daughter know ?
ӨU Ө'NGE-JÎN ӨI-Ө'-LÂ	Does his friend know ?
KHIMBYÂ ӨÂ ӨI-Ө'-LÂ	Does your son know ?
ӨU ӨI-Ө'-LÂ	Does he know ?
ӨU MÊIMMA ӨI-Ө'-LÂ	Does his wife know ?
HOU LU ӨI-Ө'-LÂ	Does that person know ?
KHIMBYÂ ӨI-Ө'-LÂ	Do you know ?
CUNDO Ө'MÎ ӨI-Ө'-LÂ	Does my daughter know ?

ကျွန် တော့သ မီး သိသလား ။

သူ သူ ငယ် ချင်း သိသလား ။

ခင် ဌား သား သိသလား ။

သူသိသလား ။

သူ မိန်း မသိသလား ။

ဟိုလူသိသလား ။

ခင် ဌား သိသလား ။

ကျွန် တော့သ မီး သိသလား ။

4.

KHIMBYA[^] O'NGE-JIN[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does you friend want to know her ?
KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does you wife want to know her ?
MAUN HLA[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does Maung Hla want to know her ?
OU[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does he want to know her ?
HOU LU[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does that man want to know her ?
KHIMBYA[^] OA[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does you son want to know her ?
KHIMBYA[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Do you want to know her ?
KHIMBYA[^] O'NGE-JIN[^] OU-GOU[^] OI-JIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
Does your friend want to know her ?

ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း သူ့ကိုသိချင်သလား။
ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမသူ့ကိုသိချင်သလား။
မောင်လှသူ့ကိုသိချင်သလား။
သူ့သူ့ကိုသိချင်သလား။
ဟိုလူသူ့ကိုသိချင်သလား။
ခင်ဗျား သား သူ့ကိုသိချင်သလား။
ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း သူ့ကိုသိချင်သလား။

Supplementary vocabulary: \ CI-DE 'looks at'

MYIN-DE 'sees'

 \ ^
ΘU CI-DE M!MYIM-BU He looked but didn't see (it).

5. \ ^
 CUNDO-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-Θ'-LA Can you see me ?
- \ ^
ΘU YAU'-CA-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-Θ'-LA Can you see her husband?
- \ ^
CUNDO ΘA-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-Θ'-LA Can you see my son ?
- \ ^
 HOU LU-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-Θ'-LA Can you see that man ?
- \ ^
B'MA PYEI-ΘA-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-Θ'-LA Can you see the Burmese?
- \ ^
CUNDO EIN-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-Θ'-LA Can you see my house ?
- \ ^
SA-DAI'-KOU MYIN-HNAIN-Θ'-LA Can you see the post office?
- \ ^
CUNDO-GOU MYIN-HNAIN-Θ'-LA Can you see me ?

ကွန် တော့ကိုမြင် နှိုင်းသလား ။

သူ့ ယောက်ျား ကိုမြင် နှိုင်းသလား ။

ကွန် တော့သား ကိုမြင် နှိုင်းသလား ။

ဟိုလူကိုမြင် နှိုင်းသလား ။

ဗမာပြည်သား ကိုမြင် နှိုင်းသလား ။

ကွန် တော့အိမ်ကိုမြင် နှိုင်းသလား ။

စာတိုက်ကိုမြင် နှိုင်းသလား ။

ကွန် တော့ကိုမြင် နှိုင်းသလား ။

KHIMBYA[^] Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 Your friend didn't see me.
 ΘU MEIMMA[^] CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 His wife didn't see me.
 KHIMBYA[^] Θ'[^]MI CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 Your daughter didn't see me.
 CAUN SH'YA CUNDO-GOU M-MYIM-BU[^]
 The school teacher didn't see me.
 ΘU YAU'-CA[^] CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 Her husband didn't see me.
 CUNDO ΘA[^] CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 My son didn't see me.
 PYINΘI' PYEI-ΘA[^] CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 The frenchman didn't see me.
 KHIMBYA[^] Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN CUNDO-GOU M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 Your friend didn't see me.

ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 သူမိန်း မကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား သမီး ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ကျောင်း ဆရာကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 သူ ယောက်ျား ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော့သား ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ကျွန်တော့်ကို မမြင်ဘူး ။

7.	ΘΟΥ EIN-GOU M-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at his house.
	MAUN HLA EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at Maung Hla's house.
	HOU LU EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at that person's house.
	ΘΟΥ EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at her house.
	CUNDO OÂ EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at my on's house.
	CUNDO EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at my house.
	CAUN SH'YA EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at the teacher's house.
	ΘΟΥ EIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE	Don't look at his house.

သူ့အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 မောင့်လွှဲအိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 ဟိုလူအိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 သူ့အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 ကျွန်တော့သားအိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 ကျွန်တော့အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 ကျောငါးဆရာအိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။
 သူ့အိမ်ကို မကြည့်ပါနဲ့။

8. KHIMBYA[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] Ө'-NGE-JIN[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 CUNDO[^] ӨA-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 ӨU Ө'MI[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] YAU'-CA[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE
 CUNDO Ө'-NGE-JIN[^]-GOU DI-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE

I want you to sit here.
 I want your friend to sit here.
 I want my son to sit here.
 I want your wife to sit here.
 I want his daughter to sit here.
 I want your husband to sit here.
 I want my friend to sit here.
 I want you to sit here.

ကျွန် ဘော် ခင် ဘား ကို ဒီ မှာ ထိုင် စေ ချင်တယ်။
 ခင် ဘား သူ ငယ် ချင်း ကို ဒီ မှာ ထိုင် စေ ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန် ဘော့သား ကို ဒီ မှာ ထိုင် စေ ချင်တယ်။
 ခင် ဘား မိန်း မကို ဒီ မှာ ထိုင် စေ ချင်တယ်။
 သူ့သမီး ကို ဒီ မှာ ထိုင် စေ ချင်တယ်။
 ခင် ဘား ယောက်ျား ကို ဒီ မှာ ထိုင် စေ ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန် ဘော့သူ ငယ် ချင်း ကို ဒီ မှာ ထိုင် စေ ချင်တယ်။
 ခင် ဘား ကို ဒီ မှာ ထိုင် စေ ချင်တယ်။

9. KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your wife ?
 KHIMBYA[^] O'MI[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your daughter ?
 KHIMBYA[^] O'-NGE-JIN[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your friend ?
 KHIMBYA[^] O[^]A BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your son ?
 KHIMBYA[^] YAU'-CA[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your husband ?
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your house ?
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your automobile ?
 KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] BE-HMA-LE[^] Where is your wife ?

ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား သမီးတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်းတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား သားတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ယောက်ျားတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်တစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားတစ်ယောက်လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမတစ်ယောက်လဲ။

10. ǾU YAU[?]-CĀ DI MYOU-HMA SĪ-LE IM-ME

ØU Ø'MÎ DI MYOU-HMA YÌ-LEIM-ME

OU 6A DI MYOU-HMA SI-LEIM-ME

ÒU MÈIMMÀ DI MYÒU-HMA SÌ-LÈIM-ME

ØU MOTOKA DI MYOU-HMA SI-LEIM-ME

əu θ'-NGE-JIN DI-MYOU-HMA SI-LEIM-ME

OU OA EIN DI-MYOU-HMA SI-LEIM-ME

\ ^ \ v \
 0U YAU?-CA DI-MYOU-HMA SI-LE IM-ME

Her husband might be in this city.

Her daughter might be in this city.

Her son might be in this city.

His wife might be in this city.

His car might be in this city.

Her friend might be in this city.

Her son's house might be in this city.

Her husband might be in this city.

သု ယောက်ျား ဒီဗြော့ရှိမိမ့်မယ်။

သုသ မိ: ဒုဗြဟ္မာ ရှိလိ ခဲ့ မယ် ။

သုသာ: ဒိဋ္ဌိမှာ ရှိလိမ့် မဟုတ်။

သု မိ နှ်း မ ဒိဋ္ဌိယာ ရှိလိ နှ်း မဟံ ။

သို့ မော် တော်ကား ဒီဇြော့ ရှိလိ မှ မယ် ။

သု သု ငယ် ခု င်း ဒီဗြော့ဂိုလိပ် မယ် ။

သုသာ: အိမ်ဒီဗြော့ဂ္ဂီလိမ့်မယ်။

သို့ ယောက်ျား ဒီဇွဲမှာ ရှိလိမ့် မယ်။

1. CUNDO [\]Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 ΘU ME[^]IMMA-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] ΘA[^]-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 HOU L[^]U-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 CAUN SH'[^]YA-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 MAUN HLA ME[^]IMMA-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE
 CUNDO [\]Θ'-NGE-J[^]IN-HMA MOTOKA[^] S[^]I-DE

My friend has a car.
 His wife has a car.
 Your son has a car.
 That man has a car.
 The school teacher has a car.
 Maung Hla's wife has a car.
 Your friend has a car.
 My friend has a car.

ကျွန် တောသူ ငယ် ချင်း မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 သူ့ မိန်း မ မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ခင် ဌားသား မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူ မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ကျောင်း ဆရာ မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 မောင်လှ မိန်း မ မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ခင် ဌား သူ ငယ် ချင်း မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
 ကျွန် တောသူ ငယ် ချင်း မှာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။

12. KHIMBYA MEIMMA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 MAUN BA Θ'MI-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 HOU LU MEIMMA-HMA SA Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA YAU?-CA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA ΘA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 CUNDO Θ'MI-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 ΘU YAU?-CA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 CUNDO Θ'-NGE-JIN-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA MEIMMA-HMA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LA

Does your wife have something to eat ?
 Does Maung Ba's daughter have something to eat ?
 Does that man's wife have something to eat ?
 Does you husband have something to eat ?
 Does your son have something to eat ?
 Does my daughter have something to eat ?
 Does her husband have something to eat ?
 Does my friend have something to eat ?
 Does your have something to eat ?

ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမမှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 မောင်ဘသမီး မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ဟိုလူ့ မိန်းမမှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ယောက်ျား မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား သား မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ကျွန်တော့်သမီး မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 သူ့ ယောက်ျား မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ကျွန်တော့်သူငယ်ချင်း မှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမမှာ စားစရာ ရှိသလား ။

13. \ ^ \ ^ ^
 ΘU MEIMMA ING'LEI'-LA
 HOU LU ^ ^
 ^ ^ ^
 KHIMBYA Θ'-NGE-JIN ING'LEI'-LA
 ^ ^ ^
 KHIMBYA YAU'-CA ING'LEI'-LA
 ^ ^
 CAUN SH'YA ING'LEI'-LA
 \ ^ \ ^
 HOU LU MEIMMA ING'LEI'-LA
 \ ^ ^
 MAUN BA Θ'-NGE-JIN ING'LEI'-LA
 ^ ^
 ΘU MEIMMA ING'LEI'-LA

Is his wife English ?
 Is that man English ?
 Is your friend English ?
 Is your husband English ?
 Is the school teacher English ?
 Is that man's wife English ?
 Is Maung Ba's friend English ?
 Is his wife English ?

သူ မိ န်း မဆင်း ဂလိပ်လား ။
 ဟိုလူဆင်း ဂလိပ်လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ဆင်း ဂလိပ်လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ယောက်ျား ဆင်း ဂလိပ်လား ။
 ကျောင်းဆရာဆင်း ဂလိပ်လား ။
 ဟိုလူ မိ န်း မဆင်း ဂလိပ်လား ။
 မောင်ဘသူငယ်ချင်း ဆင်း ဂလိပ်လား ။
 သူ မိ န်း မဆင်း ဂလိပ်လား ။

ǝ ǝ'-NGE-JĪN PYINǝI' PYEI-ǝA-LOU THIN-DE
 HOU LU PYINǝI' PYEI-ǝA-LOU THIN-DE
 MAUN Bǝ ǝ'-NGE-JĪN PYINǝI' PYEI-ǝA-LOU THIN-DE
 ǝU YAU?-Cǝ PYINǝI' PYEI-ǝA-LOU THIN-DE
 ǝU PYINǝI' PYEI-ǝA-LOU THIN-DE
 CǝUN SH'YA PYINǝI' PYEI-ǝA-LOU THIN-DE
 QUNDO ǝ'-NGE-JĪN PYINǝI' PYEI-ǝA-LOU THIN-DE
 ǝU ǝ'-NGE-JĪN PYINǝI' PYEI-ǝA-LOU THIN-DE

I think his friend is french.
I think that person is French.
I think Maung Ba's friend is French.
I think her husband is French.
I think he is French.
I think the school teacher is French.
I think my friend is French.
I think his friend is French.

သူသူ ငယ်ချင်း ပြဿနာပြဿနာ လိုက်တယ်။
 ဟိုလူပြဿနာ လိုက်တယ်။
 မောင်ဘုရား ငယ်ချင်း ပြဿနာပြဿနာ လိုက်တယ်။
 သူ့ယောက်ျား ပြဿနာပြဿနာ လိုက်တယ်။
 သူပြဿနာ လိုက်တယ်။
 ကျောင်းဆရာပြဿနာ လိုက်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်သူငယ်ချင်း ပြဿနာပြဿနာ လိုက်တယ်။
 သူသူ ငယ်ချင်း ပြဿနာပြဿနာ လိုက်တယ်။

15. CUNDO MEIMMA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 ÒU YAU'-CA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 KIMBYA Q'-NGE-JIN LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 MAUN BA Θ'MI LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 CUNDO QA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 ÒU QA MEIMMA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 MAUN HLA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU
 CUNDO MEIMMA LOU'-LEIM-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU

I doubt that my wife will do it.
 I doubt that her husband will do it.
 I doubt that your friend will do it.
 I doubt that Maung Ba's daughter will do it.
 I doubt that my son will do it.
 I doubt that his son's wife will do it.
 I doubt that Maung Hla will do it.
 I doubt that my wife will do it.

ကျွန် တော့ မိန်းမ လူ့ ဂုဏ် မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 သူ့ ယောက်ျား လူ့ ဂုဏ် မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 ခင် ဘျား သူ့ ငယ် ချင်း လူ့ ဂုဏ် မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 မောင်ဘသ မီး လူ့ ဂုဏ် မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် တော့သား လူ့ ဂုဏ် မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 သူ့သား လူ့ ဂုဏ် မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 မောင်လှလူ့ ဂုဏ် မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် တော့ မိန်းမ လူ့ ဂုဏ် မှ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

Her husband probably won't see it.
My daughter probably won't see it.
That guy probably won't see it.
Your friend probably won't see it.
You probably won't see it.
My wife probably won't see it.
Your son probably won't see it.
Her husband probably won't see it.

သူ ယောက်ျား မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ကျွန်တော့သမီး မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ဟိုလူမြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ခင်ဌား သူငယ်ချင်း မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ခင်ဌား မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမမြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ခင်ဌား သား မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 သူ ယောက်ျား မြင်လိမ့်မယ်မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ။

17. [^]ΘU YAU?-C[^]A-GO[^] MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
[^]CUNDO Θ'MI-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
[^]HOU LU-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
[^]KHIMBYA Θ'-NGE-JIN-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
[^]KHIMBYA-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
[^]CUNDO MEIMMA-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
[^]KHIMBYA ΘA-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
[^]ΘU YAU?-C[^]A-GOU MYIN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU[^]

They probably won't see her husband.
 They probably won't see my daughter.
 They probably won't see that guy.
 They probably won't see your friend.
 They probably won't see you.
 They probably won't see my wife.
 They probably won't see your son.
 They probably won't see her husband.

သူ ယောက်ျား ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကျွန် တော့သ မီး ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ဟိုလူကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ခင် ဖွား သူ ငယ် ချ ငါး ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ခင် ဖွား ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကျွန် တော့ မိ န်း မကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ခင် ဖွား သား ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 သူ ယောက်ျား ကိုမြ ငါ့ မိမိ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။

18.

\ ^ ^ ^ ^
 ӨU-ӨA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LA
 ^ ^ ^ ^ ^
 KHIMBYA MEIMMA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LA
 \ ^ ^ ^ ^
 ӨU YAU'-CA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LA
 ^ ^ ^ ^ ^
 HOU LU B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LA
 \ ^ ^ ^ ^
 HOU LU MEIMMA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LA
 ^ ^ ^ ^ ^
 KHIMBYA ӨA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LA
 \ ^ ^ ^ ^
 ӨU Ө'-NGE-JIN B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LA
 \ ^ ^ ^ ^
 ӨU Ө'MI B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA'-Ө'-LA

Does his son know how to speak Burmese?
 Does your wife know how to speak Burmese?
 Does her husband know how to speak Burmese?
 Does that man know how to speak Burmese ?
 Does that man's wife know how to speak Burmese ?
 Does your son know how to speak Burmese ?
 Does her friend know how to speak Burmese?
 Does his daughter know how to speak Burmese?

သူ့သား ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 သူ့ယောက်ျား ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 ဟိုလူ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 ဟိုလူ မိန်းမ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား သား ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 သူ့သူငယ်ချင်း ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။
 သူ့သမီး ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။

19.

MAUN BA Ө'-NGE-JIN SA-DAI'-HMA ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE-LOU TH IN-Ө'-LÄ
 HOU LU MEIMMA SA-DAI'-HMA ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Ө'-LÄ
 ӨU YAU?-CÄ SA-DAI'-HMA ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Ө'-LÄ
 CUNDO Ө'MI SA-DAI'-HMA ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-LOU THIN-Ө'-LÄ
 KIMBYA ӨA SA-DAI'-HMA ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Ө'-LÄ
 ӨU ӨA Ө'-NGE-JIN SA-DAI'-HMA ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Ө'-LÄ
 CÄUN SH'YA SA-DAI'-HMA ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Ө'-LÄ
 MAUN BA Ө'-NGE-JIN SA-DAI'-HMA ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-Ө'-LÄ

Do you think Maungh Ba's friend wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think that man's wife wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think her husband wants to work at the postoffice ?
 Do you think my daughter wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think your son wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think your son's friend wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think the teacher's son wants to work at the postoffice?
 Do you think Maung Ba's friend wants to work at the postoffice?

မော ငတသူ ငယ် ချ ငး စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ် လုပ် င် ချ ငတယ်လို့ထ ငသလား ။
 ဟိုလူ မိ န်း မ စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ် လုပ် င် ချ ငတယ်လို့ထ ငသလား ။
 သူ ယောက်ျား စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ် လုပ် င် ချ ငတယ်လို့ထ ငသလား ။
 ကျွန် ဘေးသ မိး စိ တိုက် မှာအလုပ် လုပ် င် ချ ငတယ်လို့ထ ငသလား ။
 ခ င ဖား သား စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ် လုပ် င် ချ ငတယ်လို့ထ ငသလား ။
 သူသား သူ ငယ် ချ ငး စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ် လုပ် င် ချ ငတယ်လို့ထ ငသလား ။
 ကျော ငး ဆ ဂု စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ် လုပ် င် ချ ငတယ်လို့ထ ငသလား ။
 မော ငတသူ ငယ် ချ ငး စိတိုက် မှာအလုပ် လုပ် င် ချ ငတယ်လို့ထ ငသလား ။

20. ̀ ^ ^ ^
 ̀ ^ ^ ^
 ̀ ^ ^ ^
 ̀ ^ ^ ^
 ̀ ^ ^ ^
 ̀ ^ ^ ^
 ̀ ^ ^ ^
 ̀ ^ ^ ^
 ̀ ^ ^ ^

He has three sons.
 He has two sons.
 He has six sons.
 He has eight sons.
 He has a son.
 He has five sons.
 He has five sons.
 He has four sons.
 He has three sons.

သုမ္မာသား သုံး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 သုမ္မာသား ၅၆ ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 သုမ္မာသား ခြောက် ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 သုမ္မာသား ၇၆ ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 သုမ္မာသား ၈ ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 သုမ္မာသား ငါး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 သုမ္မာသား လေး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 သုမ္မာသား သုံး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။

21. HOU LU KHUN-HN'-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [^]OUUN-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [^]NGA-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU CHAU'-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [\]SHE T'-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [^]LEI-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU [\]SHE [^]NGA-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]
 HOU LU KHUN-HN'-YAU' B'MA PYEI-^XOA[^]

Those seven people are Burmese.
 Those three people are Burmese.
 Those five people are Burmese.
 Those six people are Burmese.
 Those eleven people are Burmese.
 Those four people are Burmese.
 Those fifteen people are Burmese.
 Those seven people are Burmese.

ဟိုလူ ခွန် နှစ် ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူသုံး ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူ ငါး ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူ ခြောက် ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူဆယ့်တ ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူ လေး ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။
 ဟိုလူ ခွန် နှစ် ယောက် ဝ မာပြည်သား ။

22. DI-CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]ΘOUN-ZE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]NGA-ZE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]HN'-SHE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]KOU-ZE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]T'-YA [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]KHUN-HN'-SHE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]SHE-NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE
 DI CAUN-HMA CAUN-[^]~~QA~~[^] [^]ΘOUN-ZE [^]NGA-YAU? [^]SI-DE

There are 35 students in this school.
 There are 55 students in this school.
 There are 25 students in this school.
 There are 95 students in this school.
 There are 105 students in this school.
 There are 75 students in this school.
 There are 15 students in this school.
 There are 35 students in this school.

ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား သုံး ဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား ငါး ဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား နှစ်ဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား ကိုး ဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား တရာ ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား ခွန် နှစ်ဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား ဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျော့ ငါး မှာ ကျော့ ငါး သား သုံး ဆယ့် ငါး ယောက် ရှိတယ်။

23. HOU LU-HMA Θ'MI HN'-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA ΘA ΘOUN-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA MEIMMA HN'-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA Θ'-NGE-JIN T'-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA Θ'MI SHE-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA ΘA KOU-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA MEIMMA LEI-YAU? SI-DE
 HOU LU-HMA Θ'MI HN'-YAU? SI-DE

That man has two daughters.
 That man has three sons.
 That man has two wives.
 That man has a friend.
 That man has ten daughters.
 That man has nine sons.
 That man has four wives.
 That man has two daughters.

ဟိုလူမှာသမီး ၂ ခု ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသား သုံး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာမိန်းမ ၂ ခု ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသူငယ်ချင်း တယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသမီး ဆယ် ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသား ကိုး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာမိန်းမ လေး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။
 ဟိုလူမှာသမီး ၂ ခု ယောက်ရှိတယ်။

24. KHIMBYA CUNDO MEIMMA-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO ðA-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO ð'MI-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO ð'-NGE-JIN-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO MEIMMA ð'-NGE-JIN-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO ð'-NGE-JIN ðA-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO ð'-NGE-JIN MEIMMA-GOU ðI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO MEIMMA-GOU ðI-X'-LA

Do you know my wife ?
 Do you know my son ?
 Do you know my daughter ?
 Do you know my friend ?
 Do you know my wife's friend ?
 Do you know my friend's son ?
 Do you know my friend's wife ?
 Do you know my wife ?

ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့မိန်း မကိုးသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သား ကိုးသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သမီး ကိုးသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း ကိုးသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့မိန်း မသူငယ်ချင်း ကိုးသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း သား ကိုးသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း မိန်း ကိုးသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့မိန်း မကိုးသလား။

She is married to my son.
He is married to my daughter.
She is married to my friend.
She is married to my friend's son.
He is married to my friend's daughter.
He is married to my daughter's friend.
He is married to my son's friend.
She is married to my son.

သုက္က နိ ဟောသား နွဲ့အိမ် ယောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္က နိ ဟောသမီး နွဲ့အိမ် ယောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္က နိ ဟောသူငယ်ချင်း နွဲ့အိမ် ယောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္က နိ ဟောသူငယ်ချင်း သား နွဲ့အိမ် ယောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္က နိ ဟောသူငယ်ချင်း သမီး နွဲ့အိမ် ယောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္က နိ ဟောသား သူငယ်ချင်း နွဲ့အိမ် ယောင်ကျတယ် ။
 သုက္က နိ ဟောသား နွဲ့အိမ် ယောင်ကျတယ် ။

26. CUNDO ʔU-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔ'-NGE-J[^]IN-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔA[^]-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔ'MI[^]-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU MEIMMA[^]-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔ'MI ʔ'-NGE-J[^]IN-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU ʔA MEIMMA[^]-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ʔU-GOU ʔI-DE-LOU M'-THIM-BU[^]

I don't think I know him.
 I don't think I know his friend.
 I don't think I know his son.
 I don't think I know his daughter.
 I don't think I know his wife.
 I don't think I know his daughter's friend.
 I don't think I know his son's wife.
 I don't think I know him.

န ဖော်သူ့ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဖော်သူ့သူငယ်ချင်း ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဖော်သူ့သား ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဖော်သူ့မိ ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဖော်သူ့မိနား မကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဖော်သူ့မိနား သူငယ်ချင်း ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဖော်သူ့သား မိနား မကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဖော်သူ့ကိုသိတယ်လို့ မထင်ဘူး ။

27. ㄜU MAUN BA EIN-GOU CI-JIN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 ㄜU CUNDO EIN-GOU CI-JIN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 ㄜU CUNDO ㄜA-GOU CI-JIN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 ㄜU MAUN BA ㄜ'MI-GOU CI-JIN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 ㄜU T'YOU? PYEI-ㄜA-GOU CI-JIN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 ㄜU CUNDO ING'LEI? MEIMMA-GOU CI-JIN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 ㄜU KHYMBYA MOTOKA-GOU CI-JIN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 ㄜU MAUN BA EIN-GOU CI-JIN-DE-LOU PYO-DE

He said that he wanted to look at Maung Ba's house.
 He said that he wanted to look at my house.
 He said that he wanted to look at my son.
 He said that he wanted to look at Maung Ba's daughter.
 He said that he wanted to look at the Chinese.
 He said that he wanted to look at my English wife.
 He said that he wanted to look at your automobile.
 He said that he wanted to look at Maung Ba's house.

သူ မော ငါ့အိမ်ကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူက န် ကျွန်ုပ်တို့အိမ်ကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူက န် ကျွန်ုပ်တို့သားကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူ မော ငါ့သမီးကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူတို့ရုပ်ပြည်သားကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူက န် ကျွန်ုပ်တို့အင်္ဂလိပ်မိန်းမကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူ ခင်ဗျားမော်ကားကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူ မော ငါ့အိမ်ကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။

1. MA-YE-LA KHIMBYA

How are you? (Hello, Hi,
etc.- formal greeting)

2. MA-BA-DE KHIMBYA CEIZU TIM-BA-DE I'm fine, Sir, Thank you.

3. KHIMBYA-DOU OGU BE-GA LA-X'-LE Where do you come from ?

4. CUNDO-DOU OLOU?-KA PYAN LA-DE We're coming back from work.

5. OLOU? OEI? MYA-X'-LA Are you busy ?

6. HOU?-TE OLOU? OEI? MYA-DE Yes, We're very busy.

7. TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LA Would you like to go to
a restaurant ?

8. OWA-JIN-DE OWA-JA-ZOU We'd like to. Let's go.

We are introducing, in this lesson, a formal way of greeting, namely: MA-YE-LĀ, KHIMBYA. It is used mostly at first introduction to strangers and on formal occasions to those whom you want to be correct and respectful. The greeting: NEI KAUN-Ō'-LĀ, KHIMBYA which you have learned in Lesson 7 is the less formal term and should be used daily among friends.

The verb MA-DE literally means - 'to be well', 'to be hard' 'to be tough'. When a person is not well the expression M'-MA-BU is, of course, used. The verb MA-DE and the negative M'-MA-BU are used when we literally mean that an object is 'hard' or 'not hard', e.g.: tomato, egg, table, etc.

The verb particle -YE rarely occurs in the Burmese language i.e. it is seldom used. It means 'definite past'. Since its used in question, such as : 'Are you really a police officer ?', 'Did you really go there ?' denotes doubt and suspicion unless in obvious cases.

MA-YE-LĀ, KHIMBYA	Have you really been well, Sir ?
ŌUA'-YE-LĀ	Did he really drink ?
ŌWA-YE-LĀ	Did you really go ?

Notice the noun pluralizer -TOU (-DOU). Its use with nouns is rather limited. It pluralizes all pronouns:

CUNDO = I	CUNDO-DOU = We
OU = He	ŌU-DOU = They
KHIMBYA = YOU	KHIMBYA-DOU = You (pl.)

With nouns: EIN-DOU BA-DOU M'-SĪ-BU-LĀ
 Are'nt there houses and such ?
 -DOU BA-DOU ŌAU'-CHIN-DE
 I'd like to drink coffee and such things.

ŌEI' is a Burmese adverb and it qualifies the question word

ΘU ΘEI' SA-DE He eats very much.

ΘU ΘEI' HLA-ŏ'-LA Is she very pretty ?

The Burmese adverbs can be formed by duplication of verb-stems mostly the adjective type verbs, e.g.:

KAUN-DE = is good

HNEI-DE = is slow

CI-DE = is big

Examples are: ΘU KAUN-GAUN NEI-DE He lives well.

 ΘU HNEI-HNEI PYŎ-DE He speaks slowly.

 CI-JI YA-HNAIN-ŏ'-LA Can I get a big (one)?

The new verb introduced in this lesson is MYA-DE . It is also an adjective type verb which can be made into an adverb by duplicating the stem :

DI-HMA EIN ΘEI' MYA-DE There are many houses here.

ΘU MYA-MYA SA-DE He eats very much.

Kindly note the sentence particle -JA-ZOU which is commonly described as JA-ZOU particle which means or indicates 'definite collective action' :

ΘWA-JA-ZOU Let's go.

SA-JA-ZOU Let's eat.

ΘAU'-CA-ZOU Let's drink.

Remember the citation form for -JA-ZOU is -CA-ZOU.

1. Drills on the pronoun pluralizer -TOU (-DOU) :

CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'NEI BE-GOU [^]ΘWA-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-HMA [^]SA-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-GÀ [^]PYEI-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-GOU [^]MAUN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-GÀ [^]LA-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-HMA [^]ΘAU'-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU DI-G'-NEI BE-GÀ [^]SÎ-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ

Where can we go today ?
 Where can we eat today ?
 From where can we run today ?
 Where can we drive to today ?
 From where can we come today ?
 Where can we drink today ?
 From where can we ride today?

ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်ကိုသွား ခို့ ငါ့လဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်မှာ ခါး ခို့ ငါ့လဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်က ပြေး ခို့ ငါ့လဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်ကို မောင်း ခို့ ငါ့လဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်ကလာ ခို့ ငါ့လဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်မှာ ဘောက် ခို့ ငါ့လဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်က စီး ခို့ ငါ့လဲ။

2.

ΘU-DÒU BIYA-ZAIN-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU TH'MÎN-ZAIN-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU HOTE-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU PWE-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU T'YOU?-SHAIN-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU DI-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

ΘU-DÒU HOU-HMA SÂ-M'-LÂ

Will they eat at the tavern ?

Will they eat at the restaurant ?

Will they eat at the hotel ?

Will they eat at the theatre ?

Will they eat at the Chinese shop ?

Will they eat here ?

Will they eat there ?

သူတို့ဘီယာဆိုင်မှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဆာမင်းဆိုင်မှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဟော့တယ်မှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ပွဲမှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဂုတ်ဆိုင်မှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဒီမှာစားမလား။

သူတို့ဟိုမှာစားမလား။

3.

KHIMBYA-DÖU ÒMEIYIKAN PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU T'YOU? PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU B'MA PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU YÖUD'YA PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU INDIYA PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU K'LA PYEI-XA-LA
 KHIMBYA-DÖU PYINΘI? PYEI-XA-LA

Are you all Americans ?
 Are you all Chinese ?
 Are you all Burmese ?
 Are you all Thais ?
 Are you all Indians ?
 Are you all Indians (less formal) ?
 Are you all French ?

ခင်ဗျား တို့အမေရိကန်ပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့တရုတ်ပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ဗမာပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ထိုင်း ဒသား ပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့အိန္ဒိယပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ကုလား ပြည်သား လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ပြင်သစ်ပြည်သား လား ။

4. The use of the verb particle [\]-YE indicating definite past.

OU TH'[^]MİN-ZAIN-GOU [^]OWA-[\]YE-LA[^]

OU B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]OWA-[\]YE-LA[^]

OU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^]OWA-[\]YE-LA[^]

OU CAUN-GOU [^]OWA-[\]YE-LA[^]

OU PWE-GOU [^]OWA-[\]YE-LA[^]

OU HOTE-GOU [^]OWA-[\]YE-LA[^]

OU KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU [^]OWA-[\]YE-LA[^]

Did he really go to the restaurant ?

Did he really go to Burma ?

Did he really go to the tavern ?

Did he really go to school ?

Did he really go to a show ?

Did he really go to the hotel ?

Did he really go to the coffee-shop ?

သူထမင်း ဆို ငါ့ကိစ္စသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူ ဗမာပြည်ကိစ္စသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူဘိယာဆို ငါ့ကိစ္စသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူ ကျောင်း ကိစ္စသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူ ပွဲကိစ္စသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူ ဟော်တယ်ကိစ္စသွား ရဲ့လား ။

သူက ဖီဆို ငါ့ကိစ္စသွား ရဲ့လား ။

5. The use of the common adverb ӨЕІ? = very :

ӨҮ МЭІММА ӨЕІ? ХЛА-ДЕ

ӨҮ МЭІММА ӨЕІ? КАУН-ДЕ

ӨҮ МЭІММА ӨЕІ? СІ-ДЕ

ӨҮ МЭІММА ӨЕІ? ХНЕІ-ДЕ

ӨҮ МЭІММА ӨЕІ? СА-ДЕ

ӨҮ МЭІММА ӨЕІ? ОАУ?-ТЕ

ӨҮ МЭІММА ОЛОУ? ӨЕІ? ЛОУ?-ТЕ

His wife is very pretty.

His wife is very good.

His wife is very big.

His wife is very slow.

His wife eats very much.

His wife drinks very much.

His wife works very much.

သူ မိန်းမ သိပ် လှတယ်။

သူ မိန်းမ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။

သူ မိန်းမ သိပ် ကြီးတယ်။

သူ မိန်းမ သိပ် နှေးတယ်။

သူ မိန်းမ သိပ် စားတယ်။

သူ မိန်းမ သိပ် သောက်တယ်။

သူ မိန်းမ သိပ် အလုပ် သိပ် လုပ်ပါတယ်။

6. The common adverb **ΘEI?** is also used with a negative verb which it precedes :

DI-HMA **ΘEI?** M'-SĀ-BA-NE
HOU-HMA **ΘEI?** M'-SĀ-BA-NE
TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA **ΘEI?** M'-SĀ-BA-NE
BIYA-ZAIM-HMA **ΘEI?** M'-SĀ-BA-NE
KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA **ΘEI?** M'-SĀ-BA-NE
HOTE-HMA **ΘEI?** M'-SĀ-BA-NE
ΘU EIN-HMA **ΘEI?** M'-SĀ-BA-NE

Don't eat very much here.
Don't eat very much there.
Don't eat very much at the restaurant.
Don't eat very much at the tavern.
Don't eat very much at the coffee-shop.
Don't eat very much at the hotel.
Don't eat very much at his house.

ဒီ မှာသိ ဝ် မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့ ။
ဟို မှာသိ ဝ် မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့ ။
ထမင်း ဆိုင် မှာသိ ဝ် မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့ ။
ဘီယာဆိုင် မှာသိ ဝ် မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့ ။
ကောဖီဆိုင် မှာသိ ဝ် မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့ ။
ဟော်တယ် မှာသိ ဝ် မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့ ။
သူ့အိမ် မှာသိ ဝ် မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့ ။

7. More drills with ØEI? :

\
 ØU-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 CUNDO-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 MAUN BÀ-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 ØU-DOU-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 EIN-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]
 CUNDO ØA-HMA PAI'SHAN ØEI? M'-SÌ-BU[^]

He doesn't have much money.
 I don't have much money.
 You don't have much money.
 Maung Ba doesn't have much money.
 They don't have much money.
 There isn't much money in the house.
 My son doesn't have much money.

သူ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံသိ င် မ ပြီးဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဟော့ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံသိ င် မ ပြီးဘူး ။
 ခင် ဘူး မှာ ပိုက်ဆံသိ င် မ ပြီးဘူး ။
 မော င်ဘဲ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံသိ င် မ ပြီးဘူး ။
 သူ့ကို မှာ ပိုက်ဆံသိ င် မ ပြီးဘူး ။
 အိမ် မှာ ပိုက်ဆံသိ င် မ ပြီးဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ဟော့သား မှာ ပိုက်ဆံသိ င် မ ပြီးဘူး ။

8. The use of the verb MYA-DE = is many, much, is plenty :

DI MYOU-HMA EIN ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA MOTOKA ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA LAN ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA SA-DAI' ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA LU ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN ΘEI' MYA-DE

DI MYOU-HMA HOTE ΘEI' MYA-DE

There are many houses in this city.
There are many automobiles in this city.
There are many streets in this city.
There are many post-offices in this city.
There are many people in this city.
There are many taverns in this city.
There are many hotels in this city.

ဒီမြို့မှာ အိမ် ဝေး ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ မော်တော်ကား သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ လမ်း သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ စာတိုက် သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ လူ သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ အိမ်ယာ သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

ဒီမြို့မှာ ဟိုတယ် သိ ဝေး များ တယ်။

9. The verb stem 'MYA' may also be used as a noun particle like the English pluralizer /s/ :

HOU MYOU-HMA TH'[^]MİN-ZAIN-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA HOTE-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA BAN-DAI'-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA LU-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA CAUN-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

HOU MYOU-HMA PWE-MY[^]Ä S[^]I-DE

There are restaurants in that city.
 There are taverns in that city.
 There are hotels in that city.
 There are banks in that city.
 There are people in that city.
 There are schools in that city.
 There are shows in that city.

ဟိုမြို့မှာ စာပေ နှစ် နှစ် များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ အိမ်ရာ နှစ် နှစ် များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ ဖော်တယ် များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ အလုပ်ရုံ များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ လူ များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ ကျောင်း များ ရှိတယ်။

ဟိုမြို့မှာ ပွဲ များ ရှိတယ်။

10. The verb stem 'MYA' when duplicated becomes an adverb MYA-MYA meaning 'quite a lot', 'very many', very much' :

၁ LOU? MYA-MYA M'-LOU?-PA-NE
 LAN MYA-MYA M'-SAU?-PA-NE
 SIG'RE? MYA-MYA M'-SAU?-PA-NE
 TH'MIN MYA-MYA M'-SA-BA-NE
 BIYA MYA-MYA M'-SAU?-PA-NE
 Z'GA MYA-MYA M'-PYO-BA-NE
 WIS'KI MYA-MYA M'-SAU?-PA-NE

Don't do a lot of work.
 Don't walk very much.
 Don't smoke a lot of cigarettes.
 Don't eat a lot of rice.
 Don't drink a lot of beer.
 Don't talk very much.
 Don't drink a lot of whisky.

အလုပ်များ မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။
 လမ်း မလျှောက်ပါနဲ့။
 စီးကရက်များ မသောက်ပါနဲ့။
 ကမင်း မစားပါနဲ့။
 ဘီယာများ မသောက်ပါနဲ့။
 စကား မပြောပါနဲ့။
 ဝီစကီ မသောက်ပါနဲ့။

11. The opposite of MYA-DE is, of course, NE-DE which we've learned in Lesson 7. The adverb NE-NE is also useful :

CUNDO MEIMMA BIYA NE-NE OAU'-CHIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA PAI'SHAN NE-NE LOUJIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA TH'MIN NE-NE SA-JIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA SIG'RE' NE-NE OAU'-CHIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA Z'GA NE-NE PYO-JIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA SA NE-NE YEI-JIN-DE

CUNDO MEIMMA OLOU' NE-NE LOU'-CHIN-DE

My wife wants to drink a little beer.
 My wife wants a little money.
 My wife wants to eat a little.
 My wife wants to smoke a little.
 My wife wants to speak a little.
 My wife wants to write a little.
 My wife wants to work a little.

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ ဟီးယာ နဲနဲ သောက်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ ပိုက်ဆံ နဲနဲလိုချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ စာမင်း နဲနဲစား ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ စီးကရက် နဲနဲ သောက်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ စကား နဲနဲ ပြောချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ စာစီနဲနဲ ရေး ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ အလုပ် နဲနဲလုပ် ချင်တယ်။

2. We often use the expression 'I don't want to cause him a lot of work' as a modesty gesture and the Burmese equivalent is : CUNDO ΘU-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU - a very useful phrase and should be committed to memory :

CUNDO ΘU-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
CUNDO KHYMBYA-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
CUNDO MAUN BA-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
CUNDO ΘU-DOU-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
CUNDO KHYMBYA-DOU-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
CUNDO ΘU ΘA-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU
CUNDO ΘU Θ'MI-GOU ΔLOU? M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

I don't want to cause him a lot of work.
I don't want to cause you a lot of work.
I don't want to cause Maung Ba a lot of work.
I don't want to cause them a lot of work.
I don't want to cause you (all) a lot of work.
I don't want to cause his son a lot of work.
I don't want to cause his daughter a lot of work.

ကွန် တော်သူ့ကိုအလုပ်မများ စေချင်ဘူး။
ကွန် တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုအလုပ်မများ စေချင်ဘူး။
ကွန် တော် မောင်ကကိုအလုပ်မများ စေချင်ဘူး။
ကွန် တော်သူတို့ကိုအလုပ်မများ စေချင်ဘူး။
ကွန် တော်ခင်ဗျား တို့ကိုအလုပ်မများ စေချင်ဘူး။
ကွန် တော်သူ့သား ကိုအလုပ်မများ စေချင်ဘူး။
ကွန် တော်သူ့သမီး ကိုအလုပ်မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

13. The use of the sentence particle -JÀ-ZÒU = Let's :

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN TH'MIN SÀ-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BIYA ΘAU'-CÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU ΘWA-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN DI-HMA NEI-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-HMA THAIN-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOU-GOU PYEI-JÀ-ZÒU

DI-LOU SHOU-YIN ΘLOU' LOU'-CÀ-ZÒU

If that's the case, let's eat.
 If that's the case, let's drink beer.
 If that's the case, let's go there.
 If that's the case, let's stay here.
 If that's the case, let's sit there.
 If that's the case, let's run to there.
 If that's the case, let's do the work.

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါထမင်း စား ငြိမ့်။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါဘီယာ လေးငြိမ့်။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါရှိရာသွား ငြိမ့်။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါဒီမှာ နေငြိမ့်။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါ့မှာထိုင်ငြိမ့်။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါ့ကို ရွေး ငြိမ့်။

ဒီလိုဆို ဂ ငါအလုပ်လုပ်ငြိမ့်။

14. More drills with -JA-ZOU :

DI-G'NEI HOTE-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI OU EIM-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI CAUM-HMA SA-JA-ZOU
 DI-G'NEI HOU-HMA SA-JA-ZOU

Let's eat at the hotel today.
 Let's eat at the restaurant today.
 Let's eat at his house today.
 Let's eat at the coffee-shop today.
 Let's eat at the tavern today.
 Let's eat at the school today.
 Let's eat there today.

ဒီက နေ့ ဟော်တယ် မှာ စား ပြီ မှီ။
 ဒီက နေ့က မင်း ဆို ငါ မှာ စား ပြီ မှီ။
 ဒီက နေ့သုခိ ငါ မှာ စား ပြီ မှီ။
 ဒီက နေ့က ဝိဆို ငါ မှာ စား ပြီ မှီ။
 ဒီက နေ့ ကျောင်း မှာ စား ပြီ မှီ။
 ဒီက နေ့ဟို မှာ စား ပြီ မှီ။

1. KHIMBYA[^] OLOU[?] OKAIN BA-LE[^] What's your occupation ?
2. CUNDO OGU BA-MA M'-LOU[?]-PHU[^] I'm not doing anything now.
3. OYIN-GA[\] BA LOU[?]-O'-LE[^] What did you do before ?
4. OYIN-GA[\] CUNDO P'LEI[?] KH'NA[\] LOU[?]-TE I was a policeman for
a while.
5. P'LEI[?] OLOU[?] M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^] Didn't you like police work ?
6. CAI[?]-TE DA-BEI-ME[\] OLOU[?] OEI[?] MYA[^]-DE I did. But the work was
heavy.
7. NAU[?]-KOU BA LOU[?]-M'-LE[^] What will you do in the
future ?
8. NAU[?]-KOU S'YEI[^] LOU[?]-LEIM-ME[\]
THIN-DE I think I'll probably
be a clerk.

New vocabulary

Nouns

ÐLOU? ÐKAIN	occupation, work
ÐYIN-GA	formerly
P'LEI?	police
KH'NA	for a while
NAU?-KOU	later, future
S'-YEI	clerk

verbs

CAI?-TE	likes
---------	-------

Notice the double negative expression: -MA M'-- PHU. You probably hear the expression "I ain't going nowhere," which means "I'm not going anywhere." The Burmese use such double negative expression and say : CUNDO BE-GOU-MA M'-ÐWA-BU :

Examples are: BA-MA M'-SA-BU I don't eat anything.
 BE-HMA-MA M'-NEI-BU I don't live anywhere.
 BE-ÐOU-MA M'-ÐI-BU I don't know anyone.

DA-BEI-ME acts like a conjunction and can join two sentences. It can also be used independently. It means /but/, /however/, /nevertheless/, /nonetheless/, etc:

New noun particle /-LAU?/ = 'as much as', 'about', 'to the extent of'. It is generally used to denote modesty.

1. The meaning of the verb LOU?-TE is many and unless one knows all of it its use may be limited. It means 'to do', 'to perform', 'to act', 'to operate', 'to make'. The verb KAIN-DE means to hold, to handle. ØLOU? ØKAIN therefore means a kind of work one holds = an occupation.

KHIMBYA[^] ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 ØU[^] ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 MAUN BA ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 ØU ØA[^] ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] YAU?-CA[^] ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 ØU MEIMMA[^] ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]
 MAUN HLA ØLOU? ØKAIN BA-LE[^]

What's your occupation ?
 What's his occupation ?
 What's Maung Ba's occupation ?
 What's his son's occupation ?
 What's your husband's occupation ?
 What's his wife's occupation ?
 What's Maung Hla's occupation ?

ခင် ဘူး: အလု ဝါအ ဖို င်ကာလဲ ။
 ညုအလု ဝါအ ဖို င်ကာလဲ ။
 မော င် ဘအလု ဝါအ ဖို င်ကာလဲ ။
 ညုသား: အလု ဝါအ ဖို င်ကာလဲ ။
 ခင် ဘူး: ယော ဖ် ဘူး: အလု ဝါအ ဖို င်ကာလဲ ။
 ညု မိ န်: မအလု ဝါအ ဖို င်ကာလဲ ။
 မော င်လှအလု ဝါအ ဖို င်ကာလဲ ။

2. We often use the expressions 'going and coming', 'eating and drinking', 'running and jumping', and the Burmese have their share of such pair words :

KHIMBYA-HMA OLOU? OKAIN SI-X'-LA
 DI SHAIN-HMA OSA OAU? YA-HNAIN-X'-LA
 DI LAN-HMA OWA OLA MYA-X'-LA
 OU OYO OSHOU KAUN-X'-LA
 MAUN BA ONEI OTHAIN KAUN-X'-LA
 OU OA OLOU? OKAIN KAUN-X'-LA
 DI HOTE-HMA OSA OAU? KAUN-X'-LA

Do you have an occupation ?
 Can we get eats and rinks in this store ?
 Is there a lot of traffic on this street ?
 Does he speak well ?
 Does Maung Ba behave well ?
 Is his son's occupation good ?
 Is the food good in this hotel ?

ခင်ဗျား မှာအလုပ် ရှိသလား ။
 ဒီဆိုင် မှာအစား အသောက် ရရှိသလား ။
 ဒီလမ်း မှာအသွား အလာ များ သလား ။
 သူ့အပြောအဆို ကောင်း သလား ။
 မောင်ဘအ နေအရပ် ကောင်း သလား ။
 သူ့သား အလုပ် ရှိသလား ကောင်း သလား ။
 ဒီ ဟော်တယ် မှာအစား အသောက် ကောင်း သလား ။

3. A new time word $\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ = formerly, before, in previous time. ∂YIN means previous or first and $-G\grave{A}$ emphasises the time that has gone by :

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $KHIMBY\hat{A}$ BA $LOU^{\circ}-\theta'-LE^{\wedge}$

What did you do before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ θLOU° $\hat{K}AUN-\theta'-LA^{\wedge}$

Was your previous job good ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ θU $DI-HMA$ $NEI-\theta'-LA^{\wedge}$

Did he live here before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $KHIMBY\hat{A}$ BA $PY\hat{O}-\theta'-LE^{\wedge}$

What did you say before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $HOU-GOU$ $\theta WA-HNAIN-\theta'-LA^{\wedge}$

Can one go there before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $BE-HMA$ $NEI-\theta'-LE^{\wedge}$

Where did you live before ?

$\partial YIN-G\grave{A}$ $MOTOK\hat{A}$ $BE-HMA-LE^{\wedge}$

Where is your previous car ?

အဂင်ကခင်ဗျား ဆလှဝံသလဲ။

အဂင်ကအလှဝံကောင်းသလား။

အဂင်ကသူဒီမှာနေသလား။

အဂင်ကခင်ဗျား ဘာပြောသလဲ။

အဂင်ကဟိုကိသွား ခို့သလား။

အဂင်ကဘယ်မှာနေသလဲ။

အဂင်ကမော်တော်ကား ဘယ်မှာလဲ။

4. KH'NÀ = a while, a short moment, a minute :

CUNDO MAND'LEI MYOU-HMA KH'NÀ NEI-DE

CUNDO YAN-GOUN MYOU-HMA KH'NÀ NEI-DE

CUNDO HOU-HMA KH'NÀ NEI-DE

CUNDO DI-HMA KH'NÀ NEI-DE

CUNDO B'MA PYEI-HMA KH'NÀ NEI-DE

CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-HMA KH'NÀ NEI-DE

CUNDO HOTE-HMA KH'NÀ NEI-DE

I lived in Mandalay for a while.
I lived in Rangoon for a while.
I lived there for a while.
I lived here for a while.
I lived in Burma for a while.
I lived in China for a while.
I lived in a hotel for a while.

ကျွန်တော် မန္တလေး မြို့မှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ဂန္တုန်မြို့မှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ရှိမှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ဒီမှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ဗမာပြည်မှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ဂုတ်ပြည်မှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ဟော်တယ်မှာ ခဏ နေတယ်။

5. The word KH'NA when duplicated KH'NA-KH'NA becomes often :

HOU-GOU KH'NA-KH'NA M'-OWA-BA-NE
 DI-GOU KH'NA-KH'NA M'-LA-BA-NE
 PWE-GOU KH'NA-KH'NA M'-OWA-BA-NE
 B'MA PYEI-GOU KH'NA-KH'NA M'-OWA-BA-NE
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU KH'NA-KH'NA M'-OWA-BA-NE
 BAN-DAI'-KOU KH'NA-KH'NA M'-OWA-BA-NE
 WIS'KI-GOU KH'NA-KH'NA M'-OAU'-PA-NE

Don't go there often.
 Don't come here often.
 Don't go to the show often.
 Don't go to Burma often.
 Don't go to the tavern often.
 Don't go to the bank often.
 Don't drink whisky often.

တို့ကို ခဏခဏ မသွား ပါနဲ့။
 ဒို့ကို ခဏခဏ မလာ ပါနဲ့။
 ပွဲကို ခဏခဏ မသွား ပါနဲ့။
 ဗမာပြည်ကို ခဏခဏ မသွား ပါနဲ့။
 အိယာဆီ ငါ့ကို ခဏခဏ မသွား ပါနဲ့။
 ဘဏ်တိုက်ကို ခဏခဏ မသွား ပါနဲ့။
 ဝီစကီကို ခဏခဏ မသောက် ပါနဲ့။

6. LAU? a noun particle and means 'as much', 'about', 'to the extent of'. It is also used to express modesty.

KHIMBYA-NE KH'NA-LAU? Z'GA PYO-JIN-DE
DI-HMA KH'NA-LAU? THAIN-JIN-DE
HOU-GOU KH'NA-LAU? OWA-JIN-DE
YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU KH'NA-LAU? CI-JIN-DE
B'MA PYEI-GOU KH'NA-LAU? OWA-JIN-DE
BAN-DAI?-KOU KH'NA-LAU? OWA-JIN-DE
MOTOKA-GOU KH'NA-LAU? MAUN-JIN-DE

I want to talk to you for a while.
I want to sit here for a while.
I want to go there for a while.
I want to watch the movie for a while.
I want to go to Burma for a while.
I want to go to the bank for a while.
I want to drive the car for a while.

ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ ခဏ လောက် စကား ပြောချင်တယ်။
ဒီမှာ ခဏ လောက် ခိုင်းချင်တယ်။
တိုက်ခဏ လောက်သွား ချင်တယ်။
ဂုဏ်ဂုဏ် ပွဲတိုခဏ လောက် ငြိမ်းချင်တယ်။
ဗမာပြည်တိုခဏ လောက်သွား ချင်တယ်။
ဘဏ်တိုက်တိုခဏ လောက်သွား ချင်တယ်။
မော်တော်ကား တိုခဏ လောက် မောင်း ချင်တယ်။

7. NAU?-KOU = later, in the future, in time that will come:
Notice the post position -KOU :

NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BA SA-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BE-HMA NEI-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BA ΘAU?-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BA-NE[^] YEI-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] B'-[^]OU-NE[^] ΘWA-M'-LE[^]
 NAU?-KOU KHIMBYA[^] BE-HMA THAIM-M'-LE[^]

Where will you eat later ?
 Where will you stay later ?
 What will you do in the future ?
 What will you drink later ?
 With what will you write later ?
 With whom will you go later ?
 Where will you sit later ?

နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာ စား မလဲ ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် မှာ နေ မလဲ ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ် မလဲ ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာ ဓားစာ မလဲ ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာ နဲ့ ရေး မလဲ ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်သူ နဲ့ သွား မလဲ ။
 နောက်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် မှာ ရှိ မလဲ ။

8. More drills on the use of the word 'NAU^၁-KOU' :

NAU^၁-KOU DI-LOU M'-SA^၁-BA-NE
 NAU^၁-KOU DI-LOU M'-ΘAU^၁-PA-NE
 NAU^၁-KOU DI-LOU M'-LOU^၁-PA-NE
 NA U^၁-KOU DI-LOU M'-MAUN^၁-BA-NE
 NAU^၁-KOU DI-LOU M'-NEI-BA-NE
 NAU^၁-KOU DI-LOU M'-PYO^၁-BA-NE
 NAU^၁-KOU DI-LOU M'-THAIN-BA-NE

Don't eat like this in the future.
 Don't drink like this in the future.
 Don't do like this in the future.
 Don't drive like this in the future.
 Don't stay like this in the future.
 Don't speak like this in the future.
 Don't sit like this in the future.

နောက်ကို ခြံ့ မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ခြံ့ မ ယောက် ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ခြံ့ မလှ ဝါ ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ခြံ့ မ မောင်း ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ခြံ့ မ နေ ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ခြံ့ မ ပြော ပါနဲ့။
 နောက်ကို ခြံ့ မရိ ငါ ပါနဲ့။

9. NAU[?]-KA = behind, the space at the back, the time at the back (before). Notice the postposition -KA. The word NAU[?] in Burmese is ambiguous and means either 'later' or 'before' depending upon the postposition with which it is used :

NAU[?]-KOU = later, in the future
 NAU[?]-KA = behind, the space/time before
 NAU[?]-HMA = at the back of

HOU NAU[?]-KA LU B'-OU-LE

HOU NAU[?]-KA TH'[^]MİN-ZAIN KĀUN-[^]Ō'-LĀ

HOU NAU[?]-KA HOTE NAME BA-[^]LE

HOU NAU[?]-KA KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SĀ-JIN-DE

HOU NAU[?]-KA TAI[?]-CĪ BA TAI[?]-CĪ-[^]LE

HOU NAU[?]-KA MOTOKĀ KHIMBYĀ MOTOKĀ-[^]LĀ

HOU NAU[?]-KA MEIMMA HLA-[^]Ō'-LĀ

Who is the person at the back ?
 Is the restaurant behind you good ?
 What's the name of the hotel at the back ?
 I want to eat at the coffee-shop behind that.
 What is that big building ?
 Is that car at the back yours ?
 Is the woman behind you pretty ?

ဟို နောက်ကလူဘယ်သူလဲ။

ဟို နောက်ကစာမင်း ဆိုင်း ကောင်း သလား။

ဟို နောက်က ကော်တယ် နာမည်ဘာလဲ။

ဟို နောက်က ကိစ္စဆိုင်း မှာစား ချင်တယ်။

ဟို နောက်က တိုက်ကြီး ဘာတိုက်ကြီး လဲ။

ဟို နောက်က မော်တော်ကား ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား လား။

ဟို နောက်က မိန်းမလှသလား။

10. NAU[?]-HMA indicates location behind, 'at the back':

CAUN NAU[?]-HMA TH'[^]MİN-ZAIN ṡI-ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA BIYA-ZAIN ṡI-ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA HOTE ṡI-ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA YOU[?]-ṡIM-BWE ṡI-ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA PWE ṡI-ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA SA-DAI[?] ṡI-ṡ'-L[^]A
CAUN NAU[?]-HMA ӨÜ EIN ṡI-ṡ'-L[^]A

Is there a restaurant at the back of the school ?
Is there a tavern at the back of the school ?
Is there a hotel at the back of the school ?
Is there a movie at the back of the school ?
Is there a show at the back of the school ?
Is there a post-office at the back of the school ?
Is his house at the back of the school ?

ကျော ငါး နောက်မှာ မ ငါး ဆို ငါ့ ဝါးလား ။
ကျော ငါး နောက်မှာ ဘီယာဆို ငါ့ ဝါးလား ။
ကျော ငါး နောက်မှာ ဟိုတယ် ဝါးလား ။
ကျော ငါး နောက်မှာ ရုပ်ရှင် ပွဲ ဝါးလား ။
ကျော ငါး နောက်မှာ ပွဲ ဝါးလား ။
ကျော ငါး နောက်မှာ စာတိုက် ဝါးလား ။
ကျော ငါး နောက်မှာ ဘုရား ဝါးလား ။

11. The four cardinal points are : 〰SEI = East; 〰NAU? = West;
TAUN = South; and MYAU? = North:

〰 EIN 〰NAU?-HMA TH'^MIN-ZAIN ^SI-DE
〰 EIN 〰NAU?-HMA BIYA-ZAIN ^SI-DE
〰 EIN 〰NAU?-HMA HOTE ^SI-DE
〰 EIN 〰NAU?-HMA YOU?-^SIM-BWE ^SI-DE
〰 EIN 〰NAU?-HMA PWE ^SI-DE
〰 EIN 〰NAU?-HMA SA-DAI? ^SI-DE
〰 EIN 〰NAU?-HMA CAUN ^SI-DE

There's a restaurant to the west of his house.
There's a tavern to the west of his house.
There's a hotel to the west of his house.
There's a movie to the west of his house.
There's a show to the west of his house.
There is a post-office to the west of his house.
There is a school to the west of his house.

သူ့ဆီ မိအ နောက်မှာ မင်း ဆို င် ရှိတယ်။
သူ့ဆီ မိအ နောက်မှာ ဘိယာဆို င် ရှိတယ်။
သူ့ဆီ မိအ နောက်မှာ ဟော်တယ် ရှိတယ်။
သူ့ဆီ မိအ နောက်မှာ ဂု င် ဌ င် ပွဲ ရှိတယ်။
သူ့ဆီ မိအ နောက်မှာ ပွဲ ရှိတယ်။
သူ့ဆီ မိအ နောက်မှာ စါတိုက် ရှိတယ်။
သူ့ဆီ မိအ နောက်မှာ ကျောင်း ရှိတယ်။

12. The double-negative expression CUNDO BA-MÀ M'-SÀ-JIM-BU[^]
 "I don't want to eat (nothing) anything." is much
 used in the Burmese language. Note that the two negative
 particles must always be side by side together.

CUNDO BA-MÀ M'-SÀ-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO BA-MÀ M'-ΘAU[?]-CHIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO BE-GOU-MÀ M'-ΘWÀ-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO BE-HMA-MÀ M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO B'MÀ M'-PYO-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO BE-GA-MÀ M'-LA-BU[^]
 CUNDO BA-MÀ M'-LOU[?]-CHIM-BU[^]

I don't want to eat anything.
 I don't want to drink anything.
 I don't want to go anywhere.
 I don't want to stay at any place.
 I don't want to say anything.
 I don't want to come from anywhere.
 I don't want to do anything.

ကျွန်တော်က မမစား ချင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော်က မမသောက် ချင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော်ကယ်ဂို မမသွား ချင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော်ကယ်မှာ မမနေ ချင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော်က မမပြော ချင်ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော်ကယ်က မမလာဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော်က မမလုပ် ချင်ဘူး ။

13. The verb CAI[?]-TE = (I) like should not be confused with the verb LOUJIN-DE = (I) want :

CUNDO [\]OU-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO DI Z[^]'BWE-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO HOU KHE[^]-DAN-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO DI HOTE-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO NAU[?]-KA K[\]'L'THAIN-GOU CAI[?]-TE

CUNDO BA[\]'MA M[^]'-CAI[?]-PHU

I like him.
I like you.
I like this table.
I like that pencil.
I like this hotel.
I like the chair at the back.
I don't like anything.

ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီဇယားပုံကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ဟိုခဲတန်ကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီဟော်တယ်ကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်နောက်ကုလားကိုကြိုက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်မမကြိုက်ဖူး။

14. The negative verb M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^] :

KHIMBYA[^] KAPHI M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BIYA M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] WIS'KI M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI EIN-GOU M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] ӨU-GOU M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU HOTE-GOU M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI PWE-GOU M'-CAI[?]-PHU[^]-LA[^]

Don't you like coffee ?
 Don't you like beer ?
 Don't you like whisky ?
 Don't you like this house ?
 Don't you like him ?
 Don't you like that hotel ?
 Don't you like this show ?

ခ် ဖျား ကာ ဖိ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဘိယာ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဝိ စိ မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဒီဆိ င်ဂို မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဂူဂို မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဟို ဟော်ကယ်ဂို မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။
 ခ် င် ဖျား ဒီ ပွဲဂို မပြုက် ဖူး လား ။

15. The expression DA-BEI-ME = "but"; 'however'; 'nevertheless'; 'nonetheless'; 'in spite of this', etc. is very useful. It indicates contrast to the foregoing :

DA ӨEI' HLA-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-CAI'-PHU
 DA ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-CAI'-PHU
 DI PWE ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-CI-JIM-BU
 DI HOTE ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME DI-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 DI BIYA ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-ӨAU'-CHIM-BU
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIN ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU
 DI SHEI-LEI' ӨEI' KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME CUNDO M'-ӨAU'-CHIM-BU

This very pretty; but I don't like it.
 This is very good; however I don't like it.
 This is a very good show; but I don't want to watch it.
 This is a good hotel; but I don't want to stay here.
 This beer is very good; but I don't want to drink it.
 This is a very good restaurant; but I don't want to eat here.
 This cigar is very good; but I don't want to smoke it.

ဒါသိ ဝံလှတယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မပြိုက် ဖူး ။
 ဒါသိ ဝံ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မပြိုက် ဖူး ။
 ဒီ ပွဲသိ ဝံ ကောင်း တယ်။ ကွန် တော် မပြည့်ချင်ဘူး ။
 ဒီ တော်တယ်သိ ဝံ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မပြည့်ချင်ဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဘိယာသိ ဝံ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မသောက်ချင်ဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဘေ မင်း ဆိုင်သိ ဝံ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ ခိ မှာ မစား ခင်ဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဆေး လိ ဝံသိ ဝံ ကောင်း တယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ကွန် တော် မသောက်ချင်ဘူး ။

16. More drills with DA-BEI-ME plus double negative expression:

DI NAYI ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME B'XOU-MA M'-LOUJIM-BU
 DI EIN ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME B'XOU-MA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 DI PWE ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME B'XOU-MA M'-CI-BU
 DI KAPHI-ZAIN ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME DI-HMA B'XOU-MA M'-ΘAU?-PHU
 HOU BIYA-ZAIN ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME HOU-GOU B'XOU-MA M'-ΘWA-BU
 DI HOTE ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME DI-HMA B'XOU-MA M'-NEI-BU
 HOU TH'MIN-ZAIN ΘEI? KAUN-DE DA-BEI-ME HOU-HMA B'XOU-MA M'-SA-BU

This watch is very good; but nobody wants it.
 This house is very good; but nobody wants to live here.
 This show is very good; but nobody wants to watch it.
 This coffee-shop is very good; but nobody drinks here.
 That tavern is very good; but nobody goes there.
 This hotel is very good; but nobody stays here.
 This restaurant is very good; but no one eats here.

ဒီ နာရီကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ဘယ်သူ့မှ မလိုချင်ဘူး။
 ဒီအိမ်ကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ဘယ်သူ့မှ မနေချင်ဘူး။
 ဒီပွဲကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ဘယ်သူ့မှ မကြည့်ဘူး။
 ဒီကော်ဖီဆိုင်ကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ဒီမှာဘယ်သူ့မှ မသောက်ဖူး။
 ဒီဟိုတယ်ဆိုင်ကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ဘယ်သူ့မှ မနေဘူး။
 ဒီစားရုံကလေးကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ဘယ်သူ့မှ မစားဘူး။

17. -BEI-ME is strictly a verb-particle in that it generally appears attached to a verb stem and means 'even though'; 'although' still denoting contrast :

CUNDO SĀ-BEI-ME ǾU SĀ-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO LA-BEI-ME ǾU LA-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO QAU?-PEI-ME ǾU QAU?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO LOU?-PEI-ME ǾU LOU?-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO PYO-BEI-ME ǾU PYO-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO ǾI-BEI-ME ǾU ǾI-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU
 CUNDO MAUN-BEI-ME ǾU MAUN-LEIM-ME M'-HOU?-PHU

Although I eat, I doubt if he will.
 Although I come, I doubt if he will.
 Although I drink, I doubt if he will.
 Although I work, I doubt if he will.
 Although I speak, I doubt if he will.
 Although I know, I doubt if he will.
 Although I drive, I doubt if he will.

ကွန် ကော် စာ: ပေ မဲသူ စါ: လိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လာ ပေ မဲသူလာလိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော် သောက် ပေ မဲသူ သောက်လိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်လု ဝ် ပေ မဲသူလု ဝ်လိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော် ပြော ပေ မဲသူ ပြောလိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော်သိ ပေ မဲသူသိလိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။
 ကွန် ကော် မော င်: ပေ မဲသူ မော င်: လိ မ့် မယ် မကုတ် ဖူး ။

18. More drills with the verb-particle -BEI-ME :

၈ U M'-LOU[?]-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA[^] LOU[?]-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 ၈ U M'-SA[^]-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA[^] SA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 ၈ U M'-LA-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA[^] LA-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 ၈ U M'-PYEI[^]-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA[^] PYEI[^]-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 ၈ U M'-θAU[?]-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA[^] θAU[?]-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 ၈ U M'-θWA[^]-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA[^] θWA[^]-HNAIN-LEIM-ME
 ၈ U M'-MAUN[^]-HNAIN-BEI-ME KHIMBYA[^] MAUN[^]-HNAIN-LEIM-ME

Even though he can't do it you might be able to do it.
 Even though he can't eat you might be able to eat.
 Even though he can't come you might be able to come.
 Even though he can't run you might be able to run.
 Even though he can't drink you might be able to drink.
 Even though he can't go you might be able to go.
 Even though he can't drive you might be able to drive.

သူ မလုပ်နိုင် ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌား လုပ်နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူ မစား နိုင် ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌား စား နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူ မလာနိုင် ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌား လာ နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူ မပြေး နိုင် ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌား ပြေး နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူ မသောက်နိုင် ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌား သောက် နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူ မသွား နိုင် ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌား သွား နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။
 သူ မမောင်း နိုင် ပေမဲ့ ခင်ဌား မောင်း နိုင်လိမ့်မယ်။

Burmese
Lesson 14.

Basic Sentences

1. HNEI-HNEI PYO-BA Please speak slowly.
2. BA PHYI'-LOU-LE Why ?
3. CUNDO KAUN-GAUN NA M'-LE-BU I don't understand it well.
4. B'MA-LOU PYO-YA-M'-LA Do I have to say it
Burmese ?
5. KEI'SA M'-SI-BU ING'LEI'-LOU-PE
PYO-BA Never mind. Just say it
in English.
6. OGU NA LE-B'-LA Do you understand now ?
7. NA M'-LE-OEI-BU Not yet.
8. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO PYAN PYO-ME If that's the case I'll
repat it.

New vocabulary

noun

KEI'ŒA business, matter,
 affair

verbs

HNEI-DE is slow

PHYI'-TE happens

NA LE-DE understands

New particles:

-LOU verb particle indicates 'reason' and
 translates 'because'

-BE general particle indicates an emphasis
 and means 'just, only'

-ŒEI verb particle means 'yet' or 'still'

DRILLS

1. In this drill we practise the use of the adverb 'slowly'. As has been explained before Burmese adverbs can be formed by duplicating the verb stems:

HNE[^]I-DE = is slow

HNE[^]I-HNE[^]I = slowly

HNE[^]I-HNE[^]I PYO-BA Please speak slowly.

HNE[^]I-HNE[^]I SA-BA Please eat slowly.

HNE[^]I-HNE[^]I LA-BA Please come slowly.

HNE[^]I-HNE[^]I GWA-BA Please go slowly.

HNE[^]I-HNE[^]I GAU[?]-PA Please drink slowly.

HNE[^]I-HNE[^]I LOU[?]-PA Please work slowly.

HNE[^]I-HNE[^]I MAUM-BA Please drive slowly.

ရှေး ရှေး ပြော ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး စား ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး လာ ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး သွား ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး သောက် ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး လုပ် ပါ။

ရှေး ရှေး မောင်း ပါ။

2. Negative command with the adverb HNEI-HNEI :

HNEI-HNEI M'-LOU'-PA-NE	Please don't work slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-LA-BA-NE	Please don't come slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-GWA-BA-NE	Please don't go slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-GAU'-PA-NE	Please don't drink slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-SA-BA-NE	Please don't eat slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-MAUM-BA-NE	Please don't drive slowly.
HNEI-HNEI M'-PYEI-BA-NE	Please don't run slowly.

ເຮ: ເຮ: ມລຸ ຕ ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມລາ ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມຍູ: ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມ ລາ ກ ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມ ທີ: ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມ ພາ ຕ: ປີ ເຮ ເ
 ເຮ: ເຮ: ມ ເປຣ: ປີ ເຮ ເ

3. Drill on the use of the question word why ? = BA PHYI?-LOU-LE[^]

BA PHYI?-LOU [^] WA- [^] LOU-LE [^]	Why do you go ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] SA- [^] LOU-LE [^]	Why do you eat ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] LA- [^] LOU-LE [^]	Why do you come ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] EAU?- [^] LOU-LE [^]	Why do you drink ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] MAUN [^] LOU-LE [^]	Why do you drive ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] SĪ- [^] LOU-LE [^]	Why do you ride ?
BA PHYI?-LOU [^] NEI- [^] LOU-LE [^]	Why do you stay ?

ကာဖြ ဖ်လိသွား သလဲ ။
 ကာဖြ ဖ်လိ ဖါး သလဲ ။
 ကာဖြ ဖ်လိလာသလဲ ။
 ကာဖြ ဖ်လိ လောက်သလဲ ။
 ကာဖြ ဖ်လိ မောငါး သလဲ ။
 ကာဖြ ဖ်လိ စီး သလဲ ။
 ကာဖြ ဖ်လိ နေသလဲ ။

4. Asking negative questions :

BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-~~OWA~~-BU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-LA-BU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-THAIM-BU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-~~EAU~~'-PHU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-LOU'-PHU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-SA-BU-LE
BA PHYI'-LOU KHIMBYA M'-MAUM-BU-LE

Why don't you go ?
Why don't you come ?
Why don't you sit ?
Why don't you drink ?
Why don't you work ?
Why don't you eat ?
Why don't you drive ?

ဘာဖြ န်ရဲ ခ င် ဖျား မသွား ဘူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရဲ ခ င် ဖျား မလာဘူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရဲ ခ င် ဖျား မရိ င်ဘူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရဲ ခ င် ဖျား မသောက် ဖူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရဲ ခ င် ဖျား မလုပ် ဖူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရဲ ခ င် ဖျား မစား ဘူး လဲ ။
ဘာဖြ န်ရဲ ခ င် ဖျား မမောင်း ဘူး လဲ ။

5. More drills with the question word BA PHYI?-LOU-- :

ΘU BA PHYI?-LOU CAUN-HMA SÂ-J IN-Θ'-LE[^]
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LOU BIYA-ZAIM-HMA SÂ-J IN-Θ'-LE[^]
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LOU TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA SÂ-J IN-Θ'-LE[^]
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LOU EIN-HMA SÂ-J IN-Θ'-LE[^]
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LOU HOTE-HMA SÂ-J IN-Θ'-LE[^]
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LOU PWE-HMA SÂ-J IN-Θ'-LE[^]
 ΘU BA PHYI?-LOU KAPHI-ZAIM-HMA SÂ-J IN-Θ'-LE[^]

Why does he want to eat at the school ?
 Why does he want to eat at the tavern ?
 Why does he want to eat at the restaurant ?
 Why does he want to eat at home ?
 Why does he want to eat at the hotel ?
 Why does he want to eat at the theatre ?
 Why does he want to eat at the coffee-shop ?

သူကဖြ င်လို ကျော င်း မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ ။
 သူကဖြ င်လို ဘိယာဆို င်မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ ။
 သူကဖြ င်လို ဘ မ င်း ဆို င်မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ ။
 သူကဖြ င်လို အိ င်မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ ။
 သူကဖြ င်လို ကော်တယ်မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ ။
 သူကဖြ င်လို ပွဲ မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ ။
 သူကဖြ င်လို ကာ ဖီဆို င်မှာ စား ချင်သလဲ ။

6. The verb-particle -LOU indicates reason = 'because' :

ΘU SĀ-J IN-LOU TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWĀ-DE

ΘU SĀ-J IN-LOU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ΘWĀ-DE

ΘU SĀ-J IN-LOU KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ΘWĀ-DE

ΘU SĀ-J IN-LOU PWE-GOU ΘWĀ-DE

ΘU SĀ-J IN-LOU EIN-GOU ΘWĀ-DE

ΘU SĀ-J IN-LOU HOU-GOU ΘWĀ-DE

ΘU SĀ-J IN-LOU HOTE-GOU ΘWĀ-DE

Because he wants to eat, he goes to the restaurant.
Because he wants to eat, he goes to the tavern.
Because he wants to eat, he goes to the coffee-shop.
Because he wants to eat, he goes to the theatre.
Because he wants to eat, he goes to the house.
Because he wants to eat, he goes there.
Because he wants to eat, he goes to the hotel.

သူ စါး ချင်လိုက မင်း ဆို ငိုသွား တယ်။

သူ စါး ချင်လိုဘိယာဆို ငိုသွား တယ်။

သူ စါး ချင်လိုကာဖီဆို ငိုသွား တယ်။

သူ စါး ချင်လိုပွဲသွား တယ်။

သူ စါး ချင်လိုအိမ်သွား တယ်။

သူ စါး ချင်လိုရှိသွား တယ်။

သူ စါး ချင်လို ဟော်တယ်သွား တယ်။

7. More drills on the use of the verb-particle -LOU = 'because'

CUNDO TH'MIN SA-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO THAU'-CHIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO Z'GA PYO-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO THAIN-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO PAI'SHAN LOUJIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO LAN SAU'-CHIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

CUNDO PYEI-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE

I come here because I want to eat.
I come here because I want to drink.
I come here because I want to talk.
I come here because I want to sit.
I come here because I want to have some money.
I come here because I want to walk.
I come here because I want to run.

ကျွန်တော်က မင်း ဘေး ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် သောက် ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် စကား ပြော ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ခို ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ပိုက်ဆံလို ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် လမ်း ငှောက် ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ပြေး ချင်လို့ ဒီလိုလာတယ်။

Note: The colloquial spelling for the word 'to walk' is: လမ်း ငှောက် and the literary : လမ်း ရောက်။

8. The use of -LOU particle with a negative verb :

KHIMBYA M'-LOU'-TA'-LOU CAUN-GOU OWA-X'-LA

KHIMBYA NA M'-LE-LOU OU EIN-GOU OWA-X'-LA

KHIMBYA M'-OAU'-CHIN-LOU DI-HMA THAIN NEI-X'-LA

KHIMBYA M'-SA-JIN-LOU PYAN OWA-X'-LA

KHIMBYA M'-CI-JIN-LOU EIN-GOU PYAN-X'-LA

KHIMBYA MOTOKA-NE M'-OWA-JIN-LOU LAN SAU'-O'-LA

KHIMBYA DI-HMA M'-NEI-HNAIN-LOU HOU-GOU OWA-X'-LA

Do you go to school because you don't know how to do it?
 Do you go to his house because you don't understand ?
 Do you sit here because you don't want to drink ?
 Do you come back because you don't want to eat ?
 Do you go home because you don't want to watch ?
 Do you walk because you don't to go in a car ?
 Do you go there because you cannot stay here?

ခင်ဗျား မလူဝတတ်လို့ ကျောင်း ကိုသွား သလား။

ခင်ဗျား နား မလည်လို့သူ့အိမ်ကိုသွား သလား။

ခင်ဗျား မသောက်ချင်လို့ ဒီမှာထိုင် နေသလား။

ခင်ဗျား မစား ချင်လို့ပြန်သွား သလား။

ခင်ဗျား မပြန်ချင်လို့ အိမ်ပြန်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား နဲ့ မသွား ချင်လို့လမ်း ဂြောက်သလား။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမှာ မနေခွင့်လို့ရှိသလား။

9. More drills with -LOU with negative verbs:

ΘU ΘLOU? M'-LOU?-LOU CUNDO LOU?-YA-DE

ΘU M'-ΘWA-LOU CUNDO ΘWA-YA-DE

ΘU M'-THAIN-LOU CUNDO THAIN-YA-DE

ΘU M'-ΘAU?-LOU CUNDO ΘAU?-YA-DE

ΘU M'-SĀ-LOU CUNDO SĀ-YA-DE

ΘU M'-MĀUN-LOU CUNDO MĀUN-YA-DE

ΘU B'MA-LOU M'-PYŌ-DA?-LOU CUNDO PYŌ-YA-DE

Because he didn't work, I had to work.
 Because he didn't go, I had to go.
 Because he didn't sit, I had to sit.
 Because he didn't drink, I had to drink.
 Because he didn't eat, I had to eat.
 Because he didn't drive, I had to drive.
 Because he didn't know how to speak Burmese,
 I had to speak.

သူ့အလုပ် မလုပ် ငါလိုက်ရန် ကော်လုပ် ငါရတယ်။

သူ့မသွား လိုက်ရန် ကော်သွား ရတယ်။

သူ့မစို ငါလိုက်ရန် ကော်စို ငါရတယ်။

သူ့မသောက်လိုက်ရန် ကော်သောက် ရတယ်။

သူ့မစား လိုက်ရန် ကော်စား ရတယ်။

သူ့မမောင်း လိုက်ရန် ကော်မောင်း ရတယ်။

သူ့မမာလိုက် မပြောတတ်လိုက်ရန် ကော်ပြော ရတယ်။

10. -LOU with the causative particle -SEI

KHIMBYA M'-LOU?-TA?-LOU OU-GOU LOU?-SEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-OWA-DA?-LOU OU-GOU OWA-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-LA-DA?-LOU OU-GOU LA-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-MAUN-DA?-LOU OU-GOU MAUN-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-PYO-DA?-LOU OU-GOU PYO-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-PYEI-DA?-LOU OU-GOU PYEI-ZEI-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA M'-CI-DA?-LOU OU-GOU CI-ZEI-X'-LA

Do you let him do it because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him go because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him come because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him drive because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him speak because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him run because you don't know how ?
 Do you let him look at it because you don't know how ?

ခင်ဗျား မလုပ်တတ်လို့လုပ်စေလား။

ခင်ဗျား မသွားတတ်လို့သွားစေလား။

ခင်ဗျား မလာတတ်လို့လာစေလား။

ခင်ဗျား မမောင်းတတ်လို့မောင်းစေလား။

ခင်ဗျား မပြောတတ်လို့ပြောစေလား။

ခင်ဗျား မပြေးတတ်လို့ပြေးစေလား။

ခင်ဗျား မကြည့်တတ်လို့ကြည့်စေလား။

11. Drills on the noun-particle -LOU which indicates 'way, fashion, manner, method, etc. :

၈ ဝ ဝ 'MA-LOU M'-PYO-DA?-PHU
 KHIMBYA ING'LEI?-LOU SA-JIN-X'-LA
 DI-HMA OMEIYIKAN-LOU M'-OAU?-HNAIN-BU
 HOU-HMA T'YOU?-LOU SA-HNAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA YOD'YA-LOU NEI-X'-LA
 CUNDO YUSA-LOU M'-OAU?-TA?-PHU
 ၈ HOU-HMA K'LA-LOU THAIN-YA-DE

He doesn't know how to speak Burmese.
 Do you want to eat in English fashion ?
 You cannot drink like an American here.
 You can eat like a Chinese over there.
 Do you live like a Thai ?
 I don't know how to drink like a Russian.
 He has to sit there like an India.

သူ ဝ မာလို မ ပြော က ဂ် ဖူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား အင်း ဂလိ ဝလို စါး ချင်သလား ။
 ဒီ မှာ အ မေ ဂိ ဂ်လို မ သော ဂ် နှိ င်ဘူး ။
 ဟို မှာ က ဂ်လို စါး နှိ င်ကယ် ။
 ခင်ဗျား ယိုး ဒယား လို နေသလား ။
 ကျွန် ကော် ဂ် ဂ်လို မ သော ဂ် တတ် ဖူး ။
 သူ ဟို မှာ ကလား လို ဂ် င် ဂ်ကယ် ။

12. 'KEI'SA' means a business to be transacted, a job to be done, an affair, a reason, a matter to be disposed of:

KHIMBYA[^] DI-GOU BA KEI'SA-NE[^] LA-X'-LE[^]

OU HOU-GOU BA KEI'SA-NE[^] OWA-X'-LE[^]

SA-DAI'-HMA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LA[^]

OU-HMA BA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LE[^]

B'OU-HMA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LE[^]

MAUN BA-HMA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LA[^]

DI-HMA KEI'SA[^] SI-X'-LA[^]

With what business do you come here ?

With what business does he go there ?

Do you have some business at the post office ?

What business has he ?

Who has (some) business ?

Does Maung Ba have (any) business ?

(Do you) have any business here ?

ခင်ဗျား ဒီကုန်ကုန် နဲ့ လာလဲ။

သူ့ကုန်ကုန်ကုန် နဲ့ သွားလဲ။

မိမိကုန်ကုန် နဲ့ လာလား။

သူ့ကုန်ကုန် နဲ့ လာလဲ။

ကယ်သူ့ကုန်ကုန် နဲ့ လာလဲ။

မောင်ဘကုန်ကုန် နဲ့ လာလား။

ဒီကုန်ကုန် နဲ့ လာလား။

13. More drills on 'KEI'SA' :

DI KEI'SA KHIMBYA KEI'SA M'-HOU-PHU
 DI KEI'SA OU KEI'SA M'-HOU-PHU
 DI KEI'SA CUNDO KEI'SA M'-HOU-PHU
 DI KEI'SA MAUN BA KEI'SA M'-HOU-PHU
 DI KEI'SA OU OA KEI'SA M'-HOU-PHU
 DI KEI'SA KHIMBYA MEIMMA KEI'SA M'-HOU-PHU
 DI KEI'SA HOU LU KEI'SA M'-HOU-PHU

This is none of your business.
 This is none of his business.
 This is none of my business.
 This is none of Maung Ba's business.
 This is none of his son's business.
 This is none of your wife's business.
 This is none of thta man's business.

ဒီကိစ္စခင်ဗျား ဖိစွဲမကုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ဒီကိစ္စသူ့ကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ဒီကိစ္စကျွန်တော့်ကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ဒီကိစ္စမောင်ဘကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ဒီကိစ္စသူ့သား ဖိစွဲမကုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ဒီကိစ္စခင်ဗျား မိန်းမကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။ ။
 ဒီကိစ္စဖိုလုကိစ္စမကုတ်ဖူး။ ။

14. The use of the general particle [^]-PHE ([^]-BE) =just, only, this much and no more :

CUNDO WIS'KI-BE[^] ΘAU[^]-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO B'MA Z'GA-BE[^] PYO-DA[^]-TE
 ΘU[^] ING'LEI[^] Z'GA-BE[^] PYO-HNAIN-DE
 ΘU HOU-GOU-BE[^] ΘWA-DE[^]
 MAUN BA DI-HMA-BE[^] NEI-DE
 MAUN HLA EIN-HMA-BE[^] SA-DE[^]
 HOTE-HMA-BE[^] SA-YA-DE[^]

I want to drink only whisky.
 I know how to speak only Burmese.
 He can speak only English.
 He goes only there.
 Maung Ba lives only here.
 Maung Hla eats only at home.
 (We) had to eat only at the hotel.

ကျွန်တော်ဝီစရာနဲ့သောက်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဗမာစကားနဲ့ပြောတတ်တယ်။
 သူ့အင်းဂလိပ်စကားနဲ့ပြောနိုင်တယ်။
 သူ့ကိုရိုက်သွားတယ်။
 မောင်တဒီမှာနေတယ်။
 မောင်လွန်မိမှာမိမိတယ်။
 ကော်ကယ်မှာမိမိတယ်။

15. More drills on the use of [^]-PHE ([^]-BE):

B'MA PYEI-HMA-BE B'MA-LOU SĀ-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]ING'LEI? PYEI-HMA-BE K'L'THAIN [^]SI-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]YUSĀ PYEI-HMA-BE [^]YUSĀ-MYĀ NEI-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]YUUD'YĀ PYEI-HMA-BE [^]MEIMMA-MYĀ HLA-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]ŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA-BE [^]MOTOKĀ MYĀ-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]T'YOU? PYEI-HMA-BE [^]T'YOU? TH'MIN-ZAIN [^]SI-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]
[^]J'PAN PYEI-HMA-BE [^]SAKI ŌAU?-[^]Ō'-LĀ[^]

Do they eat like the Burmese only in Burma ?
 Do they have chairs only in England ?
 Do the Russians live only in Russia ?
 Are the girls pretty only in Thailand ?
 Do they have cars only in America ?
 Are there Chinese restaurants only in China ?
 Do they drink Saki only in Japan ?

ဗ မာပြည်မှာဘဲ ဗ မာလို စါး သလား ။
 အင်း ဂရိပြည်မှာဘဲ ဂရိလား ကိုင်းဂရိသလား ။
 ရုရှပြည်မှာဘဲ ရုရှ များ နေသလား ။
 ထိုင်း ဒယား ပြည်မှာဘဲ မိန်းမ များ လှသလား ။
 အမေရိကပြည်မှာဘဲ မော်တော်ကား များ သလား ။
 တရုတ်ပြည်မှာဘဲ တရုတ်စာ မင်း ဆိုင်းဂရိသလား ။
 ဂျပန်ပြည်မှာဘဲ စာနီ ဘောလုံးသလား ။

16. More drills on the use of the verb-particle -[^]OEI ([^]XEI) which means 'still' or 'yet' :

̈OU WIS'KI ̈EAU[?]-[^]OEI-DE
 MAUN BA LA-[^]X[^]OEI-DE
 CUNDO SHEI-LEI[?] ̈EAU[?]-[^]OEI-DE
 CUNDO KAPHI ̈EAU[?]-[^]OEI-DE
 CUNDO DI-HMA NEI-[^]X[^]OEI-DE
 MAUN HLA HOU-HMA SA-[^]X[^]OEI-DE
 CUNDO MOTOKA[^] MAUN-[^]X[^]OEI-DE

He still drinks whisky.
 Maung Ba still comes.
 I still smoke cigars.
 I still drink coffee.
 I still live here.
 Maung Hla still eats there.
 I still drive (a) car.

သူ့ ကို စကိုး သောက် သေး တယ်။
 မောင်ဘလား သေး တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော် သေး လိ ဝ် သောက် သေး တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော်ကား ဖိ သောက် သေး တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော် ဒီ မှာ နေ သေး တယ်။
 မောင်လှ ကို မှာ စား သေး တယ်။
 ကျွန် တော် မော် တော်ကား မောင် င်း သေး တယ်။

17. The use of the verb-particle [^]-~~Θ~~EI in a negative sentence

MAUN BA B'MA pYEI-GA M'-LA-~~X~~[^]EI-BU[^]
 ΘU ΘMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-ΘWA-~~X~~[^]EI-BU[^]
 CUNDO YΘUD'Y[^]A ρYEI-GOU M'-PYAN-~~X~~[^]EI-BU[^]
 ΘU EIN-HMA TH'MIN M'-S[^]A-~~X~~[^]EI-BU[^]
 ΘU Θ[^]A MOTOK[^]A M'-MAUN-DA'-~~Θ~~[^]EI-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA B'MA Z'[^]GA M'-PYO-HNAIN-~~X~~[^]EI-BU[^]
 ΘU-HMA MOTOK[^]A M'-~~V~~[^]SI-~~X~~[^]EI-BU[^]

Maung Ba has not come back from Burma yet.
 He has not gone to America yet.
 I'm not returning to Thailand yet.
 He's not eating at home yet.
 His son does not know how to drive a car yet.
 You cannot speak Burmese yet.
 He hasn't got a car yet.

မောင့်က ဗမာပြည်က မလာ နေ: ဘူး ။
 သူ့အမေရိကပြည်ရှိ မသွား နေ: ဘူး ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒယား ပြည်ရှိ မပြန် နေ: ဘူး ။
 သူ့မိမိမှာက မင်း မစား နေ: ဘူး ။
 သူ့သား မော်တော်ကား မမောင်း တတ် နေ: ဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား မပြောနိုင် နေ: ဘူး ။
 သူ့မှာ မော်တော်ကား မရှိ နေ: ဘူး ။

18. The verb-particle -[^]ΘEI coupled with the verb-particle -CHIN :

KHIMBYA[^] WIS'KI M'-[^]ΘAU[^]-CHIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BIYA M'-[^]ΘAU[^]-CHIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI-GOU M'-LA-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU-GOU M'-[^]ΘWA[^]-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] ΘMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-[^]ΘWA[^]-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-PYAN-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA Z'GA[^] M'-PYO[^]-DA[^]-CHIN-[^]ΘEI-BU-LA[^]

Don't you want to drink whisky yet ?
 Don't you want to drink beer yet ?
 Don't you want to come here yet ?
 Don't you want to go there yet ?
 Don't you want to go to America yet ?
 Don't you want to return to Burma yet ?
 Don't you want to know how to speak Burmese yet ?

ခင်ဗျား ဝိစနီ မသောက်ချင်သေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘီယာ မသောက်ချင်သေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီရို မလာချင်သေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ရိုရို မသွားချင်သေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အမေရိကန်ပြည်ကို မသွားချင်သေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကို မပြန်ချင်သေးဘူးလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား မပြောဘတ်ချင်သေးဘူးလား။

19. The verb PYAN-DE means 'to return', 'to come back', 'to go back', and when used with another verb and preceding it, the meaning becomes that the action is being re-done :

MAUN BÀ HOU-GOU PYAN LA-DE
 MAUN BÀ DI-GOU PYAN MAUN-DE
 MAUN BÀ B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAN OWA-DE
 MAUN BÀ CUNDO-GOU PYAN M'-PYO-BU
 MAUN BÀ DI EIN-HMA PAYN M'-NEI-BU
 MAUN BÀ CAUN-GOU PYAN PYEI-DE
 MAUN BÀ TH'MIN-ZAIN-GA PYAN M'-LA-BU

Maung Ba came back to that place.
 Maung Ba drove back here.
 Maung Ba has gone back to Burma.
 Maung Ba does not answer me back.
 Maung Ba does not live in this house again.
 Maung Ba runs back to the school.
 Maung Ba does not come back from the restaurant.

မောငါကံ့ဂိဂိပြန်လာတယ်။
 မောငါကံ့ဒီဂိပြန်မောငါးတယ်။
 မောငါကံ့ဗမာပြည်ဂိပြန်သွားတယ်။
 မောငါကံ့ကံ့ကံ့ဂိပြန်မပြောဘူး။
 မောငါကံ့ဒီအိမ်မှာပြန်မနေဘူး။
 မောငါကံ့ကျောင်းဂိပြန်ပြေးတယ်။
 မောငါကံ့မင်းဆိုင်ကံ့ပြန်မလာဘူး။

20. The use of the verb PYAN-DE preceding a negative verb :

KHIMBYA[^] B'MA[^] PYEI-GOU PYAN M'-[^]ΘWA-BA-NE[\]

KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU PYAN M'-[^]ΘWA-BA-NE

KHIMBYA[^] ΔMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU PYAN M'-LA-BA-NE[\]

KHIMBYA[^] ΘU-GOU PYAN M'-PYO-BA-NE[\]

KHIMBYA[^] HOU HOTE-HMA PYAN M'-NEI-BA-NE[\]

KHIMBYA[^] DI OLOU[?]-KOU PYAN M'-LOU [?]-PA-NE[\]

KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA-GOU PYAN M'-PEI-BA-NE[\]

Please don't go back to Burma.

Please don't return to the restaurant.

Please don't come back to America.

Please don't answer him back.

Please don't go back and stay in that hotel.

Please don't go back and work in this job.

Please don't give (it) back to your wife.

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ရှိပြန်မသွားပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား ကုမင်း ဆိုင်ရှိပြန်မသွားပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား အမေရိကန်ပြည်ရှိပြန်မလာပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့ရှိပြန်မပြောပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုကော်ကယ်မှာပြန်မနေပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီအလုပ်ရှိပြန်မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။

ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမရှိပြန်မပေးပါနဲ့။

2]. The use of the verb PYAN with the causative particle -ZEI:

KHIMBYA[^]-GOU HOU-GA PYAN M'-LA-ZEI-JIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^]-GOU DI-HMA PYAN M'-NEI-ZEI-JIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^]-GOU OMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU PYAN M'-O[^]WA-ZEI-JIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^]-GOU HOTE-HMA PYAN M'-SA[^]-ZEI-JIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^]-GOU EIN-GOU PYAN M'-LA-ZEI-JIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^]-GOU OU-GOU PYAN M'-PYO[^]-ZEI-JIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^]-GOU EIN-DAUN PYAN M'-CA-ZEI-JIM-BU[^]

I don't want you to come back from there.
I don't want you to come back and stay here.
I don't want you to go back to America.
I don't want you to go back to the hotel and eat there.
I don't want you to come back home.
I don't want you to talk back to him.
I don't want you to re-marry.

ခင်ဗျား ကိုရိုက်ပြန်မလာ စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုဒီမှာပြန်မနေ စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုအမေရိကန်ပြည်ကိုပြန်မသွား စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုဟောတယ်မှာပြန်မစား စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုအိမ်ကိုပြန်မလာ စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုသူ့ကိုပြန်မပြော စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုအိမ်ကောင်ပြန်မကျ စေချင်ဘူး။

This review lesson contains vocabulary we have had in Lessons 1-14. The lesson is divided into three parts, namely: (a) in phnetics; (b) in English; and (c) in Burmese script. Students are advised to switch parts to learn the lesson thoroughly. Practise in writing the Burmese script can be achieved by converting the part (a) in phonetics into the (c) in Burmese script . Please also try and read the part (c) without having to look at the phonetics in part (a).

MAUN BA KHIMBYÂ Ө'-NGE-JIN-LÂ
 ӨU CUNDO Ө'-NGE-JIN M'-HOU?-PHÛ
 KHIMBYÂ Ө'-NGE-JIN B'OU-LĒ
 CUNDO Ө'-NGE-JIN MAUN HLÂ

SĀ-Z'YA BA SI-Ö'-LĒ
 TH'MIN-NE HIN SI-DE
 BA HIN SĀ-JIN-Ö'-LĒ
 NGĀ HIN SĀ-JIN-DE

CUNDO BAN-DAI?-KOU ӨWĀ-JIN-DE
 BA KEI?SA SI-Ö'-LĒ
 CUNDO PAI?SHAN NĒ-NĒ LOUJIN-DE
 LA ӨWĀ-JA-ZOU

K'LÂ Z'-GĀ PYŌ-DA?-Ө'-LĀ
 KĀUN-GAUN M'-PYŌ-DA?-PHÛ
 B'MA Z'-GĀ PYŌ-DA?-Ө'-LĀ
 B'MA Z'-GĀ NĒ-NĒ PYŌ-DA?-TE

INDIYA PYEI-GĀ LA-Ö'-LĀ
 HOU?-TE ӨYIN LA-GĀ LA-DE
 INDIYA PYEI-HMA BA LOU?-Ө'-LĒ
 CUNDO HOU-HMA CAUN-GOU ӨWĀ-ME

CUNDO KHIMBYÂ-GOU ӨI-DE
 KHIMBYÂ MAUN TIN M'-HOU?-PHÛ-LĀ
 HOU?-PA-DE KAPHI ӨAU?-CHIN-Ö'-LĀ
 M'-ӨAU?-CHIM-BÛ BIYA ӨAU?-CHIN-DE

HNEI-HNEI ӨWĀ-BA
 BA PHYI?-LOU-LĒ
 MOTOKĀ ӨEI? MYĀ-DE
 KĀUM-BA-BI CĒIZU TIM-BA-DE

KHIMBYÂ-DOU BE-GOU ӨWĀ-M'-LĒ
 CUNDO-DOU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU ӨWĀ-ME
 ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA BA LOU?-M'-LĒ
 ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA CAUN-GOU ӨWĀ-ME

ӨYIN-GĀ BE-HMA NEI-Ö'-LĒ
 MAND'LEI MYOU-HMA NEI-DE
 ӨGU DI MYOU-HMA NEI-M'-LĀ
 M'-NEI-BÛ YANGOUN MYOU-HMA NEI-ME

KHIMBYÂ CUNDO-NE PWE-GOU ӨWĀ-JIN-Ö'-LĀ
 DI-G'-NEI M'-ӨWĀ-JIM-BÛ
 ӨLOU? ӨEI? MYĀ-Ö'-LĀ
 ӨLOU? NĒ-NĒ MYĀ-DE

M'NE? BE ØCHEIN ØLOU?-KOU ØWÂ-Ø'-LÊ
 M'-NE? KOU NAYI ØLOU?-KOU ØWÂ-DE
 NYA-NEI BE ØCHEIN ØLOU?-KÂ PYAN-Ø'-LÊ
 NYA-NEI LÊI NAYI ØLOU?-KÂ PYAN-DE

SA-DA? BE-HMA-LÊ
 BA PYÔ-Ø'-LÊ NÂ M'-LE-BU
 SA-DAI? BE-BE?-HMA-LÂ
 HOU?-TE HOU-HMA SI-DE

ØU B'-ØU-LÊ
 ØU CÂUN SH'YA
 ØU ØMEIYIKAN-LÂ
 M'-HOU?-PHÛ ØU B'MA

ØGU BA LOUJIN-Ø'-LÊ
 CUNDO KAPHI ØAU?-CHIN-DE
 TH'MÏN-ZAIN-GOU ØWÂ-M'-LÂ
 KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ØWÂ-JIN-DE

BE ØCHEIN TH'MÏN SÂ-Ø'-LÊ
 NGÂ NAYI TH'MÏN SÂ-DE
 NYA-NEI BA LOU?-M'-LÊ
 YOU?-SIM-BWÊ-GOU ØWÂ-ME

NEI KÂUN-Ø'-LÂ KHIMBYA
 NEI KÂUN-BA-DE KHIMBYA
 BA KEI?SA SI-Ø'-LÊ
 CUNDO KHIMBYÂ-NE Z'-GÂ PYÔ-JIN-DE

MA YE-LÂ KHIMBYA
 MA-BA-DE KHIMBYA CÊIZÛ TIM-BA-DE
 ØLOU? MYÂ-Ø'-LÂ
 ØLOU? ØEI? MYÂ-DE

KHIMBYÂ ÎNG'LEI? Z'-GÂ PYÔ-Ø'-LÂ
 KÂUN-GÂUN M'-PYÔ-DA?-PHÛ
 BA Z'-GÂ PYÔ-DA?-Ø'-LÊ
 B'MA Z'-GÂ KÂUN-GÂUN PYÔ-DA?-TE

ØGU BA SÂ-JIN-Ø'-LÊ
 CUNDO TH'MÏN-NE HÏN SÂ-JIN-DE
 BA HÏN CAI?-Ø'-LÊ
 CUNDO ØME-ØÂ HÏN CAI?-TE

KHIMBYÂ-DOU BE-GÂ LA-Ø'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DOU BAN-DAI?-KÂ PYAN LA-DE
 ØGU PAI?SHAN MYÂ-MYÂ SI-Ø'-LÂ
 ØGU PAI?SHAN MYÂ-MYÂ SI-DE

\
 ɔGU BA LOUʔ NEI-ɔ'-LĒ
 CUNDO ɔLOUʔ M'-LOUʔ-θĒI-BŪ
 BE-DÒ ɔLOUʔ LOUʔ-M'-LĒ
 ɔGU M'-θI-θĒI-BŪ

KHIMBYĀ EIN-DAUN CĀ-B'-LĀ
 CUNDO EIN-DAUN CĀ-BI
 B'XOU-NĒ EIN-DAUN CĀ-ɔ'-LĒ
 CUNDO MĀ HLA-NĒ EIN-DAUN CĀ-DE

\
 ɔGU BE-MN'-NAYI ŠI-B'-LĒ
 ɔGU LĒI NAYI ŠI-BI
 BE ɔCHEIN θWĀ-JIN-ɔ'-LĒ
 NGĀ NAYI-HMA θWĀ-JIN-DE

\
 ɔGU BA ɔLOUʔ LOUʔ-θ'-LĒ
 CUNDO ɔGU CĀUN SH'YA
 ɔYIN-GĀ BA LOUʔ-θ'-LĒ
 ɔYIN-GĀ CUNDO CĀUN-θĀ

NEI KĀUN-ɔ'-LĀ KHIMBYA
 DI-G'-NEI CUNDO KĀUN-GĀUN
 BA PHYIʔ-TE-LOU THIN-ɔ'-LĒ
 CUNDO M'-θI-BŪ

DI-HMA KEIʔSĀ ŠI-ɔ'-LĀ
 DI-HMA KEIʔSĀ M'-ŠI-BŪ
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA LOUJIN-ɔ'-LĒ
 DI-HMA KH'NĀ THAIN-JIN-DE

KHIMBYĀ MĀ HLA-GOU θI-ɔ'-LĀ
 CUNDO MĀ HLA-GOU θI-DE
 ɔU B'-OU MĒIMMA-LĒ
 ɔU MAUN BĀ MĒIMMA

ɔU θĀ B'-OU-NĒ EIN-DAUN CĀ-ɔ'-LĒ
 MAUN BĀ θ'MĪ-NĒ EIN-DAUN CĀ-DE
 ɔU-DÒU-HMA θĀ θ'MĪ ŠI-ɔ'-LĀ
 θA T'YAUʔ θ'MĪ T'YAUʔ ŠI-DE

HOU LU BE-GĀ LA-ɔ'-LĒ
 B'MA PYEI-GĀ LA-DE-LOU THIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ BE-LOU θI-ɔ'-LĒ
 ɔU B'MA Z'-GĀ KĀUN-GĀUN PYO-DE

KHIMBYĀ ɔLOUʔ MYĀ-ɔ'-LĀ
 ɔGU NĒ-NĒ MYĀ-DE
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU θWĀ-JIN-ɔ'-LĀ
 LA θWĀ-JĀ-ZOU

KHIMBYA[^] Ө'-NGE-JIN[^] MAUN HLA-LA[^]
 ӨU CUNDO Ө'-NGE-JIN[^] M'-HOU?-PHU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] Ө'-NGE-JIN[^] B'-XOU-LE[^]
 MAUN BA CUNDO Ө'-NGE-JIN[^]

MA-YE-LA KHIMBYA[^]
 MA-BA-DE KHIMBYA CEIZU[^] TIM-BA-DE[^]
 ӨGU PWE-GOU ӨWA-M'-LA[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] CAUN-GOU ӨWA-ME[^]

KHIMBYA[^] PYINӨI? Z'GA[^] PYO-HNAIN-X'-LA[^]
 M'-PYO-HNAIM-BU[^] NE-NE[^] NA[^] LE-DE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN[^] ING'LEI? Z'GA[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] B'MA Z'-GA[^] PYO-ME[^]

KHIMBYA[^] ӨYIN-GA[^] BA LOU?-Ө'-LE[^]
 CUNDO ӨYIN-GA[^] HOTE-HMA LOU?-TE[^]
 HOTE ӨLOU? M'-KAUM-BU-LA[^]
 CUNDO ӨEI? M'-CAI?-PHU[^]

ӨGU BA LOU?-CHIN-X'-LE[^]
 CUNDO BA-MA[^] M'-LOU?-CHIM-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN[^] DI-HMA THAIN[^]
 M'-THAIM-JIM-BU[^] HOU-GOU ӨWA-ME[^]

KHIMBYA[^] BA PHYI?-LOU DI-GOU[^]
 TH'MIN[^] SA-JIN-LOU DI-GOU LA-DE[^]
 DI-HMA SA-Z'-YA M'-SI-BU[^]
 KEI'SA[^] M'-SI-BU[^] CUNDO BIYA ӨAU?-ME[^]

ӨU ӨGU TH'MIN[^] SA-JIN-X'-LA[^]
 M'-SA-JIN-XEI-BU-LOU PYO-DE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN[^] BIYA ӨYIN[^]
 CUNDO BA-MA[^] M'-ӨAU?-CHIM-BU[^]

DI-GOU BA KEI'SA-NE LA-X'-LE[^]
 BA KEI'SA-MA[^] M'-SI-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN[^] BA LOU-JIN-X'-LE[^]
 BA-MA[^] M'-LOUJIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^] EIN DAUN CA-B'-LA[^]
 HOU?-KE CUNDO EIN DAUN CA-BI[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] B'MA-LA[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] ӨU YÖUD'YA[^]

KHIMBYA[^] DI-HMA THAIN-JIN-X'-LA[^]
 PYAN PYO-BA KAUN-GAUN NA[^] M'-LE-BU[^]
 DI K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN-JIN-X'-LA[^]
 M'-THAIN-JIM-BU[^] HOU-HMA[^]
 THAIN-JIN-DE[^]

KHIMBYA[^] OYIN-GA S'-YEI-LA[^]
M'-HOU?-PHU[^] OYIN-GA CUNDO CAUN SH'YA[^]
OGU BE-HMA OLOU? LOU?-O'-LE[^]
OGU BA-MA M'-LOU?-PHU[^]

KHIMBYA[^] NAU?-KA B'-OU-LE[^]
CUNDO NAU?-KA MAUN HLA-BE[^]
KHIMBYA[^] OU-GOU KAUN-GAUN OI-O'-LA[^]
OI-DE OU O'MI-NE CUNDO
EIN-DAUN CA-DE

KHIMBYA-HMA OLOU? OKAIN SI-O'-LA[^]
CUNDO-HMA OLOU? OKAIN M'-SI-BU[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BE-LOU SA OAU?-O'-LE[^]
CUNDO MEIMMA-HMA PAI?SHAN SI-DE[^]

DI LAN-HMA OWA OLA MYA-O'-LA[^]
HOU?-TE OWA OLA OEI? MYA-DE[^]
LAN KAUN-GAUN SAU?-HNAIN-O'-LA[^]
LAN KAUN-GAUN M'-SAU?-HNAIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA-NE KH'NA Z'GA PYO-JIN-DE[^]
CUNDO OGU OLOU? OEI? MYA-DE[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN NAU?-KOU PYAN LA-ME[^]
KEI?SA M'-SI-BU OGU-BE PYO-BA[^]

DI-HMA MAUN BA SI-O'-LA[^]
SI-DE OU-HMA OLOU? OEI? MYA-DE[^]
CUNDO OU-GOU PYO-Z'-YA SI-DE[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN DI-HMA KH'NA
THAIM-BA

MAUN BA DI-GOU LA-B'-LA[^]
OU M'-LA-OEI-BU[^]
BA PHYI?-LOU NAU? CA-O'-LE[^]
LAN-HMA MOTOKA OEI? MYA-DE[^]

CUNDO KAUN-GAUN NA M'-LE-BU[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN PYAN PYO-YA-M'-LA[^]
PYAN PYO-BA CUNDO NA M'-LE-OEI-BU[^]
KAUM-BA-BI DI-HMA KH'NA THAIN
NEI-BA

KHIMBYA-HMA PAI?SHAN MYA-MYA SI-O'-LA[^]
CUNDO-HMA PAI?SHAN MYA-MYA M'-SI-BU[^]
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MOTOKA BE-GA YA-O'-LE[^]
CUNDO MEIMMA-HMA PAI?SHAN SI-DE[^]

HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE DI-HMA
THAIM-BA
CUNDO DI-HMA-BE THAIN-JIN-DE[^]
HOU K'L'THAIN-GOU CAI?-O'-LA[^]
CA P-TE OEI? CAI?-TE

Is Maung Ba your friend ?

He's not my friend.

Who's your friend ?

Maung Hla is my friend.

I know you.

Aren't you Maung Tin ?

Yes. Do you want to drink coffee ?

No. I want to drink beer.

What's there to eat ?

There's rice and curry.

What curry do you want to eat ?

I want to eat fish curry.

Please go slowly.

Why ?

There are lots of cars.

Very well. Thank you.

I want to go to the bank.

What business do you have ?

I want a little money.

Come, let's go.

Where are you going ?

We are going to America.

What will you do in America ?

We'll go to school in America.

Do you know how to speak Hindi ? Where did you live before ?

I don't know how to speak it well. I lived in Mandalay.

Do you know how to speak Burmese? Will you live in this city now ?

I know how to speak Burmese
a little. No. I'll live in Rangoon.

Did you come from India ?

Yes. I came last month.

What did you do in India ?

I went to school over there.

Do you want to go to a show with me?

I don't want to go today.

Are you very busy ?

I'm a little busy.

What time do you go to work
in the morning ?
I go to work at 9 a.m.

What time do you return from
work in the evening ?
I return from work at 4 p.m.

Who is he ?

He's a school teacher.

Is he an American ?

No. He's Burmese.

What time do you eat ?

I eat at five.

What will you do this evening?

I'll go to a movie.

How are you, Sir ?

I'm fine, thank you.

Are you busy ?

I am very busy.

What do you want to eat now ?

I want to eat rice and curry.

What curry do you like ?

I like beef curry.

Where is the post office ?

What did you say ? I don't understand.

Is the post office on the left ?

Yes. It's there.

What do you want now ?

I want to drink coffee.

Do you want to go to a restaurant ?

I want to go to a coffee shop.

How are you, Sir ?

I'm fine, Sir.

What's on your mind ?

I want to talk to you.

Do you speak English ?

I don't know how to speak it well.

What language do you know how to speak?

I know how to speak Burmese well.

Where did you come from ?

We came from the bank.

Do you have much money now ?

We have much money now.

What are you doing now ?

I'm not working yet.

When will you work ?

I don't know yet.

Are you married ?

I'm married.

Whom did you marry ?

I married Ma Hla.

What time is it now ?

It's four o'clock.

What time do you want to go ?

I want to go at five.

What work do you do now ?

I'm a school teacher now.

What did you do before ?

I was formerly a student.

How are you, Sir ?

I'm not feeling well today.

What do you think happened ?

I don't know.

Do you have any business here ?

I don't have any business here.

If that's the case what do you want?

I want to sit here for a while.

Do you know Ma Hla ?

I know Ma Hla.

Whose wife is she ?

She is Maung Ba's wife.

Whom does his son marry ?

He married Maung Ba's daughter.

Do they have children ?

They have one son and one daughter.

Where did that man come from ?

I think he comes from Burma.

How do you know ?

He speaks Burmese very well.

Are you busy ?

I'm a little busy now ?

Do you want to go to a tavern ?

Come, let's go.

Is Maung Hla your friend ?

He is not my friend.

Who is your friend ?

Maung Ba is my friend.

Can you speak French ?

I cannot. I understand it a little.

If that's the case, shall we
speak English ?

No, we'll speak Burmese.

What do you want to do now ?

I don't want to do anything.

If that's the case, please sit down.

I don't want to sit. I'll go there.

Does he want to eat now ?

He said he didn't want to eat yet.

If that's the case, shall we
drink beer first?

I don't want to drink anything.

Are you married ?

Yes, I'm married

Is your wife Burmese ?

No. She's Thai.

How are you, Sir ?

I'm fine, Sir. Thank you.

Shall we go to a show now ?

No. We'll go to school.

What did you do before ?

I used to work in a hotel.

Wasn't the hotel job good ?

I didn't like it well.

Why do you come here ?

I come here because I want to eat.

There isn't anything to eat here.

Never mind. I'll drink beer.

With what business do you come
here ?

I don't have any business.

If that's the case, what do you
want ?

I don't want anything.

Do you want to sit here ?

Please repeat. I don't understand
it well.

Do you want to sit in this chair ?

No. I want to sit there.

Were you a clerk before ?

No. I was a school teacher.

Where do you work now ?

I don't do anything now.

Do you have an occupation ?

I don't have an occupation.

If that's the case how do you
make a living ?

My wife has money.

I want to talk with you for
a while.

I'm very busy now.

If that's the case I'll come
back.

Never mind. Please talk right now. If that's the case, please sit
here a while.

Has Maung Ba come ?

He hasn't come yet.

Why is he late ?

There are many cars on the road.

Do you have plenty of money ?

I don't have plenty of money.

If that's the case, where did
you get money?

My wife has money.

Who's the person behind you ?

The person behind me is Maung Hla.

Do you know him well ?

Yes. I married his daughter.

Is there a lot of traffic on the road ?

Yes. There is plenty of traffic.

Can you walk (about) well ?

You cannot walk (about) well.

Is Maung Ba there ?

Yes. He's busy.

I've something to say to him.

If that's the case, please sit
here a while.

I don't understand it well.

If that's the case, shall I repeat it?

Please repeat. I don't understand it
well yet.

Very well, please it here a while.

Please don't sit there. Please sit
here.

I just want to sit here.

Do you like that chair ?

Yes. I like it very much.

မောငါတခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း လား ။
သူကွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း မဟုတ်ဖူး ။
ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ဘယ်သူလဲ ။
ကွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း မောငါလှ ။

စား စရာဘာရှိသလဲ ။
ဆမင်း နဲ့မင်း ရှိတယ် ။
ဘာမင်း စီး ချင်သလဲ ။
ငါး ဘင်း စီး ချင်တယ် ။

ကွန်တော်ဘက်ကိုကိုသွား ချင်တယ် ။
ဘာကို စွဲရှိသလဲ ။
ကွန်တော်ဝိုက်ဆံ နဲ့နဲလို ချင်တယ် ။
လာ - သွား ြဖို့ ။

ကုလား စကား ပြောကတိသလား ။
ကောင်း ကောင်း မပြောဘတ်ဖူး ။
ဗမာစကား ပြောကတိသလား ။
ဗမာစကား နဲ့နဲ ပြောကတိတယ် ။

အိန္ဒိယပြည်ကလာသလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ် ။ အရင်လကလာတယ် ။
အိန္ဒိယပြည်မှာဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
ကွန်တော်ကိုမှာ ကျောင်း ကိုသွား တယ် ။

ကွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုသိတယ် ။
ခင်ဗျား မောငါတင်မဟုတ်ဖူး လား ။
ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။ ကာဖီ သောက် ချင်သလား ။
မသောက်ချင်ဘူး ။ ဂီယာ သောက် ချင်တယ် ။

နွေး နွေး သွား ပါ ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။
မော်တော်ကား သိပ်များ တယ် ။
ကောင်း ပါတီ ။ ကျေး ဇူး တင်ပါတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား တို့ဘယ်ကိုသွား မလဲ ။
ကွန်တော်ကိုအမေရိကပြည်ကိုသွား မယ် ။
အမေရိကပြည်မှာဘာလုပ်မလဲ ။
အမေရိကပြည်မှာ ကျောင်း ကိုသွား မယ် ။

အဂင်ကတယ်မှာ နေသလဲ ။
မန်း ဟလေး မြို့မှာ နေတယ် ။
အခုဒီမြို့မှာ နေမလား ။
မနေဘူး ။ ဂန်ကုန်မြို့မှာ နေမယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ကွန်တော်နဲ့ပွဲကိုသွား ချင်သလား ။
ဒီက နေ့မသွား ချင်ဘူး ။
အလုပ်ပိတ်မှာ သလား ။
အလုပ်နဲ့နဲ များ တယ် ။

မ နက်ဘယ်အ ချိန်အလုပ်ကို ပွား သလဲ ။
မ နက်ဂိုး နာရီအလုပ်ကိုပွား တယ် ။
ဥ နေဘယ်အ ချိန်အလုပ်ကပြန်သလဲ ။
ဥ နေ ဇေး နာရီအလုပ်ကပြန်တယ် ။

သုဘယ်သုလဲ ။
သု ကျောင်း ဆ ကာ ။
သုအ မေရိကလား ။
မဟုတ်ဖူး ။ သု ဗ မာ ။

ဘယ်အ ချိန်ထဲ မင်း စား သလဲ ။
ငါး နာရီထဲ မင်း စား တယ် ။
ဥ နေဘာလုပ်မလဲ ။
ဂျင်ဂျင်ပွဲကိုပွား မယ်

မာဂျီလား ခင်ဗျာ ။
မပါဘယ်ခင်ဗျာ ၊ ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ် ။
အလုပ်များ သလား ။
အလုပ်သိပ်များ တယ် ။

အခုဘာစား ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ထဲ မင်း နဲ့တင်း စား ချင်တယ် ။
ဘာတင်း ငြိမ်းသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်အမဲသား တင်း ငြိမ်းတယ် ။

စါ ဂိုက်ဘယ်မှာလဲ ။
ဘာ ပြောသလဲ ။ နား မလယ်ဘူး ။
စါဂိုက်ဘယ်ဘက်မှာလား ။
ဘုတ်တယ် ။ ဂို မှာ ဂြိ တယ် ။

အခုဘာလို ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ကဖီသောက်ချင်တယ် ။
ထမင်း ဆိုငါ့ကိုပွား မလား ။
ကဖီဆိုငါ့ကိုပွား ချင်တယ် ။

နေ ကောင်း သလား ခင်ဗျာ ။
နေ ကောင်း ပါတယ် ၊ ခင်ဗျာ ။
ဘာကိစ္စရှိသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား နဲ့စကား ပြောချင်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား အင်္ဂလိပ်စကား ပြောသလား ။
ကောင်း ကောင်း မပြောတတ်ဖူး ။
ဘာစကား ပြောတတ်သလဲ ။
ဗမာစကား ကောင်း ကောင်း ပြောတတ်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား တို့ဘယ်ကလာသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့ဘက်ကတို့ကပြန်လာတယ် ။
အခုရိုက်ဆံများ များ ရှိသလား ။
အခုရိုက်ဆံများ များ ရှိတယ် ။

အခုဘာလုပ် နေသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်လုပ်မလုပ် သေးဘူး။
ဘယ် ကော့လုပ်လုပ်မလဲ။
အခုမသိ သေးဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ထောင်ကျတီးလား။
ကျွန်တော်အိမ်ထောင်ကျတီး။
ဘယ်သူ နဲ့အိမ်ထောင်ကျသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်မလှ နဲ့အိမ်ထောင်ကျတယ်။

အခုဘယ်နှ နာရီရှိတီးလဲ။
အခုလေး နာရီရှိတီး။
ဘယ်အချိန်သွား ချင်သလဲ။
ငါး နာရီမှာသွား ချင်တယ်။

အခုဘာလုပ်လုပ်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်းဆက်။
အဂဏ္ဌာလုပ်သလဲ။
အဂဏ္ဌာလုပ် ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်းသား။

နေကောင်းသလား ခင်ဗျား။
ဒီနေ့ကျွန်တော် ကောင်းကောင်း
နေမကောင်းဘူး။
ကာဖြစ်တယ်လို့ကင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်မသိဘူး။

ဒီမှာကိစ္စရှိသလား။
ဒီမှာကိစ္စမရှိဘူး။
ဒီရိုသို့ဂဏ္ဌာလို့ ချင်သလဲ။
ဒီမှာခဏရိုင်းချင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား မလှကိုသိသလား။
ကျွန်တော်မလှကိုသိတယ်။
သူ့ဘယ်သူမိန်းမလဲ။
သူမောင်တမိန်းမ။

သူသား ဘယ်သူ နဲ့အိမ်ထောင်ကျသလဲ။
မောင်တသမီး နဲ့အိမ်ထောင်ကျတယ်။
သူ့ကိုမှာသား သမီး ပွဲသလား။
သားတယောက် သမီးတယောက်ရှိတယ်။

ကိုလူတယ်ကလားသလဲ။
ဗမာပြည်ကလားကယ်လို့ကင်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်လိုသိသလဲ။
သူဗမာစကား ကောင်းကောင်း ပြောတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား အလုပ်များသလား။
အခုနဲ့နဲ့များတယ်။
ဘီလာဆိုငါ့ကိုသွား ချင်သလား။
ဟာ၊ သွားပြီဦး။

ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း မောင်လှလား။
သူကွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း မဟုတ်ဖူး။
ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း ဘယ်သူလဲ။
မောင်ဘကွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း။

မာရဲ့လား ခင်ဗျား။
မာပါဘယ်ခင်ဗျား၊ ကျေးဇူးကင်ပါလဲ။
ကခုပွဲကိုသွား မလား။
မကုတ်ဖူး ကျောင်းကိုသွား မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ပြင်သစ်စကား ပြောနိုင်သလား။
မပြောနိုင်ဘူး။ နဲ့နဲ့နား လယ်ကယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်အင်း ဂရိတ်စကား ပြောမလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ဗမာစကား ပြောမယ်။

ခင်ဗျား အဂင်ကညာလုပ်သလဲ။
ကွန်တော်အဂင်က ဟော်ကယ်မှာလုပ်တယ်။
ဟော်ကယ်အလုပ်မကောင်းဘူးလား။
ကွန်တော်ဆိပ်မမြိုက်ဖူး။

အခုဘာလုပ်ချင်သလဲ။
ကွန်တော်ဘာမလုပ်ချင်ဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဒီမှာကိုင်းနေပါ။
မကိုင်းချင်ဘူး။ ဂိုဂိုသွားမယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ဒီလိုလားလဲ။
ထမင်းစား ချင်လို့ဒီလိုလားတယ်။
ဒီမှာစားစကမရှိဘူး။
ကိစ္စမရှိဘူး။ ကွန်တော်ဘီယာသောက်မယ်။

သူအခုထမင်းစား ချင်သလား။
မစားချင်သေးဘူးလို့ပြောတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဘီယာအဂင်သောက်မလား။
ကွန်တော်ဘာမမသောက်ချင်ဘူး။

ဒီလိုဘာကိစ္စနဲ့လားလဲ။
ဘာကိစ္စမရှိဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဘာလို့ချင်သလဲ။
ဘာမလို့ချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ထောင်ကျဘိလား။
ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ကွန်တော်အိမ်ထောင်ကျဘိ။
ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမဗမာလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ သူယိုဒယား။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမှာကိုင်းချင်သလား။
ပြန်ပြောပါ။ ကောင်းကောင်းနားမလယ်ဘူး။
ဒီကလားလို့ဒီမှာကိုင်းချင်သလား။
မကိုင်းချင်ဘူး။ ဟိုမှာကိုင်းချင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား အရင်က ဘာလားလား။

မဟုတ်ဖူး။ အရင်က ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်း ဆရာ။

အခုဘယ်မှာ အလုပ်လုပ်လဲ။

အခုက မလုပ်ဖူး။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ အလုပ်အကိုင် ရှိသလား။

ကျွန်တော့် မှာ အလုပ်အကိုင် မရှိဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင်ဘယ်လို ဖါး သောက်လဲ။

ကျွန်တော့် မိန်းမ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ ခဏစကား ပြောချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော် အခု အလုပ်သိပ်များတယ်။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင် နောက်ကိုပြန်လာမယ်။

ကိုစွဲမရှိဘူး။ အခုဘဲ ပြောပါ။

မောင်က ဒီလိုလာတီးလား။

သူမလာသေးဘူး။

ဘာဖြစ်လို့ နောက်ကျသလဲ။

လမ်းမှာ မော်တော်ကားသိပ်များတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ ပိုက်ဆံများများ ရှိသလား။

ကျွန်တော့် မှာ ပိုက်ဆံများများ မရှိဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင် မော်တော်ကားတယ်ကလဲ။

ကျွန်တော့် မိန်းမ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား နောက်ကတယ်လဲ။

ကျွန်တော့် နောက်က မောင်လှဘဲ။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့ကို ကောင်း ကောင်းသိသလား။

သိတယ်။ သူ့ပဲ မီးနဲ့ ကျွန်တော်အိမ်ကောင်ကတယ်။

ဒီလမ်းမှာ အသွားအလာများသလား။

ဟုတ်တယ်။ အသွားသိပ်များတယ်။

လမ်းကောင်း ကောင်း ဂြောက်နှိုင်းလား။

လမ်းကောင်း ကောင်း မဂြောက်နှိုင်းဘူး။

ဒီမှာ မောင်က ရှိသလား။

ရှိတယ်။ သူ့မှာ အလုပ်သိပ်များတယ်။

ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကို ပြောစရာ ရှိတယ်။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင် ဒီမှာ ခဏကိုင်ပါ။

ကျွန်တော် ကောင်း ကောင်းနား မလယ်ဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင်ပြန် ပြောရမလား။

ပြန်ပြောပါ။ ကျွန်တော်နား မလယ်သေးဘူး။

ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ဒီမှာ ခဏကိုင်နေပါ။

ကိုမှာ မကိုင်ပါနဲ့။ ဒီမှာ ကိုင်ပါ။

ကျွန်တော် ဒီမှာကိုင်ချင်တယ်။

ဟိုကလား ကိုင်ကိုပြန်သလား။

ပြန်တယ်။ သိပ်ပြန်တယ်။

1. CUNDO SHA-DE YEI-LÊ[^] NGA^ˋ-TE

I'm hungry and also thirsty.

2. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN TH'MÎN-ZAIN-GOU ØWÂ-JÂ-ZÔU[^]

If that's the case, let's go to a restaurant.

3. KÂUN-DE TH'MÎN-ZAIN-GOU ØI-Ø'^ˋ-LÂ[^]

Do you know a good restaurant ?

4. ØI-BA-DE HOU SEI-GÂ^ˋ TH'MÎN-ZAIN ØEI^ˋ KÂUN-DE[^]

I do. The one in front is very good.

5. CUNDO BIYA ØAU^ˋ-ME KHIMBYÂ ØTWE^ˋ BA LOUJIN-Ø'^ˋ-LÊ[^]

I will have a beer. What do you want (for yourself).

6. P'TH'MÂ SÎG 'RE^ˋ T'BÛ-NE MÎ-JI^ˋ T'LÔUN PÊI-BÊ[^] A

First, please give me a pack of cigarettes.

7. DI-PYIN BA LOUJIN-ØEI-Ø'^ˋ-LÊ[^]

What else do you want ?

8. NWA-NOU[^] T'-KHWE^ˋ ØAU^ˋ-CHIN-DE

I'd like to drink a cup of milk.

Vocabulary

Nouns

SEI front
NWA-NOU milk
KHWE? cup

Verbs

SHA-DE is hungry
NGA?-TE is thirsty
PEI-DE pays, gives

P'TH'MA first
OTWE? for, on account of
-LÔUN classifier for boxes and packets
 or any other three dimensional
 things.

The expression DI-PYIN which means 'else' is made up of the words DI + PYIN; where DI means 'this' and PYIN means 'outside'. Notice the qualifying clause KAUN-DE (that which is good) is transformed from the statement KAUN-DE by changing the tone of DE from low to constricted. All statements (positive or negative) can be transferred into qualifying clauses similarly by changing the tone as stated above.

Classifiers:

When nouns are counted in Burmese, they are expressed in terms of the classification in which they fall. The classifying words or classifiers as they are generally known are chosen according to some outward appearance or characteristics of entities referred to by the nouns. Classifiers are sometimes called measure words without which the quantity of a particular noun cannot be expressed. When we talk about food we say - 'a glass of milk', 'a bowl of soup', a cup of tea', etc. where the words glass, bowl, cup are measure words or classifiers. In the same way we have classifiers for human beings, animals, round objects, thin and slender things, etc. and the enumeration of these objects is done by the expression :

NOUN + NUMERAL + CLASSIFIER

This may be regarded as a set classifier phrase.

The common classifiers are :

[\]
KHU

common classifiers for all inanimate
objects

DI-HMA Z'BWE[^] ΘCUN-GU ŠI-DE

YAU[?]

for human beings

LU T'YAU[?]-KOU MYIN-DE

I see a person.

KAUN

for animals

DI-GOU NWA[^] T'GAUN LA-DE

A cow came.

[^]
PA

for priests, Kings, deities

ΘMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU PHOUN-JI[^] T'BA[^] LA-DE

A priest came to U.S.A.

[^]
LOUN

for fruits, spherical or cubical objects
and for certain types of buildings

ΘI[?]-ΘI[^] T'LOUN LOUJIN-DE

I want a fruit.

[\] [\]
M'NEI-GA ΘU EIN T'LOUN WE-DE

He bought a house yesterday.

CHA?

for disc like objects

P'GAN-BYĀ[^] T'CHA[?] YU LA-BA

Please bring a plate.

PYA[^]

for flat objects

SHEI-BYĀ[^] T'-KHU[^] ΘAU[?]-PA

Take a medicine tablet.

CHAUN[^]

for long slender objects

KHIMBYĀ[^]-HMA KHE[^]-DAN T'CHĀUN[^] SI[^]-Θ[^]'-LĀ[^]

Do you have a pencil ?

THE

for clothing, fabrics

HOU-HMA MYE[?]-HN[!] ΘOU[?]-P'WA T'THE[^] SI[^]-DE

There's a towel over there.

KHWE[?]

L'PHE[?]-YEI T'KHWE[?]-LAU[?] ΘAU[?]-CHIN[^]-Θ[^]'-LĀ[^]

Do you want a cup of tea ?

SI[^]

for animals and vehicles (to ride on)

MYĪN[^] Y'THĀ[^] T'ZĪ[^] HNGĀ[^]-BA

Please rent a horse carriage.

SIN[^]

for vehicles of some length

ΘGU[^] MĪ[^]-Y'THĀ[^] T'ZĪN[^] WIN LA-DE

A railroad train has just come in.

KWIN[^]

for things of circular nature

SEIN LE[?]-SU[?] T'GWIN[^] B'-LAU[?]-LĒ[^]

How much is a diamond ring ?

SAUN

for writings, scripts, letters, etc.

M'NEI-GA CUNDO SA T'ZAUN YÀ-DE

Yesterday I got a letter.

T[^]OUN

for solids, lumps, cakes

HOU-HMA SHA?-PYA T'D[^]OUN ŠÌ-DE

There's a cake of soap.

PIN

for trees and plants

DI-HMA ΘI?-PIN BE-HN'-PIN SAI?-M'-L[^]E

How many trees will be planted

here ?

SOUN

for pairs like gloves, shoes, etc.

CUNDO Θ[^]A ΘTWE? PH'NA? HN-SOUN WE-DE

I bought two pairs of shoes for

my son.

YAN

for pairs, like shoes, gloves, etc.

and is interchangeable with

classifier 'SOUN'

CUNDO-HMA LE?-EI? T'YAN ŠÌ-DE

I have a pair of gloves.

Š[^]IN

for pairs of beast of burdens, draft

animals

CUNDO ΘPHEI-HMA NWA ΘOUN Š[^]IN ŠÌ-DE

My father has three pairs of

bullocks.

OU?

for bound things like books, bales of

cloths, etc.

KHIMBYA-HMA SA-OU? BE-HN'-OU? ŠÌ-Θ'-L[^]E

336

How many books do you have ?

Y^
SIN

for pairs of beast of burden, draft animals

CUNDO DPHEI-HMA NWA^ OOUN-Y^ SIN SI-DE

My father has three pairs of bullocks.

OU?

for bound things like books, bales of cloth, etc.:

KHIMBYA-HMA SA-OU? BE-HN'-OU? Y^ SI-X'-LE^

How many books do you have ?

Some classifiers are identical with the nouns they classify perhaps due to lack of proper classifying words. Examples are:

EIN OOUN-EIN three houses

LAN LEI-LAN four roads

YWA CHAU?-YWA six villages

There is, however, an exception in the case of the use of classifier phrase mentioned above in that where the numeral involved is above ten and is a multiple of ten, then a new classifier phrase 'noun+ o(classifier word) + numeral' will have to be used.

LU OYAU? HN'-SHE twenty people

MYIN OKAUN OOUN-ZE thirty horses

SA OSHAUN NGA-ZE fifty letters

Where the classifier word is identical with the noun it classifies, the enumeration of that noun will not require a classifier phrase if the numeral involved is higher ten and is a multiple of ten. Examples are : -

YWA HN'-SHE twenty villages

LU KOX-ZE ninety people

MYOU OOUN-ZE thirty cities

PYEI LEI-ZE forty countries

EIN CHAU?-SHE sixty houses

On all other occasions, the enumeration of nouns will have to be done by the use of the classifier phrases mentioned above.

additional vocabulary

NWA- [^] NOU	milk
HIN- [^] JOU	soup
Θ'-BYI?-YEI	wine
WIS'KI	whisky
ØYE?	liquor
KOU-KOU	cocoa
KOU-KA KOU-LA	coca cola
LEINMO YEI	orange
SHOUDA	soda

1. Drill on the verb SHA-DE = 'is hungry' - for learning:

ΘU TH'MIN SHA-YIN HOTE-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

MAUN BÂ TH'MIN SHA-YIN TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

CUNDO TH'MIN SHA-YIN EIN-GOU PYAN-LEIM-ME

KHIMBYÂ TH'MIN SHA-YIN BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

ΘU-DÔU TH'MIN SHA-YIN KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

KHIMBYÂ-DÔU TH'MIN-SHA-YIN DI-GOU LA-LEIM-ME

CUNDO-DÔU TH'MIN SHA-YIN ΘÛ EIN-GOU ΘWÂ-LEIM-ME

If he's hungry he'll probably go to a hotel.

If Maung Ba is hungry he'll probably go to a restaurant.

If I'm hungry I'll probably go home.

If you're hungry you'll probably go to a tavern.

If they're hungry they'll probably go to a coffee-shop.

If you're hungry you'll probably come here.

If we're hungry we'll probably go to his house.

သူထမင်း ဆာရင် ဟော်တယ်ကိုသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

မောင့်ဘဝထမင်း ဆား ရင်ထမင်း ဆိုက်ကိုသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

ကျွန် ဟော်ထမင်း ဆာရင်အိမ်ကိုပြန်လိမ့်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း ဆာရင်ဘိယာဆိုက်ကိုသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

သူတို့ထမင်း ဆာရင်ကစီဆိုက်ကိုသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား တို့ထမင်း ဆာရင်ဒီကိုလာလိမ့်မယ်။

ကျွန် ဟော်တို့ထမင်း ဆာရင်သူ့အိမ်ကိုသွား လိမ့်မယ်။

2. Drill on the verb YEI NGA'-TE = is thirsty (is starved of water).

CUNDO YEI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO BIYA ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO WIS'KI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO KAPHI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO L'PHE'-YEI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO θYE' ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

CUNDO θ'BYI'-YEI ΘEI' NGA'-TE ΘAU'-S'-YA BA SI-θ'-LE

I'm very thirsty for water, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for beer, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for whisky, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for coffee, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for tea, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for liquor, what do you have to drink ?
 I'm very thirsty for wine, what do you have to drink ?

ကျွန်တော် ရေသိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် ဘီယာသိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် ဝီစကီသိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် ကာဖီသိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် လက်ဖက်ရည်သိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် အရက်သိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

ကျွန်တော် သပြေရည်သိပ် ငတ်တယ် ၊ သောက် စရာဘာ ရှိသလဲ ။

3. Drill on the verbs SHA-DE and YEI NGA?-TE :

CUNDO M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE
 MAUN BĀ M'-SHA-BŪ ŌU YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE
 ŌU M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE
 ŌU ŌĀ M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE
 HOU CĀUN SH'YA M'SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE
 MAUN HĀ M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE
 CUNDO MĒIM-MĀ M'-SHA-BŪ YEI NĒ-NĒ NGA?-TE

I'm not hungry; I'm a little thirsty.
 Maung Ba isn't thirsty; he's a little thirsty.
 He isn't hungry; he's a little thirsty.
 His son isn't hungry; he's a little thirsty.
 That school teacher isn't hungry; he's a little thirsty.
 Maung Hla isn't hungry; he's a little thirsty.
 My wife isn't hungry; she's a little thirsty.

ကျွန်တော်မဆာဘူး ။ ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ် ။
 မောင်ဘမဆာဘူး ။ သူ ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ် ။
 သူမဆာဘူး ။ ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ် ။
 သူ့သား မဆာဘူး ။ ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ် ။
 ဟို ကျော့င်း ဆရာမဆာဘူး ။ ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ် ။
 မောင်လှ မဆာဘူး ။ ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ် ။
 ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမ မဆာဘူး ။ ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ် ။

4. The use of the qualifying clauses, e.g.: KĀUN-DE, CĪ-DE, etc:

KĀUN-DE TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ΘĪ-Ō'-LĀ
 HOU-HMA HLĀ-DE MEIM-MĀ-GOU MYIN-Ō'-LĀ
 CĪ-DE HOTE-HMA KHMIBYĀ NEI-JIN-Ō'-LĀ
 DI-HMA TH'MĪN SHA-DE LU ŠĪ-Ō'-LĀ
 YEI NGA'-TE LU BIYA ΘAU'-CHIN-Ō'-LĀ
 M'NEI-GĀ CUNDŌ-GOU MYIN-DE LU KHMIBYĀ-LĀ
 NWA-NOU ΘAU'-CHIN-DE-LU B'-OU-LE

Do you know a good restaurant ?
 Do you see a pretty girl over there ?
 Do you want to stay in a big hotel ?
 Is there a hungry person here ?
 Does the thirsty man want to drink beer ?
 Are you the person who saw me yesterday ?
 Who is the person who wants to drink milk ?

ကောငါး တဲ့ထမင်း ဆို ကိုသိသလား ။
 ဟိုမှာလူတဲ့ မိန်းမ ကိုမြင်သလား ။
 ကြီး တဲ့ ဟော်တယ်မှာ နေချင်သလား ။
 ဒီမှာထမင်း ဆာတဲ့လူရှိသလား ။
 ရေငတ်တဲ့လူဘိယာ သောက်ချင်သလား ။
 မနေ့ကအူနဲ့ တော့ကိုမြင်တဲ့လူ ခင်ဗျား လား ။
 နွား နို့ သောက် ချင်တဲ့လူဘယ်သူလဲ ။

5. More drills on the qualifying clauses:

B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME LU B'MA [^]CĀUN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-BA
[^]ΘMEIYĪKAN PYEI-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-ME LU [^]ΘMEIYĪKAN [^]YŌUN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-BA
 YEI NGA?-TĒ LU HOU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-BA
[^]PWE [^]CĪ-JIN-DE LU DI-HMA KH'NĀ THAIN NEI-BA
 TH'MĪN SHA-DE LU TĒ-DE-GĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-BA
 HOU-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-JIN-DE LU [^]MOTOKĀ-NE [^]ΘWĀ-BA
 MAUN BĀ-GOU [^]ΘI-DE LU MAUN BĀ-NE [^]ΘWĀ THAIN-BA

Will the person who is going to Burma, please go to a
Burmese school.

Will the person who's going to America, please go to the
American office .

Will the thirsty person please go to that tavern.

Will the person who wants to watch the show please sit here
for a while.

Will the hungry person please go to the restaurant straight
ahead.

Will the person who wants to go there, please go in a car.

Will the person who knows Maung Ba please go and sit with
him.

ဗ မာပြည်ကိုသွား မဲ့လူ ဗ မာ ကျော့ င်း ကိုသွား ပါ။

အ မေ ရိကံပြည်ကိုသွား မဲ့လူ အ မေ ရိကံ ဂုံး ကိုသွား ပါ။

ရေ ငတ်တဲ့လူတို့ဘာဆို င်းကိုသွား ပါ။

ပွဲကြည့် ချ င်တဲ့လူ ဒီ မှာ ခဏထိုင် င် နေ ပါ။

ထ မ င်း ဆာတဲ့လူတဲ့တဲ့ထ မ င်း ဆို င်းကိုသွား ပါ။

တို့ကိုသွား ချ င်တဲ့လူ မော် တော်ကား တဲ့သွား ပါ။

မော င်ဘကိုသိတဲ့လူ မော င်ဘ နဲ့သွား ထိုင် ပါ။

6. Drills on qualifying clauses in negative commands:

M'-KAUN-DE TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA M'-SA-BA-NE

M'ΘI-DE LU-GOU Z'GA ΘWA M'-PYO-BA-NE

M'-HLA-DE MÊ IMMA-GOU M'-CÌ-J IN-BA-NÈ

M'-CI-DE MOTOKÂ-GOU M'-LOW IN-BA-NE

M'-SHA-DE LU-GOU TH'MIN M'-SA-ZEI-BA-NE

KAPHI M'ŲAU?-CHIN-DE LU-NE KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU M'-ŲWA-BA-NE

PAI'SHAN M'-SÌ-DE LU-NE ZÊI-GOU M'-OWA-BA-NE

Please don't eat in a restaurant that's not good.

Don't talk to a person you don't know.

Do not desire to look at a girl who is not pretty.

Do not desire to have a car that's not big.

Don't let a person who isn't hungry eat.

Don't go to a coffe-shop with a person who doesn't want to drink coffee.

want to drink coffee.

Don't go to the market with a person who hasn't got money.

money.

မ ကော င်း တဲ့ထ မ င်း ဆို င် မှာ မ စား ပါနဲ့ ။

မသိတဲ့လူကို စကားသွား မ ပြော ပါနဲ့ ။

မလှတဲ့ မိန်းမကို မကြည့်ချင်ပါနဲ့။

မကြီးတဲ့ မော် တော်ကား နှို မလို ချင် ပါနဲ့ ။

မဆာတဲ့လူကိုယ် မင်း မစား စေပါနဲ့။

ကာစီမသောဂ်ချင်တဲ့လူနဲ့ကာစီဆိုင်ကိုမသွားပါနဲ့။

ဝိက်ဆံ မ ဂြိုတွဲလှ နဲ့ ဈေး ကျိ မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။

Note *Z[^]EI (n.) a shop, a collection of shops, a market place;
also market rate, price, cost.

7. The use of ၀TWE? = for, account, on account of:

B'-^XU ၀TWE? BIYA LOW IN-^X'-LE[^]
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? WIS'KI LOW IN-^X'-LE[^]
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? TH'MIN LOW IN-^X'-LE[^]
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? ၀SA ၀AU' LOW IN-^X'-LE[^]
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? SA-OU' LOW IN-^X'-LE[^]
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? KHE-DAN LOW IN-^X'-LE[^]
 B'-^XU ၀TWE? Z'BWE LOW IN-^X'-LE[^]

For whom do you want the beer ?
 For whom do you want the whisky ?
 For whom do you want food ?
 For whom do you want eats and drinks ?
 For whom do you want the book ?
 For whom do you want the pencil ?
 For whom do you want the table ?

ဘယ်သူအတွက် ဘီယာလိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် ဝီစကီလိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် ထမင်းလိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် အစားအသောက်လိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် စာအုပ်လိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် ပဲခွက်လိုချင်သလဲ။
 ဘယ်သူအတွက် စားပွဲလိုချင်သလဲ။

8. Drills on the use of the expression -DÈ ØTWE? =
'on account of ...ing'

TH'MÎN SÂ-DÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 BIYA ØAU?-TÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 WIS'KI ØAU?-TÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 MOTOKÂ SÎ-DÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 SÎG' RE? ØAU?-TÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 DI-HMA THAIN-DÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ
 PWÊ CÎ-DÈ ØTWE? PAI'SHAN B'-LAU? PÊI-YÀ-M'-LÊ

How much do I have to pay you for eating the food ?
 How much do I have to pay for drinking the beer?
 How much do I have to pay you for drinking whisky ?
 How much do I have to pay you for riding the car ?
 How much do I have to pay for smoking a cigarette ?
 How much do I have to pay you for sitting here ?
 How much do I have to pay you for watching the show ?

ထမင်း စားတဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 ဘီယာ သောက်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 ဝီစကီ သောက်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 မော်တော်ကား စီးတဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 စီးကရက် သောက်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 ဒီမှာထိုင်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။
 ပွဲကြည့်တဲ့အတွက် ပိုက်ဆံဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရမလဲ။

9. To express ' I don't want to cause much work for..' we use the Burmese expression ' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU'. The following is a drill on the expression:

CUNDO OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

OU OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

KHIMBYA OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

OU OA OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

MAUN BA OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

CUNDO MEIMMA OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

DI LU OTWE' KEI'SA M'-MYA-ZEI-JIM-BU

I don't want to cause much work for me.

I don't want to cause much work for him.

I don't want to cause much work for you.

I don't want to cause much work for his son.

I don't want to cause much work for Maung Ba.

I don't want to cause much work for my wife.

I don't want to cause much work for this man.

ကျွန် တော့အတွက်ကိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

သူ့အတွက်ကိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား အတွက်ကိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

သူ့သား အတွက်ကိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

မောင်ဘဲအတွက်ကိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန် တော့ မိန်းမ အတွက်ကိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

ဒီလူအတွက်ကိစ္စ မများ စေချင်ဘူး။

10. Here is a drill on the use of common classifier words.

HOU-HMA MOTOKA T'ZĪ LA NEI-DE
CUNDO-GOU MĪ-JI' T'BŪ PEĪ-BA
KHIMBYĀ-HMA SĪG'RE' T'LEI' SĪ-ŏ'-LĀ
ŌU-HMA SA-OU' BE-HN'-OU' SĪ-ŏ'-LĒ
MAUN BĀ EIN-HMA Z'BWĒ HN'-LŌUN SĪ-DE
CUNDO LU T'-YAU'-KOU MYIN-DE
ŌU EIN-HMA KHWĒI T'-GAUN SĪ-DE

A car is coming over there.
Please give me a box of matches.
Do you have a cigarette ?
How many books does he have ?
There are two tables in Maung Ba's house.
I see a man.
He has a dog in his house.

ဟိုမှာ မော် တော်ကား တစ်စီး လာ နေတယ်။
ကျွန် တော့ကို မီး ခြစ်တဘူး ပေး ပါ။
ခင်ဗျား မှာ မီး ကရက်တလီ ငါ့ရှိသလား။
သို့မှာ စီဆူ ငါ့တယ် နှုဆူ ငါ့ရှိသလဲ။
မော ငါ့အိမ်မှာ စီး ပွဲနှလုံး ရှိတယ်။
ကျွန် တော်လူတ ယောက်ကိုမြဲ ငါ့တယ်။
သို့အိမ်မှာ ခွေး တ ကော ငါ့ရှိတယ်။

11. \ DI-PYIN = else, outside of this, another :

\
DI-PYIN BA LOUJIN-[˧]˧'-LÉ[˧]
\
DI-PYIN SA-OU[˧]-KOU LOUJIN-[˧]˧'-LÁ[˧]
\
DI-PYIN MOTOKÁ[˧] ӨU-HMA [˧]˧'-LÁ[˧]
\
DI-PYIN EIN-GOU ӨWÁ-JIN-[˧]˧'-LÁ[˧]
\
DI-PYIN YOU[˧]-[˧]˧'-SIM-BWÉ[˧] DI-HMA M'-[˧]˧'-BÚ-LÁ[˧]
\
DI-PYIN BIYA ӨAU[˧]-CHIN-[˧]˧'-LÁ[˧]
\
DI-PYIN CÁUN-GOU ӨWÁ-JIN-[˧]˧'-LÁ[˧]

What else do you want ?
Do you want another book ?
Does he have another car ?
Do you want to go to another house ?
Isn't there another movie here ?
Do you want to drink another (kind of) beer ?
Do you want to go to another school ?

ဒါပြင် ဘာလို့ ချင်သလဲ ။
ဒါပြင် စာအုပ် တစ်အုပ်လို့ ချင်သလား ။
ဒါပြင် မော်တော်ကား ယူမှာရှိသလား ။
ဒါပြင် အိမ်တစ်အိမ်လို့ ချင်သလား ။
ဒါပြင် ရုပ်ရှင် ပွဲဒီမှာ မရှိဘူးလား ။
ဒါပြင် အိတ်ယာ ဘောင်းချင်သလား ။
ဒါပြင် ကျောင်းတစ်အိတ်လို့ ချင်သလား ။

12. ၵပျီၵ် = outside, out of..., in addition to...

DI EIN ၵပျီၵ် BE EIN-GOU ၵဝံၵ်-ၵ်း-ၵ်း-ၵ်း

DI ပွဲၵ် ၵပျီၵ် BE ပွဲၵ်-GOU ၵဝံၵ်-ၵ်း-ၵ်း-ၵ်း

DI BIYA ၵပျီၵ် BE BIYA-GOU ၵဝံၵ်-ၵ်း-ၵ်း-ၵ်း

DI MOTOKA ၵပျီၵ် BE MOTOKA-GOU ၵဝံၵ်-ၵ်း-ၵ်း-ၵ်း

DI ၵဝံၵ် ၵပျီၵ် BE ၵဝံၵ်-GOU ၵဝံၵ်-ၵ်း-ၵ်း-ၵ်း

DI ၵဝံၵ် ၵပျီၵ် BE ၵဝံၵ်-GA ၵဝံၵ်-ၵ်း-ၵ်း-ၵ်း

DI TH'MIN-ZAIN ၵပျီၵ် BE TH'MIN-ZAIN- MA ၵဝံၵ်-ၵ်း-ၵ်း-ၵ်း

Outside of this house to which house do you want to go ?

Outside of this show to which show do you want to go ?

In addition to this beer what beer do you want to drink ?

In addition to this car what other car do you want to drive ?

In addition to this woman what other woman do you want ?

Outside of this road from which other road do you want to
drive ?

Outside of this restaurant at which other restaurant do
you want to eat?

ဒီအိမ်အပြင် ဘယ်အိမ်ကိုသွား ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီပွဲအပြင် ဘယ်ပွဲကိုသွား ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီဘီယာအပြင် ဘယ်ဘီယာကို သောက် ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီမော်တော်ကား အပြင် ဘယ် မော်တော်ကား ကို မောင်း ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီမိန်းမ အပြင် ဘယ် မိန်းမ ကိုလို ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီလမ်း အပြင် ဘယ်လမ်း က မောင်း ချင်သလဲ။

ဒီဆာမင်း ခိုအပြင် ဘယ်ဆာမင်း ခိုအပြင် မှာစား ချင်သလဲ။

13. More drills on -DE ၵPYIN = 'in addition to...ing';
This expression may also be used for the English
expression 'not only.....but also...'

ၵU BIYA ၵAU?-TE ၵPYIN TH'MIN-LE SĀ-DE
 CUNDO ၵU EIN-GOU ၵWĀ-DE ၵPYIN ၵU WIS'KI-GOU-LE ၵAU?-TE
 ၵU-HMA PAI'SHAN M'-SĪ-DE ၵPYIN BA-MĀ-LE M'-LOU?-PHŪ
 ၵU TH'MIN MYĀ-MYĀ SĀ-DE ၵPYIN Z'GĀ-LE MYĀ-MYĀ PYŌ-DE
 CUNDO MOTOKĀ MĀUN-DA?-TE ၵPYIN PYIN-LE PYIN-DA?-TE
 CUNDO-HMA ၵLOU? MYĀ-DE ၵPYIN HOU-GOU-LE ၵWĀ-YĀ-ME
 CUNDO B'MA Z'GĀ M'-PYŌ-DA?-TE ၵPYIN ING'LEI' Z'GĀ-LE
 NA M'-LE-BŪ

Not only does he drink the beer he also eats the food.
 Not only did I go to his house I also drank his whisky.
 Not only does he not have money he doesn't work also.
 Not only does he eat much he also talks much.
 Not only do I know how to drive I also know how to repair
 the car.
 Not only do I have much work I also will have to go there.
 Not only do I not know how to speak Burmese I also don't
 understand English.

သူ့ဘီယာ သောက်တဲ့အပြင် ငွေ မ ငါး လဲ စား တယ် ။
 ကျွန် တော်သူ့အိမ်ကိုသွား တဲ့အပြင် သူ့ဝိစနီကိုလဲ သောက်တယ် ။
 သူ့မှာ ဝိက်ဆံ့ မရှိတဲ့အပြင် ဘာ မလဲ မလုပ် ဖူး ။
 သူ့ထဲ မ ငါး များ များ စား တဲ့အပြင် စကား လဲ များ များ ပြောတယ် ။
 ကျွန် တော် မော် တော်ကား မော ငါး တတ်တဲ့အပြင် ပြင်လဲပြင် တတ်တယ် ။
 ကျွန် တော့မှာအလုပ် များ တဲ့အပြင် ဟိုကိုလဲသွား ရ မယ် ။
 ကျွန် တော် ဗမာ စကား မ ပြောတတ်တဲ့အပြင် အ ငါး ဂလိပ် စကား လဲ နား မလည်ဘူး ။

14. More drills on oPYIN = else, besides :

KHIMBYĀ-HMA ōĀ T'YAU? ōPYIN ō'MĪ M'-SĪ-BŪ-LĀ
ŌU-HMA MOTOKĀ ōPYIN BA-MĀ M'-SĪ-BŪ
CUNDŌ-HMA KHĒ-DAN ōPYIN K'LAUN-DAN-LĒ SĪ-DE
DI-HMA Z'BWĒ-MYĀ ōPYIN K'L'THAIN-MYĀ-LĒ SĪ-DE
CUNDŌ-HMA DI SA-OU' ōPYIN DĪ PYIN SA-OU' M'-SĪ-BŪ
KHIMBYĀ B'MĀ Z'GĀ ōPYIN BA Z'GĀ PYŌ-DA'-Ō'-LĒ
ŌU-HMA SĪG'RE' ōPYIN MĪ-JI'-LĒ SĪ-DE

In addition to a son don't you have a daughter ?
Besides a car he doesn't have any other thing.
Not only do I have a pencil I also have a pen.
In addition to tables we also have chairs here.
Besides this book I don't have any other book.
In addition to Burmese what other language do you know
how to speak ?
Besides cigarettes he also has matches.

ခင်ဗျား ဖွားသား တယောက်အပြင် သမီး မရှိဘူးလား။
သို့မှာ မော်တော်ကား အပြင်ဘာမှ မရှိဘူး။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ခဲတန်အပြင်က လောငတန်လဲ ရှိတယ်။
ဒီမှာ စီးပွဲများ အပြင်ကုလားထိုင်များ လဲ ရှိတယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ဒီစာအုပ်အပြင် ဒီပြင်စာအုပ် မရှိဘူး။
ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား အပြင်ဘာစကား ပြောတတ်သလဲ။
သို့မှာ စီးကရက်အပြင် မီးခြစ်လဲ ရှိတယ်။

15. -LAU? is a general particle and means 'about, as much as' and is sometimes used to denote modesty.

KHIMBYA[^] L'PHE?-YEI T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-CHIN-[^]Θ'-L[^]A
 ΘU BIYA T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-CHIN-DE-LOU THIN-DE
 CUNDO [^]ΘGU NWA-N[^]OU T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-CHIN-DE
 HOU KAPHI-ZAIN-HMA KAPHI T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘWA[^] ΘAU?-CA-ZOU
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA KAPHI T'-KHWE?-LAU? YA-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-L[^]A
 CUNDO EIN-HMA WIS'KI T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-CHIN-[^]Θ'-L[^]A
 KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN SHA-YIN HIN-JOU T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-PA

Do you want to drink a cup of tea ?
 I think he wants to drink a mug of beer.
 I want to drink a glass of milk now.
 Let's go and drink a cup of coffee in that coffee-shop.
 Can we get a cup of coffee in your house ?
 Do you want to drink a glass of whisky in my house ?
 If you're hungry please drink a cup of soup.

ခင်ဗျား လက်ဖက်ရည်တစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်သလား ။
 သူ့ဘီယာတစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်တယ်လို့ထင်တယ် ။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုနွား နို့တစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်တယ် ။
 ဟိုကာဖီဆိုင်းမှာက ဖိတစ်ခွက် လောက်သွား သောက်ကြစို့ ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာက ဖိတစ်ခွက် လောက် ရနို့ ချင်သလား ။
 ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာ ဝီစကီတစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း ခါရင်ဟင်း ချိုတစ်ခွက် လောက် သောက် ပါလား ။

16. The use of $\check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA}$ is rather tricky because the -GA in it seems to indicate 'from' rather than 'location' which it means.

Please see the following two sentences:

$\text{PWE } \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-HMA } \check{\text{SI}}\text{-DE } \text{BAN-DAI?}\text{-KOU } \text{OWA}\text{-JIN-DE}$

$\text{PWE } \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA } \text{BAN-DAI?}\text{-KOU } \text{OWA}\text{-JIN-DE}$

These two sentences have identical meaning and it may be concluded that -GA takes the place of $\text{-HMA } \check{\text{SI}}\text{-DE}$ to mean location.

$\text{HOU } \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA } \text{LU-GOU } \text{MYIN-}\check{\text{O}}'\text{-LA}$

$\text{DI EIN } \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA } \text{TH}'\text{-M}\check{\text{IN}}\text{-ZAIN-HMA } \text{S}\check{\text{A}}\text{-JIN-DE}$

$\text{TH}'\text{M}\check{\text{IN}}\text{-ZAIN } \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA } \text{BAN-DAI?}\text{-KOU } \text{OWA}\text{-JIN-DE}$

$\text{C}\check{\text{A}}\text{UN } \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA } \text{KAPHI-ZAIN } \text{K}\check{\text{A}}\text{UN-}\check{\text{O}}'\text{-LA}$

$\text{PWE } \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA } \text{BIYA-ZAIN-HMA } \text{MAUN BA } \check{\text{SI}}\text{-DE}$

$\text{HOTE } \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA } \text{EIN } \text{OEI? } \text{M}'\text{-C}\check{\text{I}}\text{-B}\check{\text{U}}$

$\text{CUND}\check{\text{O}} \check{\text{SEI}}\text{-GA } \text{LU MAUN BA } \text{M}'\text{-HOU?}\text{-PH}\check{\text{U}}$

Do you see the person in front ?

I want to eat at the restaurant in front of this house.

I want to go the bank in front of the restaurant.

Is the coffee-shop in front of the school good ?

Maung Ba is at the tavern in front of the theatre.

The house in front of the hotel is not big.

The person in front of me is not Maung Ba.

ဟို ရွှေကလုံကို မြင်သလား ။

ဒီဆီ မိ ရွှေကတ မင်း ဆို ငါ မှာ ခါး ဖြဲ ဖို့ ။

ထ မင်း ဆို ငါ ရွှေကတကတိုက်ကိုသွား ချင်တယ် ။

ကျောင်း ရွှေကက စီဆို ငါ ကောင်း သလား ။

ပဲ ရွှေကဘိယာဆို ငါ မှာ မော ငါတ ဂြိတယ် ။

ဟော်တယ် ရွှေကဆီ မိသိ ငါ မကြီး ဘူး ။

ကျွန် ကော့ ရွှေကလုံ မော ငါတ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။

1. KHIMBYA[^] SA[^]-BOU BA HMA-JIN-[^]ŋ'-LÉ[^] What do you want to order for yourself to eat ?
2. CUNDO ɔTWE[˘] TH'[^]MĪN-NE[˘] HĪN[^] HMA PEI[^]-BA Please order rice and curry for me.
3. BA HĪN[^] SA[^]-JIN-[^]ŋ'-LÉ[^] What curry do you want to eat ?
4. ɔME[^]-ŋA[^] HĪN[^] T'-KHWE[˘]-NE[˘] TH'[^]MĪN[^]
MYA[^]-MYA[^] LOUJIN-DE I want a bowl of curry and lots of rice.
5. CUNDO-DO[˘] HĪN[^]-JOU T'-KHWE[˘]-PHE[^]
θAU[˘]-ME As for me I'll just drink a bowl of soup.
6. BA PHYI[˘]-LOU TH'[^]MĪN M'-SA[^]-BU[^]-LÉ[^] Why don't you eat some food ?
7. CUNDO M'-SHA-BU[^] HĪN[^]-JOU-ŋA[^]
θAU[˘]-CHIN-DE I'm not hungry. I only want to drink soup.
8. KAUM[^]-BA-BI KHIMBYA[^] θ'[^]BO SI[^]-[˘]ŋ'-LOU[^]
LOU[˘]-PA Very well. Do as you please.

New Vocabulary

Nouns

Verbs

TH' MIN

rice, food

HMA-DE

orders for

HIN

curry

PEI-DE

gives, pays

OME-~~OA~~

beef

Ø' BO

feeling, opinion,
disposition

Particles:

-BOU (citation form -PHOU) is a verb particle which indicates the purpose of the action and means : for, for the purpose and it is equivalent to the English infinitive 'to'. It can also be attached to a noun:

SA-BOU BA SI-Ø'-LE ^ What's there to eat ?
DI MOTOKA CUNDO-BOU-LA ^ Is this car for me ?
CUNDO-HMA NEI-BOU EIN ^ I don't have a house to live in.
M'-SI-BU

-OA (citation form -ØA) is a general particle and indicates only, just, this much and no more. Acts like BE (PHE) in Lesson 14.

CUNDO-~~OA~~ SA-JIN-DE Only I want to eat.
MYOU-JI-HMA-~~OA~~ SI-DE It only exists in big cities.
ØWA-~~OA~~ ØWA-BA Please just(only) go (and don't
anything else.

Additional vocabulary

CE?-ØA-HIN
OME-~~OA~~ HIN
We?-ØA HIN

Chicken curry HIN-ØI HIN-YWE
Beef curry ØI'-ØI
Pork Curry HNGE?-PYO-ØI

vegetables
fruits
banana

CO-DE fries
CHE?-TE cooks

1. Drills on the use of the verb-particle -BOU (PHOU) in a negative statement.

CUNDO-HMA SĀ-BOU TH'MIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA NEI-BOU EIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA ΘAU?-PHOU BIYA M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA ΘAU?-PHOU SĪG'RE? M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA ΘWĀ-BOU NEI-YA M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO-HMA SĪ-BOU MOTOKĀ M'-SĪ-BŪ

I don't have food to eat.
 I don't have a house to live in.
 I don't have beer to drink.
 I don't have cigarettes to smoke.
 I don't have a chair to sit on.
 I don't have a place to go to.
 I don't have a motor car to ride on.

ကျွန်တော့်မှာ စားဖို့အတွက် မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ နေထိုင်ဖို့အတွက် မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ သောက်ဖို့အတွက် မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ သောက်ဖို့အတွက် မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ထိုင်ဖို့အတွက် မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ သွားဖို့အတွက် မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာ စီးဖို့အတွက် မရှိဘူး။

2. The use of -BOU (-PHOU) in yes/no questions:

KHIMBYÂ ̂AUʔ-PHOU WIS'KI SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA NEI-BOU EIN SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ SI-BOU MOTOKÂ SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA MAUN-BOU MOTOKÂ SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA ̂AUʔ-PHOU SIG'REʔ SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA SA-BOU TH'MIN-NE HIN SI-Ō'-LÂ

KHIMBYÂ-HMA THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN SI-Ō'-LÂ

Do you have whisky to drink ?
 Do you have a house to live in ?
 Do you have a car to ride on ?
 Do you have a car to drive ?
 Do you have cigarettes to smoke ?
 Do you have rice and curry to eat ?
 Do you have a chair to sit on ?

ခင်ဗျား ဘောက်ဖိုဝီ စက် ဂွယ်လား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ နေတိုက်မိ ဂွယ်လား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ စီး တို မော် ကော်ကား ဂွယ်လား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ မောင်းတို မော် ကော်ကား ဂွယ်လား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ ဘောက်ဖိုဝီ စက် ဂွယ်လား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ စားတိုက မင်း နဲ့ ကင်း ဂွယ်လား။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ ရိုင်းတိုက ဟား ရိုင်း ဂွယ်လား။

3. The use of -BOU (-PHOU) in information questions ?

၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU DI K'L'THAIN-GOU LOUJIN^၁-^၁LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU DI KHE^၁-DAN-GOU LOUJIN^၁-^၁LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU DI-HMA THAIN-JIN^၁-^၁LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU HOU-GOU ^၁WA-JIN^၁-^၁LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU HOU SA-OU^၁-KOU LOUJIN^၁-^၁LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU MAUN BA-GOU KHO^၁-^၁LE^၁
 ၈၀ BA PHYI^၁-LOU CUNDO EIN-GOU LA^၁-^၁LE^၁

Why does he want this chair ?
 Why does he want this pencil ?
 Why does he want to sit here ?
 Why does he want to go there ?
 Why does he want that book ?
 Why does he call Maung Ba ?
 Why does he come to my house ?

သူ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဒီကုလားကို ငါ့ကိုလိုချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဒီခဲးကိုလိုချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဒီမှာကို ငါ့ချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ရှိရှိသွားချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဝါအူကိုလိုချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့ မောငါ့ကို ခေါ်သလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုလာသလဲ။

4. The use of -BOU (-PHOU) with nouns :

MAUN BA-BOU BA SA-Z'YA SI-O'-LE
 OU-BOU BA LOU? PEI-M'-LE
 CUNDO-BOU K'L'THAIN YA-HNAIN-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA-BOU CUNDO-HMA BA-MA M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO MEIMMA-BOU MOTOKA LOUJIN-DE
 OU-DOU-BOU BA LOU?-S'YA SI-O'-LE
 KHIMBYA-DOU-BOU TH'MIN-NE HIN HMA PI-BI

What's there for Maung Ba to eat ?
 What will be done for him ?
 Can a chair be obtained for me ?
 I don't have anything for you.
 I want an automobile for my wife.
 What's there for them to do ?
 I have ordered rice and curry for you.

မောင့်တို့က စား စာ ရှိသလဲ ။
 သူတို့ကလုပ် ပေး မလဲ ။
 ကျွန် ကျော့တို့လားထိုင် ဂန္ထဝင်သား ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ကျွန် ကျော့မှာဘာ မမရှိဘူး ။
 ကျွန် ကျော့မိန်း မတို့ မော်တော်ကားလို ချင်တယ် ။
 သူတို့တို့ကလုပ် စာ ရှိသလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့တို့က မင်း နဲ့တင်း မှာပီး ဘိ ။

5. The use of -BOU (-PHOU) with both nouns and verbs :

CUNDO-BOU SĪ-BOU MOTOKĀ YĀ-M'-LĀ
 ΘU-BOU ΘAU?-PHOU WIS'KI SĪ-Ō'-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ-BOU THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN M'-SĪ-BŪ
 CUNDO Θ'NGE-JIN-BOU SA-YEI-BOU KHE-DAN PEI-BA
 ΘU-DOU-BOU SĀ-BOU ŌME-ŌĀ HĪN LOUJIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU-BOU ΘAU?-PHOU SĪG'RE? LOUJIN-Ō'-LĀ
 MAUN BĀ-BOU MĀUN-BOU MOTOKĀ DI-HMA M'-SĪ-BŪ

Will I get a car for me to ride on ?
 Is there whisky for him to drink ?
 There's no chair for you to sit on.
 Please give a pencil for my friend to write with.
 I want beef curry for them to eat.
 Do you want cigarettes for you to smoke ?
 There's no motor car here for Maung Ba to drive.

ကျွန် တော့ကိုမီး ဘို့ မော် ကော်ကား ဂမဟား ။
 သူ့ကို သောက်ဖို့ဝိ စကိ ဂြသလာ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘို့ကို င်ဘို့ကုလား ခို င် မ ဂြဘူး ။
 ကျွန် တော့သူ ငယ်ချင်း ဘို့စါ ရေး ဘို့ခဲ ကန် ပေး ပါ။
 သူတို့ဘို့စါ ဘို့အမဲသားဟင်း လိုချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို သောက်ဖို့မီး က ဂက်လိုချင်သလား ။
 မောင်ဘဘို့ မောင်း ဘို့ မော် ကော်ကား ဒီမှာ မ ဂြဘူး ။

6. The use of the particle $\text{-}\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ ($\text{-}\theta\text{A}$) indicating 'just', 'only', 'only this much and no more' :

HOU TH'[^]MĪN-ZAIN-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ OMĒ- $\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ HĪN YĀ-HNAIN-DE
 MYOU-JĪ-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ HOTE-MYĀ SĪ-DE
 B'MA PYEI-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ HĪN KĀUN-GĀUN YĀ-HNAIN-DE
 ŌU EIN-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ WIS'KI KĀUN-GĀUN ŌAU?-HNAIN-DE
 DI CĀUN-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ YUSĀ Z'GĀ PYŌ-HNAIN-DE
 CUNDO Ō'NGE-JĪN-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ B'MA SHEI-LEI? SĪ-DE
 MAUN BĀ-HMA- $\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ MOTOKĀ MYĀ-MYĀ SĪ-DE

You can get beef curry only in that restaurant.
 There are hotels only in big cities.
 One can get good curries only in Burma.
 You can drink good whisky only in his house.
 You can speak Russian only in this school.
 Only my friend has Burmese cigars.
 Only Maung Ba has many cars.

ဟိုက မင်း ဆို ငါ့မှာသာ ခဲသားတင်း ဂ နှို ငါတယ်။
 မြို့မြို့မှာသာ ဟော်တယ် များ ဂြိတယ်။
 ဗမာပြည်မှာသာတင်း ကောင်း ကောင်း ဂ နှို ငါတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်မှာသာ ဝီစကီ ကောင်း ကောင်း သောက် နှို ငါတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျောင်းမှာသာ ဂုဌ စကား ပြော နှို ငါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့သူငယ်ချင်း မှာသာ ဗမာ ဆေးလိပ် ဂြိတယ်။
 မောင်က မှာသာ မော်တော်ကား များ များ ဂြိတယ်။

7. The use of the general particle ^XOA (-OA) with verbs. Please note that the verb root is duplicated:

TH'MIN SĀ-JIN-YIN SĀ^XOA SĀ-BA

WIS'KI ӨAU?-CHIN-YIN ӨAU?-ӨA ӨAU?-PA

Z'GA PYŌ-JIN-YIN PYŌ^XOA PYŌ-BA

ӨLOU? LOU?-CHIN-YIN LOU?-ӨA LOU?-PA

HOU-GOU ӨWA-JIN-YIN ӨWA^XOA ӨWA-BA

DI-HMA THAIN-JIN-YIN THAIN^XOA THAIN-BA

BIYA ӨAU?-CHIN-YIN ӨAU?-ӨA ӨAU?-PA

If you want to eat just (go ahead and)eat.
 If you want to drink just drink.
 If you want to talk just talk.
 If you want to work just work.
 If you want to go there just go there.
 If you want to sit here just sit here.
 If you want to drink beer just drink beer.

ထမင်းစား ချင်ရင်စား သာစားပါ။

ဝိစနီ ဆောက်ချင်ရင် ဆောက်သာ ဆောက်ပါ။

စကား ပြောချင်ရင် ပြောပါ။

အလုပ်လုပ်ချင်ရင်လုပ်သာလုပ်ပါ။

ဟိုကိုသွား ချင်ရင်သွားသာသွား ပါ။

ဒီမှာထိုင်ချင်ရင်ထိုင်သာထိုင်ပါ။

ဘီယာ ဆောက်ချင်ရင် ဆောက်သာ ဆောက်ပါ။

8. More drills with the general particle $\text{-}\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ ($-\text{O}\text{A}$):

$\text{KHIMBYA}^{\wedge}\text{-HMA}$ $\text{SA}^{\wedge}\text{-Z'YA}$ $\text{SI}^{\vee}\text{-YIN}$ $\text{SA}^{\wedge}\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ $\text{SA}^{\wedge}\text{-BA}$
 $\text{KHIMBYA}^{\wedge}\text{-HMA}$ $\text{OAU}^{\circ}\text{-S'YA}$ $\text{SI}^{\vee}\text{-YIN}$ $\text{OAU}^{\circ}\text{-O}\text{A}$ $\text{OAU}^{\circ}\text{-PA}$
 $\text{KHIMBYA}^{\wedge}\text{-HMA}$ $\text{OWA}^{\wedge}\text{-Z'YA}$ $\text{SI}^{\vee}\text{-YIN}$ $\text{OWA}^{\wedge}\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ $\text{OWA}^{\wedge}\text{-BA}$
 $\text{KHIMBYA}^{\wedge}\text{-HMA}$ $\text{LOU}^{\circ}\text{-S'-YA}$ $\text{SI}^{\vee}\text{-YIN}$ $\text{LOU}^{\circ}\text{-O}\text{A}$ $\text{LOU}^{\circ}\text{-PA}$
 $\text{KHIMBYA}^{\wedge}\text{-HMA}$ $\text{PYO}^{\wedge}\text{-Z'YA}$ $\text{SI}^{\vee}\text{-YIN}$ $\text{PYO}^{\wedge}\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ $\text{PYO}^{\wedge}\text{-BA}$
 $\text{KHIMBYA}^{\wedge}\text{-HMA}$ THAIN-Z'YA $\text{SI}^{\vee}\text{-YIN}$ $\text{THAIN}\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ $\text{THAIN-B}\text{A}$
 $\text{KHIMBYA}^{\wedge}\text{-HMA}$ $\text{SI}^{\wedge}\text{-Z'YA}$ $\text{SI}^{\vee}\text{-YIN}$ $\text{SI}^{\wedge}\overset{\times}{\text{O}}\text{A}$ $\text{SI}^{\wedge}\text{-BA}$

If you have something to eat just eat.
 If you have something to drink just drink.
 If you have somewhere to go just go.
 If you have something to do just do it.
 If you have something to say just say so.
 If you have somewhere to sit just sit.
 If you have something to ride on just ride on.

ခင်ဗျားမှာ စားစား စရာရှိရင် စားပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ သောက်စရာရှိရင် သောက်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ သွားစရာရှိရင် သွားပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ လုပ်စရာရှိရင် လုပ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ ပြောစရာရှိရင် ပြောပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ ထိုင်စရာရှိရင် ထိုင်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ စီးစရာရှိရင် စီးပါ။

9. The use of the word $\Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O}$ indicating one's feeling, attitude, opinion :

$\text{KHIMBYA } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\check{\text{O}}\check{\text{U}} \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{MAUN } \check{\text{BA}} \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{MAUN } \check{\text{HLA}} \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\check{\text{O}}\check{\text{U}} \text{MEIMMA } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{KHIMBYA } \Theta'^{\wedge}\text{NGE-JIN } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$
 $\text{HOU } \check{\text{CAUN}} \text{SH'YA } \Theta'^{\wedge}B\hat{O} \text{ BE-LOU } \check{\text{SI}}-\check{\text{O}}'-\text{LE}^{\wedge}$

How do you feel about it ?
 How does he feel about it ?
 What's Maung Ba's opinion ?
 What's Maung Hla's opinion ?
 How does his wife feel about it ?
 How does your friend feel about it ?
 What is the opinion of that school teacher ?

ခင်ဗျား သဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 သူ့သဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 မောင်ဘသဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 မောင်လှသဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 သူမိန်းမသဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း သဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုကျောင်းဆရာသဘောတမ်းလိုရှိသလဲ။

10. More drills on Ṡ'BŌ:

KHIMBYA[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 ṠU-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 MAUN[^] BĀ-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 ṠU MEIMMA-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 ṠU-DOU-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 KHIMBYA-DOU-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]
 MAUN HLA-LĒ[^] DI-LOU Ṡ'BŌ[^] SI-Ō'-LĀ[^]

Do you agree?
 Is he of the same opinion?
 Does Maung Ba feel the same way about it ?
 Does his wife also agree ?
 Do they agree ?
 Do you all feel the same way about it ?
 Is Maung Hla of the same opinion ?

ခင်ဗျား ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 သူလဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 မောင့်ဘဲလဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 သူမိန်းမလဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 သူတို့လဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့လဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။
 မောင့်လွယ်လဲ ဒီလိုသ ဘော ပြသလား ။

11. Still more drills on θ' -BÔ:

KHIMBYA θ' BÔ SĪ-Ō'-LOU NEI-HNAIN-BA-DE
 ŌU θ' BÔ SĪ-Ō'-LOU SĀ-HNAIN-BA-DE
 MAUN BĀ θ' BÔ SĪ-Ō'-LOU ŌAU'-HNAIN-BA-DE
 ŌU MĒIMMA θ' BÔ SĪ-Ō'-LOU PYŌ-HNAIN-BA-DE
 KHIMBYA-DOU θ' BÔ SĪ-Ō'-LOU PYĒI-HNAIN-BA-DE
 MAUN HLA θ' BÔ SĪ-Ō'-LOU HMA-HNAIN-BA-DE
 ŌU-DOU θ' BÔ SĪ-Ō'-LOU ŌWA-HNAIN-BA-DE

You can stay as you like.
 He can eat as he likes.
 Maung Ba can drink as he likes.
 His wife can speak as she likes.
 You can run as you like.
 Maung Hla can order as he likes.
 They can go as they like.

ခင်ဗျား ယ ဘော ဂြိသလို နေ နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 သူ့ယ ဘော ဂြိသလို စား နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 မော င်ဘသ ဘော ဂြိသလို သောက် နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 သူ့မိန်း မသ ဘော ဂြိသလို ပြော နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားကိုသ ဘော ဂြိသလို ပြေး နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 မော င်လှသ ဘော ဂြိသလို မှာ နှို င် ပါတယ်။
 သူတို့သ ဘော ဂြိသလို သွား နှို င် ပါတယ်။

12. Yet another set of drills on $\theta'^{\wedge}B\acute{O}$:

CUNDO DI-LOU $\theta'^{\wedge}B\acute{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\acute{I}$ -B \acute{U}
 θU DI-LOU $\theta'^{\wedge}B\acute{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\acute{I}$ -B \acute{U}
 MAUN B \backslash A DI-LOU $\theta'^{\wedge}B\acute{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\acute{I}$ -B \acute{U}
 θU -DOU DI-LOU $\theta'^{\wedge}B\acute{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\acute{I}$ -B \acute{U}
 KHIMBYA \backslash -DOU DI-LOU $\theta'-B\acute{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\acute{I}$ -B \acute{U}
 CUNDO-DOU DI-LOU $\theta'^{\wedge}B\acute{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\acute{I}$ -B \acute{U}
 MAUN H \backslash LA DI-LOU $\theta'^{\wedge}B\acute{O}$ M'- $\check{S}\acute{I}$ -B \acute{U}

I don't agree.
 He doesn't feel the same way about it.
 Maung Ba does not agree.
 They don't have the same opinion.
 You all don't feel the same way about it.
 We don't agree.
 Maung Hla does not agree.

ကျွန်တော်ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 သူဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 မောငါ့ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 ဘုတို့ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။
 မောငါလှူဒီလိုသဘောမရှိဘူး။

13. Eating various Burmese food:

CUNDO DI-G'-NEI TH'MIN-NE HIN SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI OMÉ-ŌA HIN-NE HIN-ŌI HIN-YWE?-CO SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI NGĀ-HIN-NE TH'MIN SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI CE?-ŌA-HIN-NE WE?-ŌA-HIN SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI WE?-ŌA-JO-NE HIN-JOU ŌAU?-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI HIN-ŌI HIN-YWE?-CO-NE-BE SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI OMÉ-ŌA-JO-NE TH'MIN SA-JIN-DE

I want to eat rice and curry today.
 I want to eat beef curry and vegetable-fry today.
 I want to eat fish curry and rice today.
 I want to eat chicken curry and pork curry today.
 I want to drink soup with fried pork today.
 I want to eat (food) just with fried vegetables.
 I want to eat fried beef and rice today.

ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့က မင်း နဲ့ ဟင်း စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့အမဲသားဟင်း နဲ့ ဟင်း ဖီး ဟင်း ဝွက် ဖြော်စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ငါး ဟင်း နဲ့ ကမင်း စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ဗြော်ဟင်း နဲ့ ဝက်သားဟင်း စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ဝက်သား ဖြော်နဲ့ ဟင်း ချိုသောက် ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ဟင်း ဖီး ဟင်း ဝွက် ဖြော်နဲ့ စား စား ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီက နေ့ကမဲသား ဖြော်နဲ့ ကမင်း စား ချင်တယ်။

14. The use of the word 'əTWE?' which means 'for'. It is a word in its own right while the particle -BOU (-PHOU) which means more or less the same only appears in bound forms:

0U əTWE? əME-əA HIN T'-KHWE? HIN-JOU T'-KHWE?-NE TH'MIN PEI-BA
 0U əTWE? WE?-əA HIN-NE TH'MIN-BE LOUJIN-DE
 0U əTWE? NGA-JO-NE HIN-JOU T'-KHWE? PEI-BA
 0U əTWE? HIN-əI HIN-YWE? CHE? PEI-HNAIN-ə'-LA
 0U əTWE? CE?-əA-BE CO PEI-HNAIN-ə'-LA
 0U əTWE? DI-G'-NEI B'-əU TH'MIN CHE?-M'-LE
 0U əTWE? HNGE?-PYO-əI-NE DI-PYIN əI?əI PEI-BA

Please give me a bowl of beef curry, a bowl of soup and rice
for him.

I just want pork curry and rice for him.

Please give me fried fish and a bowl of soup for him.

Can you cook vegetables for him?

Can you just fry chicken for him?

Who will cook for him today?

Please give me banana and other fruits for him.

သူအတွက်မဲယားကင်း တစ်ခွက် ၊ ကင်း ချိုကွက်နဲ့ကမင်း ပေးပါ။

သူအတွက်ဝက်သား ကင်း နဲ့ကမင်း ဘဲလို့ချင်တယ်။

သူအတွက်ငါး ဖြော်နဲ့ကင်း ချိုကွက် ပေးပါ။

သူအတွက်ကင်း သီး ကင်း ဂွက်ချက် ပေး နှိုင်းသလား ။

သူအတွက်ဖြက်သားဘဲ ဖြော် ပေး နှိုင်းသလား ။

သူအတွက်ဒီက နေ့ကယ်သူကမင်း ချက်မလဲ။

သူအတွက်ငှက် ပြောင်း နဲ့ဒီပြင်သစ်သီး ပေးပါ။

- 371

New Vocabulary

Nouns

𐤀𐤒𐤍𐤁 change (loose money)
 𐤀-𐤋𐤍𐤁 altogether

verbs

𐤀𐤓𐤀𐤎-𐤔𐤁 adda
 𐤒-𐤀𐤎-𐤔𐤁 falls, comes
 to
 𐤕𐤁𐤍𐤁-𐤔𐤁 halves
 𐤔𐤀𐤎-𐤔𐤁 is worth,
 costs

Particles

𐤀
 -𐤕𐤐 how about (?)
 𐤀
 𐤁𐤐 note of exclamation

Additional vocabulary

Nouns

𐤀𐤙𐤀𐤎 𐤔𐤁𐤍𐤁 buying and selling
 trade, commerce

verbs

𐤀𐤙𐤀𐤎-𐤔𐤁 sells
 𐤁𐤁-𐤔𐤁 buys

1. The use of the expression 'BE-LAU? CA-X'-LE' which means how much does it come to or how much is it ?

KHIMBYA MOTOKA B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA EIN B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA NAYI B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA SA-OU? B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA K'LAUN-DAN B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA Z'BWE B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE
 KHIMBYA K'L'THAIN B'-LAU? CA-X'-LE

How much does your car cost?
 How much does your house cost?
 How much does your watch cost?
 How much does your book cost?
 How much does your pen cost?
 How much does your table cost?
 How much does your chair cost?

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်တယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား နာဂီတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား စာအုပ်တယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကလေးတစ်ခုတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား စီးပွဲတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလားတိုင်တယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။

2. Drills on the sue of the word 'A-LOUN' = altogether:

KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN TH'MIN SA-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN BIYA ØAU'-CHIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN HOTE-HMA NEI-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN ØU EIN-GOU ØWA-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN DI-HMA-BE THAIN-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN PWE-GOU CI-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA-DOU A-LOUN ØME-ØA HIN SA-JIN-Ø'-LA

Do you all want to eat ?
 Do you all want to drink beer ?
 Do you all want to stay in a hotel ?
 Do you all want to go to his house ?
 Do you all want to sit only here ?
 Do you all want to watch the show ?
 Do you all want to eat beef curry ?

ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက မင်းစားချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက ဘီယာသောက်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက ကော်တယ်မှာနေချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက နူးစီမိဂျီသွားချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက ဒီမှာတဲရိုင်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက ပွဲရုံကြည့်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အားလုံးက မဲသားစားစားစား စားချင်သလား။

3. The use of the word 'A-LOUN' in the objective sense:

\
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU HOTE-HMA NEI-ZEI-JIN-DE
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU CAUN-GOU ӨWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU DI-GOU LA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ӨWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU B'MA PYEI-GOU ӨWA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU PYO-PYA-ZEI-JIN-DE
 ӨU-DOU A-LOUN-GOU HOU-HMA THAIN-ZEI-JIN-DE

I want all of them to stay in a hotel.
 I want all of them to go to school.
 I want all of them to come here.
 I want all of them to go to a tavern.
 I want all of them to go to Burma.
 I want all of them to be explained.
 I want all of them to sit here.

သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ကော်တယ် မှာ နေ စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ကျောင်း ကိုသွား စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ဒီရိလာ စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကိုဘိယာဆို ကိုသွား စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ဗမာပြည်ကိုသွား စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို ပြောပြ စေချင်တယ်။
 သူတို့အားလုံး ကို မှာရုံ စေချင်တယ်။

- 4.**

\
 CUNDO-GOU DI òLOU? LOU? PEI-BA
 \
 CUNDO-GOU HOU-GOU ɔWA PEI-BA
 \
 CUNDO-GOU DI BIYA ɔAU? PEI-BA
 \
 CUNDO-GOU DI MOTOKA MAUN PEI-BA
 \
 CUNDO-GOU DI SA YEI PEI-BA
 \
 CUNDO-GOU DI SA-OU? WE PEI-BA
 \
 CUNDO-GOU DI K'LAUN-DAN YAUN PEI-BA

Please do this work for me.
Please go there for me.
Please drink this beer for me.
Please drive this car for me.
Please write this letter for me.
Please buy this book for me.
Please sell this pen for me.

၈၅၆ နံ တော့ကို ဒီအလှူ ဝါလှူ ဝါ ပေး ပါ။
 ၈၅၇ နံ တော့ကို ဟိုကိုသွား ပေး ပါ။
 ၈၅၈ နံ တော့ကို ဒီဘိယာ သောက် ပေး ပါ။
 ၈၅၉ နံ တော့ကို ဒီ မော် တော်ကား မောင်း ပေး ပါ။
 ၈၆၀ နံ တော့ကို ဒီ စါ ငေး ပေး ပါ။
 ၈၆၁ နံ တော့ကို ဒီ စါအူ ဝါဝယ် ပေး ပါ။
 ၈၆၂ နံ တော့ကို ဒီက လောင်ကန် ကောင်း ပေး ပါ။

5. More drills on the use of the auxiliary verb 'PEI':

CUNDO-GOU LOU? PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU WE PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU YAUN PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU MAUN PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU PYO PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU ǾWA PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU SA YEI PEI-DE ǾTWE? ǾMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE

I thank you very much for doing this for me.
 I thank you very much for buying it for me.
 I thank you very much for selling it for me.
 I thank you very much for driving it for me.
 I thank you very much for speaking up for me.
 I thank you very much for going for me.
 I thank you very much for writing it for me.

ကျွန်တော့်လိုပဲ ပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ဝယ်ပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ရောင်းပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်မောင်းပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ပြောပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ဖွားပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်စီရင်ပေးတဲ့အတွက်အများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။

6. The use of verb 'PEI' in its own right as a verb - meaning 'to pay', 'to give' :

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^] ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ØU[^] ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO DI SA-OU[?] ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO HOU KHE[^]-DAN ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ØU[^] Ø'NGE-JIN ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO MAUN HLA ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ØU[^] ØA ØTWE[?] PAI[?]-SHAN M'-PEI[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]

I cannot pay (money) for you.
 I cannot pay for him.
 I cannot pay for this book.
 I cannot pay for that pencil.
 I cannot pay for his friend.
 I cannot pay for Maung Hla.
 I cannot pay for his son.

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်သူ့အတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီစာအုပ်အတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဟိုခဲကန်အတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်သူ့ငယ်ချင်းအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်မောင်လှအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်သူ့သားအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။

7. The obligation to pay for something you buy is a compulsory action and hence the Burmese use the verb particle -YA to express '-have to-' :

KHIMBYA[^] K'L'-THAIN B'-LAU[?] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SA-OU[?] B'-LAU[?] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] K'-LAUN-DAN B'-LAU[?] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA[^] B'-LAU[?] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN B'-LAU[?] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] KHE-DAN B'-LAU[?] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] NAYI B'-LAU[?] PEI-YA-O'-LE[^]

How much did you have to pay for your chair ?
 How much did you have to pay for your book ?
 How much did you have to pay for your pen ?
 How much did you have to pay for your automobile ?
 How much did you have to pay for your house ?
 How much did you have to pay for your pencil ?
 How much did you have to pay for your watch ?

ခ င် ဖျားကုလားထုံ ငါတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားစာအုပ် ငါတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားက လော င်တ န်တယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျား မော် တော်ကားတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျားအိ င်တယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျား ခဲတ န်တယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။
 ခ င် ဖျား နာ ဂိတယ် လောက် ပေး ဂသလဲ။

8. To express 'how about?', the Burmese use the expression 'BE-NE-LE' which literally means 'how?'. Sometimes when the situation is not clear the intention has to be spelled out :

MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	ΘWÀ-M'-LÀ
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	SÀ-M'-LÀ
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	ΘAU-M'-LÀ
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	TH'MÎN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÀ-M'-LÀ
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	CUNDO-NE	BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ΘWÀ-M'-LÀ
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	HOU-GOU	PYEI-HNAIN-Ô'-LÀ
MAUN	BÀ-GÔ	BÈ-NE-LE	PWE-GOU	ΘWÀ-JIN-Ô'-LÀ

How about Maung Ba ? Will he go with me ?
 How about Maung Ba ? Will he eat with me ?
 How about Maung Ba ? Will he drink with me ?
 How about Maung Ba ? Will he go to the restaurant with me?
 How about Maung Ba ? Will he go to the tavern with me?
 How about Maung Ba ? Can he run there ?
 How about Maung Ba ? Does he want to go to a show ?

မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျွန် ကော် နဲယွာ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျွန် ကော် နဲစါ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျွန် ကော် နဲ သော့ဖ် မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျွန် ကော် နဲက မင်း ဆို ငါ့ကိုယွာ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကျွန် ကော် နဲဘိယာဆို ငါ့ကိုယွာ မလာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ကိုကို ပြေး ခို့ ငါ့လာ ။
 မောငါဘ ကော ၊ ဘဲ နဲလဲ ၊ ပွဲကိုယွာ ချ ငါ့လာ ။

9. More drills on the use of -GÔ :-

KHIMBYA CAUN-GOU-GÔ ØWA-JIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA HOTE-HMA-GÔ SA-HNAIN=Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA ØU-EIN-GOU-GÔ ØWA-D A'-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA DI-GA-GÔ HOU-GOU PYEI-HNAIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA-GÔ BIYA ØAU'-CHIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA BIYA-ZAIN-GA-GÔ DI-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-Ø'-LA
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GOU-GÔ ØWA-M'-LA

How about the school ? Do you want to go there ?
 How about the hotel ? Can you eat there ?
 How about his house ? Do you know how to go there ?
 How about from here ? Can you run there ?
 How about at the restaurant ? Do you want to drink beer ?
 How about from the tavern ? Can you drive to here ?
 How about Burma ? Are you going there ?

ခင်ဗျား ကျောင်းကို ကောင်းသွားချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟော်တယ်မှာ ကောင်းစား နို့သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားသို့မိမိ ကောင်းသွားတတ်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီက ကော့ကို ပြေး နို့သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားက မင်း ဆိုင်မှာ ကော့ဘိယာ သောက်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျားဘိယာဆိုင်က ကော့ဒီကို မောင်း နို့သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကို ကောင်းသွားမလား။

10. The verb [^]KHWE-DE = to divide into two or to halve. The stem [^]-KHWE is generally used to express a half in numbers of more than one, such as : 'one and a half', 'two and a half', etc. However, for just 'a half' the expression T'-WE? is used.

[^]LEI [^]NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]KHIMBYA [^]BA [^]LOU?-M'-LE[^]
[^]QOUN [^]NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]CUNDO [^]KAPHI [^]QAU?-ME[^]
[^]HN'-NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]CUNDO [^]EIN-GOU [^]LA-M'-LA[^]
[^]NGA [^]NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]CUNDO-DOU [^]A-LOUN [^]EIN-GOU [^]PYAN-ME[^]
[^]CHAU? [^]NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]TH'MIN [^]SA-ME-LOU [^]THIN-DE[^]
[^]KHUN-HN'-NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]PWE-GOU [^]QWA-ME[^]
[^]T'-NAYI [^]KHWE-DE [^]OKHA [^]TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]QWA-ME[^]

What will you do at four-thirty ?
 We'll drink coffee at three-thirty ?
 Will you come to my house at two-thirty ?
 We'll all go home at five-thirty.
 I think we'll eat at six-thirty.
 We'll go to a show at seven-thirty.
 We'll go to a restaurant at one-thirty.

လေး နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ခင်ဗျားဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 သုံး နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ချွန်တော်ကား ဖိလ္မသွားမယ်။
 နှစ်နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ချွန်တော့်အိမ်ကို လာမလား။
 ငါး နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ချွန်တော်တို့အားလုံး အိမ်ကိုပြန်မယ်။
 ခြောက် နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ မင်း ခါးမယ်လို့ကတယ်။
 ခွန်နှစ်နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ ပွဲကိုသွားမယ်။
 ဘာ နာရီ ခွဲတဲ့အခါ မင်းဆိုင်းကိုသွားမယ်။

11. More drills on -KHWE[^] :

၈U LA-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] LEI[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U TH'MIN[^] SA-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] NGA[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U CAUN-GOU[^] ၀WA-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] SI[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U F. -GOU[^] PYAN-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] NGA[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U YA[^] ၀AU[^]-TE[^] ၀KHA[^] CHAU[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U PWE-GOU[^] ၀WA-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] SI[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]
 ၈U SA[^] YEI-DE[^] ၀KHA[^] KOU[^] NAYI-GWE[^] SI-BI[^]

It was already four-thirty when he came.
 It was already five-thirty when he ate.
 It was already eight-thirty when he went to school.
 It was already five-thirty when he went home.
 It was already six-thirty when he drank beer.
 It was already eight-thirty when he went to a show.
 It was already nine-thirty when he wrote a letter.

သူလာတဲ့အခါ လေး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူစားမင်း ခါးတဲ့အခါ ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ ကျောင်းကို သွားတဲ့အခါ ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ အိမ်ကိုပြန်တဲ့အခါ ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူတိရစ္ဆာန် သောက်တဲ့အခါ ခြောက် နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ ပွဲကိုသွားတဲ့အခါ ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။
 သူ စာရေးတဲ့အခါ ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ ဖြစ်တယ်။

12. Expressions regarding small change (in money):

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ၵCWEI ၵၵ-[^]YIN SHE[^]-NGA-BYA[^]-LAU[?] PEI[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ၵCWEI ၵၵ-[^]YIN ၵO[^]UN-ZE CHAU[?]-PYA[^]-LAU[?] PEI[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ၵCWEI ၵၵ-[^]YIN NGA[^]-ZE NGA[^]-BYA[^]-LAU[?] PEI[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ၵCWEI ၵၵ-[^]YIN HN'-SHE ၵO[^]UN-BYA[^]-LAU[?] PEI[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ၵCWEI ၵၵ-[^]YIN KHUN-HN'-SHE LEI[^]-BYA[^]-LAU[?] PEI[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ၵCWEI ၵၵ-[^]YIN KOU-ZE KHUN-HN'-PYA[^]-LAU[?] PEI[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^]-HMA ၵCWEI ၵၵ-[^]YIN SHE CHAU[?]-PYA[^]-LAU[?] PEI[^]-BA

If you have some change please give me about 15 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 36 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 55 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 23 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 74 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 97 pyas.
 If you have some change please give me about 16 pyas.

ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၁၅ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၃၆ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၅၅ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၂၃ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၇၄ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၉၇ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားမှာ အငွေရှိရင် ၁၆ ပြား လောက်ပေးပါ။

13. The use of the verb TAN-DE = is worth:

DI KHE-DAN SHE NGÄ-BYÄ M'-TAN-BU
HOU K'-LAUN-DAN PYÄ HN'-SHE M'-TAN-BU
KHIMBYÄ SA-OU? CHAU?-SHE NGÄ-BYÄ TAN-DE THIN-DE
OU EIN LEI-~~OAUN~~ TAN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
CUNDO MOTOKÄ T'-THAUN TAN-~~OEI~~-DE
MAUN BA Z'BWE KOU-SHE NGÄ-JA? TAN-DE
OU NAYI DOLA LEI-ZE TAN-DE THIN-DE

This pencil is not worth fifteen pyas.
That pen is not worth twenty pyas.
I think your book is worth sixty five pyas.
He said that his was worth forty thousand.
My car is still worth one thousand.
Maung Ba's table is worth ninety five Kyats.
His watch is worth forty dollars, I think.

ဒီ ခဲတ န်ဆယ့်ငါးပြား မတ န်ဘူး ။
ဟိုတ လော င်တ န်ပြား နှစ်ဆယ် မတ န်ဘူး ။
ခ င် ဖျား စါအူဝ် ခြောက်ဆယ့်ငါးပြား တ န်တယ်ထ င်တယ် ။
ပူဆိမ် လေး လော င်းတ န်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။
ကျွန် တော့ မော် တော်ကားတ ထောက်တ န် ဆေးတယ် ။
မော င်တ စါး ပွဲငါး ဆယ့်ငါး ကျ င်တ န်တယ် ။
သူ နာရီ ဒေါ်လာ လေးဆယ်တ န်တယ်ထ င်တယ် ။

14. The use of the expression ၵYAUN ၵWE = buying and selling meaning trade, commerce, business:

DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO MOTOKA M'-WE-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO EIN M'-WE-~~OEI~~-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO NWA-MYA M'-WE-~~OEI~~-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO YAN-GOUN MYOU-GOU M'-~~OWA~~-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU HOTE-HMA M'-NEI-HNAIM-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO ၵMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU M'-~~OWA~~-BU
 DI HNI? ၵYAUN ၵWE M'-KAUN-LOU CUNDO-HMA PAI[?]-SHAN MYA-MYA
 M'-~~SI~~-BU

Business is bad this year and I don't buy a car.
 Business is bad this year and I'm not buying a house.
 Business is bad this year and I'm not buying cows yet.
 Business is bad this year and I'm not going to Rangoon.
 Business is bad this year and I cannot stay in a hotel.
 Business is bad this year and I'm not going to America.
 Business is bad this year and I don't have much money.

ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော် မော် တော်ကား မ ဝယ်ဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော်စိမ်း မ ဝယ် ခေး ဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော် နွား များ မ ဝယ် ခေးဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော် ရန်ကုန် မြို့ကို မသွားဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကော်တယ် မှာ မ နေ နိုင်ဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော်အ မေဝါ ပြည်ကို မသွားဘူး ။
 ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်း အဝယ် မ ကောင်း လို့ ကျွန် တော် မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ များ များ မ ရှိဘူး ။

15. The verb [^]PAUN-DE = adds, comes to, puts together :

[^]TI'-NE [^]HNI' [^]PAUN [^]LEI [^]M'-HOU?-PHU
[^]HNI'-NE [^]HNI' [^]PAUN [^]LEI
[^]NGA-NE CHAU? [^]PAUN [^]SHE-TI'
[^]ΘOUN-NE [^]LEI [^]PAUN [^]KHUNNI'
[^]CHAU?-NE [^]TI' [^]PAUN [^]KHUNNI'
[^]SI'-NE [^]SI' [^]PAUN [^]T'-SHE-CHAU?
[^]T'-YA-KOU-NE [^]TI' [^]PAUN [^]T'-YA [^]T'-SHE

One and two do not add to four.
 Two and two make four.
 Five and six are eleven.
 Three and four make seven.
 Six and one make seven.
 Eight and eight add to sixteen.
 One hundred and one make one hundred and ten.

၈ နှစ် နှစ် ပေါင်း လေး မဟုတ် ဖူး ။
 ၅ နှစ် နှစ် ပေါင်း လေး ။
 ၁၁ နှစ် ခြောက် ပေါင်း ဆယ့်တစ် ။
 ၁၂ နှစ် လေး ပေါင်း ခွန်နစ် ။
 ၁၃ နှစ် နှစ် ပေါင်း ခွန်နစ် ။
 ၁၄ နှစ် ၁၄ ပေါင်း ကဆယ့် ခြောက် ။
 ၁၀၀ နှစ် နှစ် ပေါင်း တရာတဆယ့် ။

16. To express big, much, many, plenty, the expression 'oMYA-JI' is quite often used :

CUNDO KHIMBYA-GOU oMYA-JI CEIZU TIM-BA-DE
 CUNDO oU-GOU Z'GA oMYA-JI PYO-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI WIS'KI oMYA-JI oAU?-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO NE?PHYINGA oLOU? oMYA-JI LOU?-ME
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GA TH'MIN oMYA-JI SA-DE
 CUNDO PAI?-SHAN oMYA-JI LOUJIN-DE
 CUNDO DI EIN oTWE? PAI?-SHAN oMYA-JI PEI-YA-DE

I thank you very much.
 I want to talk to him very much.
 I want to drink plenty of whisky today.
 I'll do a lot of work tomorrow.
 I ate a lot of food yesterday.
 I want a lot of money.
 I had to pay a lot of money for this house.

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုအများကြီး ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်သူငယ်တို့စကားအများကြီး ပြောချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ဝီစကီအများကြီး သောက်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်နက်ဖြူငှက်အလုပ်အများကြီး လုပ်မယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကစမင်းအများကြီး စားမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ပိုက်ဆံအများကြီး လိုချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကိစ္စအတွက်ပိုက်ဆံအများကြီး ပေးရတယ်။

1. CUNDO NEI-BÒU NEI-YA SA NEI-DE I'm looking for a place
to live.
2. DI HOTE-HMA ØKHAN T'-KHAN
A NEI-DE There's a room vacant in
this hotel.
3. KHIMBYA A-YIN CUNDO ØKHAN-GOU
CI-JIN-DE If you're free I'd like to
look at the room.
4. KH'NA SAUN NEI-BA ØGU-BE
LAI? PYA-ME Please wait a while. I'll
come along and show you.
5. DI ØKHAN-GOU CUNDO CAI?-TE I like this room. I'd like to
DI ØKHAN-GOU-BE CUNDO HNGA-JIN-DE rent just this room.
6. WIN CI-BA DI ØKHAN T'-YE? ØTWE?
KOU-JA? CA-ME Get in and look at it. It'll
cost you nine Kyats a day.
7. ØKHAN LA-GA ØYIN PEI-YA-M'-LA Do I pay you the room rent
in advance?
8. ØKHAN LA-GA ØYIN PEI-BOU
M'-LOU-BA-BU It's not necessary to pay
for the room in advance.

New vocabulary

Nouns

NEI-YA place

ḐKHAN[^] room

Additional vocabulary

TAI[?] building

EIN-GAN apartment

TE[^] hut

S'KHAN[^] camp, rest place

TH'MIN[^] SA-GAN[^] dining room

EI[?]-KHAN[^] bed-room

YEI CHOU-GAN[^] bath-room

EIN-^XOA toilet, rest-room

ḐTHE[^] inside

ḐPYIN outside

Verbs

√SA-DE look for, search for

^A-DE is free, vacant

\SAUN-DE waits

^HNGA-DE rents, hires, lends

LAI[?]-TE goes along, follows

\PYA-DE shows

WIN-DE enters, goes in

LOU-DE needs

Additional verbs

YEI CHOU-DE bathes

EI[?]-TE sleeps

The verb 'LAI[?]-TE' means: to follow, to go along with. When we say 'I followed him', we mean that he went first and I went along with him. This idea is employed in using 'LAI[?]' as verb-particle:

CUNDO SA-LAI[?]-TE I ate.

The verb particle 'LAI[?]' here indicates that a situation exists and I go long with that situation and eat the food. Perhaps the situation may be such as those shown in brackets following; e.g.:

(Maung Ba asked me and) I ate.; (There was a lot food on the table and) I ate; (The food was very tasty and) I ate; etc.

1. ŠA-DE = looks for, searches ;

CUNDO NEI-BOU NEI-YA ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO SÂ-BOU TH'MÎN ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO ΘAU?-PHOU BIYA ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO SÎ-BOU MOTOKÂ ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO PYÊI-BOU LÂN ŠA NEI-DE
CUNDO ΘAU?-PHOU SHEI-LEI? ŠA NEI-DE

I'm looking for a place to live.
I'm looking for food to eat.
I'm looking for a chair to sit on.
I'm looking for some beer to drink.
I'm looking for a car to ride on.
I'm looking for a way to run.
I'm looking for a cigar to smoke.

ကျွန်တော်နေ့ကိုနေရာမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်စားကိုစားမင်းမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ထိုင်ကိုတူလာကိုငါ့မှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်သောက်ဖို့ဘီယာမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်စီးကိုမော်တော်ကားမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ပြေးကိုလမ်းမှာနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်သောက်ဖို့ဆေးလိပ်ငွာနေတယ်။

2. Sometimes the question word 'why' is expressed by 'BA LOU?-PHOU' which literally means - 'to do what' or 'for what purpose' :

KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU DI K'L'THAIN-GOU LOUJIN-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU HOU K'LAUN-DAN-GOU LOUJIN-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU WE? T'--GAUN WE-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU KHE-DAN SA NEI-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU HOU-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU DI OKHAN-DE-GOU WIN LA-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LOU?-PHOU MAUN BA-GOU KHO-X'-LE[^]

Why do you want this chair ?
 Why do you want that pen ?
 Why do you buy a pig ?
 Why are you looking for a pencil ?
 Why do you want to go there ?
 Why do you come into this room ?
 Why do you call Maung Ba ?

ခင်ဗျားဘာလုဝံ့ဖို့ဒီကုလား: ခိုင်းတို့လို့ချင်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘာလုဝံ့ဖို့ဟိုကလား: ခိုင်းတို့လို့ချင်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘာလုဝံ့ဖို့ဝက်ကွေးကောင်ဝယ်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘာလုဝံ့ဖို့ခဲးနီစာနဲ့စားနေသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘာလုဝံ့ဖို့ဟိုတိုလွှားချင်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘာလုဝံ့ဖို့ဒီအခန်းထဲကိုဝင်လာသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘာလုဝံ့ဖို့မောင်ဘကိုခေါ်သလဲ။

3. Another way of expressing 'why' ;

၈U BA PHYI^၁-LOU KHE-DAN-GOU SA NEI^၁-^၁'-LE^၁
 ၈U BA PHYI^၁-LOU SA YEI SE^၁KU SA NEI^၁-^၁'-LE^၁
 ၈U BA PHYI^၁-LOU DI SA-OU^၁-KOU SA NEI^၁-^၁'-LE^၁
 ၈U BA PHYI^၁-LOU PAI^၁SHAN-GOU SA NEI^၁-^၁'-LE^၁
 ၈U BA PHYI^၁-LOU MAUN BA -GOU SA NEI^၁-^၁'-LE^၁
 ၈U BA PHYI^၁-LOU K'LAUN-DAN-GOU SA NEI^၁-^၁'-LE^၁
 ၈U BA PHYI^၁-LOU CUNDO-GOU SA NEI^၁-^၁'-LE^၁

Why is he looking for a pencil ?
 Why is he looking for some writing paper ?
 Why is he looking for this book ?
 Why is he looking for money ?
 Why is he looking for Maung Ba ?
 Why is he looking for the pen ?
 Why is he looking for me ?

သူ့ဘာဖြာ်စီလို ခဲာ် နီဂီု ဂှာ် နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြာ်စီလို စါ ဂေး စက္ကူ ဂှာ် နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြာ်စီလို ဒီ စါအူ ဂီဂီု ဂှာ် နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြာ်စီလို ပိုက်ဆံဂီု ဂှာ် နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြာ်စီလို မော ငါဘဂီု ဂှာ် နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြာ်စီလို လော ငါာ် နီဂီု ဂှာ် နေသလဲ။
 သူ့ဘာဖြာ်စီလို နီ တော့ဂီု ဂှာ် နေသလဲ။

4. Drills on various rooms in a house :

DI ǾKHAN-DE-HMA B'-XOU THAIN NEI-Ǿ'-LE
 HOU ǾKHAN-DE-HMA KHIMBYA MEIMMA SI-Ǿ'-LA
 TH'MIN SA-GAN-DE-HMA ǾWA M'-THAIM-BA-NE
 ǾU EI'-KHAN-DE-GOU WIN M'-ǾWA-BA-NE
 YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA B'-XOU SI-Ǿ'-LE
 KHIMBYA EIN-GAN T'-KHAN HNGA-DE-LOU MAUN BA PYO-DE
 DI HOTE-HMA ǾKHAN T'-KHAN B'-LAU' PEI-YA-Ǿ'-LE

Who is sitting in this room ?
 Is your wife in that room ?
 Please don't go and sit in the dinning room.
 Please don't go into his bed-room.
 Who's in the bath-room ?
 Maung Ba said that you rented an apartment,
 How much do you have to pay for a room in this hotel ?

ဒီအခန်း: ကဲ မှာတယ်သူ ရှိ င် နေသလဲ။
 ဟိုအခန်း: ကဲ မှာ ခင် ဘူး မိန်း မ ရှိသလား။
 ကမင်း: ဝါး ခန်း ကဲ မှာသွား မပို့ င် ပါနဲ့။
 သူ့အိပ်ခန်း: ကဲ ဂို ဝင် မသွား ပါနဲ့။
 ရေချိုး ခန်း: ကဲ မှာတယ်သူ ရှိသလဲ။
 ခင် ဘူး: အိမ်ခန်း: ကခန်း: ဌားတယ်လို့ မော င်တ ပြောတယ်။
 ဒီ ဟော်ဂယ် မှာအခန်း: တခန်း: တယ် လောက ပေး ရသလဲ။

15. More drills on 'LÀ-GA':

CUNDO-DOU DI-G'-NEI LÀ-GA YÀ-ME
 CUNDO-DOU NE[?]PHYINGA LÀ-GA YÀ-ME
 CUNDO-DOU M'-NEI-GA LÀ-GA YÀ-DE
 CUNDO-DOU [^]ΘOUN NAYI-HMA LÀ-GA YÀ-ME
 CUNDO-DOU HN'-NAYI-GA LÀ-GA YÀ-DE
 CUNDO-DOU DI M'-NE[?] LÀ-GA YÀ-DE
 CUNDO-DOU [^]ΘGU-BE LÀ-GA YÀ-DE

We'll get our pay today.
 We'll get our pay tomorrow.
 We got our pay yesterday.
 We'll get our pay at three o'clock.
 We got our pay at two o'clock.
 We got our pay this morning.
 We just got our pay.

ကျွန်တော်တို့ဒီက နေ့လခဝမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့နက်ဖြူငါးလခဝမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့မနေ့ကလခဝတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ညံ့နာရီမှာလခဝမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့နှစ်နာရီကလခဝတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ဒီမနက်လခဝတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အခုဘဲလခဝတယ်။

5. The use of the verb 'A-DE' = is free, is vacant, is not physically occupied, is at leisure :

CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU NE[^]PHYINGA LA-BA
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU NAU[^]-KOU ɔWA-HNAIN-DE
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU KH'NA SAUN NEI-BA
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU HOU K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN NEI-BA
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU A-DE ɔKHA LOU?-ME
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU A-DO PWE-G[^]OU ɔWA-ME
 CUNDO ɔGU M'-A-[^]DEI-BU A-YIN MAUN BA-GOU PYO-ME

I'm not free yet. Please come tomorrow.
 I'm not free yet. We can go later.
 I'm not free yet. Please wait a while.
 I'm not free yet. Please sit in that chair.
 I'm not free yet. I'll do it when I'm free.
 I'm not free yet. I'll go to a show when I'm free.
 I'm not free yet. I'll tell Maung Ba when I'm free.

ကျွန်တော်အခုမအားလေးဘူး။ နက်ဖြူငါ့ကလာပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုမအားလေးဘူး။ နောက်ကျိသွားဖို့ငါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုမအားလေးဘူး။ ခဏစောင့်နေပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုမအားလေးဘူး။ ဟိုကုလားရိုင်မှာရိုင်နေပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုမအားလေးဘူး။ အားတဲ့ခါလုပ်မယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုမအားလေးဘူး။ အားတော့ပွဲကျိသွားမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုမအားလေးဘူး။ အားငါမောင်ဘက်ခေါ်မယ်။

6. More drills on the verb 'SAUN-DE' = to wait, to guard :

KHIMBYA[^] B'-OU[^] OTWE[^] SAUN NEI-OU[^]-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] CUNDO-GOU[^] SAUN NEI-OU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SAUN NEI-DA BE-HN'-NAYI SI[^]-B'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-HMA SAUN NEI-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-GA SAUN NEI-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] CUNDO OTWE[^] SAUN-HNAIM-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN SAUN NEI-BA

For whom are you waiting ?
 Are you waiting for me ?
 How long have you been waiting ?
 Where will you be waiting ?
 From which place will you be waiting ?
 Will you be able to wait for me?
 Please sit in that chair and wait.

ခင်ဗျားဘယ်သူအတွက် စောင့်နေမလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်ကို စောင့်နေလား။
 ခင်ဗျား စောင့်တာဘယ်နှစ်နာရီရှိပါသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘယ်မှာ စောင့်နေမလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘယ်က စောင့်နေမလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်အတွက် စောင့်နိုင်မလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတိုက်လားရဲ့ ဟိုမှာရဲ့ စောင့်နေပါ။

7. Drills on 'LAI?' = to follow, to go along, to come along :

CUNDO YOU[?]-SIN-BWE-GOU [^]ΘWA-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LA[^]
 CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU [^]ΘWA-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LA[^]
 CUNDO TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU [^]ΘWA-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LA[^]
 CUNDO KAPHI-ZAIN-GOU [^]ΘWA-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LA[^]
 CUNDO MAUN BA EIN-GOU [^]ΘWA-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LA[^]
 CUNDO B'MA PYEI-GOU [^]ΘWA-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LA[^]
 CUNDO T'YOU[?]-PYEI-GOU [^]ΘWA-ME CUNDO-NE LAI[?]-CHIN-[^]Θ'-LA[^]

✓ I'm going to a movie. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to a tavern. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to a restaurant. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to a coffee shop. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to Maung Ba's house. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to Burma. Do you want to come along ?
 I'm going to China. Do you want to come along ?

ကျွန်တော် ဂု ဝ ဌ င် ပွဲရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် ဘိယာဆိုင်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် က မင်းဆိုင်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် ကာဖီဆိုင်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် မောင့်ဘဏ်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် ဗမာပြည်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော် က ဂျပန်ပြည်ရှိသွားမယ်။ ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက်ချင်သလား။

8. Drills on the verb 'LAI?' in conditional sentences :

၈U LAI'-YIN CUNDO-DOU PWĒ-GOU ӨWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ၈U LAI'-YIN CUNDO-DOU TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ӨWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ၈U LAI'-YIN CUNDO-DOU HOTE-GOU ӨWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ၈U LAI'-YIN CUNDO-DOU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ӨWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ၈U LAI'-YIN CUNDO-DOU MAUN BĀ EIN-GOU ӨWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ၈U LAI'-YIN CUNDO-DOU HOU CĀUN-GOU ӨWĀ-JĀ-ZOU
 ၈U LAI'-YIN CUNDO-DOU B'MA PYEI-GOU ӨWĀ-JĀ-ZOU.

If he comes along let's go to a show.
 If he comes along let's go to a restaurant.
 If he comes along let's go to the hotel.
 If he comes along let's go to a tavern.
 If he comes along let's go to Maung Ba's house.
 If he comes along let's go to that school.
 If he comes along let's go to Burma.

သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ပွဲကိုသွားဉ် စို။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ဘ မ င်း ဆို င်ကိုသွားဉ် စို။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ကော်ကယ် နိုသွားဉ် စို။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ဘိယာဆို င်ကိုသွားဉ် စို။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို မော င်ဘအိ မ်ကိုသွားဉ် စို။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ကျော င်းကိုသွား ဖို။
 သူလိုက် ဂ င်ကွန် ကော်တို ဗ မာပြည်ကိုသွားဉ် စို။

9. More drills on the use of 'NAU?-KOU' = later, afterwards, in the future, to the back of, behind :

KHIMBYA-DOU OU NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU MAUN BA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU CUNDO OA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU HOU CAUN SH'YA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU DI MEIMMA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU SH'YA-MA NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA
KHIMBYA-DOU HOU P'LEI? NAU?-KOU LAI? OWA-BA

You please follow him.
You please follow Maung Ba.
You please follow my son.
You please follow that school teacher.
You please follow this lady.
You please follow the nurse.
You please follow that police officer.

ခင်ဗျားတို့သို့ နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ မောင့်က နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ကွန်တော့သား နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ရှောင်င်းဆက နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ဒီမိန်းမ နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ဆကမ နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။
ခင်ဗျားတို့ပုလိပ် နောက်တိုက်သွားပါ။

10. The use of the verb particle -LAI? :

၈၀ KHIMBYA EIN-GOU LA-YIN Z'GA PYO-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA-GOU KHO-YIN OWA-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA MOTOKA-GOU HNGA-YIN KH'NA PEI-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA KHE-DAN-GOU LOUJIN-YIN KH'NA PEI-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA-NE TH'MIN SA-JIN-YIN SA-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA SA-OU?-KOU CI-JIN-YIN PYA-LAI?-PA
 ၈၀ KHIMBYA-GOU PYA-YIN CI-LAI?-PA

If he comes to your house please speak to him.
 If he calls you please go.
 If he borrows your motor car please give him for a while.
 If he wants your pencil please give it to him for a while.
 If he wants to eat with you please go along and eat.
 If he wants to look at your book please show it to him.
 If he shows it to you please look at it.

သူ ခင် ဘူး ခို မိလ္လာ ဂ ဂ ကား ပြောလိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး ခို ခေါ် ဂ ဂ သွား လိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး မော် တော်ကား ခို ဌား ဂ ဂ ခဏ ပေး လိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး ခဲတ ခို ခို ချ ဂ ဂ ခဏ ပေး လိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး နဲ့ထ မင်း စီး ချ ဂ ဂ စီး လိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး စီအု ဂ ခို ဌာ ချ ဂ ဂ ပြောလိုက် ပါ။
 သူ ခင် ဘူး ခို ပြ ဂ ဂ ဌာ လိုက် ပါ။

11. The use of the general particle 'LAU?' as a modesty gesture. Sometimes we say 'about a little while' just for the sake of modesty when we actually mean 'more than a little while'.

CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA MOTOKA KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA KHE-DAN KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA K'L'THAIN KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA Z'BWE KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA NAYI KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA EIN KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA
 CUNDO-GOU KHIMBYA SA-OU? KH'NA-LAU? HNGA-BA

Please lend me your motor car for a little while.
 Please lend me your pencil for a little while.
 Please lend me your chair for a little while.
 Please lend me your table for a little while.
 Please lend me your watch for a little while.
 Please lend me your house for a little while.
 Please lend me your book for a little while.

ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား ခဏ လောက် ငှား ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခင်ဗျား ပဲဏန် ခဏ လောက် ငှား ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခင်ဗျား ကုလားစိုင်း ခဏ လောက် ငှား ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခင်ဗျား စီးပွဲ ခဏ လောက် ငှား ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခင်ဗျား နာရီ ခဏ လောက် ငှား ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခင်ဗျား အိမ် ခဏ လောက် ငှား ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခင်ဗျား စာအုပ် ခဏ လောက် ငှား ပါ။

12. The verb 'HNGA-DE' in a negative sense :

KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO KHE-DAN M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO SA-OU? M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO K'LAUN-DAN M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO MOTOKA M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO Z'BWE M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO EIN M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO NAYI M'-HNGA-JIM-BU

I don't want to lend you my pencil.
I don't want to lend you my book.
I don't want to lend you my pen.
I don't want to lend you my automobile.
I don't want to lend you my table.
I don't want to lend you my house.
I don't want to lend you my watch.

ခင်ဗျားရှိကျွန်တော်ခဲမဂန်မငှားချင်ဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားရှိကျွန်တော်စာအုပ်မငှားချင်ဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားရှိကျွန်တော်ကလေးဟောင်းမငှားချင်ဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားရှိကျွန်တော်မော်တော်ကားမငှားချင်ဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားရှိကျွန်တော်စာပွဲမငှားချင်ဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားရှိကျွန်တော်အိမ်မငှားချင်ဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားရှိကျွန်တော်နာရီမငှားချင်ဘူး။

13. Just as we say 'come in' or 'go in' to enter a room depending upon the position of the speaker, we also need the verbs 'go' and 'come' with the use of the verb 'WIN-DE' to enter in expressing the same situation in Burmese :

HCU ǾKHAN-DE-GOU WIN ǾWA-BA
 CUNDO ǾKHAN-DE-GOU WIN LA-BA
 KHMIBYA B'-OU ǾKHAN-DE-GOU WIN ǾWA-Ǿ'-LE
 KHMIBYA DI CAUN-GOU BE-DOUN-GA WIN-Ǿ'-LE
 ǾU DI ǾLOU?-KOU BE NEI-GA WIN-Ǿ'-LE
 MAUN BA TH'MIN-ZAIN-DE-GOU WIN PYEI-DE
 DI TH'MIN SA-GAN-DE-GOU WIN LA-BA

Please go into that room.
 Please come into my room.
 Whose room did you go in?
 When did you get into this school ?
 On which day did you get into this job ?
 Maung Ba runs into the restaurant.
 Please come into this dinning room.

ဟိုအခန်းကဲကိုဝင်သွားပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့အခန်းကဲကိုဝင်လာပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားဘယ်သူ့အခန်းကဲကိုဝင်သွားသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျားဒီကျောင်းကိုဘယ်ရက်ကဝင်သလဲ။
 သူဒီအပျိုကိုဘယ်နေ့ကဝင်သလဲ။
 မောင်ဘကမင်းဆိုဝင်ကဲကိုဝင်ပြေးတယ်။
 ဒီကမင်းဝါးခန်းကဲကိုဝင်လာပါ။

14. The term LA-GA = salary, pay: is made up of two words;
 LA = month + OKHA = wage, fee, payment:

CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-^XOEI-LOU SA-OU? M'-WE-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-^XOEI-LOU MOTOKA[^] M'-WE-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-^XOEI-LOU YOU?-SIM-BWE-GOU M'-[^]OWA-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-^XOEI-LOU OU-GOU PAI?SHAN M'-[^]PEI-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-^XOEI-LOU YAN-GOUN MYOU-GOU M'-[^]OWA-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-^XOEI-LOU TH'[^]MIN-ZAIN-GOU M'-[^]OWA-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO LA-GA M'-YA-^XOEI-LOU WIS'KI M'-WE-HNAIM-BU[^]

Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot buy the book.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot buy the car.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot go to the movie.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot give him money.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot go to Rangoon.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot go to the restaurant.
 Since I haven't got my pay yet, I cannot buy whisky.

ကျွန်တော်လခမဂလေး: လို့စာအုပ်မဝယ်နိုင်ဘူး။ ။
 ကျွန်တော်လခမဂလေး: လို့မော်တော်ကားမဝယ်နိုင်ဘူး။ ။
 ကျွန်တော်လခမဂလေး: လို့ဂျင်ဂွင်ပွဲကိုမသွားနိုင်ဘူး။ ။
 ကျွန်တော်လခမဂလေး: လို့သူ့ကိုပိုက်ဆံမပေးနိုင်ဘူး။ ။
 ကျွန်တော်လခမဂလေး: လို့ဂန်ကျန်မြို့ကိုမသွားနိုင်ဘူး။ ။
 ကျွန်တော်လခမဂလေး: လို့ကမင်းဆိုင်ကိုမသွားနိုင်ဘူး။ ။
 ကျွန်တော်လခမဂလေး: လို့ဝီစကီမဝယ်နိုင်ဘူး။ ။

16. More drills on 'LA-GA' :

CUNDO PAI[?]SHAN LOUJIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO MOTOKA[^] WE-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO YAUNGOUN MYOU-GOU[^] OWA-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO YOU[?]-SIM-BWE[^]-GOU OWA-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO Z'BWE[^] WE-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO O[^]KHAN T'-KHAN[^] HNGA-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]
 CUNDO TH'MIN-ZAIM-HMA[^] SA-JIN-DE KHIMBYA[^] LA-GA[^] BE-DO[^] YA-M'-LE[^]

I want some money; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to buy a car; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to go to Rangoon; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to go to a movie; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to buy a table; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to rent a room; when will you get your pay ?
 I want to eat in a restaurant; when will you get your pay ?

ကျွန်တော် ပိုက်ဆံလိုချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားဝယ်ချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဂန်ကုန်မြို့သွားချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဂုတ်ဂုတ်ပွဲသွားချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဘီးပွဲဝယ်ချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်တော့လဲ ခင်ဗျား။
 ကျွန်တော်အခန်း ၂ ခန်း ဌားချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်က မင်းဆိုင်မှာ ဘီး : ချင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားလဲ ခဏယ်တော့ ဂမလဲ။

18. More drills on 'LOU-DE' = is needed :

DI-HMA K'L'THAIN T'-LOUN LOU-[^]DEI-DE
CUNDO [^]OTWE? T'-JA? LOU-[^]DEI-DE
ΘU MAUN BA-NE Z'GA PYO-BOU LOU-[^]DEI-DE
KHIMBYA B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-PHOU LOU-[^]DEI-DE
ΘKHAN T'-KHAN HNGA-BOU LOU-[^]DEI-DE
DI Z'BWE-HMA KAPHI T'-KHWE? LOU-[^]DEI-DE
ΘU LA-BOU T'-NAYI LOU-[^]DEI-DE

A chair still needed here.
I still need one Kyat.
He still needs to talk to Maung Ba.
You still need to know how to speak Burmese.
We still need to rent a room.
A cup of coffee is still needed at this table.
An hour is still needed for him to come.

ဒီ မှာကုလား: လို င်တလုံး လို ခေး တယ်။
ကျွန် တော့အတွက်တကျ င်လို ခေး တယ်။
သူ မော င်ဘ နဲ့ စကား ပြောဘို့လို ခေး တယ်။
ခ င် ဗျား ဗ မာ စကား ပြောတတ်ဖို့လို ခေး တယ်။
အ ခ န်း တ ခ န်း ငှားဘို့လို ခေး တယ်။
ဒီ စါး ပွဲ မှာကော စီတ ခွက်လို ခေး တယ်။
ပူလာဘို့တ နာ ဂီလို ခေး တယ်။

KHIMBYA[^] OG[^]U TH'MIN[^] SHA-[^]o'-LA[^]
 CUNDO[^] OG[^]U M'-SHA-[^]oEI-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN KAPHI OAU[^]?-M'-LA[^]
 KAPHI M'-OAU[^]?-CHIM-BU[^] BIYA OAU[^]?-CHIN-DE

CUNDO YEI NE-NE[^] NG[^]A?-TE[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA OAU[^]?-CHIN-[^]o'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] WIS'KI-NE SHOU-DA[^] SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 WIS'KI-DO[^] M'-SI-BU[^] BIYA SI-DE

KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN[^] SHA-YIN OG[^]U SA-M'-LA[^]
 OG[^]U M'-SA-JIN-[^]oEI-BU[^]
 TH'MIN[^] BE-DO SA-JIN-[^]o'-LE[^]
 MAUN BA LA-YIN SA-ME

CUNDO YEI NG[^]A?-TE OAU[^]?-S'YA BA[^] SI-[^]o'-LE[^]
 O'BYI[^]?-YEI SI-DE OAU[^]?-CHIN-[^]o'-LA[^]
 O'BYI[^]?-YEI-DO M'-OAU[^]?-CHIM-BU[^]
 NWA-NOU HOU Z'BWE-HMA[^] SI-DE

CUNDO OTWE[^]? BA OAU[^]?-S'YA SI-[^]o'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OTWE[^]? BA-MA M-SI-BU[^]
 BA PHYI[^]?-LOU BA-MA M'-SI-BU-LE[^]
 CUNDO-HMA PAI'SHAN M'-SI-BU[^]

B'MA PYEI-GOU OWA-ME[^] LU KHIMBYA[^]-LA[^]
 HOU[^]?-TE CUNDO-BE[^]
 BE-DO OWA-ME-LOU THIN-[^]o'-LE[^]
 DA-DO CUNDO M'-PYO-HNAIM-BU[^]

TH'MIN[^] SHA-DE LU DI-HMA SI-[^]o'-LA[^]
 M'-SI-BU[^] TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU OWA-DE[^]
 BA PHYI[^]?-LOU OU DI-HMA M'-SA-BU-LE[^]
 DI-HMA M'-SA-JIM-BU-LOU PYO-DE

WE[^]?-OA HIN CAI[^]?-TE LU KHIMBYA[^]-LA[^]
 M'-HOU[^]?-PHU CUNDO K'LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OME-OA-DO SA-[^]o'-LA[^]
 CUNDO OME-OA-LE[^] M'-SA-BU[^]

YEI NG[^]A?-TE LU BIYA OAU[^]?-M'-LA[^]
 BIYA-DO M'-OAU[^]?-CHIM-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN WIS'KI OAU[^]?-M'-LA[^]
 WIS'KI SHOU-YIN OAU[^]?-ME

MAUN BA-GOU MYIN-DE LU BE-HMA-LE[^]
 CUNDO M'-OI-BU[^] BA KEI'SA SI-[^]o'-LE[^]
 MAUN BA BE-HMA-LE-LOU OI-JIN-DE[^]
 OU YANGOUN MYOU-GOU OWA-BI THIN-DE

KHIMBYA-HMA ӨAU?-PHOU WIS'KI SI-Ө'-LA
 ӨAU?-PHOU WIS'KI M'-SI-BU
 BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ӨWA-JIN-Ө'-LA
 HOU-GOU M'-ӨWA-JIM-BU

CUNDO DI-HMA WIS'KI ӨUA?-HNAIN-Ө'-LA
 ӨAU?-HNAIN-DE ӨBÖ SI-Ө'-LOU ӨAU?-PA
 TH'MIN-LÊ SA-HNAIN-Ө'-LA
 TH'MIN-DO DI-HMA M'-YA-HNAIM-BU

CUNDO-DOU SA-BOU BA SI-Ө'-LÊ
 KHIMBYA-DOU ӨTWE? BA-MA M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-DOU ӨGU ӨEI? SHA-DE
 SHA-YIN TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ӨWA-BA

KHIMBYA MA HLA-GOU ӨBÖ CA-Ө'-LA
 KAUN-GAUN ӨBÖ M'-CA-BU
 ӨU-GOU BE-LOU THIN-Ө'-LÊ
 ӨU TH'MIN ӨEI? SA-DE

TH'MIN SA-DE ӨTWE? B'-LAU? PEI-YA-M'-LÊ
 TH'MIN SA-DE ӨTWE? ӨOUN-JA? PEI-BA
 SIG'RE?-NE MI-JI? ӨTWE? B'-LAU?-LÊ
 PYA NGA-ZE-ӨA PEI-BA

CUNDO ӨGU BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ӨWA-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA ӨBÖ SI-Ө'-LOU LOU?-PA
 KHIMBYA CUNDO-NE LAI?-CHIN-Ө'-LA
 LAI?-TO LAI?-CHIN-DE DA-BEI-ME
 BIYA M'-ӨAU?-CHIM-BU

KHIMBYA-DOU SA-BOU BA HMA-JIN-Ө'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DOU ӨTWE? NGA-JO HMA-JIN-DE
 NGA-JO-NE BA ӨAU?-M'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DO HIN-JOU-BE LOUJIN-DE

CUNDO T'KHA T'KHA ӨME-ӨA HIN CAI?-TE
 KHIMBYA BE-LOU ӨBÖ SI-Ө'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DO CE?-ӨA HIN-GOU CAI?-TE
 MAUN BA-DO NGA-HIN-BE KH'NA KH'NA
 SA-DE

BIYA ӨAU?-CHIN-DE LU BE-HN'-YAU?
 SI-Ө'-LÊ
 CUNDO-ӨA BIYA ӨAU?-CHIN-DE
 DI-PYIN LU-MYA BA ӨAU?-M'-LÊ
 ӨU-DOU KAPHI-BE LOUJIN-DE

MAUN BA KAUN-DE-LOU CUNDO THIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-LOU ӨBÖ M'-YA-BU
 KHIMBYA ӨU-GOU M'-CAI?-PHU-LA
 CUNDO ӨU-GOU KAUN-GAUN M'-ӨI-ӨEI-BU

KHIMBYA[^] DI-HMA THAIN NEI-M'-LA[^]
 BA PHYI'-LOU-LE[^] BA KEI'SA SI-[^]Ō'-LE[^]
 CUNDO[^] YIN-GOU KH'NA OWA-JIN-DE
 OWA-[^]ŌA OWA-BA CUNDO SAUN NEI-ME

KHIMBYA[^] CUNDO-BOU BA WE LA-[^]Ō'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] ŌTWE' BA WE-YA-M'-LE[^] M'-ŌI-BU[^]
 CUNDO MOTOKA[^] LOU IN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 MOTOKA-DO M'-WE-HNAIM-BU[^]

B'-[^]ŌU-BOU DI SA-OU'-KOU WE-[^]Ō'-LE[^]
 CUNDO MAUN BA-BOU DI SA-OU'-KOU WE-DE
 MAUN BA ŌGU DI-HMA M'-SI-BU[^]
 HOU'-Ō'-LA CUNDO DI-LOU M'-ŌI-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^] SIG'RE' SI-YIN CUNDO-GOU
 CUNDO-HMA M'-SI-BU MAUN BA-HMA SI-DE
 CUNDO-GOU SIG'RE' T'-LEI' PEI-BA-LOU
 KAUM-BA-BI ŌU LA-YIN ŌU-GOU PYO-ME

K'L'THAIN A-LOUN-BAUN BE-HN'LOUN
 A-LOUN-BAUN LEI-LOUN SI-DE
 HOU ŌKHAN-DE-HMA-GO BE-HN'LOUN
 HOU ŌKHAN-DE-HMA CHAU'-LOUN SI-DE

DI-HMA KHIMBYA[^] ŌTWE' K'LAUN-DAN
 BE-LAU' PEI-YA-M'-LE[^]
 T'-JA' CA-ME
 CUNDO DI-LAU' M'-PEI-HNAIM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA-HMA ŌCWEI SI-[^]Ō'-LA[^]
 ŌCWEI NE-NE SI-DE LOU IN-[^]Ō'-LA[^]
 SIG'RE' WE-BOU LOU IN-DE
 SIG'RE' WE-BOU-LAU'-TO M'-SI-BU[^]

CUNDO T'-JA'-TAN ŌCWEI LOU IN-DE
 T'-JA'-TAN ŌCWEI M'-SI-BU[^]
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN PYA[^] NGA-ZE KH'NA
 CUNDO-HMA LEI-ZE NGA-BYA-BE SI-DE

KHIMBYA-GOU HOU-GOU LAI'-CHIN-[^]Ō'-LA[^]
 CUNDO-DO M'-LAI'-CHIM-BU[^]
 BA PHYI'-LOU-LE[^] OWA-Z'YA SI-[^]Ō'-LA[^]
 M'-HOU'-PHU DI-HMA THAIN NEI-JIN-DE

KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA B'-LAU' TAN-[^]Ō'-LE[^]
 T'-THAUN-LAU' TAN-DE THIN-DE
 CUNDO-DO DI-LAU' TAN-DE M'-THIM-BU[^]
 DA-DO KHIMBYA[^] Ō'BŌ-BE[^]

̀[^]OGU [^]ΘOUN NAYI KHWE-BI [^]ΘWA-JA-ZOU
 CUNDO-DÒ [^]OGU M'-[^]ΘWA-JIN-[^]ΘEI-BU
 BE-DÒ [^]ΘWA-JIM-ME THIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 NYA NAYI-GWE-HMA [^]ΘWA-ME

DI HNI' [^]ΘYAUN [^]ΘWE KAUN-[^]Θ'-LÂ
[^]ΘYAUN [^]ΘWE [^]ΘEI' M'-KAUM-BU
 PAI'SAHN M'-[^]SI-YIN BE-NE LOU'-M'-LÊ
 KEI'SA M'-[^]SI-BU MOTOKA-GOU
 YAUN-LAI'-ME

KHIMBYA-DÒU BE-GOU [^]ΘWA-M'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒU ZÊI-GOU [^]ΘWA-ME
 MOTOKA WE-DÒ-M'-LÂ
 M'-WE-[^]ΘEI-BU ZÊI NE-NE CÎ-DE

KHIMBYA [^]ΘLOU' MYA NEI-[^]Θ'-LÂ
 KEI'SA M'-[^]SI-BU WIN LA-BA
 DI-HMA KHIMBYA [^]ΘTWE' B'MA SHEI-LEI?
 DI [^]ΘTWE' [^]ΘMYA-JÎ CÊIZU TIM-BA-DE

DI [^]SIG'RE' B'-[^]ΘU [^]ΘTWE'-LÊ
 KHIMBYA [^]ΘAU'-PHOU CUNDO WE LA-DE
 CUNDO [^]SIG'RE' M'-[^]ΘAU'-PHU
 SHEI-LEI'-BÊ [^]ΘAU'-TE
 SHEI-LEI' HOU Z'BWE-DE-HMA [^]SI-DE

MAUN BÂ KHIMBYA BA [^]SA NEI-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN [^]SA NEI-DE
 DI [^]ΘKHAN-DE-HMA M'-[^]SI-BU
 NEI-BA-ZEI CUNDO DI Z'BWE-HMA
 THAIM-ME

DI [^]ΘKHAN-DE-HMA THAIN-JIN-DE
 HOU Z'BWE-HMA KH'NA THAIM-BA
 DI K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÂ
 HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE SA-OU'-MYA
[^]SI-DE

CUNDO BE NEI-YA-HMA THAIN-HNAIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 THAIN-BOU K'L'THAIN [^]SI-BA-DE
[^]ΘAU'-PHOU BA LOUIN-[^]Θ'-LÊ
 CUNDO-DÒ WIS'KI-BÊ CAI'-TE

HOU-HMA SAUN NEI-DE-LU B'-[^]ΘU-LÊ
 KHIMBYA [^]ΘU-GOU M'-[^]ΘI-BU-LÂ
 KAUN-GAUN M'-[^]ΘI-BU [^]ΘU B'-[^]ΘU-LÊ
[^]ΘU KHIMBYA EIN-HNGA

HOU [^]ΘKHAN-DE-GOU WIN [^]ΘWA-BA
 BA LOU'-PHOU-LÊ
 HOU [^]ΘKHAN-DE-HMA KHIMBYA [^]YIZA [^]SI-DE
 BA PHYI'-LOU P'THAMA M'-PYO-BU-LÊ

KHIMBYA A-YIN DI-GOU KH'NA LA-BA
 CUNDO OGU M'-A-OEI-BU
 BE-DO A-ME THIN-O'-LE
 NE?PHYIN-GA A-LEIM-ME

KHIMBYA CUNDO OTWE? SAUN-HNAIN-O'-LA
 BA PHYI?-LOU SAUN-ZEI-JIN-O'-LE
 CUNDO KHIMBYA-NE TH'MIN SA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI TH'MIN M'-SA-BU

KHIMBYA MOTOKA-JI WE LA-O'-LA
 M'-HOU?-PHU HNGA LA-DE
 HNGA-GA B'-LAU? PEI-YA-O'-LE
 T-YE? OTWE? SHE DOLA CA-DE

CUNDO-GOU BE NEI-YA-GA SAUN NEI-M'-LE
 OYIN NEI-YA-GA SAUN NEI-ME
 CUNDO MAUN BA-GOU KHO LA-HNAIN-O'-LA
 OU-GOU KH LA-HNAIN-BA-DE

KHIMBYA HOU-GOU OWA-YIN CUNDO-LE
 LAI?-CHIN-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO OWA-YIN KHO-ME
 CUNDO EIN-GA SAUN NEI-ME
 CUNDO KHIMBYA-GOU TELIPHOUN-NE
 KHO-ME

KHIMBYA A-YIN KHIMBYA EIN-GOU LAI?
 PYA-BA
 BA PHYI?-LOU-LE EIN-GOU WE-JIN-O'-LA
 M'-HOU?-PHU KHIMBYA EIN-GOU CI-JIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN LAI?-PYA-ME

CUNDO KHIMBYA Z'BWE-JI-GOU
 HNGA-JIN-DE
 BA PHYI?-LOU DI Z'BWE-JI-GOU
 LOUJIN-O'-LE
 CUNDO SA OMYA-JI YEI-Z'-YA SI-DE
 KAUN-BA-BI NE?PHYIN-GA PYAN PEI-BA

CUNDO-NE LAI?-CHIN-YIN DI-GOU LA-BA
 KHIMBYA BE-GOU OWA-M'-LE
 CUNDO NEI-DE NEI-YA-GOU OWA-ME
 CUNDO LAI?-PI BA LOU?-HNAIN-O'-LE

KHIMBYA EIN-GOU CUNDO LA-YA-M'-LA
 KHIMBYA LA-BOU M'-LOU-BA-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA PHYI?-LOU
 KHO-O'-LE
 CUNDO KHIMBYA-NE Z'GA PYO-JIN-LOU-BA

OU M'-A-OEI-BU-LA
 BA PHYI?-LOU KH'NA KH'NA MEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO OU-NE OU EIN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 OU DIG'NEI A-ME-LOU M'-THIM-BU

Are you hungry now ?

I'm not hungry yet.

If that's the case, would you
like some coffee ?

I don't want to drink coffee.
I want to drink beer.

I'm a little thirsty.

If that's the case what do you
want to drink ?

Do you have whisky and soda ?

As for whisky I don't. I have beer. He said he didn't want to eat here.

If you're hungry will you eat now ? Are you the one who likes pork curry ?

I don't want to eat yet.

When do you want to eat ?

I'll eat when Maung Ba comes.

I'm thirsty. What's there to drink ? Will the thirsty person drink beer ?

I've wine. Do you want to drink ?

I don't want to drink wine.

The milk is on the table.

What do you have for me to drink ?

I don't have anything for you.

Why don't you have anything for me ?

I don't have any money.

Are you the one going to Burma ?

Yes. It's me.

When do you think you'll go ?

As for this I can't tell you.

Is there any one who is hungry ?

No. He's gone to the restaurant.

Why doesn't he eat here/

No. I'm an Indian.

Do you eat beef ?

I don't eat beef either.

As for beer I don't want to drink it.

If that's the case will you drink
whisky ?

If it's whisky, I'll drink it.

Where is the person who saw Maung Ba?

I don't know. What's up ?

I want to know where Maung Ba is.

I think he's gone to Rangoon.

Do you have whisky to drink ?

I don't have whisky to drink.

Do you want to go to a tavern ?

I don't want to go there.

What do you have to eat ?

I don't have anything for you.

We're very hungry now.

If you're hungry please go to a
restaurant.

How much is it for eating the food?

Please pay three Kyats for eating.

How much is it for the cigarettes
and the matches ?

Just pay fifty Pyas.

What do you all want to order to
eat?

We want to order fried fish.

What will ypu drink with your
fried fish ?

As for me I simply want soup.

How many here want to drink beer ?

Only I want to drink beer.

What will the others drink ?

They just want coffee.

Can I drink whisky here?

Sure you can. Drink as you like.

Can I also eat ?

As for food you cannot get here.

Do you like Ma Hla ?

Not very well.

What do you think of her ?

She eats very much.

I want to go to the tavern now.

Do as you please.

Do you want to come along with me ?

I like to but I don't want to drink
beer.

I like beef curry sometimes.

What do you think of it ?

As for me, I like chicken curry.

Maung Ba often eats fish curry.

I think Maung Ba is good.

I don't feel that way about it.

Don't you like him ?

I don't know him well yet.

Will you be sitting here ?

Here is a pen for you.

Why ? What's on your mind ?

How much do I have to pay for it ?

I want to go out for a while.

It'll cost you a Kyat.

Go ahead. I'll wait here.

I can't pay that much.

What did you buy and come for me ?

Do you have some change ?

I don't know what to buy for you.

I've a little. Do you want some ?

I told you that I wanted a car.

I want to buy some cigarettes.

As for a car I can't afford it.

I don't have enough to buy cigarettes.

For whom did you buy this book ?

I want a Kyat's worth of change.

I bought this book for Maung Ba.

I don't have change for a Kyat.

Maung Ba is not here now.

If that's the case let me have fifty
pyas for a while.

Is that right ? I don't know that.

I only have forty-five Pyas.

If you have some cigarettes please
give me one.

What about you - want to come there ?

I don't have cigarettes, Maung Ba
has some.

As for me I don't want to come.

Please tell him to give me a
cigarette.

Why ? Do you have somewhere to go ?

Very well. I'll tell him when
he comes.

No. I just want to sit here.

How many chairs are there altogether ? How much is your car worth ?

There are four chairs altogether.

I think it's worth about a thousand.

How about in that room ? How many
chairs are there ?

I don't think it's worth that much.

There are six chairs in that room.

Well - that's up to you.

If you're free please come here
for a while.
I'm not free yet.

When do you think you'll be free?
Probably tomorrow.

Will you be able to wait for me ?
Why do you want me to wait for you?
I want to eat with you.
I don't eat today.

Did you buy this big car ?
No. I rented it.

How much rent do you have to pay ?
It comes to ten dollars a day.

From which place will you be waiting
for me ?
I will wait at the previous place.
Can I bring Maung Ba ?
You can bring him.

If you are going there I want to
come along with you .
Very well, I'll call you if I go.
I'll be waiting at home.
I'll call you on the telephone.

If you're free please come along
and show me your house.
Why ? Do you want to buy my house ?

No. I just want to look at your house.
If that's the case I'll show it
to you.

I want to borrow your big table.
Why do you want this big table ?
I have a lot of letters to write.
Very well. Please return it tomorrow.

If you want to come along with me,
please come here.
Where are you going ?

I'm to the place where I live.
What can I come and do there ?

Must I come to your house ?
It is not necessary for you to come.
If that's the case why did you call me?
Because I want to talk with you.

Isn't he free yet ?
Why do you ask often ?
I want to go to his house with him.
I don't think he'll be free today.

ခင်ဗျား အခုက မင်းဆာသလား။
ကျွန်တော်အခု မဆာ သေးဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင်က ဖိ သောက် မလား။
ကတိ မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး။ ဘိယာ
သောက် ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ရေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ငတ်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင်က သောက် ချင်သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား မှာ ဝီ စကီ နဲ့ဆိုတာ ပြသလား။
ဝီ စကီ တော့ မ ပြဘူး။ ဘိယာ ပြတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားက မင်း ဆာ ရင်က ခုစီး မလား။
အခု မစီး ချင် သေးဘူး။
ကမင်း ဘယ် တော့ စီး ချင်သလဲ။
မောင်ကလေး ရင် စီး မယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ရေ ငတ်တယ် သောက် ထာတာ ပြသလဲ။
သဖြစ် ရည် ပြတယ်။ သောက် ချင်သလား။
သဖြစ် ရည် တော့ မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး။
နွား နို့ဟို စီး ပွဲ မှာ ပြတယ်။

ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်က သောက် ထာ ပြသလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အတွက်က မ မ ပြဘူး။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့က မ မ ပြဘူး လဲ။
ကျွန်တော့် မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ မ ပြဘူး။

ဗဟုသုတ ပြသလား ပဲ့လို့ ခင်ဗျားလား။
ဂုဏ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်ဘဲ။
ဘယ် တော့သွား မယ်လို့တင် သလဲ။
ဒါ တော့ ကျွန်တော် မ ပြော ပြီ ဟေ့။

ကမင်းဆာတဲ့လူ ဒီ မှာ ပြသလား။
မ ပြဘူး။ ကမင်းဆို ကိုယ့်သားကယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လူ ဒီ မှာ မ ပြဘူးလဲ။
ဒီ မှာ မစီး ချင်ဘူးလို့ ပြော တယ်။

ဝက်သား ဟင်း ပြိုက်တဲ့လူ ခင်ဗျား လား။
မဟုတ် ဖူး။ ကျွန်တော်ကလား။
ခင်ဗျား အမဲသား တော့ စီး သလား။
ကျွန်တော်အမဲသားလဲ မစီး ဘူး။

ရေ ငတ်တဲ့လူဘိယာ သောက် မလား။
ဘိယာ တော့ မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင် ဝီ စကီ သောက် မလား။
ဝီ စကီဆို ရင် သောက် မယ်။

မောင်ကလေး မြင်တဲ့လူဘယ် မှာလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် မသိဘူး။ ဘာကိစ္စ ပြသလဲ။
မောင်ကလေး မှာလဲလို့မိ ချင်တယ်။
သူ ရန်ကုန် မြို့ကို သွား ဘိထင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ သောက်ဖို့ဝါ စကို ပြသလား။
သောက်ဖို့ဝါ စကို မပြဘူး။
ဘိယာဆို ငါ့ကိုသွား ချင်သလား။
ဟိုကို မပွား ချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်တို့ ခါးတိုတာ ပြသလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား ကိုအတွက်တာ မပြဘူး။
ကျွန်တော်တို့အ ခုသိ ဝိဆာ ဘယ်။
ဆာ ဂုဏ်ထမင်း ဆို ငါ့ကိုသွား ပါ။

ထမင်း စားတဲ့အတွက်ဘယ် လောက်
ထမင်း စား တဲ့အတွက်လုံး ကျပ် ပေး ပါ။
စီးက ဂုဏ် နဲ့ မီးခြစ်အတွက်ဘယ် လောက်လဲ။
ပြား ငါး ဆယ်သာ ပေး ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ စားတိုတာ မှာ ချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့အတွက် ငါး ခြောက် မှာ ချင်တယ်။
ငါး ခြောက် နဲ့သာ သောက် မလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ဟင်း ချိုတဲ့လို ချင်တယ်။

ဘိယာ သောက် ချင်တဲ့လူတယ် နှု သောက် ပြသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်သာဘိယာ သောက် ချင်တယ်။
ဒီပြင်လူ များတာ သောက် မလဲ။
သူတို့က ဖိတ်ခို ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော် ဒီ မှာ ဝါ စကို သောက် ခြို င်သလား။
သောက် ခြို င်သ ကော ပြသလို သောက် ပါ။
ထမင်း လဲ စား ခြို င်သလား။
ထမင်း တော့ ဒီ မှာ မဂ ခြို င်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား မလှကိုသ ကောကျသလား။
ကောင်း ကောင်း သ ကော မကျဘူး။
သူ့ကိုဘယ်လိုထင်သလဲ။
သူထမင်း သိပ်စား တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်အ ခုဘိယာဆို ငါ့ကိုသွား ချင်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျား သ ကော ပြသလိုလုပ် ပါ။
ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက် ချင်သလား။
လိုက် တော့လိုက် ချင်တယ်။ ဒါ ပေး မဲဘိယာ
မသောက် ချင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်ဟ ခါးတ ခါးအ မဲသားဟင်း ပြုတ်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်လိုသ ကော ပြသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ပြန်သား ဟင်း ကိုပြုတ်တယ်။
မောင်ဘ တော့ ငါးဟင်း ခဏ ခဏ စားတယ်။

မောင်က ကောင်း တယ်လို့ ကျွန်တော်ထင်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော် ဒီလိုသ ကော မဂဘူး။
ခင်ဗျား သူ့ကို မပြုတ်ဖူး လား။
ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကို ကောင်း ကောင်း မသိ သေးဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီ မှာထိုင် နေ မလား။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲဘာကို နှစ်သက်လဲ။
ကျွန်တော်အပြင်ကို ခဏသွား ချင်တယ်။
သွားသာသွားပါ။ ကျွန်တော် စေတနာ နေ မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့်ဘဝ ဝယ်လာသလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အတွက်ဘဝ ဝယ်ရ မလဲ မသိဘူး။
ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကား လိုချင်တယ်လို့
မော်တော်ကား တော့ မဝယ်နိုင်ဘူး။

ဘယ်သူ့ကို ဒီ စာအုပ်ကို ဝယ်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် မောင်ဘကို ဒီ စာအုပ်ကို ဝယ်တယ်။
မောင်ဘအခု ဒီ မှာ မရှိဘူး။
ဟုတ်သလား။ ကျွန်တော် ဒီလို မသိဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ စီးကုတ် ရွှေရောင် ကျွန်တော့်ကို
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ မရှိဘူး။ မောင်ဘ မှာ ရှိတယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်ကို စီးကုတ်ကလပ် ပေး ပါလို့
ကောင်း ပါဘိ။ သူ့လက်ထဲမှာ ရှိတယ်။

ကုလားထိုင်အားလုံး ပေါင်းဘယ်နှလုံး
အားလုံး ပေါင်း လေးလုံး ရှိတယ်။
ဟိုအခန်းကဲမှာ ကောဘယ်နှလုံး ရှိသလဲ။
ဟိုအခန်းကဲမှာ ခြောက်လုံး ရှိတယ်။

ဒီ မှာ ခင်ဗျား အတွက်က လောကီတန်။
ဘယ် လောက် ပေးရ မလဲ။
တကယ်တမ်း မယ်။
ကျွန်တော် ဒီ လောက် မ ပေး နိုင်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား မှာ အ ဖြေ ရှိသလား။
အ ဖြေ နဲ့ နဲ့ ရှိတယ်။ လိုချင်သလား။
စီးကုတ် ဝယ်ဖို့လိုချင်တယ်။
စီးကုတ် ဝယ်ဖို့ လောက် တော့ မရှိဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်တကယ်တမ်း အ ဖြေ လိုချင်တယ်။
တကယ်တမ်း အ ဖြေ မရှိဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင်ပြား ငါး ဆယ်ခဏ ပေးပါ။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာ လေးဆယ့် ငါး ပြားဘဲ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား တို့ကိုလိုက် ချင်သလား။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ မလိုက်ချင်ဘူး။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ။ သွား စရာ ရှိသလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ဒီ မှာထိုင် နေ ချင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား ဘယ် လောက်တန်သလဲ။
တော့ လောက်တန်တယ်လဲ။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ ဒီလောက်တန်တယ် မထင်ဘူး။
ဒါတော့ ခင်ဗျား သဘောဘဲ။

အခုသုံး နာရီ ခွဲဘိ ၊ သွားပြီ ဖို့ ။
ကျွန်တော်တော့အခု မသွား ချင် သေးဘူး ။
ဘယ် တော့သွား ချင် မယ်က ငါလဲ ။
ငါး နာရီ ခွဲ မှာသွား မယ် ။

ဒီ နှစ်အ ကောင်းအဝယ် ကောင်း သလား ။
အ ကောင်းအဝယ်သိ ရ မ ကောင်းဘူး ။
ပိုက်ဆံ မရှိ ရ ငါဘယ် နဲ့လုပ် မလဲ ။
ကိစ္စ မရှိဘူး ၊ မော်တော်ကားကို ကောင်း
လိုက်မယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ဘယ်ကိုသွား မလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ကို ဈေး ဂိုသွား မယ် ။
မော်တော်ကား ဝယ် တော့ မလား ။
မဝယ် သေးဘူး ၊ ဈေး နဲ့ နဲ့ပြီး တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားအလုပ် မှား နေသလား ။
ကိစ္စ မရှိ ပါဘူး ၊ ဝင်လာ ပါ။
ဒီ မှာ ခင်ဗျားအတွက် ဗမာ ဆေးလိပ် ။
အတွက်အ မှားပြီး ကျေးဇူးတင် ပါတယ် ။

ဒီစီးက ရက်ဘယ်သူအတွက်လဲ ။
ခင်ဗျား သောက်ဖို့ကျွန်တော် ဝယ်လာတယ် ။
ကျွန်တော်စီးက ရက် မ သောက်ဖူး ။
ဆေး လိပ်ဖဲ သောက်တယ် ။
ဆေးလိပ်ကို ခါပွဲက မှာ ရှိတယ် ။

ကောင်းတယ် ၊ ခင်ဗျားဘာ ဂှာ နေလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ထိုင်တဲ့ကုလား ထိုင် ဂှာ နေလဲ ။
ဒီအခန်း ထဲမှာ မရှိဘူး ။
နေပါစေ ၊ ကျွန်တော်ဒီစီး ပွဲမှာထိုင်မယ် ။

ဒီအခန်း ထဲမှာထိုင် ချင်တယ် ။
ဟိုစီး ပွဲမှာ ခဏထိုင် ပါ။
ဒီကုလားထိုင် မှာထိုင် နှိုင်းသလား ။
ဟိုမှာ မထိုင် ပါနဲ့ စီအုပ် မှား ရှိတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော်ဘယ် နေရာ မှာထိုင် နှိုင်းသလဲ ။
ထိုင်တဲ့ကုလား ထိုင် ပြီ ပါတယ် ။
သောက်ဖို့အလို ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် တော့ဝီ စကီးကဲပြန်တယ် ။

ဟိုမှာ စေါင်း နေတဲ့လူဘယ်သူလဲ ။
ခင်ဗျားသူကို မသိဘူး လား ။
ကောင်း ကောင်း မသိဘူး ။ သူဘယ်သူလဲ ။
သူ ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ငါး ။

ဟိုအခန်း ထဲကို ဝင်သွား ဒါ။
ဘာလုပ်ဖို့လဲ ။
ဟိုအခန်း ထဲမှာ ခင်ဗျား ရိုး အား ရှိတယ် ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ပစ္စ မမ ပြောဘူး လဲ ။

ခင်ဗျား အား ရင်ဒီကို ခံလာပါ။
ကျွန်တော်အခုမအား သေးဘူး။
ဘယ် ကော့အား မယ်က ငါ့လဲ။
နက်ဖြင်ကိအားလဲ ရှိမယ်။

ခင်ဗျား အား ငါ့ခင်ဗျားအိမ်ကိုရိုက်ပြပါ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ။ အိမ်ကို ဝယ်ချင်သလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ခင်ဗျားအိမ်ကိုပြန်ချင်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆို ငါ့ရိုက်ပြမယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့အတွက် စေတနာရှိ ငါ့သလား။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ စေတနာရှိစေချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ပဲ မင်း ခါး ချင်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော် ဒီက နေ့က မင်း မပါဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျား ခါး ပွဲငြိုး ကို ငါး ချင်တယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဒီ ခါး ပွဲငြိုး ကိုလဲ ချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် ခါး များငြိုး ဂေး စကား ပြောတယ်။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ နက်ဖြင်ကိပြန် ပေးပါ။

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားငြိုး ဝယ်လာသလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ငါး လာတယ်။
ငါး ခဲဘယ် လောက် ပေး ရသလဲ။
တရက်အတွက်ဆယ် ဒေါ်လာကျတယ်။

ကျွန်တော် နဲ့လိုက် ချင် ရင် ဒီကိုလာပါ။
ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ကိုသွား မလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် နေတဲ့ နေရာကိုသွား မယ်။
ကျွန်တော်လိုက် ပီးဘာလုပ် နှိုင်းသလဲ။

ကျွန်တော့်ကိုယ် နေကက စေတနာရှိ နေမလဲ။
အရင် နေကက စေတနာရှိ နေမယ်။
ကျွန်တော် မောင်ကကို ခေါ်လာ နှိုင်းသလား။
သူ့ကို ခေါ်လာ နှိုင်းပါတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ကို ကျွန်တော်လာ ရ မလား။
ခင်ဗျားလာတဲ့ မလိုပါဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ငါ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခေါ်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ စကား ပြော ချင်ဖို့ပါ။

ခင်ဗျား ကိုကိုသွား ရင် ကျွန်တော် ခံ ခိုက် ချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ကျွန်တော်သွား ငါ့ခေါ်မယ်။
ကျွန်တော်အိမ်က စေတနာရှိ နေမယ်။
ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျားကိုယ်လဲ ဖုန်း နဲ့ ခေါ်မယ်။

သူ့မအား လေးဘူးလား။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခံစားစရာ မေးသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် သူ့နဲ့သူ့အိမ်ကို သွား ချင်တယ်။
သူ့ဒီက နေအား မယ်လို့ မသိဘူး။

1. MÔU YWA-LEIM-ME-LOU THIN-Ø'-LÂ Do you think it'll rain ?
2. MÔU YWA-LEIM-ME M'-THIM-BÛ I don't think it'll rain.
3. NEI ØEI' PU-DE CUNDO ØEI' The sun is very hot. I feel
AI'-TE very hot.
4. HOU'-TE NGWEI ØKHA-HMA DI-LOU Yes. it's always hot like this
ØMYE' PU-DE in summer time.
5. SHÂUN ØKHA-HMA-LE PU-Ø'-LÂ Is it also hot in winter ?
6. M'-PU-BÛ NE-NE EI-DE No, it's a little cool. However,
DA-BEI-ME ØEI' M'-CHÂM-BÛ one does not feel very
cold.
7. T'-KHA T'-LEI HNÎN ÇA-Ø'-LÂ Does it snow sometimes ?
8. B'MA PYEI-HMA HNÎN BE-DØ-MÂ It never snows in Burma.
M'-ÇA-BÛ

New vocabulary

Nouns

[^] MOU	rain	YWA-DE	rains, falls from the sky
NEI	sun	PU-DE	is hot
NWEI ØKHA	summer time	AIʔ-TE	feels hot
[^] MOU ØKHA	rainy season	[^] EI -DE	is cold
[^] SHAUN ØKHA	cool season	[^] CHAN-DE	feels cold
[^] HNIN	snow		
T'KHA T'LEI	sometimes		

verbs

Adverbs

[^] ØMYE	always	(from verb [^] MYE-DE = is permanent)
IMM'TAN	very	(like ØEIʔ)

Additional vocabulary

LEI	air, wind, breeze	[^] PYIN-DE	is strong, violent
[^] BAUMBI	(a) pair of pants	TAIʔ-TE	hits against, attacks
LOUNJI	(a) Burmese skirt	WUʔ-TE	wears, puts on
[^] EINJI	shirt, jacket, garment above the waist	CHUʔ-TE	takes off, undresses
ØWUʔ	clothing		

T I M E

Until the introduction of expression of time in terms of hours and minutes, the Burmese have been expressing time in their own way. Even today one will very often find Burmese idiomatic expressions of time in Burmese speeches and writings. The following are some of the commonest expressions:

1/4 hour	about a chew of betel
1/2 hour	the cooking of a pot of rice
3 a.m.	the earliest cock crow
7-30 a.m.	time when priests enter villages to receive offerings of food
8-30 a.m.	time when priests return to monasteries
9-30 a.m.	time of unyoking oxen from plough
11 a.m.	time when the sun reaches the top of palm trees
dusk	time when brothers hardly recognize one another
6-7 p.m.	children bed-time
9 p.m.	time when young men return from courting
10 p.m.	time when adults retire

In ancient times - during the reign of Burmese Kings time was announced for the people from the palace by beats of a drum called Sidaw. The day was then divided into four parts and time was told by beats of the drum as follows:

9 a.m.	one beat (of the drum)
12 noon	two beats
3 p.m.	three beats
6 p.m.	four beats

The night was similarly divided into four parts and the beats

of the drun repeated at 9 p.m., 12 midnight, 3 a.m., and 6 a.m. respectively and they are described as one repeat beat, two repeat beats, three repeat beats, and four repeat beats, to distinguish a.m. from p.m.

From sunrise to sunset it is called 'NEI' and from sunset to sunrise it is called 'NYA'. NEI + NYA constitutes a full day which is called 'YE?' (a 24 hour day). There are seven days in a week and the days of the week are :

T'NING'NWEI NEI	Sunday	တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့
T'NINLA NEI	Monday	တနင်္လာနေ့
INGA NEI	Tuesday	အင်္ဂါနေ့
BOU'D'HU NEI	Wednesday	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့
CAOB'DEI NEI	Thursday	ဤသပတေးနေ့
ΘAU'CA NEI	Friday	စောကြာနေ့
S'NEI NEI	Saturday	စနေနေ့

The Burmese year begins about the middle of April and is divided into twelve lunar months alternately having 29 and 30 days each. The months of 29 days are called months of uneven days and those of 30 days months of even days. The year being lunar consists of 354 days, and to make it agree with the solar year, an additional month is intercalated every third year. It is called 'DUTIYA WAZO' and occurs about July. The Burmese months are :

T'GU	April	တနင်္ဂနွေ
K'SHOUN	MAY	တနင်္လာ
N'YOUN	June	အင်္ဂါ
WAZOU (plus another WAZOU every third year)	July	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး

WAGAUN	August	ဝါခေါင်
T ^Y OO [^] LIN	September	တော်ကလင်း
Θ [^] 'DINJU [?]	October	စိတ်လင်း ကျက်
T [^] 'ZAUNMOUN	November	ကန်ဆောင်မုန်း
N'DO	December	နတ်
P ^Y AOOU	January	ပြာသု
T [^] 'BOUDWE	February	တပို့ကွဲ
T [^] 'BAUN	March	တပေါင်း

The seasons are sometimes expressed as 'YA^YOI' - which means sign of the Zodiac and ØKHA meaning 'time'. Also UDÜ = season.

The days set aside for the performance of religious duties are the days of 'no moon' (total black-out of the moon), the eighth day of the waxing moon, the full moon day, and the eighth day of the waning moon. The Burmese Buddhist Lent begins on the full moon day of Wazo and ends on the full moon day of Thadingyut.

The Burmese year is now 1338 B.E. (Burmese Era), but the sacred era is 2520 S.E. The sacred era dates from 503 B.C. when Lord Buddha, Gautama, is assumed to have attained Nirvana. However, during the Tharaykhittara dunasty, King Thumondari, in consultation with his learned astrologers, subtracted 622 years from the then ~~then~~ existing 624 S.E., and started the Burmese Era beginning with 2 B.E.

When the Burmese Era reached 562 B.E., King Popa Sawrahan, a King of the Pagan dynasty, took similar action and subtracted 560 years from 562 B.E. and started a new Burmese Era beginning with 2 B.E., the second year of his reign. The present Burmese Era began from his time.

The expression of dates in Burmese is quite the reverse of the English order. The year is placed first, then the month and then the day.

e.g.: 1320 B.E., waning moon of Kason month, 6th day.

DRILLS.

1. MÔU YWA-DE literally it means 'the rain rains'.

DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO ɔLOU? M'-LOU?-PHU
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO HOU-GOU M'-ΘWÂ-BU
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO HOTE-HMA-BE NEI-ME
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-ΘWÂ-BU
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO CÂUN-GOU M'-ΘWÂ-BU
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO EIN-GA M'-THWE?-PHU
 DI-G'-NEI MÔU YWA-YIN CUNDO ɔPYIN-GOU M'-ΘWÂ-BU

If it rains today I'll not go to work.
 If it rains today I'll not go there.
 If it rains today I'll just stay in the hotel.
 If it rains today I'll not go to the tavern.
 If it rains today I'll not go to school.
 If it rains today I'll not venture out of the house.
 If it rains today I'll not go out.

ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဝ င်ကျွန် တော်လှ ဝ် မလှ ဝ် ဖူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဝ င်ကျွန် တော်ဟိုကို မသွား ဘူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဝ င်ကျွန် တော် တော်တယ် မှာဘဲ နေ မယ် ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဝ င်ကျွန် တော်ဘိယာဆို င်ကို မသွား ဘူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဝ င်ကျွန် တော် ကျောင်းကို မသွား ဘူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဝ င်ကျွန် တော်မိ ခ်က မကွက် ဖူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့ မိုး ငွာ ဝ င်ကျွန် တော်ပြင်ကို မသွား ဘူး ။

Note: The verb THWE?-TE = to leave, to go out (one has to be within the confine of something e.g.: in a room, in a building, etc.)

The verb PU-DE means that something is hot - temperaturewise. It must not be confused with the verb AI?-TE which indicates that a person is physically feeling hot - regardless of what the temperature is.

2, M'-NĒI-GĀ NEI ŌEI? PU-LŌU ŌLOU? M'-LOU?-HNĀIM-BŪ
 DI-G'-NĒI NEI ŌEI? PU-LŌU UNDO-DŌU EIM-HMA-BĒ NEI-DE
 NE?-PHYIN-GĀ NEI ŌEI? PU-YIN KHIMBYĀ BA LŌU?-M'-LĒ
 NEI ŌEI? PU-DE ŌKHA CĀUN-GOU ŌWĀ-HNĀIN-Ō'-LĀ
 NWEI ŌKHA-HMA NEI ŌEI? PU-Ō'-LĀ
 MŌU ŌKHA-HMA-LĒ NEI ŌEI? PU-Ō'-LĀ
 SHĀUN ŌKHA-HMA NEI ŌEI? M'-PU-BŪ

Because it was very hot yesterday, I couldn't do much work.
 Because it is very hot today we are just staying home.
 If it's hot tomorrow what will you do?
 Can you go to school when the sun is very hot?
 Is it very hot in the summer time?
 Is it also very hot in the winter time?
 It is not very hot in the cool season.

မနေ့က နေ့သိပ်ပူလို့အလုပ်မလုပ်နိုင်ဘူး။
 ဒီကနေ့ နေ့သိပ်ပူလို့ကျန်တော်မူမိမိမှာဘဲနေတယ်။
 နက်ဖြူငါ့ကလေး နေ့သိပ်ပူလို့ငါ့ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 နေ့သိပ်ပူတဲ့အခါကျောင်းကိုသွားနိုင်တယ်။
 နွေအခါမှာ နေ့သိပ်ပူသလား။
 မိုးအခါမှာလဲ နေ့သိပ်ပူသလား။
 ဆောင်းအခါမှာ နေ့သိပ်မပူဘူး။

3. The adverb [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ = always comes from the verb MYE-DE which means "permanent", 'ia always', 'is perpetual':

[^]KHIMBYA [^]SIG'RE? [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]ဇာ့-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA DI SHAIN-HMA [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]SA-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA ဝဲဂဲ-[^]U-LOU [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]PYO-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-HMA [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]NEI-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA DI MYOU-HMA [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]LOU-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA B'MA Z'GA [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]PYO-ဝဲ-[^]LA
[^]KHIMBYA-HMA PAI'SHAN [^]ဝဲမ္ပဲ [^]SI-ဝဲ-[^]LA

Do you always smoke cigarettes ?
 Do you always eat in this shop ?
 Do you always speak like this ?
 Do you always live in Burma ?
 Do you always work in this city ?
 Do you always speak Burmese ?
 Do you always have money ?

ခင်ဗျား စီး က ဂုဏ်အမြဲ ဟောသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီဆိုင်မှာအမြဲ စားသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ခရုလုံအမြဲ ပြောသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာအမြဲ နေသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့မှာအမြဲလုပ်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား အမြဲ ပြောသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မှာပိုက်ဆံအမြဲ ရှိသလား ။

4. Please note the three distinct seasons in Burma, namely: NWEI-OKHA, SHAUN OKHA, and MOU OKHA. In formal sense the word UDU is used instead of OKHA.

SHAUN OKHA-HMA LEI OEI? PYIN-DE

NWEI OKHA-HMA-LE LEI OEI? TAI?-TE

MOU OKHA-HMA KHIMBYA DI MYOU-HMA-BE NEI-M'-LA

SHAUN UDU-HMA OEI? M'-CHAM-BU

NWEI UDU-HMA NEI NE-NE PU-DE

MOU UDU-HMA MOU OEI? YWA-DE

SHAUN OKHA-HMA OEI? KAUN-DE M'-CHAM-BU PU-LE M'-PU-BU

The wind is very strong in winter.

The wind blows very hard in summer.

Will you stay in this city in the rainy season ?

It is not very cold in winter.

The sun is a little hot in summer.

It rains very much in the rainy season.

It's very nice in the winter. One does not feel cold. And it's not hot either.

ဆောင်း အခါမှာ လေထိ ပြင်းတယ်။

နွေရာခါမှာ လေထိ ပိုတိုက်တယ်။

မိုး အခါမှာ ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့မှာဘဲ နေမလား။

ဆောင်း ဥတုမှာ သိပ်မချမ်းဘူး။

နွေဥတုမှာ နေနဲ့နဲ့ပူတယ်။

မိုး ဥတုမှာ ဝိုး သိပ်ရွာတယ်။

ဆောင်း အခါမှာ သိပ်ကောင်းတယ်။ မချမ်းဘူး။ ပူလဲမပူဘူး။

5. Drill on the verb [^]EI-DE = is cold (temperaturewise):

CUNDO BIYA [^]EI-[^]EI T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-CHIN-DE
 Θ'BYI?-YEI M'-[^]EI-YIN CUNDO M'-ΘAU?-CHIM-BU[^]
[^]EI-[^]EI NEI-BA M'-PU-BA-NE
 ΘGU NEI [^]EI ΘWA-BI CUNDO-DOU OWA-JA-ZOU
 ΘGU ΘLOU? MYA-DE [^]EI-[^]EI M'-NEI-HNAIM-BU[^]
 YEI [^]EI-[^]EI T'-KHWE?-LAU? ΘAU?-CHIN-DE
[^]EI-DE NEI-YA-HMA CUNDO M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^]

I'd like to drink a cup of cold beer.
 If the wine is not cold I don't want to drink it.
 Please take it easy. And don't worry.
 The sun has cooled down. Let's go.
 I'm very busy now. I can't take it easy.
 I'd like to drink a cup of cold water.
 I don't want to live in a cold place.

ကျွန် တော်ဂီယာ အေး အေး တခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်တယ်။
 သပြေစိဂယ် မ အေး ဂင်ကျွန် တော်မ သောက် ချင်ဘူး။
 အေး အေး နေပါ။ မပူပါနဲ့။
 အခု နေ အေး သွား ဘိ။ ကျွန် တော်တိုသွား ပြီမို့။
 အခုအလုပ် မှား တယ်။ အေး အေး မ နေနိုင်ဘူး။
 ဂေ အေး အေး တခွက် လောက် သောက် ချင်တယ်။
 အေး တဲ့ နေရာ မှာ ကျွန် တော်မ နေ ချင်ဘူး။

6. The verb 'AI?-TE' indicates one's feeling towards heat. It does not necessarily suggest high temperature. Students should be careful not to confuse it with PU-DE which means 'is hot' temperaturewise:

KHIMBYA[^] M'AI[^]-PHU[^]-LA[^] YEI[^] EI[^]-EI[^] ΘAU[^]-PA
 KHIMBYA[^] AI[^]-YIN[^] ΘPYIN[^]-GOU[^] KH'NA[^] ΘWA[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^] AI[^]-YIN[^] ΘWU[^] CHU[^]?-HNAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] AI[^]-YIN[^] EINJI[^]-GOU[^] CHU[^]-PA
 KHIMBYA[^] ΘGU[^] ΘEI[^]? AI[^]-Θ'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI[^] ΘKH[^]AN[^]-DE[^]-HMA[^] AI[^]-YIN[^] HOU[^]-GOU[^] ΘWA[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^] AI[^]-YIN[^] BIYA[^] EI[^]-EI[^] ΘAU[^]-PA

Aren't you feeling hot. Please drink cold water.
 If you're feeling hot please go outside.
 If you're feeling hot you can take off your jacket.
 If you're feeling please please take off your coat.
 Are you feeling hot now ?
 If you are feeling hot in this room, please go there.
 If you are feeling hot please drink cold beer.

ခင်ဗျား မအိုက်ဖူးလား ။ ဝေ အေး အေး ယောက်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိုက် ဝင်အပြင်ကို ခဏသွား ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိုက် ဝင်အဝတ်ချွတ်နဲ့ ငှက်ယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အိုက် ဝင်အကိုကို ချွတ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား အခု ဝင်အိုက်လား ။
 ဒီအခန်းက ဘဲမှာအိုက် ဝင်တိုက်သွား ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဝိုက် ဝင်အိယာ အေး အေး ယောက်ပါ။

7. The Burmese adverb IMM'TAN means more or less the same as 'ΘEI?' = very much. One may be used instead of the other but not together:

KHIMBYÂ B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ CUNDÒ EIN-GOU LA-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ DI TH'MÎN-ZAIN-HMA SÂ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ DI ØLOU~ LOU~YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ DI CÂUN-HMA B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME
 THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ HOU EIN-GOU HNGÂ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
 KHIMBYÂ B'MA PYEI-GOU ØWÂ-YIN IMM'TAN KÂUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE

It'll be a good idea if you speak Burmese.
 It'll be good idea if you come to my house.
 It'll be a good idea if you eat in this restaurant.
 It'll be a good idea if you do this work.
 It'll be a good idea if you speak Burmese in this school.
 It'll be a good idea if you rent that house.
 It'll be a good idea if you go to Burma.

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား ပြောရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့် ဖိနပ်လဲ ရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီဆိုင်ရီမှာ စားရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီအလုပ်လုပ်ရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီကျောင်းမှာ ဗမာစကား ပြောရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဂျိမ်း ဖိနပ် ဝယ်ရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကို သွားရင် အင်မတန် ကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်ထင်တယ်။

9. 'TAI?-TE' = to hit against, to bump against, to blow, to fight :

M'-NEI-GA MOTOKÂ HN'-SÎ TAI?-TE KHIMBYÂ MYIN-Ð'-LÂ
 NE?-PHYIN-GA LEI ØEI? TAI?-ME-LÒU PYÔ-DE
 ØU EINJI-GOU MÎ-BU TAI? NEI-DE
 SI? TAI?-TE ÐKHA KHIMBYÂ BE MYOU-HMA SÎ-Ð'-LÊ
 MAUN BA-GOU MOTOKÂ TAI?-TE-LÒU MAUN HLA PYÔ-DE
 KHIMBYÂ NEI M'-KÂUN-YIN LEI TAI?-TE NEI-YA-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NÊ
 ØU-GOU M'-MYIN-LÒU CUNDO ØU-GOU TAI?-TE

Two cars collided yesterday. Did you see it ?
 They say that the wind will be very strong tomorrow.
 He's ironing his clothes.
 Where were you when the war broke out ?
 Maung Hla said that a car hit Maung Ba.
 If you're not feeling well please don't sit in the draft.
 I bumped against him because I didn't see him.

မ နေ့က မော် ဟော်ကား နှစ်စီး ဘိုက်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျား မြင်သလား။
 နက်ဖြူကလေး လေထိ ဝဲဘိုက် မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ဘူအင်္ကျီကို မီး ပူ ဂိုက် နေတယ်။
 စစ်ကိုက်တဲ့အခါ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်မြို့မှာ ရှိသလဲ။
 မောင့်တို့ မော် တော်ကီး ဘိုက်တယ်လို့ မောင့်လွှဲ ပြောတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား နေမကောင်း ဂင်လေ ဘိုက်တဲ့ နေ့က မှာ မဆို ပါနဲ့။
 ဘူကို မမြင်လို့ ဘူနီ တော်ဘူကို ဂိုက်တယ်။

8. Sometimes when you want to express the seasons you may also use the word 'YAŌI' which means the sign of the Zodiac - instead of the words 'ŌKHA' or 'UDU'.

SHAUN YAŌI CÀ-DE ŌKHA KHIMBYĀ BA LOUʔ-M'-LĒ
 NWEI YAŌI CÀ-DE ŌKHA KHIMBYĀ ŌLOUʔ LOUʔ-M'-LĀ
 MOU YAŌI CÀ-DE ŌKHA CUNDO-DOU YANGOUN MYŌU-GOU ŌWĀ-ME
 SHAUN CÀ-DE ŌCHEIN-HMA ŌEIʔ CHĀN-DE
 NWEI CÀ-DE ŌCHEIN-HMA ŌEIʔ AIʔ-TE
 MOU CÀ-DE ŌCHEIN-HMA ŌEIʔ M'-ĒI-BŪ
 SHAUN UDU NWEI UDU MOU UDU BE UDU BE ŌKHA-M'-SHOU
 ŌYEʔ M'-ŌAUʔ-PA-NE

What will you do when winter comes ?
 Will you work when summer comes ?
 We'll go to Rangoon when rainy season comes.
 One feels very cold when winter arrives.
 One feels very hot in summer.
 In the rainy season it is not very cold.
 Please do not drink (liquor) - come winter, come summer, come
 rainy season, come any season.

ဆောငါး ဂုသီကုရဲအ ခါခငါး ဖား ဘာလုဝ်မာဲ။
 နွေဂုသီကုရဲအ ခါခငါး ဖား အလုဝ်လုဝ်မာဲ။
 မိုး ဂုသီကုရဲအ ခါကုန် တော်ဂိုဝ် န်ကုန်မြို့ဂိုဝ်း မာ်။
 ဆောငါး ကုရဲအ မျိန်မှာသိဝ်ချမ်း တာ်။
 နွေကုရဲအ မျိန်မှာသိဝ်အိုက်တယ်။
 မိုး ကုရဲအ မျိန်မှာသိဝ်မာဲ အေး ဘူး။
 ဆောငါး ဥတု ၊ နွေဥတု ၊ မိုး ဥတု ၊ တယ်ဥတုတယ်အ ခါမဆိုအ ဂက်မ ယောက်ပါနဲ့။

10. More drills on the word 'ðMYĒ' = always:

KHIMBYĀ KAPHI ðMYĒ ΘAU[~]-Θ'-LĀ

CUNDO CĀUN-GOU ðMYĒ ΘWĀ-DE

KHIMBYĀ ΘU-GOU ðMYĒ MYIN-Θ'-LĀ

B'MA PYEI-HMA ðMYĒ PU-DE

MŌU-LĒ YWA-DE DA-BEI-ME ðMYĒ M'-HOU[~] PHŪ

BA-PHYI[~]-LŌU SHEI-LEI? ðMYĒ ΘAU[~]-Θ'-LĒ

ΘU CUNDO[~]-GOU ðMYĒ G'ZĀ NEI-DE

Do you always drink coffee ?

I always go to school.

Do you always see her ?

It is always hot in Burma.

It also rains. But not always.

Why do you always smoke ?

He's always kidding me.

ခင်ဗျား ကာဖီစာမြေ့ လောက်သလား ။

ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်း ဂိုအမြဲသွား တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့ဂိုအမြဲမြင်သလား ။

ဗမာပြည်မှာ အမြဲပူ တယ်

မိုး လဲ ရွာတယ် ။ ဒါ ပေမဲ့အမြဲ မဟုတ် ဖူး ။

ဘာဖြစ်သို့ ဆေး မိဝ်ကမြေ့ လောက်သလဲ ။

သူ့ကျွန်တော့်ဂိုအမြဲကစား နေတယ် ။

11. Drills on the use of the words ÊINJI, BÂUNBI, etc.:

CUNDO ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI WE-JIN-DE
 DI SHAIN-HMA ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI M'-YAUN-BU
 CUNDO-HMA ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI ÔMYÂ-JÎ SÎ-DE
 DI-HMA B'OU ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI SÎ-Ô'-LÊ
 DI ÔWU?-MYÂ KHIMBYÂ ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI-LÂ
 DI ÊINJI CUNDO ÊINJI M'-HOU?-PHU DI BÂUNBI CUNDO BÂUNBI
 CUNDO ÊINJI-NÈ BÂUNBI WE-BOU LA-DE

I'd like to buy shirts and pants.
 Are shirts and pants sold in this store ?
 I have a lot of shirts and pants.
 Whose coat and pants are here ?
 Are these clothes your coat and pants ?
 This coat is not mine. These pants are mine.
 I come here to buy coat and pants.

ကျွန်တော်အင်္ကျီ နဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီ ဝယ်ချင်တယ်။
 ဒီဆိုင်ရှာအင်္ကျီ နဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီ မရောင်းဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့မှာအင်္ကျီနဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီအများကြီး ရှိတယ်။
 ဒီမှာကယ်သုအင်္ကျီ နဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီရှိသလဲ။
 ဒီအဝတ်များ ခင်ဗျား အင်္ကျီနဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီလား။
 ဒီအင်္ကျီကျွန်တော့အင်္ကျီမဟုတ်ဖူး။ ဒီဘောင်းဘီကျွန်တော့ ဘောင်းဘီ။
 ကျွန်တော်အင်္ကျီနဲ့ ဘောင်းဘီ ဝယ်ဖို့လာတယ်။

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ɔPYIM-HMA ɵEI' PU-DE ʔTHE-GOU
WIN-JA-ZOU | It's very hot outside. Let's
go in. |
| 2. CUNDO ɵEI' AI'-TE BI.A EI-EI
SI-ɔ'-LA | I feel very hot. Is there
some cold beer ? |
| 3. SI-BA-DE YEI-GE ʔI'TA-DE-HMA
OWA YU-BA | There is. Please go and fetch it
in that ice-box. |
| 4. KHIMBYA ʔTWE'-LE YU LA-YA-M'-LA | Shall I bring some for you ? |
| 5. HOU'-KE PHAU'-S'YA-LE YU-GE-BA | Yes. Please bring an opener too. |
| 6. PHAU'-S'YA M'-TWEI-BU BE-HMA-LE | I don'y find the opener.
Where is it ? |
| 7. HOU Z'BWE-BO-HMA SI-BA-DE. | It's on that table. |
| 8. M'-TWEI-YIN AN-ZWE-DE-HMA CI-BA | If you don't find it, please
look inside the drawer. |

Note the use of ∂PO = on, above; $\partial THE'$ = upper, above; ∂THE^{\wedge} = in, inside; and AU' = below, under.

New vocabulary

nouns

ØTHE [^]	inside
YEI-GE [^]	ice
ØI'TA	box
PHAU'-S'YA	opener
ØPO	on, above
ØTHE'	upper part
AN-ZWE [^]	drawer

verbs

WIN-DE	enters
YU-DE	takes, picks up
PHAU'-TE	opens, makes a hole
TWEI-DE	meets, comes into visual contact
KHE-DE [^]	solidifies, is solid

The new verb-particle : -KHE (GE) indicates action completed elsewhere (place other than of the speaker).

Additional vocabulary

PHWIN-DE	opens	D'GA [^]	door
PEI'-TE	closes	B'DIN-BAU' [^]	window
TE'-TE	goes up, ascends	Ø'YEI ØI'TA	suit-case
SHIN-DE [^]	goes down, decends	BIDOU	cupboard cabinet
		K'LOZE'	closet
		AU'	below, under

1. 'ṬHĒ' and 'ṬPYIN' meaning inside and outside are two nouns, among others, which are not formed from verbs. They are nouns in their own rights but like all other nouns preceded by ṭ, the ṭ of them can be replaced by other nouns to form compound nouns or bound forms :

DI EIN ṬHĒ-HMA B'XOU ṢĪ-X'-LĒ
 HOU ṬKHĀN-DE-HMA MAUN BA ṢĪ-X'-LĀ
 DI MYOU-DE-HMA T'YOU? TH'MĪN-ZAIN ṢĪ-X'-LĀ
 KHMIBYĀ ṬGU MYOU-DE-GOU ṬWĀ-M'-LĀ
 EIN ṬHĒ-GOU WIN-JIN-X'-LĀ ṬPYIM-HMA NEI-JIN-X'-LĀ
 ṬHĒ-GOU M'-WIN-JIM-BŪ ṬPYIM-HMA NEI-JIN-DE
 Z'BWE-BO-HMA M'-ṢĪ-BŪ AN-ZWE-DE-HMA THIN-DE

Who's inside this house ?
 Is Maung Ba inside that room ?
 Is there a Chinese restaurant in this city ?
 Are you going downtown now ?
 Do you want to go in or stay outside the house ?
 I don't want to go in; I want to stay outside.
 It's not on the table. I think it's inside the drawer.

ဒီအိမ်အထဲမှာတယ်သူရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုအခန်းထဲမှာမောင့်တစ်ယောက်ရှိသလား။
 ဒီမြို့ထဲမှာတရုတ်စာပေးဆိုင်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျားအခုမြို့နယ်ကိုသွားမလား။
 အိမ်အထဲကိုဝင်ချင်သလား။ အပြင်မှာနေချင်သလား။
 အထဲကိုမဝင်ချင်ဘူး။ အပြင်မှာနေချင်တယ်။
 ဓါးပွဲပေါ်မှာမရှိဘူး။ အံ့ဆွဲထဲမှာတယ်။

2. 'KHE-DE' = is solid, solidifies, jells, freezes, becomes hard.
Ice being frozen water is called YEI-GE in Burmese.

CUNDO WIS'KI-NE SHOU-DA ΘAU'-CHIN-DE YEI-GE SI-θ'-LA
 YEI-GE YEI M'-ΘAU'-CHIM-BU-LA
 YEI-GE M'-SI-YIN CUNDO M'-ΘAU'-CHIM-BU
 KHMIBYA LA-DE θKHA YEI-GE NE-NE YU LA-BA
 KHMIBYA CUNDO-GOU YEI-GE YAUN-DE SHAIN-GOU PYA-BA
 CUNDO θGU WIS'KI ΘAU'-ME YEI-GE YA-HNAIM-M'-LA
 YEI-GE M'-LA-θEI-BU KH'NA SAUN NEI-BA

I want to drink whisky and soda. Do you have some ice ?
 If there is no ice I don't want to drink it.
 Don't you want to drink ice water ?
 When you come please bring a little ice.
 Please show me the shop where ice is sold.
 I'll drink whisky now. Can I get some ice ?
 The ice hasn't come yet. Please wait a while.

ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကီနဲ့ဆိုဒါသောက်ချင်တယ်။ ရေခဲဂြိုသလား။
 ရေခဲရေမသောက်ချင်ဘူးလား။
 ရေခဲမဂြိုရင်ကျွန်တော်မသောက်ချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားလာတဲ့အခါရေခဲနဲ့နဲ့ယူလာပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်ကိုရေခဲရောင်းတဲ့ဆိုက်ကိုပြပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အခုဝီစကီသောက်မယ်။ ရေခဲရရှိမလား။
 ရေခဲမလာသေးဘူး။ ခဏစောင့်နေပါ။

3. The verb YU-DE means to take, to pick up and only suggests action in a given place and does not indicate any movement from that place. It is therefore necessary to employ appropriate auxilliary verbs when we wish to express to 'bring' or 'take it away'.

HOJ-HMA K'L'THAIN SÌ-DE [^]OWA YU LA-BA
 KHIMBYA LA-DE [^]OKHA YEI-GE[^] YU LA-BA
 KHIMBYA-HMA MOTOKA[^] SÌ-YIN[^] YU LA-BA
 OU-HMA KHE-DAN SÌ-YIN[^] YU LA-HNAIN-[^]O'-LA[^]
 CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-YIN BIYA-MYA[^] YU LA-BA
 CUNDO MEIMMA WE-Z'YA MYA-LOU PAI'SHAN MYA-MYA[^] YU LA-DE
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA[^] KAUN-GAUN LOUJIN-YIN PAI'SHAN MYA-MYA[^] YU LA-BA

There's a chair. please go and bring it.
 Please bring some ice when you come.
 If you have a car please bring it.
 Can he bring a pencil if he has one ?
 Please bring beer (s) when you come to my house.
 I brought much money because my wife has plenty to buy.
 Please bring plenty of money if you want a good car.

ဟို ဖာကုလားထို င် ရှိတယ် ။ သွား ယူလာ ပါ။
 ခ င် ဖား လာတဲ့အခါ ဂေ ခဲယူလာ ပါ။
 ခ င် ဖား ဖာ မော် တော်ကား ရှိ ဂ င်ယူလာ ပါ။
 သူ. ဖာ ခဲတန် ရှိ ဂ င်ယူလာ နှို င်သလား ။
 ကျွန် တော့အိမ်ကိုလာ ဂ င်ဘိယာ ဖား ဖားယူလာ ပါ။
 ကျွန် တော့ မိန်း မဝယ် စရာ ဖားလို ပိုက်ဆံ ဖား ဖားယူလာတယ် ။
 ခ င် ဖား မော် တော်ကား ကော င်း ကော င်းလို ချ င် ဂ င် ပိုက်ဆံ ဖား ဖားယူလာ ပါ ။

4. The verb YU-DE with an auxiliary verb [^]ΘWA-DE to suggest that something is being taken away :

MAUN BA M'-NEI-GA K'L'THAIN T'-LOUN YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 ΘU ΘGU-BE CUNDO MOTOKA YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 KHIMBYA Z'BWE-GOU MAUN HLA YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 CUNDO BAINS'KE-GOU ΘU ΘA YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 ΘU Z'BWE-GOU BA-NE YU [^]ΘWA-[^]Θ'-LE
 Z'BWE-GOU MOTOKA-NE YU [^]ΘWA-DE
 DI-LAU' CI-YIN BE-LOU YU [^]ΘWA-M'-LE

Maung Ba took away a chair yesterday.
 He just took my car away.
 Maung Hla took away your table.
 His son took away my bicycle.
 How did he take the table away.
 He took the table away in a car.
 If it's this big how will you take it away ?

မောင့်ဘမ နေ့ကကုလား ထိုင်းတလုံး ယူသွားတယ်။
 သူ့အခုဘေ့နံ တော့ မော်တော်ကား ယူသွားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား စီး ပွဲကို မောင့်လွယ်သွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့ဘိုင်း စကယ်ကိုသွား ယူသွားတယ်။
 သူ့စီး ပွဲကိုဘာ နဲ့ယူသွားသလဲ။
 စီး ပွဲကို မော်တော်ကား နဲ့ယူသွားတယ်။
 ဒီ လောက်ကြီး ဂုဏ်ထက်လိုယူသွားမလဲ။

5. The verb particle -KHE (-GE) is rather tricky because its use is limited to actions performed at a different place prior to the speaker's arrival at the location where he now is.

CUNDO EIN-GA TH'MIN SA-GE-DE
 DI K'LAUN-DAN N'YU YAU? MYOU-GA WE-GE-DE
 KHIMBYA LA-YIN YEI-GE YU-GE-BA
 CUNDO OU EIN-GA BIYA OAU?-KHE-DE
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GA BA WE-GE-~~O~~'-LE
 KHIMBYA M'-NEI-GA MAUN BA-GOU BA PYO-GE-~~O~~'-LE
 CUNDO ZEI-GA BA'MA M'-WE-GE-BU

I ate at home.
 I bought this pen in New York.
 Please bring some ice when you come.
 I drink beer at his house.
 What did you bring from Burma ?
 What did you tell Maung Ba yesterday ?
 I did not buy anything at the market.

ကျွန်တော်အိမ်ထဲမှာ စားခဲ့တယ်။
 ဒီက လာဇာနီနဲ့ ဂျော့မြို့ကဝယ်ခဲ့တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားလာရင် ရေခဲယူခဲ့ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်သုခိမိကတီးယာ သောက်ခဲ့တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကကယ်ခဲ့သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မနွေက မောင့်တို့က ပြောခဲ့သလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဈေးကကယ်မယ်ဝယ်ခဲ့ဘူး။

Note: In the all the sentences above the idea
 '.....before I came' is implied and understood.)

6. Inasmuch as the verb particle -KHE indicates prior action elsewhere, it can be replaced by the use of the auxiliary verb LA-DE since the speaker has to come to the place where he speaks about the action.

CUNDO EIN-GA TH'MIN SA LA-DE
 DI K'LAUN-DAN-GOU N'YU YAU? MYOU-GA WE LA-DE
 KHIMBYA LA-YIN YEI-GE YU LA-BA
 CUNDO OU EIN-GA BIYA OAU? LA-DE
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GA BA WE LA-O'-LE
 KHIMBYA M'NEI-GA MAUN BA-GOU BA PYO LA-O'-LE
 CUNDO ZEI-GA BA-MA WE M'-LA-BU

I ate at home.
 I bought this pen in New York.
 Please bring some ice when you come.
 I drank beer at his house.
 What did you bring from Burma ?
 What did you tell Maung Ba yesterday ?
 I did not buy anything at the market.

ကျွန်တော်အိမ်ကထဲ မင်း ဝါး လာတယ်။
 ဒီက လော့ငါတို့နဲ့ နယူး ဂျော့ရှိုးမြို့က ဝယ်လာတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားလာရင် ရေခဲယူလာပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်သုခိ မိကတိယာ ဆောက်လာတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကတာ ဝယ်လာသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား မနွေက မောင့်တို့က ပြောလာသလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် ရှေးကက မဝယ် မလာဘူး။

7. Please note that the verb TWEI-DE has varied meaning such as to see, to find, to come into visual contact and also to meet.

CUNDO MAUN BA-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
 CUNDO OU EIN-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
 CUNDO OU K'LAUN-DAN-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
 CUNDO MAUN BA MOTOKA-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
 CUNDO HOU MYOU-HMA BIYA-ZAIN-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
 CUNDO T'YOU? TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
 CUNDO OAU?-PHOU SIG'RE?-KOU SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU

I looked for Maung Ba but I didn't find him.
 I looked for his house but I didn't find it.
 I looked for his pen but I didn't find it.
 I looked for Maung Ba's car but I didn't find it.
 I looked for a tavern in that city but I didn't find it.
 I looked for a Chinese restaurant but I didn't find it.
 I looked for some cigarettes to smoke but I didn't find them.

ကျွန်တော် မောင့်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်သမီးမိကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်သမီးက လောဝတန်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော် မောင့်မော်တော်ကားကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဟိုမြို့မှာဘိယာဆိုင်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်တရုတ်စာမင်းဆိုင်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော် သောက်ဖို့စီးကရက်ကိုရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။

8. The nouns ၈၀၀ (above) and AU' (below) are specifics and give more information than mere locations and directions and as such they are used in conjunction with the Burmese post-positions, e.g.: KOU, KA and HMA:

HOU Z' BWE-BO-HMA CUNDO KHE-DAN SI-DE
 MAUN BA HOU MOTOKA-BO-HMA THAIN NEI-DE
 KHIMBYA SA-OU? HOU K'L'THAIN-BO-HMA SI-DE
 DI ӨI'TA-BO-HMA THAIN-JIN-~~O~~'-LA
 KHIMBYA SA-OU? DI Z'BWE-BO-HMA M'-SI-BU
 HOU BIDOU-BO-HMA BA SI-~~O~~'-LE
 DI Ө'YEI ӨI'TA-BO-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE

My pencil is on that table.
Maung Ba is sitting on that car.
Your book is on that chair.
Do you want to sit on this box ?
Your book is not on this table.
What is on that cupboard ?
Please don't sit on this suitcase.

ဟိုစါး ပွဲ ပေါ်မှာကွန် တော့ ခဲတန်ဂြိတယ်။
 မောင့်တဟို မော်တော်ကား ပေါ်မှာထိုင်နေတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား စီအိုင်ဟိုကုလားထိုင် ပေါ်မှာဂြိတယ်။
 ဒီသေတ္တာ ပေါ်မှာထိုင်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား စီအိုင်ဒီစါး ပွဲ ပေါ်မှာမဂြိဘူး။
 ဟိုဘီဒို ပေါ်မှာဘာဂြိသလဲ။
 ဒီသား ဂုဏ်သေတ္တာပေါ်မှာထိုင်ချင်သလား။

9. More drills on 'ŌPO' and 'AU?' :

HOU EIN ŌPO-HMA HNGE? T-GAUN SĪ-DE
 OU Z'BWE-AU?-HMA BIYA ŌAU? NEI-DE
 OU ŌPO-HMA-LĀ AU?-HMA-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ Z'BWE-AU?-HMA SĀ CĪ-YĒ-LĀ
 CUNDO HOU TAI?-CĪ-BO-GOU TE? CĪ-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ MOTOKĀ AU?-HMA BA LOU? NEI-Ō'-LĒ
 MAUN BĀ AU? B'MA PYEI-HMA NEI-DE

There is a bird on that house.
 He's drinking beer under the table.
 Is he upstairs or downstairs?
 Did you really search under the table ?
 I want to go up that big building and look.
 What are you doing under the automobile ?
 Maung Ba lives in Lower Burma.

ဟိုဆီ မိဆ ပေါ်မှာ ငှက်တ ကော င် ရှိတယ်။
 သူ စီး ပွဲ အောက်မှာ ဘီယာ သောက် နေတယ်။
 သူဆ ပေါ်မှာလား။ အောက်မှာလား။
 ခင်ဗျား စီး ပွဲ အောက်မှာ ဌာကြည့် ရဲ့လား။
 ကျွန် တော်ဟိုတိုက်ကြီး ပေါ်ကိုတက်ကြည့် ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား မော် တော်ကား အောက်မှာ ဘာလုပ် နေသလဲ။
 မော င်ဘ အောက် ဗ မာပြည်မှာ နေတယ်။

10. Drills on the verb TE'-TE = goes up, ascends and SHIN-DE = goes down, descends :

KHIMBYA BE-DO SHEI-YOUN-GOU TE'-M'-LE
 CAUN BE-HN'NAYI-HMA SHIM-M'-LE
 M'-NEI-GA CAUN-GOU BA PHYI'-LOU M'-TE'-PHU-LE
 HOU-HMA MAUN BA EIN-BO-GA SHIN LA-DE
 NWEI OKHA-HMA MAIMI MYOU-GOU SHIN OWA-JIN-O'-LA
 CUNDO-DO CANADA PYEI-GOU TE' OWA-ME THIN-DE
 MAUN BA DI-G'-NEI YOUN-GOU M'-TE'-PHU-LOU PYO-DE

When will you got to the hospital ?
 When will the school be over ?
 Why didn't you attend the school yesterday ?
 Maung Ba is coming down the house over there.
 Do you want to go down to Maimi during summer ?
 As for me I think I'll go up to Canada.
 MAUN BA said he wasn't coming to work today.

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ ဆေး ဂုံ့ကုတက် မလဲ ။
 ကျော့င်း ဘယ် နှ နာ ရီ မှာဆင်း မလဲ ။
 မ နေ့က ကျော့င်း ကိုဘာဖြ န်လို့ မတက် ဖူး လဲ ။
 ဟိုမှာ မောက်ဘနီ မ ပေါ်ကဆင်းလာတယ် ။
 နေ့ဆ ခါမှာ မို ငယာ မိမြို့ကိုဆင်းသွား ချင်သလား ။
 ကျွန်တော် တော့က နေ ဒါပြည်ကိုတက်သွား မယ်ထင်တယ် ။
 မောင့်ဘဒီက နေ့ဂုံး ကို မတက် ဖူး လို့ ပြောတယ် ။

11. Drills on the verb PHWIN-DE = opens and PEI?-TE = closes.

KHIMBYA[^] AI?-YIN HOU D'GA[^]-GOU PHWIN-LAI?-PA
 CUNDO AI?-TE B'DIN[^]-BAU?-KOU PHWIN-LAI?-PA
 HOU EIN-HMA D'GA[^] PEI? NEI-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] SHAIN BE ØCHEIN PHWIN-Ø'-LE[^]
 CUNDO SHAIN-GOU NYA NEI NGA[^] NAYI PEI?-TE
 DI D'GA[^]-GOU PHWIN-YIN ØPU WIN LA-ME
 HOU BIDOU AN-ZWE[^]-GOU PEI?-LAI?-PA

If you feel hot please open that door.
 I'm feeling hot please open the window.
 (They are) closing the door in that house.
 At what time do you open your shop ?
 I close my shop at 5 p.m.
 If you open this door the heat will come in.
 Please close the drawer.

ခင်နှာ: ဆိုက်ရင်ဟိုတံခါးကိုဖွင့်လိုက်ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်ဆိုက်တယ်။ ပြတင်းပေါက်ကိုဖွင့်လိုက်ပါ။
 ဟိုအိမ်မှာတံခါးပိတ်နေတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားဆိုတယ်အချိန်ဖွင့်သလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော့်ဆိုက်ကိုညနေငါးနာရီပိတ်တယ်။
 ဒီတံခါးကိုဖွင့်ရင်အပူဝင်လာမယ်။
 ဟိုဘီဒိုအဆွေကိုပိတ်လိုက်ပါ။

12. The verb TWEI-DE also means 'to find' .

CUNDO AN-ZWE-DE-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO HOU Z'BWE AU'-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO HOU MOTOKA-DE-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO DI ØKHAN-DE-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO HOU K'L'THAIN AU'-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO MAUN BA Z'BWE-BO-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU
CUNDO K'LOZE'-THE-HMA SA-DE DA-BEI-ME M'-TWEI-BU

I looked for it in the drawer but I didn't find it.
I looked for it under that table but I didn't find it.
I looked for it in that car but I didn't find it.
I looked for it in this room but I didn't find it.
I looked for it under that chair but I didn't find it.
I looked for it on Maung Ba's table but I didn't find it.
I looked for it in the closet but I didn't find it.

ကျွန် တော်အံ့ဆွဲထဲမှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ဟိုစါးပွဲအောက်မှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ဟိုမော်တော်ထဲမှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ဒီအခန်းထဲမှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ဟိုကုလားထိုင်အောက်မှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်မောင်တစ်စါးပွဲပေါ်မှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။
ကျွန် တော်ကလောင်ထဲမှာရှာတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့မတွေ့ဘူး။

1. KHIMBYĀ Ū SEIN-GOU TWEI-BŪ-Ō'-LĀ Have you ever met U Sein ?
2. M'-TWEI-BŪ-BŪ ŌU DI-MYOU-GOU No, I haven't. Has he ever
LA-BŪ-Ō'-LĀ been to this city ?
3. LA-BŪ-DE ŌU ŌTHE~ B'MA PYEI-HMA Yes. He lived in Upper Burma
KH'NA NEI ŌWĀ-DE for a while.
4. O, HOU?-LĀ B'-LAU? CA-JA Is that right ? How long did
NEI ŌWĀ-Ō'-LĒ lived there ?
5. LĒI LĀ-LAU? CA ŌWĀ-DE He stayed about four months.
6. ŌU BE-DO LA-ŌUM-M'-LĒ When will he come again ?
7. NAU? ŌPA? S'NEI NEI-HMA I think he's arriving on
YAU?-ME, THIN-DE Saturday - next week.
8. ŌU LA-YIN CUNDO ŌI-BA-YĀ-ZEI May I know when he comes ?

New vocabulary

nouns

ØTHE? B'MA PYEI Upper Burma

AU? B'MA PYEI Lower Burma

verbs

CA-DE is long (in time)

YAU?-TE arrives, reaches

verb particles :

In the expression 'TWEI-BU-Ø'-LÂ', the verb particle '-BU' (citation form -PHU) indicates experience and is sometimes called the experience particle - mostly translated into English as 'ever' or 'never' depending upon whether the sentence in which it is used is positive or negative, e.g.:

CUNDO B'MA TH'MIN SA-BU-DE

I've eaten Burmese food.

CUNDO SHEI=LEI? M'-ØAU?-PHU-BU

I've never smoked a cigar.

You'll notice that the verb stem 'ØWA' is being used as an auxiliary verb in some sentences. When the Burmese want to emphasise 'the past tense' the verb stem 'ØWA' is generally used as an auxiliary. It denotes that an action has been completed and the doer of the action is gone.

ØU DI-HMA NEI ØWA-DE

He lived here (He is now gone.)

We've another verb particle in this lesson namely: -OUN which indicates further action. By that we mean that an action is being continued further or repeated again.

LA-BA-OUN

Come again, please.

CUNDO SA-OUM-ME

I'll eat further (some more).

KHIMBYA LA-OUM-M'-LÂ

Are you coming again ?

The new phrase -BA-YA-ZEI is interesting in that it is best best to learn it as a unit and it means : "May I...."

CUNDO [^]ΘWA-BA-YA-ZEI May I go ?

CUNDO [^]SA-BA-YA-ZEI May I eat ?

The negative form is slightly different from the English : -

CUNDO M'-LOU?-PA-YA-ZEI-NE

CUNDO M'-[^]ΘWA-BA-YA-ZEI-NE

These sentences mean "Please don't make me do it," and "Please don't make me go."

Additional vocabulary

nouns		verbs	
ΘNI	red	NI-DE	is red
ΘPHYU	white	PHYU-DE	is white
[^] ΘME	black	[^] ME-DE	is black
ΘWA	yellow	WA-DE	is yellow
[^] ΘSEIN	green	[^] SEIN-DE	is green
ΘPYA	blue	PYA-DE	is blue
ΘYAUN	color, hue		
[^] PAN-YAUN	pink		
[^] MI- [^] GOU-YAUN	grey		

1. Drills on the verb particle -PHU[^] :indicating 'experience'.

KHIMBYA[^] MAUN BA-GOU TWEI-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA TH'MIN SA-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] WIS'-KI THAU?-PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] PYINΘI? PYEI-GOU THWA-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-DAUN CA-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] CAUN-GOU THWA-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA MAUN-BU-[^]PHU[^]-LA[^]

Have you ever met MAung Ba ?
 Have you ever eaten Burmese food ?
 Have you ever drunk whisky ?
 Have you ever been to France ?
 Have you ever been married ?
 Have you ever gone to school ?
 Have you ever driven a car ?

ခင်ဗျား မောင့်တို့ကို တွေ့ဘူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစာမင်း စား ဘူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဝီစကီ သောက် ဖူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပြင်သစ်ပြည်ကိုသွား ဖူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ထောင်ကျဘူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျောင်းကိုသွား ဘူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား မောင်းဘူး သလား ။

2. Drills on the experience particle -PHŪ in negative sentences:

CUNDO B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-YAU[?]-PHŪ-BŪ

CUNDO ǾMEIYIKAN WIS'-KI M'-ǾAU[?]-PHŪ-BŪ

CUNDO ǾU-GOU M'-TWĒI-BŪ-BŪ

CUNDO B'MA TH'MĪN-NE HĪN M'-SĀ-BŪ-BŪ

CUNDO ǾLOU[?] M'-LOU[?]-PHŪ-BŪ

CUNDO MOTOKĀ-GOU M'-MAUN-BŪ-BŪ

CUNDO EIN-DAUN M'-CĀ-BŪ-BŪ

I have never been to Burma.

I have never drunk American whisky.

I have never met him.

I have never eaten Burmese rice and curry.

I have never worked.

I have never driven a car.

I have never married.

ကျွန်တော် ဗမာပြည်ကို မရောက်ဖူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အမေရိကန်ဝီစကီ မသောက်ဖူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကို မတွေ့ဘူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် ဗမာထမင်း နဲ့ဟင်းမစားဘူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အလုပ် မလုပ်ဖူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားကို မမောင်းဘူးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော်အိမ်ထောင် မကျဘူးဘူး။

3. Native speakers of the English language often find it confusing to use the Burmese verb 'CA-DE' which means long in the length of time only and not linear length - whereas in the English language the word 'long' covers both length of time and length of things:

DI-GA HOU-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-YIN B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 HOU-GA DI-GOU LA-YIN B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 KHIMBYĀ MAUN [^]BA EIN-GOU [^]ΘWĀ-YIN B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 DI-HMA THAIN NEI-DA B'-LAU? CA-B'-[^]LE
 MOTOKĀ-NE [^]MAUN [^]ΘWĀ-YIN B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 KHIMBYĀ [^]MAND'[^]LEI MYOU-HMA B'-LAU? CA-M'-[^]LE
 ΘU DI-HMA NEI-DA B'-LAU? CA-B'-[^]LE

How long will it take to go from here to there ?
 How long will it take to come from there to here ?
 How long will it take you to go to Maung Ba's house ?
 How long have you been sitting here ?
 How long will it take to go driving by car ?
 How long will you be in Mandalay ?
 How long has he been living here ?

ဒီကတိုက်သွား ဂုင်ဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 တိုက် ဒီကလာ ဂုင်ဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား မောင့်ဘဏ္ဍိ မိကျသွား ဂုင်ဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 ဒီမှာထိုင် နေတာဘယ် လောက်ကြာဘိလဲ ။
 မော်တော်ကား နဲ့ မောင်းသွား ဂုင်ဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား မန်း တလေးမြို့မှာဘယ် လောက်ကြာ မလဲ ။
 သူ ဒီမှာ နေတာဘယ် လောက်ကြာဘိလဲ ။

4. When an adjective type verb is duplicated it can be used as a noun expression, an adjective or an adverb depending on it's usage. The following drills demonstrate the use of CA-JA as an adverb:

KHIMBYA[^] HOU-HMA CA-JA M'-NEI-BA-NE[^]
KHIMBYA[^] BIYA-ZAIM-HMA CA-JA THAIN M'-NEI-BA-NE[^]
MAUN[^] BA MAND[^] 'LEI MYOU-HMA CA-JA NEI-DE[^]
DI PYEI-HMA CA-JA NEI-JIN-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
HOU-HMA B'-LAU[^]? CA-JA NEI-M'-LE[^]
MOTOKA[^]-GOU CA-JA MAUN-JIN-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
CUNDO-DO[^] MOTOKA[^]-GOU CA-JA SI-JIN-DE[^]

Please don't stay there long.
Please don't be sitting at the tavern long.
Maung Ba stayed in Mandlay for a long time.
Do you want to stay in this country long ?
How long will you stay there ?
Do you want to drive the car long ?
As for me I want to ride a car long.

ခင်ဗျား ဟိုမှာကြာကြာ မ နေပါနဲ့။
ခင်ဗျား ဘိယာဆိုင်မှာကြာကြာထိုင်မ နေပါနဲ့။
မောင်ဘမန်း တလေး မြို့မှာကြာကြာ နေတယ်။
ဒီပြည်မှာကြာကြာ နေချင်သလား။
ဟိုမှာတယ် လောက်ကြာကြာ နေမလဲ။
မော်တော်ကားကိုကြာကြာ မောင်း ချင်သလား။
ကွန်တော်တော့ မော်တော်ကား ကိုကြာကြာစီး ခင်တယ်။

5. Drills on the use of the verb CA-DE in a conditional clause :

CUNDO LOU[˥]-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 ӨU LA-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 KHIMBYA MAUN-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 ӨGU TH'[˥]MIN SA-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 BIYA ӨAU[˥]-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 CAUN-GOU ӨWA-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]
 LAN SAU[˥]-YIN M'-CA-BA-BU[˥]

It won't take long if I do it.
 It won't take long if he comes.
 It won't take long if you drive.
 It won't take long if we eat now.
 It won't take long if we drink beer.
 It won't take long if we go to school.
 It won't take long if we walk.

ကျွန်တော်လုပ်ရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 သူလာရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား မောင်းရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 အခုထဲ မင်း စားရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 အိယာ သောက်ရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 ကျောင်းကိုသွားရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။
 လမ်း ရွာက ရင် မကြာပါဘူး ။

6. Drills on the verb CA-DE in negative commands :

ΘWĀ-JIN-YIN ΘWĀ-BA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 LA-JIN-YIN LA-BA, DA-BE I-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 LĀN SAU?-CH IN-YIN LĀN SAU?-PA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 WIS'KI ΘAU?-CHIN-YIN ΘUA?-PA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 THAIN-JIN-YIN THAIM-BA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 SĪG'RE? ΘAU?-CHIN-YIN ΘAU?-PA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE
 EI?-CHIN-YIN EI?-PA, DA-BEI-ME M'-CA-BA-NE

If you want to go, please go. However, don't take long.
 If you want to come, please come. However, don't take long.
 If you want to walk, please walk. However, don't take long.
 If you want to drink whisky, please drink. However,
 don't take long.
 If you want to sit, please sit. However, don't take long.
 If you want to smoke, please smoke. However, don't
 take long.
 If you want to sleep, please sleep. However, don't
 take long.

သွား ချင်ရင်သွားပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 လာ ချင်ရင်လာပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 လမ်း ရှောက် ချင်ရင်လမ်း ရှောက်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 စိစနီ ဆောက် ချင်ရင် ဆောက်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 ထိုင် ချင်ရင်ထိုင်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 စီး ကရက် ဆောက် ချင်ရင် ဆောက်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။
 အိပ် ချင်ရင်အိပ်ပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ မကြာပါနဲ့။

7. The verb particle [^]-OUN indicates that an action is being carried out further (not necessarily continuously) or repeated :

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^] SHAIN-GOU LA-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO [\]OU EIN-GOU [^]OWA-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO BIYA [^]EAU?-OUN-ME

CUNDO [\]OMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU [^]OWA-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO HOU NEI-YA-HMA THAIN-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO MOTOKA[^] T'-[^]ZI WE-[^]OUN-ME

CUNDO HOU TH'[^]MIN-ZAIM-HMA [^]SA-[^]OUN-ME

I'll come to your store again.

I'll go to his house again.

I'll drink the beer again.

I'll go to America again.

I'll sit over there again.

I'll buy a car again.

I'll go to that restaurant again and eat.

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားဆိုင်ကိုလာအုံးမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်သုခိမိန့်သွားအုံးမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဘိယာသောက်အုံးမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်အမေရိကပြည်ကိုသွားအုံးမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဟိုနေရာမှာထိုင်အုံးမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်မော်တော်ကားတစ်စီးဝယ်အုံးမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဟိုထမင်းဆိုင်မှာစားအုံးမယ်။

Note: အုံး is colloquial spelling and is replaced by နှီး in formal writings.)

8. In Lesson 8 we first came across the verb-particle -DÒ which indicates time. -DÒ-ME indicates that something is about to happen and -DÒ as a subordinate particle means 'when' as in BE-DÒ, LA-DÒ, SĀ-DÒ (when, when one comes, when one eats, etc.). When can also be expressed by -DĒ ၀KHA as in the following drills:

KHIMBYĀ TH'MĪN SĀ-DĒ ၀KHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ BIYA ၀AU?-TE ၀KHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ PHE G'ZĀ-DĒ ၀KHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ ၀U EIN-GOU ၀WĀ-DĒ ၀KHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ PWE-GOU ၀WĀ-DĒ ၀KHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ B'MA PATI-GOU ၀WĀ-DĒ ၀KHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN
 KHIMBYĀ TH'MĪN-ZAIN-GOU ၀WĀ-DĒ ၀KHA CUNDÒ-GOU KHO-BA-OUN

Call me again when you eat.
 Call me again when you drink beer.
 Call me again when you play cards.
 Call me again when you go to his house.
 Call me again when you go to a show.
 Call me again when you got a Burmese party.
 Call me again when you go to a restaurant.

ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း စားတဲ့အခါမှာ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘီယာ သောက်တဲ့အခါမှာ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖဲကစားတဲ့အခါမှာ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့ ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့အိမ်ကိုသွားတဲ့အခါမှာ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပွဲကိုသွားတဲ့အခါမှာ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာ ပါတီကိုသွားတဲ့အခါမှာ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း ဆိုင်းကိုသွားတဲ့အခါမှာ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့ ။

9. When [^]-OUN follows a negative command, it indicates that an action must not be carried out further or yet.

TH'MIN M'-S[^]A-BA-NE-[^]OUN
DI-GOU M'-LA-BA-NE-[^]OUN
HOU-GOU M'-[^]OWA-BA-NE-[^]OUN
KAPHI M'-[^]QAU'-PA-NE-[^]OUN
DI K'L'THAIN-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE-[^]OUN
[^]OU-GOU M'-PY[^]O-BA-NE-[^]OUN
BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-[^]OWA-BA-NE-[^]OUN

Don't eat yet.
Don't come here yet.
Don't go there yet.
Don't drink coffee yet.
Don't sit in this chair yet.
Don't tell him yet.
Don't go to the tavern yet.

ထမင်း မစား ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ဒီကို မလာ ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ဟိုကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ကားစီး မသွား ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ဒီကုလားထိုင် မှာ မထိုင် ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
သူ့ကို မပြော ပါနဲ့ဦး ။
ဘိယာဆို ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ဦး ။

10. To ask permission to do something the Burmese use the subordinate expression -BA-YA-ZEI attached to the verb stem:

CUNDO TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU ΘWĀ-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU ΘWĀ-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO ΘU EIN-GOU ΘWĀ-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO DI-HMA THAIM-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO DI HNI? MOTOKĀ WE-BA-YA-ZEI
CUNDO NE?PHYINGA CĀUN-GOU ΘWĀ-BA-YA-ZEI

May I go to the restaurant ?
May I go to the tavern?
May I go to his house?
May I sit here ?
May I buy a car this year ?
May I go to school tomorrow ?
May I get married ?

ကွန် တော်ထမင်း ဆို ကိုသွား ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော်ဘိယာဆို ကိုသွား ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော်သူခါ ကိုသွား ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော် ဒီ မှာထိုင် ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော် ဒီ နှစ် မော် တော်ကား ဝယ် ပါရ စေ။
ကွန် တော် နက်ဖြူ ခါ ကျော့ ကိုသွား ပါရ စေ။

11. The negation of Drill No. 10 will therefore be :
 'M' - BA-YA-ZEI-NE' which will mean - May I not ...
 and translate into English as "Please don't make me...."

CUNDO M'-[^]QWA-BA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO M'-LOU[˘]-PA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO DI-HMA M'-THAIN-BA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO [˘]OU EIN-GOU M'-[^]QWA-BA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO [^]LAN M'-[˘]SAU[˘]-PA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO BIYA M'-[˘]EAU[˘]-PA-YA-ZEI-NE
 CUNDO MOTOKA[^] M'-[^]MAUN-BA-YA-ZEI-NE

Please don't make me go.
 Please don't make me do (it).
 Please don't make me sit here.
 Please don't make me go to his house.
 Please don't make me walk.
 Please don't make me drink beer.
 Please don't make me drive the car.

ကျွန်တော် မသွား ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် မလုပ် ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဒီ မှာ မထိုင် ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် သူ့ဆီ မကုန် မသွား ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် လမ်း မရှောက် ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် ဘီယာ မသောက် ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။
 ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကား မမောင်း ပါရ စေ နဲ့ ။

1. DI S'NEI T'NĠNG'NWEI BA LOU'-M'-LĒ What will you do this week-end?
2. CUNDO-DOU PHĒ G'ZĀ-ME-LĒU
SEI' KŪ-DE We plan to play cards.
3. ōYĠN B'-LAU'-NĒ SĀ G'ZĀ-Ō'-LĒ With how much capital do you
start to play ?
4. NGĀ-JA'-LAU' SHOU-YIN TO-BI Five Kyats would be sufficient.
5. KHIMBYĀ ōMYĒ NAIN-Ō'-LĀ Do you always win ?
6. ōMYĒ M'-HOU'-PHŪ T'-KHA T'-LEI
SŌUN-DE Not always. I lose sometimes.
7. KHIMBYĀ SŌUN-YIN SEI' SHŌU-Ō'-LĀ Do you get mad when you lose ?
8. SŌUN-YIN SEI' SHŌU-DE NAIN-YIN
PYO-DE I get mad when I lose and
I'm happy when I win.

New vocabulary

nouns

S'NEI T'NĠNG'NWEI	week-end
PHE [^]	cards
əYĠN [^]	capital, stock in trade
SEI?	mind

adverbs

TO-DO	faily, sufficiently
PYO-BYO	happily, with fun
əMYE [^]	always

verbs

G'ZĠ-DE	plays
SEI? KĠ-DE	Plans, deliberates
KĠ-DE	crosses
YEI KĠ-DE	swims
SĠ-DE	starts, begins
TO-DE	is sufficient, is smart,
NAIN-DE	wins
√ĠSOUN-DE	loses
SHOU-DE	is bad
SEI? SHOU-DE	is mad, angry
PYO-DE	is happy
√SWIN-DE	is happy

Additional vocabulary

LĠUN-DE [^]	bets, wagers	DI-G'NEI	today
SĠ-DE [^]	eats, wins, consumes	NE'PHYIN-GA	tomorrow
		√ə-BE?-KHA	day after tomorrow
		M'-NEI-GĠ	yesterday
		T'-NEI-GĠ	day before yesterday
		əLĠUN əSĠ [^]	betting, wagering

1. The Burmese have no word for week-end - a modern expression. To express that they use the combination of the words 'S'NEI' and 'T'NING'NWEI' (Saturday + Sunday):

DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO TH'MIN CHE?-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO MOTOKA MAUN-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO OU EIN-GOU OWA-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO N'YU YAU' MYOU-GOU OWA-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO EIN-HMA-BE NEI-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO OLOU? LOU?-ME
DI S'NEI T'NING'NWEI-HMA CUNDO OYE? OAU?-ME

I'll cook this week-end.
I'll drive the car this week-end.
I'll go to his house this week-end.
I'll go to New York this week-end.
I'll just stay home this week-end.
I'll work this week-end.
I'll drink (liquor) this week-end.

ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်ထမင်း ချက်မယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်မော်တော်ကား မောင်းမယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်ယူခိမိကိုသွားမယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်နယုး ရောက်မြို့ကိုသွားမယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်အိမ်မှာကဲနေမယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်အလုပ်လုပ်မယ်။
ဒီဝနေတနင်း ဂနွေဟူနဲ တော်အရက်သောက်မယ်။

2. The verb 'SEI? KŪ-DE' means: to think, to deliberate, to plan; and should not be confused with the verb 'THIN-DE' which merely indicates that some thought passes through one's mind :

DI-G'NEI TH'MĪN CHE'-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-DE
NE'PHYIN-GA ZĒI-GOU ŌWĀ-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-DE
Ō'BE'-KHA CĀUN-GOU ŌWĀ-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-DE
M'NĒI-GĀ N'YŪ YAU? MYŌU-GOU ŌWĀ-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-DE
T'NĒI-GĀ ŌLOU? M'-LOU?-PHŪ-LOU SEI? KŪ-DE
DI-G'NEI NYĀ PWĒ-GOU ŌWĀ-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-DE
Ō'BE'-KHA PATI LOU'-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-DE

I plan to cook today.

I plan to go to the market tomorrow.

I plan to go to school the day after tomorrow.

I planned to go to New York yesterday.

I planned not to work the day before yesterday.

I plan to go to a show tonight.

I plan to throw a party the day after tomorrow.

ဒီက နေ့က မင်း ချက် မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ် ။

နက်ဖြန် ကျေး ချေး ကိုသွား မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ် ။

သဘက် ခါ ကျော့ မင်း ကိုသွား မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ် ။

မ နေ့က နယူး ဂျောက်မြို့ကိုသွား မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ် ။

တ နေ့က အလုပ် မလုပ် ဖူး လို စိတ်ကူး တယ် ။

ဒီက နေ့ည ပွဲကိုသွား မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ် ။

သဘက် ခါ ပါတီ ပေး မယ်လို စိတ်ကူး တယ် ။

3. Drills on the verb: 'SEI' SHÓU-DE' is angry, is mad:

MAUN BÀ M'-LA-LOU KHIMBYÀ SEI' SHÓU NEI-Ō'-LÀ
 MOTOKÀ M'-KÀUN-LOU KHIMBYÀ SEI' SHÓU NEI-Ō'-LÀ
 PAI?SHAN M'-SÌ-LOU KHIMBYÀ SEI' SHÓU NEI-Ō'-LÀ
 PHE SOUN-LOU KHIMBYÀ SEI' SHÓU NEI-Ō'-LÀ
 HOU-GOU M'-ŌWÀ-HNAIN-LOU KHIMBYÀ SEI' SHÓU NEI-Ō'-LÀ
 ŌU SHÓU-LOU KHIMBYÀ SEI' SHÓU NEI-Ō'-LÀ
 M'-EI'-HNAIN-LOU KHIMBYÀ SEI' SHÓU NEI-Ō'-LÀ

Are you angry because Maung Ba didn't come ?
 Are you angry because the car is out of order ?
 Are you mad because you're broke ?
 Are you mad because you lost (at cards) ?
 Are you angry because you cannot go there ?
 Are you mad because he's bad ?
 Are you angry because you cannot sleep ?

မောင့်က မလာလို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 မော်တော်ကား မကောင်း လို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 ပိုက်ဆံ မရှိလို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 ဖဲရှုံး လို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 ဟိုကိ မသွား နှိုင်းလို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 သူဆိုး လို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။
 မဆီပ် နှိုင်းလို့ ခင်ဗျား စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလား ။

4. The Burmese are always happy no matter what the consequences are and the mood is reflected in the use of their vocabulary
 PYO-DE = happy; SWIN-DE = is fun, etc.: -

CUNDO B'MA PYEI-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU DI-GOU PYAN LA-DE
 CUNDO ÎNG'LEI' PYEI-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAN ΘWÂ-DE
 CUNDO YÔUD'YÂ PYEI-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU ΘMEIYÏKAN PYEI-GOU PYAN LA-DE
 CUNDO N'YÛ YAU' MYÔU-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU CHIKAGOU MYÔU-GOU ΘWÂ-DE
 CUNDO MAUN BÂ EIN-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU MAUN HLÀ EIN-GOU ΘWÂ-DE
 CUNDO ΘMEIYÏKAN PYEI-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU K'NEIDA PYEI-GOU ΘWÂ-DE
 CUNDO HOU-HMA M'-PYO-LÒU DI-GOU PYAN LA-DE

I came back here because I wasn't happy in Burma.
 I went back to Burma because I wasn't happy in England.
 I came to America because I wasn't happy in Thailand.
 I went to Chicago because I wasn't happy in New York.
 I went to Maung Hla's house because I wasn't happy in
 Maung Ba's house.
 I went to Canada because I wasn't happy in America.
 I returned because I wasn't happy over there.

ကွန် တော် ဗ မာပြည် မှာ မ ဖျော်လို့ ဒီကိပြ န်လာတယ် ။
 ကွန် တော်အင်း ဂလိ ဝပြည် မှာ မ ဖျော်လို့ ဗ မာပြည်ကိပြ န်သွား တယ် ။
 ကွန် တော်ယိုး ဒယား ပြည် မှာ မ ဖျော်လို့အ မေ ရိကံပြည်ကိပြ န်လာတယ် ။
 ကွန် တော် နယူး ဂျော့ရှ်မြို့မှာ မ ဖျော်လို့ ချီကာဂိုမြို့သွား တယ် ။
 ကွန် တော် မောင့်ဘိမ် မှာ မ ဖျော်လို့ မောင့်လွယ်ဘိမ်သွား တယ် ။
 ကွန် တော်အ မေ ရိကံပြည် မှာ မ ဖျော်လို့ နေ ဒါပြည်ကိပြ သွား တယ် ။
 ကွန် တော်ဟို မှာ မ ဖျော်လို့ ဒီကိပြ န်လာတယ် ။

5. When you want express the start of an action the verb **SÀ-DE** is employed as follows:

KHIMBYA[^] CAUN-GOU BE-DÒ SÀ GWA-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ PHÈ SÀ G'ZA-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ TH'MIN SÀ SA-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ MOTOKA SÀ MAUN -M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ B'MA Z'GA SÀ PYO-M'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ SÀ NAIN-X'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE-DÒ SÀ SOUN-X'-LE[^]

When will you begin going to school ?
 When will you begin playing cards ?
 When will you begin eating ?
 When will you begin driving a car ?
 When will you begin speaking Burmese ?
 When did you begin to win ?
 When did you begin to lose ?

ခင်ဗျား ကော့ဉ်း ကိုဘယ် တော့စသွား မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ ဖဲ စကစါး မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ထ မင်း စစါး မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ မော်တော်ကား စမောင်း မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ ဗမာစကား စပြော မလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ စနိုင်းသလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ စရှုံး သလဲ ။

6. The adverb TO-DO comes from the verb TO-DE which means - is sufficient, is fitting, is enough, is clever, is smart, etc: and it is used to express "quite a lot" :

၈ူ MOTOKA TO-DE KAUN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 KHIMBYA EIN TO-DO KAUN-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 MAUN BA MEIMMA TO-DO HLA-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 ၈ူ EIN TO-DO CI-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 DI OME-OA HIN TO-DO SA'-TE-LOU PYO-DE
 B'MA PYEI-HMA TO-DO PU-DE-LOU PYO-DE
 HOU MYOU-HMA TO-DO CHAN-DE-LOU PYO-DE

It is said that his motor car is quite good.
 It is said that your house is quite good.
 It is said that Maung Ba's wife is quite pretty.
 It is said that his house is quite large.
 It is said that this beef curry is quite hot (spicewise).
 It is said that it is quite hot in Burma.
 It is said that it is quite cold in that city.

သူ မော် တော်ကား တော် တော် ကော င်းတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ခင် ဘား အိမ် တော် တော် ကော င်း တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 မော င်း မိန်း မ တော် တော်လှတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 သူအိမ် တော် တော်ကြီး တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ဒီအမဲသား ဟင် တော် တော် စင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ဗမာပြည်မှာ တော် တော် ပူတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ဟိုမြို့မှာ တော် တော် ချမ်း တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။

7. Time words such as 'yesterday', 'today', 'tomorrow' are rather useful and should be learned as quickly as possible. The following are drills on their use :

M'-NÈI-GÀ M'-Â-LOU DI-G'NÈI-BÈ LOU'-HNAIN-DE
 NE'PHYIN-GA M'-Â-BÛ Ø'BE'-KHA-LAU' SHOU-YIN ØWA'-HNAIN-DE
 M'-NÈI-GÀ M'-HOU'-PHÛ T'-NÈI-GÀ MAUN BÀ LA-DE
 KHIMBYÂ DI-G'NÈI M'-Â-YIN Ø'BE'-KHA LA-BA
 T'-NÈI-GÀ CUNDO PHE G'ZÂ-DA NAIN-DE
 Ø'BE'-KHA MAUN BÀ DI MYOU-GOU YAU'-LÈIM-ME
 M'-NÈI-GÀ ØTHE' B'MA PYEI-HMA MÔU YWA-DE-LOU PYÔ-DE

Because I wasn't free yesterday, I could only do it today.
 I'm not free tomorrow. I can go the day after tomorrow.
 Not yesterday. Maung Ba came the day before yesterday.
 If you're not free today please come the day after tomorrow.
 I won playing cards the day before yesterday.
 Maung Hla will arrive in this city the day after tomorrow.
 They say it rained in Upper Burma yesterday.

မ နေ့က မအာလို့ ဒီက နေ့ဘုလု င် နှို င်တယ် ။
 နက်ဖြ င်က မအားဘူး ။ သဘက် ခါ လောက်ဆို ရ င်သွား နှို င်တယ် ။
 မ နေ့က မဟုတ် ဖူး ။ တ နေ့က မော င်ဘလာတယ် ။
 ခ င် ဖူး ဒီက နေ့ မအား ရ င်သဘက် ခါလာ ပါ။
 တ နေ့က ကျန် တော် ဖဲက စားတာ နှို င်တယ် ။
 သဘက် ခါ မော င်ဘ ဒီမြို့ကို ရောက်လိ မ့် မယ် ။
 မ နေ့က အထက် ဝ မာပြည် မှာ မိုး ရွာတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။

8. The verb 'SEI? SHOU-DE' is made up of 'SEI?' the mind plus 'SHOU-DE' = is bad - which makes the expression to mean is angry, is mad. The verb SHOU-DE may be used singly to express 'is bad'.

CUNDO ØA ØEI? SHOU-DE CAUN-GOU M'-ØWA-JIM-BU
 MAUN BA MEIMMA ØEI? SHOU-DE EIN-HMA TH'MIN M'-CHE?-CHIM-BU
 MAUN HLA KHWEI ØEI? SHOU-DE ØU EIN-GOU M'-ØWA-BA-NE
 DI LAN ØEI? SHOU-DE MOTOKA KAUN-GAUN M'-MAUN-HNAIM-BU
 DI K'L'THAIN ØEI? SHOU-DE E-DI-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE
 MA HLA ØEI? M'-SHOU-BU ØU Ø'BØ TO-DO KAUN-DE
 DI TH'MIN-ZAIN TO-DO SHOU-DE ØWA M'SA-BA-NE

My son is very bad; he doesn't want to go to school.
 Maung Ba's wife is very bad; she doesn't want to cook at home.
 Maung Hla's dog is very bad; don't go to his house.
 This road is very bad you can't drive a car well on it.
 This chair is very bad; please don't sit on it.
 Ma Hla isn't very bad; she has a good disposition.
 This restaurant is quite bad; don't go and eat there.

ကျွန် ဟောသား သိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ကျောင်း ကို မသွား ချင်ဘူး ။
 မောင်ဘမိန်း မသိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ။ အိမ်မှာထ မင်း မချက် ချင်ဘူး ။
 မောင်လှ ခွေး သိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ။ သူ့အိမ်ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
 ဒီလမ်း သိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ။ မော်တော်ကား ကောင်း ကောင်း မမောင်း နှိုင်းဘူး ။
 ဒီကုလားထိုင်သိပ်ဆိုး တယ် ။ အဲဒီမှာ မထိုင် ပါနဲ့ ။
 မလှသိပ် မဆိုး ဘူး ။ သူ့သဘောတော်တော် ကောင်းတယ် ။
 ဒီထမင်း ဆိုင် တော်တော်ဆိုး တယ် ။ သွား မစား ပါနဲ့ ။

9. The verbs 'PYO-DE' and 'SWIN-DE' are synonyms and both mean 'is happy' and the elaborate adverb 'PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN' is generally used to denote 'Have fun ...ing' :

KHIMBYA-DÖU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN ÖWA-JA-BA

KHIMBYA-DÖU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN G'ZÄ-JA-BA

KHIMBYA-DÖU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN SÄ-JA-BA

KHIMBYA-DÖU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN LA-JA-BA

KHIMBYA-DÖU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN NEI-JA-BA

KHIMBYA-DÖU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN ÖAU?-CA-BA

KHIMBYA-DÖU PYO-BYO SWIN-SWIN Z'GÄ PYÖ-JA-BA

Have fun going.
Have fun playing.
Have fun eating.
Have fun coming.
Have fun staying.
Have fun drinking.
Have fun talking.

ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော် ခွေခွေ သွားကြပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော် ခွေခွေ ကစားကြပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော် ခွေခွေ စားကြပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော် ခွေခွေ လာကြပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော် ခွေခွေ နေကြပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော် ခွေခွေ ဆောက်ကြပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတို့ ဖျော်ဖျော် ခွေခွေ စကားပြောကြပါ။

10. When the verb ending or a sentence ending -DE is replaced by -DA, the whole sentence or clause becomes a noun expression, e.g.:

^
 ӨU SÄ-DE He eats.
 ӨU SÄ-DA \ The (thing) he eats..
 ӨU SÄ-DA CUNDO ӨI-DE I know what he eats.

CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA NAIN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA NÊ-NÊ SÖUN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA M'NAIN-BÜ
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA M'-SÖUN-BÜ
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA TO-DO NAIN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ PHÊ G'ZÄ-DA TO-DO SÖUN-DE
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GÄ ӨLÄUN ӨSÄ M'-LOU?-PHÜ

I won playing cards yesterday.
 I lost a little playing cards yesterday.
 I didn't win playing cards yesterday.
 I didn't lose playing cards yesterday.
 I won quite a lot playing cards yesterday.
 I lost quite a lot playing cards yesterday.
 I didn't do any betting yesterday.

ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကဖဲကစားတာမှီငါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကဖဲကစားတာနဲနဲဂွံးတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကဖဲကစားတာမမှီငါ့တုး။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကဖဲကစားတာမဂွံးတုး။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကဖဲကစားတာတော်တော်မှီငါတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကဖဲကစားတာတော်တော်ဂွံးတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကအလောင်းအစားမလုပ်ဖူး။

11. In the verb 'YEI KŪ-DE' which means to swim (in water) the stem 'KŪ' means to cross over, to cut across and may be used singly.

DI NEI-YA-HMA YEI ΘEI' EĪ-DE YEI M'-KŪ-BA-NE
 HOU NEI-YA-HMA ΘEI' KAUN-DE YEI ΘWA KŪ-BA
 DI LAN-HMA MOTOKA ΘEI' MYA-DE LAN-GOU M'-KŪ-BA-NE
 KHYMBYA BA SEI' KŪ NEI' -LE
 KHYMBYA EIN-HMA YEI KŪ-BOU NEI-YA SI' -LA
 DI-G'NEI CUNDO ΘEI' CHAN-DE YEI M'-KŪ-JIM-BU
 KHYMBYA AI'-YIN HOU NEI-YA-HMA YEI ΘWA KŪ-BA

It's very cold here. Please don't swim.
 It's very nice over there. Please go and swim.
 There are a lot of cars on this road. Don't cross the road.
 What are you deliberating (thinking) ?
 Is there a place to swim at your house ?
 I'm feeling very cold today. I don't want to swim.
 If you are feeling hot, go and swim at that place.

ဒီ နေရာမှာ ရေသိပ် အေးတယ်။ ရေမကူးပါနဲ့။
 ဟို နေရာမှာသိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။ ရေသွားကူးပါ။
 ဒီလမ်းမှာ မော်တော်ကားသိပ် များတယ်။ လမ်းကို မကူးပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျားဘာ စိတ်ကူး နေသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာ ရေကူး ဘို့ နေရာရှိသလား။
 ဒီက နေ့ကျန် တော်သိပ် ချမ်းတယ်။ ရေမကူး ချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား အိုက်ရင်ဟို နေရာမှာ ရေသွားကူးပါ။

KHIMBYA òPYIN-GOU M'-əWĀ-BŪ-LĀ
òPYIM-HMA MÔU YWA NEI-DE
MÔU YWA-YIN-GO BA PHYI? -ə'-LĒ
CUNDO DI-G'NEI NĒ-NE CHĀN-DE

KHIMBYA BIYA əAU? -M' -LĀ
CUNDO BIYA BE-DO-MA M' -əUA? -PHŪ
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA əAU? -M' -LĒ
CUNDO ə'BŸI? -YEI NĒ-NE əAU? -CHIN-DE

MÔU əKHA-HMA KHIMBYA BA LOU? -ə'-LĒ
CUNDO CĀUN-GOU əWĀ-DE
BE CĀUN-G OU əWĀ-ə'-LĒ
CUNDO PYINəI? CĀUN-GOU əWĀ-DE

SHAUN YAOI-HMA əEI? CHĀN-ə'-LĀ
SHAUN YAOI əKAUN-ZOUM-BĒ
BA PHYI? -LOU-LĒ
M'-CHĀM-BŪ PU-LĒ M' -PU-BŪ

B'MA PYEI-HMA HNIN CĀ-ə'-LĀ
HNIN BE-DO-MA M' -CĀ-BŪ
BE-DO-MA M' -CHĀM-BŪ-LĀ
M'-CHĀM-BŪ NĒ-NE EI-DE

DI S'NEI T'NĠNG'NWEI BA LOU? -M' -LĒ
CUNDO EIM-HMA PHĒ G'ZĀ-ME THIN-DE
LU BE-HN' -YAU? SĪ-M' -LĒ
KHIMBYA LA-YIN Ā-LOUN-BĀUN LĒI-YAU?

BIYA EI-EI T'B'LIN əAU? -CHIN-ə'-LA
BIYA ĒI-EI SĪ-YIN əAU? -CHIN-DE
HOU YEI-GE əI?TA-DE-HMA əWĀ YU-BA
DI YEI-GE əI?TA-DE-HMA BA-MA
M' -SĪ-BŪ

əYIN HNI? MÔU əKHA-HMA BA LOU? -ə'-LĒ
CUNDO-DOU MĀND' LĒI MYOU-GOU əWĀ-DE
BA KEI?SA-NE əWĀ-ə'-LĒ
KEI?SA M' -SĪ-BŪ əLE-BĒ əWĀ-DE

DI-G'NEI-NYA HNIN CĀ-LEIM-ME-LOU
HOU? -LĀ DI-LOU M' -KAUM-BŪ
KHIMBYA HNIN CĀ-DA M' -CAI? -PHŪ-LĀ
HNIN CĀ-YIN MOTOKĀ MAUN-BOU KHE? -TE

HOU əKHAN-DE-HMA B' -əU SĪ-ə'-LĒ
B' -əU-LĒ-LOU CUNDO M' -əI-BŪ
əWĀ CĪ-BA CUNDO əI-JIN-DE
O, CUNDO ə'NGE-JIN MAUN BĀ-BĒ

KHIMBYA U SEIN-GOU BE-HMA TWEI-BU-[^]Ō'-LÉ TO-BI-LA TH'MIN SA-BA-OUN

OU DI MYOU-GOU LA-BU-DE

HOU?-LA BE-HMA NEI-[^]ŌWA-[^]Ō'-LÉ

OU-HMA NEI-Z'YA M'-[^]SI-LOU HOTE-HMA
NEI [^]ŌWA-DE

TO-BA-BI CUNDO WA-BI

ŌGU BA ŌAU?-CHIN-[^]Ō'-LÉ

CUNDO KAPHI ŌAU?-CHIN-[^]ŌEI-DE

MAUN BA ŌLOU? LOU? NEI-DA BE-LAU?

ŌOUN-LA-LAU? [^]SI-BI CA-BI-LÉ

DI-HMA ŌMYE LOU?-M'-LA

ŌEI? M'-CA-BU-LOU PYO-DE

DI MYOU-GOU LA-DE ŌKHA CUNDO

EIN-GOU WIN-BA-OUN
KAUM-BA-BI WIN LA-BA-OUN-ME

KHIMBYA LA-YIN SA YEI-BOU M'-LOU-BU

ŌTO-BE CUNDO SA M'-YEI-DA?-PHU

KHIMBYA ŌMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU BE-DOUN-GA

CUNDO YAU?-TA LEI-LA-LAU? [^]SI-BI YAU?-[^]Ō'-LÉ

DI-HMA B'-LAU? CA-JA NEI-M'-LÉ

M'-CA-BU NAU?-LA-HMA B'MA PYEI-GOU
PYAN-ME

KHIMBYA MAUN BA EIN-GOU [^]ŌWA-[^]OUN-M'-LA

HOU?-TE [^]ŌWA-OUN-ME THIN-DE

BA PHYI?-LOU KH'NA KH'NA [^]ŌWA-JIN-[^]Ō'-LÉ

OU-HMA WIS'-KI KAUN-GAUN SI-DE

CUNDO TH'MIN [^]ŌWA SA-BA-YA-ZEI

KHIMBYA ŌGU TH'MIN SHA-[^]Ō'-LA

HOU?-TE TH'MIN ŌEI? SHA-DE

KAUM-BA-BI [^]ŌWA SA-BA

KHIMBYA CUNDO-GOU SAUN NEI-DA [^]CA-B'-LA

HOU?-TE TO-DO CA [^]ŌWA-BI

BA KEI?SA [^]SI-[^]Ō'-LÉ

CUNDO KHIMBYA MOTOKA KH'NA HNGA-
JIN-DE

CUNDO ŌPYIN-GOU [^]ŌWA-BA-YA-ZEI

BA PHYI?-LOU ŌPYIN-GOU KH'NA KH'NA [^]ŌWA-JIN-[^]Ō'-LÉ

ŌPYIM-HMA CUNDO YIZA SI-DE

OU-GOU ŌTHE-GOU KHO LA-BA

CUNDO KHIMBYA-GOU TWEI-BU-DE
THIN-DE

HOU?-TE CUNDO-DOU YANGOUN MYOU-HMA
TWEI-JA-DE

HOU?-TE MAUN BA EIN-HMA TWEI-DE

NAU?-KOU TWEI-JA-OUN-ZOU

KHIMBYA-HMA YEI-GE SI-O'-LA
 YEI-GE M'-SI-BU BA PHYI'-LOU MEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO WIS'KI NE-NE OAU'-CHIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO OWA WE-ME

HOU YEI-GE OI'TA-DE-HMA BA SI-O'-LE
 OME-OA HIN SI-DE SA-JIN-O'-LA
 HOU'-TE SA-JIN-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO KHIMBYA-NE OTU-DU
 SA-ME

KHIMBYA DI-G'-NEI BA WE LA-O'-LE
 CUNDO PHE G'ZA-BOU PHE WE LA-DE
 G'ZA-BOU DI-HMA BE-HN'-YAU' SI-O'-LE
 A-LOUN-BAUN CHAU'-YAU' SI-DE

KHIMBYA CUNDO KHE-DAN TWEI-O'-LA
 M'-TWEI-BU BE-HMA SI-O'-LE
 CUNDO DI Z'BWE-BO-HMA THA-DE
 HOU'-LA CUNDO M'-MYIM-BU

CUNDO SA-OU' BE-HMA-LE
 HOU Z'BWE AN-ZWE-DE-HMA SI-DE
 BA PHYI'-LOU HOU-HMA THA-O'-LE
 CUNDO THA-JIN-LOU THA-DE

KHIMBYA CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-YIN
 YEI-GE YU LA-BA
 KAUM-BA-BI KHIMBYA PATI PEI-M'-LA
 M'-HOU'-PHU CUNDO YEI-GE YEI
 OAU'-CHIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN YEI-GE NE-NE
 YU LA-ME

KHIMBYA BE-GA TH 'MIN SA-GE-O'-LE
 CUNDO MYOU-DE-GA TH 'MIN SA-GE-DE
 DI SHAIN BE-NE-LE KAUN-O'-LA
 KAUN-BA-DE DA-BEI-ME BIYA
 M'-YA-HNAIM-BU

KHIMBYA MAUN PHYU-GOU TWEI-BU-O'-LA
 TWEI-BU-BA-DE DA-BEI-ME OU-GOU
 M'-CAI'-PHU
 BA PHYI'-LOU M'-CAI'-PHU-LE
 OU Z'GA OEI' MYA-MYA PYO-DE

MAUN BA-GOU TWEI-YIN CUNDO GOU
 PYO-BA
 BA PHYI'-LOU OU-GOU TWEI-JIN-O'-LE
 OU Z'GA OEI' MYA-MYA PYO-DE
 CUNDO OU-NE Z'GA PYO-JIN-DE

KHIMBYA-HMA PHAU'-S'YA SI-O'-LA
 SI-BA-DE BA PHAU'-CHIN-O'-LE
 CUNDO DI NGA OI'TA PHAU'-CHIN-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO PHAU' PEI-ME

KHIMBYA[^] OGU[^] PHE[^] G'ZA-JIN-O'-LA[^]
 DI-HMA LU BE HN'-YAU[^] SI-O'-LE[^]
 A-LOUN-BAUN[^] NGA-YAU[^] SI-DE[^]
 NGA-YAU?-NE[^] M'-G'ZA-HNAIM-BU[^]

MAUN BA EIN-DAUN CA-B'-LA[^]
 EIN-DAUN CA-BI[^]
 OU[^] MEIMMA[^] HLA-O'-LA[^]
 NE-NE[^] WA-DE[^]

HEI MAUN BA KHIMBYA[^] BA SEI? KU[^]
 YANGOUN MYOU-GOU[^] OWA-ME-LOU SEI?[^]
 T'-YAU?-THE[^] OWA-M'-LA[^]
 M'-HOU?-PHU[^] CUNDO MEIMMA-NE[^] OWA-ME[^]

DI-G'-NEI[^] YEI KU-BOU[^] OWA-JIN-O'-LA[^]
 BE NEI-YA-HMA[^] YEI KU-JIN-O'-LE[^]
 MAUN HLA EIN-HMA[^] YEI OWA KU-JIN-DE[^]
 KAUM-BA-BI[^] CUNDO-LE[^] LAI? LA-ME[^]

KHIMBYA-GOU[^] CI-YA-DA[^] M'-PYO-BU[^] THIN-DE[^]
 HOU?-TE CUNDO DI-G'-NEI[^] M'-PYO-BU[^]
 BA PHYI?-LOU-LE[^] SEI? M'-KAUM-BU-LA[^]
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GA[^] PHE[^] SOUN-DE[^]

KHIMBYA[^] OLAUN[^] OSA[^] LOU?-O'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BA LAUN-JIN[^] O'-LE[^]
 M'-LAUN-JIM-BA-BU[^] OI-OA[^] OI-JIN-DE[^]
 CUNDO OLAUN[^] OSA[^] M'-LOU?-PHU[^]
 NE-NE[^] OAU?-TE[^]

MAUN BA, KHIMBYA[^] BA PHYI?-LOU[^] PYO[^]
 CUNDO PHE[^] G'ZA-DA[^] TO-DO NAIN-DE[^]
 O, HOU?-LA[^] BE-LAU? NAIN-O'-LE[^]
 NGWEI T'YA-LAU? NAIN-DE[^]

KHIMBYA[^] DI MOTOKA-GOU[^] CAI?-O'-LA[^]
 M'-SHOU-BA-BU[^] TO-DO KAUN-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SHOU-YIN[^] WE-M'-LA[^]
 PAI?SHAN[^] SI-YIN[^] WE-ME[^]

OU BA PHYI?-LOU[^] SEI? SHOU NEI-O'-LE[^]
 CUNDO M'-OI-BU[^] OU-GOU MEI CI-BA[^]
 OU-GOU CI-YA-DA[^] PHE[^] SOUN-DE[^] THIN-DE[^]
 M'-HOU?-HNAIM-BU[^] OU PHE[^] M'-G'ZA-BU[^]

KHIMBYA[^] BE MYIN-GOU[^] LAUN-O'-LE[^]
 CUNDO 'SANTOS' KHO-DE[^] MYIN-GOU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] NAIN-O'-LA[^]
 OSOUN[^] ONAIN[^] M'-OI-OEI-BU[^]

CUNDO B'MA CAUN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 OTHÉ-GOU OYIN CI-M'-LA OPYIN-GOU
 OTHÉ-GOU P'TH'MA CI-ME
 KAUM-BA-BI KHIMBYA O'-BO-BE

OGU YEI SA KU-JIN-O'-LA
 CUNDO NWA-NOU OAU? PI-YIN KU-ME
 BE NEI-YA-HMA YEI KU-M'-LE
 CUNDO HOU-GA DI-GOU KU LA-ME

KHIMBYA BA PHYI?-LOU SEI? SHOU NEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO MEIMMA EIM-HMA M'-SI-LOU
 OU BE-GOU OWA-DE SHOU-DA M'-OI-BU-LA
 CUNDO SEI? OTHIN HOU BE? EIM-HMA
 PHE G'ZA NEI-DE

KHIMBYA EINJI TO-DO KAUN-DE BE-HMA
 DI EINJI-GOU HONGKONG MYOU-HMA WE-DE
 O, HOU?-LA ZEI CI-O'-LA
 ZEI MYA-MYA M'-PEI-YA-BU

KHIMBYA M'-NEI-GA BE MYIN-GOU LAUN-O'-LE
 CUNDO 'SANTOS' KHO-DE MYIN-GOU LAUN-DE
 KHIMBYA NAIN-O'-LA
 HOU?-TE NGWEI T'-YA-LAU? NAIN-DE

KHIMBYA MAUN HLA-GOU TWEI-BU-O'-LA
 HOU?-TE TWEI-BU-BA-DE
 OU-GOU BE-LOU THIN-O'-LE
 OU O'-BO KAUN-DE THIN-DE

M'-NEI-GA BAN-DAI? PHAU? OWA-DE
 HOU?-O'-LA LU-ZOU-MYA B'-LAU?
 NGWEI T'OAUN-LAU? YU OWA-DE THIN-DE
 OGU OU-DOU GOU P'LEI? SA NEI-DE

KHIMBYA BE-DO PATI PEI-M'-LE
 O'BE?-KHA-LAU? PATI PEI-ME THIN-DE
 NE?PHYINGA-GO M'-KAUM-BU-LA
 O'-BE?-KHA-HMA-OA CUNDO LA-GA YA-ME

KHIMBYA-NE OTU-DU LA-DA KHIMBYA
 M'-HOU?-PHU MEIMMA THIN-DE
 KHIMBYA EIN-DAUN CA-BI M'-HOU?-PHU-
 EIN-DAUN CA-YIN-GO YIZA M'-SI-YA-BU-LA

KHIMBYA BA SA NEI-O'-LE
 CUNDO MOTOKA KAUN-GAUN SA NEI-DE
 M'-TWEI-OEI-BU-LA
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA-JI BE-NE-LE

Aren't you going outside ?
It's raining outside.
What if it rains?
I'm feeling a bit cold.

Will you drink beer ?
I do not drink beer.
So, what will you drink ?
I'd like to drink a little wine.

What do you do in the raining season ?
I go to school.
Which school did you go to ?
I go to a French school.

Is it very cold in winter ?
Winter is the best season.
How come ?
One does not feel cold and it's not hot.

Does it snow in Burma ?
It never snows in Burma.
Doesn't one ever feel cold ?
One never feels cold. It's a little cool.

What will you do this weekend.
I think I'll play cards at home.
How many persons will there be ?
If you come there will be four of us.

Do you want to drink a bottle of cold beer?
If there's cold beer i want to drink it.
Please go and fetch it in that ice-box.
There isn't anything in this ice-box.

What did you do last rainy season ?
We went to Mandalay.
On what business did you go ?
No business. We went only for a visit.

They say it'll snow tonight.
Is that right ? It's not good.
Don't you like the snow ?
It's difficult to drive a car when it
snows.

Who is in that room ?

I don't know who it is.

Please go and see, I want to know.

Oh, it's only my friend.

Do you have some ice ?
I don't have ice. Why do you ask ?
I want to drink a little whisky.
If that's the case, I'll go and buy some.

What's in that ice-box ?
Beef curry. Do you want to eat ?
Yes, I want to eat.
Very well. I'll eat with you.

What did you buy and come today ?
I brought playing cards to play.
How many are here to play ?
There are altogether six persons.

Did you see my pencil ?
No. Where is it ?
I placed it on this table.
Is that right ? I didn't see it.

Where is my book ?
It's in that desk drawer.
Why did you place it there ?
Because I want to place it there.

Please bring some ice when you come to
Very well. Are you giving a party ^{my house} ?
No. I want to drink ice water.
If that's the case, I'll bring some ice.

Where did you eat your dinner ?
I had my dinner in the city.
How was the shop ? Any good.
Yes, but you cannot get beer.

Have you ever met Maung Phyu ?
I've met him but I don't like him.
Why don't you like him ?
He talks very much.

Please tell me if you see Maung Ba.
Why do you want to see him ?
He talks very much.
I want to talk with him.

Have you an opener ?
Yes. What do you want to open ?
I want to open a fish-can.
Very well. I'll open it for you.

Where did you meet U Sein ?
Has has been to this city.
Is that right ? Where did he stay ?
Since he had no place to stay, he put
in a hotel.

How long has Maung Ba been working ?
About three months.
Will he work here permanently ?
He said he would not be long here.

When did you arrive in America ?
It's been three months since I came.
How long will you stay here ?
Not long. I'm going back to Burma the
next month.

May I go and eat ?
Are you hungry now ?
Yes. I'm very hungry.
OK. Please go and eat.

May I go outside ?
Why do want to go out often ?
My sweetheart is outside.
Please call her in.

Is that enough ? Have more to eat.
It's enough. I'm full.
What do you want to drink now ?
I still want to drink coffee.

Drop in my house when you next come
Very well. I'll drop in. to the city.
If you come you don't have to write.
How appropriate. I don't know how to write.

Are you going to Maung Ba's house again ?
Yes. I think I'll go there again.
Why do you want to go there often ?
He has good whisky.

Have you been waiting long for me ?
Yes. A fairly long while.
What's on your mind ?
I want to borrow your car for a while.

I think i've met you before.
Yes. We met in Rangoon.
That's right. We met in Maung Ba's house.
Let's meet again.

Do you want to play cards now ?
How many people are here ?
Altogether five people.
We cannot play with five people.

Is Maung Ba married ?
Yes, he's married.
Is his wife pretty ?
She's a little fat.

Hey, Maung Ba. What are you thinking ?
I'm thinking of going to Rangoon.
Are you going alone ?
No. I'm going with my wife.

Do you want to go swimming today ?
Where do you want to swim ?
I want to go and swim at Maung Ba's place.
Very well. I'll also come along.

I don't think you look happy.
That's right. I'm not happy.
Why ? Are you in a bad mood ?
I lost at cards yesterday.

Do you gamble ?
What do you want to bet ?
I don't want to bet. I just want to know.
I don't gamble. I drink a little.

Maung Ba - why are you happy ?
I won a lot at playing cards.
Is that right ? How much did you win ?
I won about one hundred.

Do you like this automobile ?
It's not bad. Quite good.
If you're buying would you buy this ?
If I have the money I would.

Why is he angry ?
I don't know. Ask him.
I think he lost at cards.
It can't be. He doesn't play cards.

Which horse did you bet on ?
I bet on the horse called 'Santos'.
Did you win ?
I don't know the results yet.

I want to go to a Burmese school.
Do you want to look outside first or
I'll look the inside first.^{inside} first ?
Very well. It's up to you.

Do you want to start swimming.
I'll swim when I finished drink the milk.
Where will you swim ?
I'll swim from there to here.

Why are you angry ?
I'm mad because my wife is not at home.
Don't you know where she has gone ?
I think she's playing cards in that house.

Your coat is quite good. Where did you
I bought this coat in Hong Kong.^{buy} it ?
Is that right ? Is it expensive ?
I didn't have to pay very much.

Which horse did you bet on yesterday ?
I bet on the horse called 'Santos'.
Did you win ?
Yes, I won about one hundred.

Have you ever met Maung Hla ?
Yes, I've met him.
What do you think of him ?
I think he's good natured.

The bank was broken into yesterday.
Is that right ? How much did the robbers
About ten thousand I think. take away ?
The police are looking for them now.

When will you give a party ?
I think about day after tomorrow.
What about tomorrow. Isn't it good ?
I'll only get my pay the day after
tomorrow.

It must be your wife coming with you.
No. She's my sweetheart.
But you're married, aren't you ?
What if I'm married ? Can't I have a
sweetheart ?

What are you looking for ?
I'm looking for a good car.
Haven't you found one yet ?
What about your big car ?

ခင်ဗျားအပြင်ကို မသွားဘူးလား ။
အပြင်မှာ မိုးရွာ နေတယ် ။
မိုးရွာရင် ကောဘာဖြစ်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ဒီက နေ့နဲ့နဲ့ ချမ်းတယ် ။

ဒီစနေတနင်္ဂနွေဘာလုပ်မလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်အိမ်မှာ ဖဲကစားမယ်ထင်တယ် ။
လူဘယ်နှယောက်ရှိမလဲ ။
ခင်ဗျားလာရင်အားလုံး ပေါင်း လေးယောက် ။

ခင်ဗျားဘီယာ သောက်မလား ။
ကျွန်တော်ဘီယာဘယ် ဟော့မမသောက်ဖူး ။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဘာ သောက်မလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်သပြစ်ရည်နဲ့နဲ့ သောက်ချင်တယ် ။

ဘီယာအေးအေးတပုလင်း သောက်ချင်သလား ။
ဘီယာအေးအေးရှိရင် သောက်ချင်တယ် ။
ဟိုရေခဲသေတ္တာထဲမှာသွားယူပါ။
ဒီရေခဲသေတ္တာထဲမှာဘာမမရှိဘူး ။

မိုးအခါမှာ ခင်ဗျားဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော် ကျောင်းကိုသွားတယ် ။
ဘယ်ကျောင်းကိုသွားသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ပြင်သစ် ကျောင်းကိုသွားတယ် ။

အရင်နှစ်မိုးအခါမှာဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့မန္တလေးမြို့ကိုသွားတယ် ။
ဘာကိစ္စနဲ့သွားသလဲ ။
ကိစ္စမရှိဘူး ။ အလယ်ဘဲသွားတယ် ။

ဆောင်းရာသီမှာသိပ်ချမ်းသလား ။
ဆောင်းရာသီအကောင်းဆုံးဘဲ ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။
မချမ်းဘူး ။ ပူလဲမပူဘူး ။

ဒီကနေ့ည၌ ငွေကျလိမ့်မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။
ဟုတ်သလား ။ ဒီလိုမကောင်းဘူး ။
ခင်ဗျား၌ ငွေကျတာမကြိုက်ဖူးလား ။
၌ကျရင်မော်တော်မောင်းဖို့ခက်တယ် ။

ဗမာပြည်မှာ၌ ကျသလား ။
၌ဘယ်ဟော့မမကျဘူး ။
ဘယ်ဟော့မမချမ်းဘူးလား ။
မချမ်းဘူး ။ နဲ့နဲ့အေးတယ် ။

ဟိုအခန်းထဲမှာဘယ်သူရှိသလဲ ။
ဘယ်သူလဲလို့ကျွန်တော်မသိဘူး ။
သွားကြည့်ပါ ။ ကျွန်တော်သိချင်တယ် ။
အော် ။ ကျွန်တော့်သူငယ်ချင်း မောင်ဘဲဘဲ ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာ ရေခဲရှိသလား။
ရေခဲမရှိဘူး။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ မေးသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကီနဲ့နဲ့ သောက်ချင်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော်သွားဝယ်မယ်။

ဟိုရေခဲသေတ္တာထဲမှာဘာရှိသလဲ။
အမဲသားဟင်း၊ ရှိတယ်။ စားချင်သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ စားချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားနဲ့
မတူတူစားမယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီကနေ့ဘာဝယ်လာသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဖဲကစားကိုဖဲဝယ်လာတယ်။
ကစားကိုဒီမှာဘယ်နှယောင့်ရှိသလဲ။
အားလုံးပေါင်း ခြောက်ယောက်ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်ခဲတန်တွေသလား။
မတွေ့ဘူး။ ဘယ်မှာရှိသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီစားပွဲပေါ်မှာထားတယ်။
ဟုတ်လား။ ကျွန်တော်မမြင်ဘူး။

ကျွန်တော့်စာအုပ်ဘယ်မှာလဲ။
ဟိုစားပွဲအံ့ဆွဲထဲမှာရှိတယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ဟိုမှာထားသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ထားချင်လိုထားတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုလာရင် ရေခဲယူပါ။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ခင်ဗျားပါတီပေးမလား။
မဟုတ်ဖူး။ ကျွန်တော်ရေခဲရေ သောက်ချင်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ရေခဲနဲ့နဲ့ယူလာမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဘယ်ကထမင်းစားခဲ့သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်မြို့ထဲကထမင်းစားခဲ့တယ်။
ဒီဆိုင်းဘုနဲ့လဲ။ ကောင်းသလား။
ကောင်းပါတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ဘီယာမရရှိဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားမောင်ဖြူကိုတွေ့ဘူးသလား။
တွေ့ဘူးတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့သူ့ကိုမကြိုက်ဖူး။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့မကြိုက်ဖူးလဲ။
သူစကားဆိပ်များများပြောတယ်။

မောင်ဘကိုတွေ့ရင်ကျွန်တော့်ကိုပြောပါ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့သူ့ကိုတွေ့ချင်သလဲ။
သူစကားဆိပ်များများပြောတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်သူနဲ့စကားပြောချင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားမှာဖောက်စရာရှိသလား။
ရှိပါတယ်။ ဘာဖောက်ချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီငါးသေတ္တာဖောက်ချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ကျွန်တော်ဖောက်ပေးမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဦးစိန်ကိုဘယ်မှာတွေ့ဘူးသလဲ။
သူဒီမြို့ကိုလာဘူးတယ်။
ဟုတ်လားဘယ်မှာနေသွားသလဲ။
သူမှာနေစရာမရှိလို့ဟော်တယ်မှာ
နေသွားတယ်။

မောင့်ကလူလုပ်လုပ်နေတာဘယ်လောက်
သုံးလလောက်ရှိဘူး။
ဒီမှာအမြဲလုပ်မလား။
အိပ်မကြာဘူးလို့ပြောတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအမေရိကန်ပြည်ကိုဘယ်တော့
ကျွန်တော်ရောက်တာလဲလို့ရှိ။
ဒီမှာဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာနေမလဲ။
မကြာဘူး။နောက်လမှာဗမာပြည်ကို
ပြန်မယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ထမင်းသွားစားပါရစေ။
ခင်ဗျားအခုထမင်းဆာသလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ထမင်းအိပ်ဆာတယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။သွားစားပါ။

ကျွန်တော်အပြင်ကိုသွားပါရစေ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့အပြင်ကိုခဏခဏသွားချင်သလဲ။
အပြင်မှာကျွန်တော့်ရိုးစားရှိတယ်။
သူ့ကိုအထဲကိုခေါ်လာပါ။

တော်ဘီလား။ထမင်းစားပါအုံး။
တော်ပါတီ။ကျွန်တော်ဝဘီ။
အခုဘာသောက်ချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ကဖီသောက်ချင်သေးတယ်။

ဒီမြို့ကိုလာတဲ့အခါကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုဝင်ပါအုံး။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ဝင်လာပါအုံးမယ်။
ခင်ဗျားလာရင်စာရေးဘို့မလိုဘူး။
အတော်ဘဲကျွန်တော်စာမရေးတတ်ဖူး။

ခင်ဗျားမောင့်ကအိမ်ကိုသွားအုံးမလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။သွားအုံးမယ်ထင်တယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ခဏခဏသွားချင်သလဲ။
သူမှာစိစကီကောင်းကောင်းရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကွန်မြူတစ်ကိုစောင့်နေတာကြာဘီလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။တော်တော်ကြာသွားဘီ။
ဘာကိစ္စရှိသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားမော်တော်ကားခဏငြိမ်းချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုတွေ့ဘူးတယ်ထင်တယ်။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ကျွန်တော်တို့ရန်ကုန်မြို့မှာတွေ့ကြတယ်။
ဟုတ်တယ်။မောင့်ကအိမ်မှာတွေ့တယ်။
နောက်ကိုတွေ့ကြအုံးမို့။

ခင်ဗျား အခုဖဲကစား ချင်သလား။

ဒီမှာလူဘယ်နှုန်း ယောက်ရှိသလဲ။

အားလုံး ပေါင်း ငါး ယောက်ရှိတယ်။

ငါး ယောက်နဲ့ မကစား နှိုင်းဘူး။

မောင့်ဘအိမ် ယောင်ကျဘိလား။

အိမ် ယောက်ကျဘိ။

သူမိန်း မလှသလား။

နဲ့နဲ့ဝတယ်။

ဟေ့ မောင့်ဘ၊ ခင်ဗျားဘာစိတ်ကူး နေသလဲ။ ဒီက နေ့ရေကူး ဘိုးသွား ချင်သလား။

ရန်ကုန်မြို့ရှိသွား မယ်လို့စိတ်ကူး နေတယ်။ ဘယ်နေရာမှာ ရေကူး ချင်သလဲ။

တယောက်ထဲသွား မလား။

မောင့်လှအိမ်မှာ ရေသွားကူး ချင်တယ်။

မဟုတ်ဖူး၊ ကျွန်တော့်မိန်း မနဲ့သွားမယ်။ ကောင်းပါဘိ၊ ကျွန်တော်လဲလိုက်လာမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကိုဖြည့်ရတာ မပျော်ဘူးထင်တယ်။ ခင်ဗျားအလောင်း အစား လုပ်သလား။

ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ မပျော်ဘူး။ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလောင်း ချင်သလဲ။

ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ။ စိတ်မကောင်းဘူးလား။ မလောင်း ချင်ပါဘူး။ သိသာသိ ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော် မနောက်ဖဲရှုံးတယ်။

ကျွန်တော်အလောင်းအစား မလုပ်ဖူး။
နဲ့နဲ့သောက်တယ်။

မောင့်ဘ ခင်ဗျားဘာဖြစ်လို့ ပျော်နေသလဲ။ ခင်ဗျား ဒီမော်တော်ကားကိုကြိုက်သလား။

ကျွန်တော်ဖဲကစားတာ တော်တော် နှိုင်းတယ်။ မဆိုးပါဘူး။ တော်တော် ကောင်းတယ်။

အော်ဟုတ်လား။ ဘယ်လောက် နှိုင်းသလဲ။ ခင်ဗျားဆိုရင်ဝယ် မလား။

ငွေတရာ လောက် နှိုင်းတယ်။

ပိုက်ဆံရှိရင်ဝယ်မယ်။

သူ့ဘာဖြစ်လို့စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလဲ။

ကျွန်တော်မသိဘူး။ သူ့ကိုမေးကြည့်ပါ။

သူ့ကိုဖြည့်ရတာ ဖဲရှုံးတယ်ထင်တယ်။

မဟုတ် နှိုင်းဘူး။ သူဖဲမကစားဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားဘယ်မြင်းကို လောင်းသလဲ။

ကျွန်တော်စန်တို့ခေါ်တဲ့မြင်းကို လောင်းတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား နှိုင်းသလား။

အရှုံး အနိုင်မသိသေးဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် ဗမာ ကျောင်းကိုသွား ချင်တယ်။
အထဲကိုအရင်ပြည့် မလား။ အပြင်ကို
အထဲကို ပဌမပြည့် မယ်။
ကျောင်း ပါဘီ။ ခင်ဗျားသဘောဘဲ။

ခင်ဗျား မောလှကို တွေ့ဘူး သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ တွေ့ဘူးဆိုတယ်။
သူ့ကိုဘယ်လိုထင်သလဲ။
သူသဘော ကျောင်းတယ်လို့ထင်တယ်။

အခု ရေစကား ချင်သလား။
ကျွန်တော် နွား နို့ သောက် ဝါး ရင်ကူး မယ်။
ဘယ်နေရာမှာ ရေကူး မလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဟိုက ဒီကိုကူး လာမယ်။

မနွေကဘက်တိုက် ဖေါက်သွားတယ်။
ဟုတ်သလား။ လူဆိုး များဘယ် လောက်ယူသွားသလဲ။
ငွေတသောင်း လောက်ယူသွားတယ်ထင်တယ်။
အခုသူတို့ကို ပုလဲ ဝင်ရှာ နေတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဘာဖြစ်လို့ စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော့ မိန်းမအိမ်မှာ အဂ္ဂိလိ
သုဘယ်ကိုသွားတယ်ဆိုတာ မသိဘူးလား။
ကျွန်တော့ စိတ်အထင်ဟိုဘက်အိမ်မှာ
ဖက်စား နေတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဘယ် တော့ ပါဘီ ပေး မလဲ။
သဘက် ခါ လောက် ပါဘီ ပေး မယ်ထင်တယ်။
နက်ဖြင်က ကျောင်းက ခင်ဗျားလား။
သဘက် ခါမှာသာ ကျွန်တော်လ ခရမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအင်းကို တော်တော် ကျောင်းတယ်။
ဒီအင်းကို ကျွန်တော် ဟောင် ကျောင်းမြို့မှာ
အော်၊ ဟုတ်လား။ ဈေး ကြီး သလား။
ဈေး များ များ မပေး ရဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ အတူတူလာတာ ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမလား။
မဟုတ်ဘူး။ သူ့ကျွန်တော့ ဂိုး ဇား။
ခင်ဗျားအိမ် ထောင်ကျဘိ မဟုတ် ဖူးလား။
အိမ် ထောင်ကျ ရင် ကျောင်း ဂိုး ဇား မရှိ ရဘူးလား။

ခင်ဗျား မနွေကဘယ်မြင်း ကို လောင်း
ကျွန်တော် စန်တို ခေါ်တဲ့မြင်းကို
ခင်ဗျား နို့ ဝယ်သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ငွေတရာ လောက် နို့ ဝယ်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဘာကို ရှာ နေသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကား ကျောင်း ကျောင်း
မတွေ့သေး ဘူးလား။
ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားကြီး ဘဲ နဲ့လဲ။

1. KHIMBYA[^] EIN PYAUN-DA B'-LAU'[^]
CA-B'-LE[^] How long has it been since
you moved ?
2. ØEI' M'-CA-ØEI-BU[^] ØYIN[^] Not very long yet. I moved
ØAU?CA NEI-GA PYAUN-DE[^] last Friday.
3. KHIMBYA[^] EIN BA-NE NI-Ø'-LE[^] Near what is your house ?
4. T'REI'SHAN-YOUN-NE ØEI' M'-WEI-BU[^] It's not far from the zoo.
[^]
5. ØKHAN BE-HN'-KHAN SI-Ø'-LE[^] How many rooms are there ?
6. EI'-KHAN ØOUN-GAN-NE YEI CHOU-GAN[^] There are three bed-rooms
HN'-KHAN SI-DE[^] and two baths.
7. MOTOKA-YOUN SI-Ø'-LA[^] Is there a garage ?
8. SI-DE MOTOKA HN'-SI THA-HNAIN-DE[^] Yes. You can keep two cars.

New vocabulary

nouns

ðəI'	something new
T'REI'SHAN	animal
T'REI'SHAN-YOUN	zoo
MOTOKA-YOUN	garage
ðHAUN	something old

verbs

əI'-TE	is new
^ PYAUN-DE	moves, changes location
^ HAUN-DE	is old
^ NI-DE	is near
^ WEI-DE	is far
EI'-TE	sleeps
^ YEI CHOU-DE	bathes
^ THA-DE	places, keeps

Expression: M'-NĪ M'-WEĪ = a place which is not near yet not far; not too far.

Additional vocabulary

ðPHOU	price, cost, value	^ SO-DE	is early
		NAU' CA-DE	falls behind, is late
		^ THU-DE	is unusual, strange
		^ SHAN-DE	" "
		^ ^ THU-ZAN-DE	" "

The expression THU-DU SHAN-ZAN or ðTHU-DU ðSHAN-ZAN are generally used instead of THU-DE or SHAN-DE to emphasise the point. It is used as an adverb, an adjective and even as a noun.

1. Drills on the verb NĪ-DE = is near.

YEI-NE NĪ-DE NEI-YA-HMA CUNDO NEI-J IN-DE
 SHEI-YOUN-NE NĪ-DE NEI-YA-HMA CUNDO NEI-J IN-DE
 YEI-CHOU-GAN-NE NĪ-DE ØKHAN-GOU CUNDO LOUJ IN-DE
 KHMIBYA EIN-NE NĪ-DE CAUN M'-SĪ-BU-LA
 PWE-NE NĪ-DE NEI-YA-GOU PYO-BWE-ZA ØWA-J IN-DE
 KHMIBYA-NE NĪ-DE K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN-J IN-DE
 CAUN-NE NĪ-DE EIN-GOU HNGA-J IN-DE

I want to live in a place near water.
 I want to live in a place near a hospital.
 I want a room near the bathroom.
 Isn't there a school near your house ?
 I want to go on a picnic near a theatre.
 I want to sit in a chair near you.
 I want to rent a house near the school.

ရေ နဲ့ နီး တဲ့ နေရာမှာ ကျွန်တော် နေချင်တယ်။
 ဆေးရုံ နဲ့ နီးတဲ့ နေရာမှာ ကျွန်တော် နေချင်တယ်။
 ရေချိုးခန်း နဲ့ နီးတဲ့ ခန်း ကို ကျွန်တော်လို ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်နဲ့ နီးနဲ့ ကျောင်း မဂြိုဟ် လား။
 ပွဲနဲ့ နီး တဲ့ နေရာကို ပျော်ပွဲစား သွား ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ နီး တဲ့ကုလား ထိုင်မှာ ထိုင် ချင်တယ်။
 ကျောင်း နဲ့ နီး နဲ့ အိမ်ကို ငှား ချင်တယ်။

2. Drills on the verb WEI-DE = is far:

MAUN BA EIN M'-WEI-BU LAN SAU' OWA-HNAIN-DE
 OU EIN OEI' WEI-DE CUNDO M'-OWA-JIM-BU
 DI CAUN CUNDO EIN-NE OEI' M'-WEI-BU
 DI EIN ZEI-NE OEI' WEI-DE CUNDO M'-HNGA-JIM-BU
 HOU TH'MIN-ZAIN OEI' WEI-LOU CUNDO DI-HMA-BE SA-DE
 KHIMBYA EIN M'-WEI-YIN CUNDO LA-ME
 B'MA CAUN WEI-YIN MOTOKA-NE OWA-BA

Maung Ba's isn't far; you can walk to it.
 His house is very far; I don't want to go.
 This school isn't far from my house.
 This house is very far from the market; I don't want
 to rent it.
 I only eat here because that restaurant is very far.
 If your house isn't far I'll come over.
 If the Burmese school is far, go in a car.

မောင့်ဘဲအိမ်မဝေးဘူး။ လမ်းရှည်သွားနိုင်တယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်ထဲဝေးတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မသွားချင်ဘူး။
 ဒီကျောင်းကျွန်တော့်အိမ်နဲ့ထဲဝေးဘူး။
 ဒီအိမ်ဈေးနဲ့ထဲဝေးတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မငြိုးချင်ဘူး။
 ဟိုထမင်းဆိုင်ထဲဝေးလို့ကျွန်တော်ဒီမှာဘဲစားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားအိမ်မဝေးရင်ကျွန်တော်လာမယ်။
 ဗမာကျောင်းဝေးရင်မော်တော်ကားနဲ့သွားပါ။

3. Drills on the verb [^]PYAUN-DE = to move, change places;
and the verb SEI? K[^]U-DE = to plan, to deliberate:

KHIMBYA[^] CAUN[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-X'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-X'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OLOU? PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-X'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MAND'LEI[^] MYOU-GOU[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-X'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] NEI-YA[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-X'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] K'L'THAIN[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-X'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOTE[^] PYAUN-[^]ME-LOU[^] SEI? K[^]U-X'-LA[^]

Do you plan to change schools?
 Do you plan to move to another house?
 Do you plan to move to another job ?
 Do you plan to move to Mandalay ?
 Do you plan to change places ?
 Do you plan to move to another chair ?
 Do you plan to move to another hotel ?

ခင်ဗျား ကျောင်း ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ် ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား အလုပ် ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မနား တ လွှားမြို့ကို ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား နေရာ ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလားထိုင် ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟော်တယ် ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလား ။

4. Drills on the verb TH-DE = places, puts, keeps.

MAUN BÀ MOTOKA-GOU BE-HMA THA-Ø'-LE
 ØU ØA-GOU BE CAUN-HMA THA-Ø'-LE
 KHMBYA K'L'THAIN-GOU BE ØKHAN-HMA THA-Ø'-LE
 ØU WIS'KI P'LIN-GOU BE-HMA THA-Ø'-LE
 MAUN HLA Z'BWE-GOU BE-HMA THA-Ø'-LE
 CUNDO EINJI-GOU BE K'LOZE'-THE-HMA THA-Ø'-LE
 KHMBYA KHE-DAN-GOU BE-HMA THA-Ø'-LE

Where does Maung Ba keep his car ?
 In which school does he place his son ?
 In which room do you keep your chair ?
 Where does he keep his whisky bottle ?
 Where does Maung Hla keep his table ?
 In which closet did you keep my coat ?
 Where do you put your pencil ?

မောင့်က မော်တော်ကားကိုတယ် မှာထား သလဲ။
 သူ့သား ကိုတယ် ကျောင်း မှာထား သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလား ထိုင်ကိုတယ်အခန်း မှာထားသလဲ။
 သူ့ဝီစကီပုလင်း ကိုတယ် မှာထား သလဲ။
 မောင့်လွမ်း ပွဲကိုတယ် မှာထား သလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော့်အင်း ကိုကိုတယ်က လောဇာထဲ မှာထား သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ခဲတန်ကိုတယ် မှာထား သလဲ။

5. Drills on the expression - M^h-NĪ M'-WEI = not too far

CAUN-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA BA SI-ŋ'-LE
T'REI'SHAN-YOUN-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA ōU NEI-DE
KHIMBYA EIN-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA HOTE SI-ŋ'-LĀ
ōU YOUN-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SI-DE
BAN-DAI'-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA SHEI-YOUN SI-DE
PWE-NE M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA MAUN BĀ NEI-DE
DI M'-NĪ M'-WEI-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SI-ŋ'-LĀ

What is there not too far from the school ?
He lives not too far from the zoo.
Is there a hotel not far far from your house ?
There is a restaurant not too far from his office.
There is a hospital not too far from the bank.
Maung Ba lives not too far from the theatre.
Is there a restaurant not too far from here ?

ကျောင်းနဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာဘာရှိသလဲ။
တိရိစ္ဆာန်ရုံနဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာသူနေတယ်။
ခင်ဗျားအိမ်နဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာဟော်တယ်ရှိသလား။
သူ့ရုံးနဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာထမင်းဆိုင်ရှိတယ်။
ဘဏ်တိုက်နဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာဆေးရုံရှိတယ်။
ပွဲနဲ့မနီးမဝေးမှာမောင့်ကနေတယ်။
ဒီမနီးမဝေးမှာထမင်းဆိုင်ရှိသလား။

6. THU-ZAN-DE, the verb made up of THU-DE and SHAN-DE both mean is unusual, is strang, is different:

MAUN BA ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE KAPHI M'-ØAU'-PHU
 DI T'REI'SHAN ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE CUNDO M'-MYIM-BU-BU
 HOU EIN ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE B'-ØU-MA M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 DI NEI-YA ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE SA-DAI' M'-SI-BU
 DI MOTOKA ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE DA'SHI M'-LOU-BU
 DI-G'NEI ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE NEI M'-PU-BU
 DI CAUN ØEI' THU-ZAN-DE CAUN SH'YA M'-SI-BU

Maung Ba is a strange fellow; he doesn't drink coffee.
 This animal is very strange; I've never seen one.
 This house is very strange; no one wants to live there.
 This is a strange place; there's no postoffice.
 This is a very strange car; it doesn't need gasoline.
 Today is very unusual; the sun doesn't shine.
 This school is very strange; there's no school teacher.

မော ငါဘသိ င်ထူး ဆ န်း တယ် ။ ကာ ဖိ မ သောက် ဖူး ။
 ဒီတိ ဂိန္ဒာ န်သိ င်ထူး ဆ န်း တယ် ။ ကျွန် တော် မမြ င်ဘူး ဘူး ။
 ဟိုအိမ်သိ င်ထူး ဆ န်း တယ် ။ ဘယ်သူ မမ နေချ င်ဘူး ။
 ဒီ နေရာသိ င်ထူး ဆ န်း တယ် ။ စိတိုက် မရှိဘူး ။
 ဒီ မော် တော်ကား သိ င်ထူး ဆ န်း တယ် ။ ဓါတ်ဆီ မလိုဘူး ။
 ဒီက နေ့သိ င်ထူး ဆ န်း တယ် ။ နေ မပူဘူး ။
 ဒီ ကျောင်း သိ င်ထူး ဆ န်း တယ် ။ ကျောင်း ဆရာ မရှိဘူး ။

7. More drills on the use of -KHAN 'room' :

MAUN BA E-GAN-DE-HMA THAIN NEI-DE
 MA HLA EI'-KHAN-DE-HMA SI-DE
 OU HOU TH'MIN SA-GAN-DE-HMA SI-DE
 YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA B'-OU SI-OU'-LE
 OU MI-BOU-GAN-DE-HMA TH'MIN CHE' NEI-DE
 DI EIN-HMA SA PHA'-KHAN M'-SI-BU-LA
 CUNDO EIN-HMA EI'-KHAN LEI-GAN SI-DE

Maung Ba is sitting in the living room.
 Ma Hla is in the bed room.
 He is in that dinning room.
 Who is in the bath room ?
 She is cooking in the kitchen.
 Isn't there a reading room in this house ?
 I have four bed rooms in my house.

မောင့်ဘဲ နေ့ ခန်း ထဲမှာ ထိုင် နေတယ်။
 မလှအိပ်ခန်း ထဲမှာ ရှိတယ်။
 သူတို့ထဲ မင်း စား ခန်း ထဲမှာ ရှိတယ်။
 ရေချိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ဘယ်သူ ရှိသလဲ။
 သူမီး ဖို ခန်း ထဲမှာ ထဲ မင်း ချက် နေတယ်။
 ဒီအိမ်မှာ စာဖတ် ခန်း မရှိဘူးလား။
 ကျန် တော့အိမ်မှာ အိပ်ခန်း လေး ခန်း ရှိတယ်။

8. Days of the week are rather important since we're continually using them in our daily speeches. Here are more drills :

T'NING'NWEI NEI-HMA CUNDO-DOU PHE G'ZA-JA-DE
T'NINLA NEI-HMA OU CAUN-GOU OWA-DE
INGA NEI-HMA MAUN BA BANDAI'-KOU OWA-DE
BOU'D'HU NEI-HMA DI EIN-GOU B'-OU LA-O'-LE
CAOB'DEI NEI-HMA MAUN BA EIN-DAUN CA-DE
EAU'CA NEI-HMA WIS'KI-NE SHOUDA EAU'-ME
S'NEI NEI-HMA CUNDO-DOU ALOUN CA-JA EI'-ME

We played cards on Sunday.
He goes to school on Monday.
Maung Ba went to the bank on Tuesday.
Who came to this house on Wednesday ?
Maung Ba got married on Thursday.
I'll drink whisky and soda on Friday.
We all will sleep for a long time on Saturday.

တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့မှာကုန်တော်တို့ဖဲကစားကြတယ်။
တနင်္လာနေ့မှာသူကျောင်းကိုသွားတယ်။
အင်္ဂါနေ့မှာမောင့်တစ်ယောက်ကိုသွားတယ်။
ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့မှာဒီအိမ်ကိုတယ်သူလာသလဲ။
ကြာသပတေးနေ့မှာမောင့်တစ်ယောက်ဆောင်ကျတယ်။
သောကြာနေ့မှာဝီစကီနဲ့ဆီဒါသောက်မယ်။
စနေနေ့မှာကုန်တော်တို့အားလုံးကြာကြာအိပ်မယ်။

9. [^]ဝဲဝဲ = new; and [^]ဝဲဟွဲ = old are useful words:

[^] [^] [^] [^]
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA [^]ဝဲဝဲ'-LA [^]ဝဲဟွဲ-LA
 CUNDO EIN [^]ဝဲဝဲ'-KOU LA LE-BA
 MAUN BA MOTOKA [^]ဟွဲ-LOU [^]ဝဲဝဲ' T'-ZI WE-DE
 CUNDO EINJI [^]ဟွဲ NEI-DE [^]ဝဲဝဲ' T'-THE [^]ပဲဝဲ-BA
 K'L'THAIN [^]ဝဲဟွဲ M'-LOU IM-BU [^]ဝဲဝဲ' [^]ပဲဝဲ-BA
 CUNDO EIN [^]ဝဲဝဲ'-KOU NE'PHYIN-GA [^]PYAUM-ME
 DI [^]LAM-HMA BIYA-ZAIN [^]ဝဲဝဲ' PHWIN-DE [^]ဝဲဟွဲ [^]ဝဲဟွဲ'-CA-JOU

Is your car a new one or an old one ?
 Please come and visit my new house.
 Because Maung Ba's car is old he buys a new one.
 My shirt is dirty (old) please give me a new one.
 I don't want an old chair, please give me a new one.
 I'm moving to my new house tomorrow.
 A new tavern is opened on this street. Let's go and drink.

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားအသစ်လား။ အဟောင်းလား။
 ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်အသစ်ကိုလာလည်ပါ။
 မောင်ဘဲ မော်တော်ကားဟောင်းလို့အသစ်တစ်စီးဝယ်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်အင်းကိုဟောင်းနေတယ်အသစ်တစ်ထည်ပေးပါ။
 ကုလားထိုင်အဟောင်းမလို့ချင်ဘူး။ အသစ်ပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အိမ်အသစ်ကိုနက်ဖြင်ကပြောင်းမယ်။
 ဒီလမ်းမှာအိမ်အသစ်ဖွင့်တယ်။ သွားသောက်ပြီ။

10. Drills on the verb CA-DE - to be long in time. Students are advised to give particular attention to the use of this verb so as not to confuse it with the verb SEI-DE which only indicates long in length.

KHIMBYA[^] DI-HMA M'-CA-BU[^] SHOU-YIN CUNDO EIN-HMA NEI-HNAIN-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] DI MYOU-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO M'-SAUN-HNAIM-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OU EIN-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO O[^]PYIN-GOU KH'NA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN[^] SA-DA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO BIYA O[^]WA-LAI'-ME[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA PYEI-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO LAI' LA-ME[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] O[^]MEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN MEIMMA-GOU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU-HMA CA-ME SHOU-YIN CUNDO M'-LAI'-CHIM-BU[^]

If you're going to be long here you can stay in my house.

If your're going to be long in this city I cannot wait for you.

If you're going to be long in this house I'll go out for a while.

If you're going to take long to eat I'll have a beer.

If you're going to be long in Burma I'll come along.

If you're going to be long in America take your wife along.

If you're going to be long there I don't want to come along.

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမှာ မကြာဘူးဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော့အိမ်မှာ နေခိုင်းတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့မှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော် မစောင့်ခိုင်းဘူး။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့အိမ်မှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော်အပြင်ကို ခဏသွားလိုက်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျားထမင်း စားတာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော်ဘိယာ သောက်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော်လိုက်လာမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် မိန်းမကို ခေါ်သွားပါ။

ခင်ဗျားဟိုမှာကြာမယ်ဆိုရင် ကျွန်တော် မလိုက်ချင်ဘူး။

11. Some grammarians believe that the Burmese verbs NI-DE = is near; and WEI-DE = is far come from the same Indo-European roots, e.g. 'near' and 'far away'. Nonetheless the sounds or the pronunciations are so similar that they should be easier to learn.

MAUN BA EIN ØEI' WEI-DE MOTOKA-NE ØWA-BA
 ØU EIN CUNDO EIN-NE ØEI' M'-NI-BU
 CUNDO EIN ØEI' M'-WEI-BU LAN SAU' ØWA-HNAIN-DE
 CUNDO ØU-NE NI-NI M'-NEI-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA-GOU WEI-WEI MAUN-JIN-Ø'-LA
 CUNDO CAUN-NE NI-NI NEI-JIN-DE
 ZEI-NE WEI-WEI M'-NEI-BA-NE

Maung Ba's house is very far. Go in a car.
 His house isn't very near mine.
 My house isn't very far. You can walk to it.
 I don't want to live near him.
 Do you want to drive drive the car far far away?
 I want to live near the school.
 Don't live far from the market.

မောင့်ဘဝမိသိပ်ဝေးတယ်။ မော်တော်ကားနဲ့သွားပါ။
 သူ့အိမ်ကွန်တော့အိမ်နဲ့သိပ်မဝေးဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့အိမ်သိပ်မဝေးဘူးလမ်းရှောက်သွားနိုင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်သူနဲ့နီးနီးမနေချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားမော်တော်ကားကိုဝေးဝေးမောင်ချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော်ကျောင်းနဲ့နီးနီးနေချင်တယ်။
 ဈေးနဲ့ဝေးဝေးမနေပါနဲ့။

12. Drill on the verb PYAUN-DE = to move, to go from one place to another, to change places :

KHIMBYA BE NEI-YA-GA BE NEI-YA-GOU PYAN-^hŋ'-LE
 ӨU PYAUN-DA DI NEI-YA-GOU-LA
 DI EIN-HMA YEI M'-^hSI-LOU HOU EIN-GOU PYAUN-DE
 HOU-HMA M'-THAIM-BA-NE DI NEI-YA-HMA PYAUN THAIM-BA
 ӨU B'MA PYEI-GOU PYAUM-ME-LOU PYO-DE
 CUNDO-DOU ӨMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU PYAUN LA-DE
 ӨU-DOU PYINӨI? PYEI-GOU PYAUN ӨWA-DE

From which place to which place did you move ?
 Is this the place he moved to ?
 I moved to that house since there was no water in this.
 Don't sit there. Move over here and sit.
 He said he was moving to Burma.
 We moved over to America.
 They moved away to France.

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် နေရာကဘယ် နေရာကို ပြောင်း သလဲ ။
 သူ ပြောင်းတာ ဒီ နေရာကိုလား ။
 ဒီအိမ်မှာ ရေ မရှိလို့အိမ်ကို ပြောင်း တယ် ။
 ဟိုမှာ မထိုင် ပါနဲ့ ဒီ နေရာမှာ ပြောင်း ထိုင် ပါ။
 သူ ဗမာပြည်ကို ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အဖေ ဂိုကံပြည်ကို ပြောင်းလာတယ် ။
 သူတို့ပြင်သစ်ပြည်ကို ပြောင်းသွားတယ် ။

13. T'REI'SHAN is a Pali word meaning 'animal' and the Burmese word is 'ÐKAUN' but the former is generally used in all speeches and writings. Note -KAUN is also a classifier word for animals :

DI PYEI-HMA BA T'REI'SHAN-MYA SI-Ð'-LE
 HOU T'REI'SHAN-GOU BA KHO-Ð'-LE
 DI T'REI'SHAN-GOU SHIN-LOU KHO-DE
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYEI-HMA MYAU? SI-Ð'-LA
 CUNDO-DOU B'MA PYEI-HMA MWEI SI-DE
 OU T'REI'SHAN-LOU LOU?-TE
 KHIMBYA A-YIN T'REI'SHAN-YOUN-GOU OWA LE-BA

What animals are there in this country ?
 What do you call that animal ?
 This animal is called elephant.
 Do you have monkeys in your country ?
 We do have snakes in our country.
 He acts like an animal.
 If you're free go and visit the zoo.

ဒီပြည်မှာဘာကိရိန္ဒာနဲ့များ ရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုကိရိန္ဒာနဲ့ကိုဘာ ခေါ်သလဲ။
 ဒီကိရိန္ဒာနဲ့ကိုဘာ ငါလို့ ခေါ်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့ပြည်မှာ မျောက်ရှိသလား။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့မ ဗမာပြည်မှာ မြွေရှိတယ်။
 သူကိရိန္ဒာနဲ့လိုလှ တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အားရ ငါကိရိန္ဒာနဲ့ ဂုံ့ကိုသွား လယ်ပါ။

14. 'ṚPHOU' means cost, price, value and 'ZEI' is sometimes used to mean market, price, cost, etc. :

DI K'L'THAIN ṚPHOU NE-NE CĪ-DE M'-WE-BA-NE
 KHIMBYĀ MOTOKA ṚPHOU ŒEI' CĪ-Ō'-LA
 HOU EIN ṚPHOU CĪ-YIN CUNDO M'-WE-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYĀ KHE-DAN ṚPHOU M'-CĪ-YIN CUNDO LOUJIN-DE
 DI-LAU' ṚPHOU CĪ-JĪ CUNDO M'-PEI-HNAIM-BU
 KHIMBYĀ LOUNJI ṚPHOU B'-LAU' CA-Ō'-LE
 DU K'LAUN-DAN ṚPHOU TAN-DE KAUN-GAUN KAIN-BA

This chair is a little too expensive. Don't buy it.
 Is the price of your car very high ?
 If that house is expensive I don't want to buy it.
 If your pencil is not expensive I want it.
 I cannot pay this big a price.
 How much does your lonji cost ?
 This pen is costly. Please handle it well.

ဒီကုလားထို ငဆ ဖိုး နဲ နဲကြီး တယ်။ မဝယ် ပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျား မော် တော်ကား အဖိုး သိပ်ကြီး သလား။
 ဟိုအိမ်အဖိုး ကြီး ဂင်ကျွန် တော် မဝယ် ချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား ခဲတန်အဖိုး မကြီး ဂင်ကျွန် တော်လို ချင်တယ်။
 ဒီ လောက်အဖိုး ကြီး ကြီး ကျွန် တော် မပေး နှိုင်းဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား လုံ့ချီအဖိုး ဘယ် လောက်ကျသလဲ။
 ဒီက လော ငတန်အဖိုး တန်တယ်။ ကော ငး ကော ငး ကို ငပါ။

15. More drills on THŪ-DE, SHAN-DE and THŪ-ZAN-DE all means 'unusual' .

CUNDO THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN T'-KHU SĀ-JIN-DE
 ŌU THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN T'-KHU ŌAU'-CHIN-DE-LOU PYŌ-DE
 THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN M'-PYŌ-BA-NĒ CUNDO NĀ M'-LE-BŪ
 CUNDO DI-G'-NEI THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN T'-KHU MYIN-DE
 NE'PHYIN-GA BA THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN LOU'-CHIN-Ō'-LE
 CUNDO EI'-YA THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN-HMA M'-EI'-HNAM-BŪ
 KHIMBYA-HMA BA-MYA THŪ-DŪ SHAN-ZAN SĪ-Ō'-LE

I want to eat something unusual.
 He said he wanted to drink something unusual.
 Don't talk strangely. I don't understand it.
 I saw something unusual today.
 What do you want to do something unusual tomorrow ?
 I cannot sleep in a strange bed.
 What strange things do you have ?

ကျွန် တော်ထူး ထူး/ဆန်း ဆန်း တခုစါး ချင်တယ်။
 သူထူး ထူး/ဆန်း ဆန်း တခု သောက် ချင်တယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း မ ပြော ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန် တော် နား မလည်ဘူး။
 ကျွန် တော် ဒီက နေ့ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း တခုမြင်တယ်။
 နက်ဖြူ ငါ့ဘာထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း လုပ် ချင်သလဲ။
 ကျွန် တော်အိပ်ရာထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း မှာမအိပ် နှိုင်းဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား မှာဘာများ ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ရှိသလဲ။

16. [^]THU-[^]DU [^]SHAN-[^]ZAN is sometimes used as an expression in the form of an exclamation to denote surprise and may be likened to the American expressions, such as, 'holy cow', 'by golly', 'holy Toledo', 'for crying out loud', etc:

[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	HOU-GOU M'- [^] WA-BA-NE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	DI-LOU M'- [^] PYŌ-BA-NE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	ŌU YAU? LA-DE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	ŌU MA HLA-NÈ EIN-DAUN CÀ-DE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	KHIMBYA BA PHYI?-LOU LA-Ō'-LE
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	CUNDO MOTOKA SA M'-TWEI-BU
[^] THU- [^] DU [^] SHAN- [^] ZAN	DI-LOU M'- [^] SĀ-BA-NE

Oh, for crying out loud, please don't go there.
 Oh, for crying out loud, please don't say like this.
 Oh, for crying out loud, there he comes.
 Oh, for crying out loud, why did you come ?
 Oh, for crying out loud, I couldn't find my car.
 Oh, for crying out loud, please don't eat like this.

ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ဟိုကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ဒီလို မလုပ် ပါနဲ့ ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း သူ ရောက်လာတယ် ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း သူ မလှ နဲ့ဆီ မ် ဆောင့်ကျတယ် ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ခင် ဗျား ဘာဖြင့် လိုလာသလဲ ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ကျွန် တော့ မော် တော်ကား ဂွာ မ တွေ့ဘူး ။
 ထူး ထူး ဆန်း ဆန်း ဒီလို မစား ပါနဲ့ ။

1. DI ØKHAN-DE-HMA BE-HN'-YAU? EI?-HNAIN-Ø'-LE

How many persons can sleep in this room ?

2. ØOUN-YAU? EI?-PHOU NEI-YA SI-DE

There is place for three persons to slepp.

3. HOU G'DIN-BO-HMA MWEI-YA-NE GAUN-OUN SI-DE

There's a mattress and a pillow on that bed.

4. EI?-YA-GIN-NE GAUN-OUN-ZU?-TO DOUBI-GOU PEI-LAI?-TE

As for the bed sheet and the pillow slip we've
sent them to the laundry.

5. SAUN-NE CHIN-DAUN BE-HMA-LE

Where are the blanket and the mosquito net ?

6. HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA ØMYOU-ZOUN SI-BA-DE

There are all kinds (of things) in that cabinet.

7. NYA M'-EI?-KHIN YEI CHOU-JIN-DE

I want to have a bath before I sleep tonight.

8. YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA MYE?-HN'-OU?-P'WA-NE SHA?PYA SI-BA-DE

The towel and the soap are in the bath-room.

New vocabulary

Nouns

G'DIN	bed, sleeping place
MWEI-YA	mattress
GAUN-OUN	pillow
EI?-YA-GIN MWEI-YA-GIN }	bed sheet
GAUN-OUN-ZU?	pillow slip
SAUN	blanket
CHIN-DAUN	mosquito net
MYE? HN'-OU?-P'WA	face towel
SHA?PYA	soap

verbs

EI?-TE	sleeps
YEI CHOU-DE	bathes
OUN-DE	to rest one's head on something
SU?-TE	slips, puts around
KHIN-DE	lays out, spreads
OU?-TE	wipes, applies (as paint)

(Note: the verb-particle M'-KHIN indicates 'time' before an action is carried out as in M'-SA-GIN - before one eats, before eating)

Additional vocabulary

CHEI	foot	CHEI-OU?-P'WA	bath mat
LE?	hand, arm	LE?-OU?-P'WA	napkin
KOU	body	KOU-OU?-P'WA	bath towel
PHYA	mat	LE?-KAIN-P'WA	handkerchief
KOZO	carpet		
OUN-DE	learns, teaches	PHA?-TE	reads

၂. A drill to remind the students regarding the use of classifier words:

DI Z'BWE[^]-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] THAIN-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 HOU [^]oKHAN-[^]DE-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] EI[?]-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 DI G'DIN-BO-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] EI[?]-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 DI EIN-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] NEI-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 HOU MOTOKA[^]-BO-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] SI[^]-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] PATI-GOU LU BE-HNA-YAU[?] LA-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]
 HOU-HMA LU BE-HN'-YAU[?] PHE[^] G'ZA[^]-HNAIN-^Xo'-LE[^]

How many persons can sit at this tabel ?
 How many persons can sleep in that room?
 How many persons can sleep on this bed ?
 How many persons can live in this house ?
 How many persons can ride on that car ?
 How many persons can come to your party ?
 How many persons can play cards over there ?

ဒီ စီး ပွဲ မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် ရှိ ငါ့ နှို ငါ့လဲ။
 ရှိအခန်း ကဲ မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် အိပ် နှို ငါ့လဲ။
 ဒီကုတ် ငါ ပေါ် မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် အိပ် နှို ငါ့လဲ။
 ဒီအိမ် မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် နေ နှို ငါ့လဲ။
 ရှိ မော် တော်ကား ပေါ် မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် စီး နှို ငါ့လဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပါက် ရိုလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် လာ နှို ငါ့လဲ။
 ရှိ မှာလူတယ် နှစ် ယောက် ဖဲကစား နှို ငါ့လဲ။

2. More drills on the use of classifier words:

HOU EI[?]-KHAN-DE[^] -HMA G'DIN BE-HN'-LOUN SI[^]-~~o~~'-LE[^]
 HOU G'DIN-BO-HMA MWEI-YA BE-HN'-KHU SI[^]-~~o~~'-LE[^]
 HOU MWEI-YA-BO-HMA GAUN-OUN BE-HN'-LOUN SI[^]-~~o~~'-LE[^]
 HOU BIDOU-DE[^]-HMA EI[?]-YA-GIN BE-HN'-THE SI[^]-~~o~~'-LE[^]
 GAUN-OUN-ZU[?] BE-HN'-THE DOUBI-GOU PEI-LAI[?]-~~o~~'-LE[^]
 KHYMBYA EI[?]-PHOU SAUN BE-HN'-THE LOUJIN-~~o~~'-LE[^]
 YEI CHOU-KHAN-DE[^]-HMA SHA[?]PYA BE-HN'-TOUN SI[^]-~~o~~'-LE[^]

How many beds are there in that bed-room ?
 How many mattresses are there on that bed ?
 How many pillows are there on that mattress ?
 How many bed sheets are there in that cabinet ?
 How many pillow slips are sent to the laundry ?
 How many blankets do you want to sleep with ?
 How many bars of soap are there in the bath-room ?

ဟိုအိပ်ခန်း: ထဲမှာကုတ်တယ် နှစ်လုံး ရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုကုတ်တင်ပေါ်မှာ မွှေးကတယ် နှစ်ခုရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုမွှေးကတင်ပေါ်မှာ ခေါင်းအုံးတယ် နှစ်လုံး ရှိသလဲ။
 ဟိုအိပ်ခန်းမှာအိပ်ရာခင်းတယ် နှစ်ကပ်ရှိသလဲ။
 ခေါင်းအုံးစွပ်တယ် နှစ်ကပ်ဒိုက်ကိုပေးလို့ရှိသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိပ်ဖို့ဝေါင်တယ် နှစ်ကပ်ရိုချင်သလဲ။
 ငှက်ခွားခန်း: ထဲမှာဆပ်ပြာတယ် နှစ်တုံး ရှိသလဲ။

3. [^]OMY[^]OU is a noun and means 'kind, category' and
 SOUN-DE is a verb and means 'is complete'. Hence
[^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN = complete kinds, all kinds:

CUNDO HIN [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN [^]SA-JIN-DE
 OU LOUNJI [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN WE-JIN-DE
 CUNDO MOTOKA [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN [^]MAUN-JIN-DE
 MAUN BA WIS'KI [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN [^]EAU?-CHIN-DE
 OU PWE [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN CI-JIN-DE
 MAUN H LA KHE-DAN [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN LOUJIN-DE
 KHIMBYA EINJI [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN WE-JIN-[^]O'-LA

I want to eat all kinds of curries.
 He wants to buy all kinds of lonjis.
 I want to drive all kinds of cars.
 Maung Ba wants to drink all kinds of whisky.
 He wants to watch all kinds of shows.
 Maung Hla wants all kinds of pencils.
 Do you want to buy all kinds of clothes ?

ကျွန်တော်တို့ ငါး အမျိုး စုံစါး ချင်တယ်။
 သူလုံချီအမျိုး စုံဝယ်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကား အမျိုး စုံမောင်း ချင်တယ်။
 မောင်တစ်စုံစုံအမျိုး စုံသောက်ချင်တယ်။
 သူပွဲအမျိုး စုံပြည့်ချင်တယ်။
 မောင်လှခဲဟန်အမျိုး စုံလိုချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အင်္ကျီအမျိုး စုံဝယ်ချင်သလား။

4. M'-KHIN is one of the more important verb particles indicating 'time' before a given action, e.g.: before something is being done:

KHIMBYA TH'MIN M'-SA-GIN BIYA THAU'-CHIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-OWA-GIN B'MA Z'GA THIN-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA PATI-GOU M'-OWA-GIN YEI CHOU-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA THU EIN-GOU M'-OWA-GIN TELIPHOUN-NE KHO-JIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA DI-GOU M'-LA-GIN WIS'KI THAU'-KHE-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA YEI M'-KU-GIN EINJI CHU'-CHIN-X'-LA
 KHIMBYA THU-GOU M'-TWEI-GIN BA THU-JIN-X'-LE

Do you want to drink beer before you eat ?
 Do you want to study Burmese before you go to Burma ?
 Do you want to have a bath before you go to the party?
 Do you want to telephone him before you go to his house?
 Did you drink whisky before you came here ?
 Do you want to take your clothes off before you swim ?
 What do you want to know before you meet him ?

ခင်ဗျား စမင်း မစီး ခင်ဘိယာ သောက် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ရှိ မသွား ခင်ဗမာစကား သင်ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပါးစိတ်ရှိ မသွား ခင်ဂေချီး ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပုခိုက်ရှိ မသွား ခင်ဘယ်လီ ဖုန်း နဲ့ ခေါ် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီရိုမလာ ခင်စိစမှီ သောက် ခဲ့သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ရေမကူး ခင်အိမ်ရှိ ချက် ချင်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့ရိုက် မတွေ့ ခင်ဘာသိ ချင်သလဲ ။

5. More drills on the use of noun clauses ending with -DA:

DI-HMA LOUNJI [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE LOUJIN-DA YU-BA
 DI-HMA [^]ØYE[^]? [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE [^]ØAU[^]?-CHIN-DA [^]ØAU[^]?-PA
 DI-HMA MOTOK[^]A [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE [^]MAUN-JIN-DA [^]MAUM-BA
 HOU-HMA SA-OU[^]? [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE [^]PHA[^]?-CHIN-DA [^]PHA[^]?-PA
 HOU-HMA KHE[^]-DAN [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE WE-JIN-DA WE-BA
 HOU-HMA SHA[^]?PYA [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE LOUJIN-DA YU-BA
 CUNDO[^]-HMA K'L'THAIN [^]OMY[^]OU-ZOUN ^{Y\}SI-DE CAI[^]?-TA YU-BA

There are all kinds of lonjis. Take what you want.
 There are all kinds of liquors here. Drink what you want.
 There are all kinds of cars here. Drive what you want.
 There are all kinds of books here. Read what you want.
 There are all kinds of pencils here. Buy what you want.
 There are all kinds of soap here. Take what you want.
 There are all kinds of chairs here. Take what you like.

ဒီ မှာလုံ ချီအ မျိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ လိုချင်တာယူ ပါ။
 ဒီ မှာအ ဂက်အ မျိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ သောက်ချင်တာ သောက် ပါ။
 ဒီ မှာ မော်တော်ကား အ မျိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ မောင်း ချင်တာ မောင်း ပါ။
 ဟို မှာ စာအုပ်အ မျိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ ဖတ်ချင်တာ ဖတ် ပါ။
 ဟို မှာ ခဲတန်အ မျိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ ဝယ်ချင်တာ ဝယ် ပါ။
 ဟို မှာဆင်ပြာအ မျိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ လိုချင်တာယူ ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့် မှာကုလားထိုင်အ မျိုး စုံ ရှိတယ်။ ငြိမ်းတာယူ ပါ။

6. CUNDO EI²-PHOU G'DIN D I-HMA SI²-O'-LA[^]
 OU SA[^]-BOU TH'MIN BE-HMA YA-HNAIN-O'-LE[^]
 MAUN BA OTWE² K'L'THAIN WE-BOU LOU-OEI-DE[^]
 CUNDO-DOU G'-ZA-BOU PHE SI²-O'-LA[^]
 E-OE-MYA OAU²-PHOU WIS'KI WE PI-B'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-DOU SI-BOU MOTOKA SI²-O'-LA[^]
 YEI CHOU-BOU SHA²PYA BE-HMA YA-M'-LE[^]

Is there a bed here for me to sleep on ?
 Where can I get food for him to eat ?
 We still need to buy a chair for Maung Ba.
 Are there cards for us to play with ?
 Have you bought whisky for the guests to drink ?
 Is there a car for you all to ride on ?
 Where can I get soap to bathe with ?

ကျွန်တော်မိ ဝတ်စုံကုတ် ငါဒီမှာရှိသလား။
 သူ့မိန်းမကို ဘယ်မှာရရှိသလဲ။
 မောင့်က အတွက်ကုလား ခိုငယ်တို့ကို သေးတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့က စားဖို့ရှိသလား။
 ချော့သွယ်များ သောက်ဖို့စိစက် ဝယ်ဖို့ ဘိလား။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့မိန်းမကို မော်တော်ကားရှိသလား။
 ဂေဗိုင်းတို့ဆင်ပြာတယ်မှာ ရှိမလဲ။

7. A drill to remind the students that the use of the auxiliary verb 'NEI' indicates that the action is continuing:

၈U EI[?]-KHAN[^]-DE[^]-HMA EI[?] NEI-DE
 ၈U SA PHA[?]-KHAN[^]-DE[^]-HMA SA PHA[?] NEI-DE
 ၈U YEI CHOU[^]-GAN[^]-DE[^]-HMA YEI CHOU NEI-DE
 ၈U TH[^]'MIN-SAN[^]-GAN[^]-DE[^]-HMA TH[^]'MIN SAN[^] NEI-DE
 ၈U YEI CHOU[^]-GAN[^]-DE[^]-HMA ၈[^]'CHIN SHOU NEI-DE
 ၈U MI[^]-BOU-GAN[^]-DE[^]-HMA TH[^]'MIN CHE[?] NEI-DE
 ၈U E[^]-GAN[^]-DE[^]-HMA THAIN NEI-DE

He's sleeping in the bed-room.
 He's reading in the reading room.
 He's having a bath in the bath-room.
 He's eating in the dining room.
 He's singing in the bath-room.
 He's cooking in the kitchen.
 He's sitting in the living-room.

သူ့အိပ်ခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ဖတ်ခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ချိုးခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ကုန်းခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ချိုးခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ဖိခန်းက နေတယ်။
 သူ့ချိုးခန်းက နေတယ်။

8. CUNDO-DOU DI NEI-YA-HMA THAIN-HNAIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ[˧]
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU HOU NEI-YA-HMA EI[˧]-HNAIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ[˧]
 ӨU-DOU DI-PYIN NEI-YA-GOU ӨWĀ-JIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ[˧]
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU HOU NEI-YA-GOU PYO-BWE-ZĀ ӨWĀ-JIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ[˧]
 ӨU-DOU BE NEI-YA-GĀ PYAN LA-[˧]˧'-LĒ[˧]
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU-LĒ[˧] HOU NEI-YA-HMA PHĒ G'ZĀ-JIN-[˧]˧'-LĀ[˧]
 P'LEI[˧]-MYĀ HOU NEI-YA-GOU BA PHYI[˧]-LOU ӨWĀ-[˧]˧'-LĒ[˧]

Can we sit at this place ?
 Can you all sleep in that place ?
 Do they want to go to another place ?
 Do you all want to go to that place for picnic ?
 From where did they come back ?
 Do you all want to play cards at this place ?
 Why did the policemen go to that place ?

ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဒီ နေရာမှာ ခို ငန့် ငါလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့တို့ နေရာမှာ ခို ငန့် ငါလား ။
 သူတို့ ဒီပြင် နေရာကို သွား ချင်လား ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့တို့ နေရာကို ဖော် ပွဲစား သွား ချင်လား ။
 သူတို့ဘယ် နေရာက ပြန်လာသလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား တို့လဲတို့ နေရာမှာ ဖဲကစား ချင်လား ။
 ပုလိပ်များ ရှိ နေရာကို ဘယ် ဖြစ်လို့ သွား သလဲ ။

9. Vocabulary on linens and bed-room things:

CUNDO ΘEI? CHAN-DE SAUN NAU? T'-THE PEI-BA
 SAUN-NE CHIN-DAUN HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA SI-DE
 GAUN-OUN-ZU? BE-HN'-THE LOUJIN-Ø'-LE
 HOU EI?-YA-GIN-GOU DOUBI-GOU PEI-LAI?-Θ'-LA
 KHIMBYA EI?-PHOU GAUN-OUN BE-HN'-LOUN LOUJIN-Ø'-LE
 HOU G'DIN-BO-HMA MWEI-YA SI-DE EI?-YA-GIN-DO M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO-HMA HN'-YAU? G'DIN SI-DE T'-YAU?-EI? G'DIN M'-SI-BU

I'm feeling very cold. Please give me another blanket.
 The blanket and the mosquito net are in that cabinet.
 How many pillow slips do you want ?
 Did you send that bed-sheet to the laundry ?
 How many pillows do you want to sleep with ?
 There's a mattress on that bed. However, there's no sheet.
 I have a double bed. I don't have a single bed.

ကျွန်တော်သိရချမ်းတယ်။ စေါင်နောက်တထည်ပေးပါ။
 စေါင်နံရံထဲထောင်ဟိုဘက်ဒီလမှာရှိတယ်။
 ခေါင်းအုံးစွပ်တယ်နှစ်ထည်လို့ချင်သလဲ။
 ဟိုအိပ်ရာခင်းကိုဒီဘက်ကိုပေးလိုက်သလား။
 ခင်းများအိပ်ဘို့ခေါင်းအုံးတယ်နှစ်လုံးလို့ချင်သလဲ။
 ဟိုကုတင်ပေါ်မှာမွှေ့ကုတင်ရှိတယ်။ အိပ်ရာခင်းတော့မရှိဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာနှစ်ယောက်အိပ်ကုတင်ရှိတယ်။ တယောက်အိပ်ကုတင်မရှိဘူး။

10. More vocabulary on household items:

DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA CHEI-θOU? -P'WA M'-SI-BÛ
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA MYE?-HN'-θOU? -P'WA M'-SI-BÛ
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA LE?-θOU? -P'WA M'-SI-BÛ
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA KOU-θOU? -P'WA M'-SI-BÛ
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA SE?KU LE?-θOU? -P'WA M'-SI-BÛ
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA SHA?PYA M'-SI-BÛ
 DI YEI CHÔU-GÂN-DÊ-HMA YEI CHÔU-BOU YEI M'-SI-BÛ

There is no bath-mat in this bath-room
 There is no towel in this bath-room.
 There is no napkin in this bath-room.
 There is no bath-towel in this bath-room.
 There is no paper towel in this bath-room.
 There is no soap in this bath-room.
 There is no water for bathing in this bath-room.

ဒီ ဂေ မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ခြေသုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဂေ မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ မျက်နှာသုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဂေ မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ လက်သုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဂေ မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ကိုယ်သုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဂေ မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ စက္ကလက်သုတ် ပါမရှိဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဂေ မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ဆင်ပြာ မရှိဘူး ။
 ဒီ ဂေ မျိုး ခန်း ထဲမှာ ဂေ မျိုး ဘို့ ဂေ မရှိဘူး ။

11. KHIMBYA EI'-KHAN-DE-HMA BA KHIN THA-[^]DE'-LE
 OU EI'-KHAN-DE-HMA KOZO-JI KHIN THA-DE
 MAUN BA E-GAN-DE-HMA PHYA KAUN-GAUN KHIN THA-DE
 CUNDO E-GAN-DE-HMA-DO KOZO HLA-HLA KHIN THA-DE
 OU EIN-DE-HMA T'YOU? KOZO-JI KHIN THA-DE
 KHIMBYA EI'-YA-BO-HMA KHIN THA-DA OEI' HLA-DE
 HOU NEI-YA-HMA KOZO KHIN THA-DE OWA THAIM-BA.

What have spread out in you bed-room ?
 He laid a big carpet in his bed-room.
 Maung has spread out a good mat in his living room.
 As for my living room I've spread out a beautiful carpet.
 He has spread out a big Chinese carpet in his house.
 What you've spread out on you bed is very pretty.
 There is a carpet spread out over there. Go and sit there.

ခင်ဗျား အိပ်ခန်းမှာ ခင်းထားသလဲ။
 သူ့အိပ်ခန်းထဲမှာ ကော်ဇောကြီး ခင်းထားတယ်။
 မောင်တည့်ခန်းထဲမှာ ဖုန်ကောင်းကောင်း ခင်းထားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်ည့်ခန်းထဲမှာ တော့ ကော်ဇောလှလှ ခင်းထားတယ်။
 သူ့မိမိထဲမှာတူရိက ကော်ဇောကြီး ခင်းထားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား အိပ်ရာပေါ်မှာ ခင်းထားတာ သိလှတယ်။
 ဟိုနေရာမှာ ကော်ဇောခင်းထားတယ်။ သွားစိုင်းပါ။

Note: The use of the auxiliary verb - THA-DE to indicate that the action is still in force.

12. KHIMBYA[^] OG[^]U PHA[^]? NEI-DA BA SA-OU[^]?-LE[^]
 CUNDO MAUN BA SA-OU[^]?-KOU M'-PHA[^]?-YA[^]-~~OEI~~-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OU YEI-DE[^] SA-GOU PHA[^]? PI-B'-LA[^]
 CUNDO[^] OA[^] CAUN-GA SA-GOU M'-PHA[^]?-CHIM-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] OU SA-GOU PHA[^]?-YIN SEI[^]? SHOU-LEIM-ME[^]
 SA M'-PHA[^]?-CHIN-YIN CAUN-GOU M'-OWA[^]-BA-NE[^]
 DI SA-GOU PHA[^]? CI-BA OU KAUN-GAUN M'-YEI-DA[^]?-PHU[^]

What is the book you are reading now ?
 I haven't read Maung Ba's letter yet.
 Have you read the letter he wrote ?
 My son doesn't want to read read the school lessons.
 If you read his letter you'll get angry.
 If you don't want to read please don't go to school.
 Read this letter and see. He doesn't know how to write.

ခင်ဗျား အခု ဖတ်နေတာဘာ စာအုပ်လဲ။
 ကျွန်တော် မောက်စာအုပ်ကို မဖတ်ရသေးဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့ရေးတဲ့ စာကို ဖတ်ဖို့ ဘာလား။
 ကျွန်တော့်သား ကျောင်းက စာကို မဖတ်ချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့စာကို ဖတ်ရင် စိတ်ဆိုးလိမ့်မယ်။
 စာမဖတ်ချင်ရင် ကျောင်းကို မသွားပါနဲ့။
 ဒီစာကို ဖတ်ကြည့်ပါ။ သူ့ကျောင်း ကျောင်း မရေးတာကို ဖူး။

13. KHIMBYA[^] B'MA Z'GA[^] ΘIN NEI-~~Θ~~[^]-LA[^]
 CUNDO-DOU PYINΘI[^]? Z'GA[^] ΘIN NEI-DE
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA PYEI-GOU ΘWA[^]-JIN-YIN B'MA Z'GA[^] ΘIM-BA
 ΘU T'YOU[^]? Z'GA[^] ΘIN NEI-DA B'-LAU[^]? CA-B'-LE[^]
 M'-KAUN-DE Z'GA[^]-MYA[^]-GOU M'-ΘIM-BA-NE
 KHIMBYA[^] K'LA[^] Z'GA[^] ΘIN PI[^] BA LOU[^]--M'-LE[^]
 SA KAUN-GAUN ΘIN-YIN ΔLOU[^]? KAUN-GAUN YA-HNAIN-DE

Are you learning Burmese ?
 We are learning French.
 If you want to go to Burma please learn Burmese.
 How long has he been learning Chinese ?
 Don't learn bad words.
 What are you going to do after learning Hindustani ?
 You can get good jobs if you study well.

ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား သင်နေသလား။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ပြင်သစ်စကား သင်နေတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်ကိုသွား ချင်ရင်ဗမာစကား သင်ပါ။
 သူက ဂုတ်စကား သင်နေတာတယ် လောက်ကြာအီလဲ။
 မကောင်းတဲ့စကား မှား ကိုမသင်ပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလား စကား သင်မီး ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
 စါကောင်း ကောင်း သင်ရင်အလုပ်ကောင်း ကောင်း ရရှိတယ်။

1. CUNDO MOU[?]SHEI[?] YEI[?]-CHIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]

I want to shave. Is there any hot water ?

2. YEI-NWEI[^] M[^]'-SI[^]-BU[^] YEI-EI[^]-BE[^] OUM-BA[^]

There isn't any hot water. Please just use cold water.

3. DI ONI[^] ONA[^]-HMA Z'BIN HNYA[?]-SHAIN[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]

Is there a barber shop in this vicinity ?

4. SI[^]-BA-DE Z'BIN HNYA[?]-O[^]'MA[^]-GOU KHO -JIN-YIN-LE[^] OU LA-ME[^]

Yes, if you want to call the barber too, he'll come.

5. KEI[?]SA M[^]'-SI[^]-BU[^] Z'BIN-HNYA[?]-YIN[^] MOU[?]SHEI[?]-LE[^] YEI[?]-ME[^]

Never mind. I'll also have a shave while I get the hair-cut.

6. DI-LOU SHOU-YIN KHIMBYA[^] PH'NA[?] SOU[?] NEI-DA PYIN[^]
CHOU[?]-LAI[?]-PA-LA[^]

If that's the case, why don't you have your torn shoes
repaired ?

7. Z'BIN-HNYA[?]-SHAIN-HMA PH'NA[?] CHOU[?]-O[^]'MA[^] SI[^]-O[^]'-LA[^]

Is there a cobbler at the barber shop ?

8. Z'BIN-HNYA[?]-SHAIN N[^]'BEI-HMA PH'NA[?] CHOU[?]-O[^]'MA[^] SI[^]-BA-DE[^]

The cobbler is at the side of the barber shop.

New vocabulary

Nouns

YEI-NWEI [^]	Warm (hot) water
ONĪ [^] ONĀ [^]	near, vicinity
Z'BIN	hair on head
Z'BIN HNYA [?] SHAIN	barber shop
Z'BIN HNYA [?] -θ'MĀ [^]	barber
PH'NA [?]	footwear, shoes
PH'NA [?] CHOU [?] -θ'MĀ [^]	cobbler
N'BEI [^]	beside, at side

verbs

YEI [?] -TE	reaps, mows, shaves
NWEI [^] -DE	is warm
θOUN [^] -DE	uses
MOU [?] SHEI [?] YEI [?] -TE	shaves
Z'BIN HNYA [?] -TE	cuts hair
SOU [?] -TE	is torn
CHOU [?] -TE	sews, binds, keeps under control.
PYIN-DE	repair, prepare

- Note: a. verb-particle -YĪN[^] indicates simultaneous action and means 'while' (something is going on)
- b. sentence particle -PA-LĀ[^] indicates :
'why don't you...' - merely means a suggestion or coaxing, and not a question.

Additional vocabulary

SO [√] -DE	washes (clothes and hair only)
SHEI [^] -DE	washes anything else
θWĀ [^] TAI [?] -TE	to brush the teeth

1. DRILL on 'cleaning up':

CUNDO MOU²SHEI² YEI²-CHIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI-[^]θ'-LĀ[^]
 CUNDO θWU² SO-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI-[^]θ'-LĀ[^]
 CUNDO YEI CHOU[^]-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI-[^]θ'-LĀ[^]
 CUNDO LE² SHEI[^]-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI-[^]θ'-LĀ[^]
 CUNDO θWĀ[^] TAI²-CHIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI-[^]θ'-LĀ[^]
 CUNDO B'GAN SHEI[^]-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI-[^]θ'-LĀ[^]
 CUNDO GAUN[^] SO-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI[^] SI-[^]θ'-LĀ[^]

I want to sahve. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to wash clothes. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to bathe. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to wash my hands. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to brush my teeth. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to wash the dishes. Do you have some hot water ?
 I want to have a head-bath. Do you have some hot water?

ကျွန်တော် မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိတ်ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ဂြိသလာ။ ။

ကျွန်တော် အဝတ် ရွှော်ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ဂြိသလာ။ ။

ကျွန်တော် ရေချိုး ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ဂြိသလာ။ ။

ကျွန်တော် လက်ဆေး ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ဂြိသလာ။ ။

ကျွန်တော် သွား တိုက်ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ဂြိသလာ။ ။

ကျွန်တော် ပုကန်ဆေး ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ဂြိသလာ။ ။

ကျွန်တော် ခေါင်း ရွှော်ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ဂြိသလာ။ ။

Note: For SO-DE 'to wash' - the colloquial spelling
 in Burmese is ရွှော် while the literary is ရွှော်

2. The use of the verb: [^]ΘΟΥΝ-DE = to use, uses:

KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA[^] ΘTWE? BA DA?-SI ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÉ[^]
KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA THAIN-BOU BA K'L'TH AIN ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÉ[^]
KHIMBYA[^] MEIMMA[^] ΘWU? SΘ-BOU BA SHA?PYA ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÉ[^]
KHIMBYA[^] SA YEI-BOU BA KHE-DAN ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÉ[^]
KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA CHE?-PHOU BA SHI ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÉ[^]
KHIMBYA[^] ΘPYIN ΘWA-BOU BA MOTOKA[^] ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÉ[^]
KHIMBYA[^] CAUN-GOU ΘWA-BOU BA LAN ΘΟΥΝ-Θ'-LÉ[^]

What gasoline do you use for your car ?
What chairs do you use to sit on in your house ?
What soap does your wife use to wash clothes ?
What pencil do you use to write with ?
What oil do you use to cook with at home ?
What car do you use to go out with ?
What road do you use to go to school ?

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား အတွက်ဘာ ဓါတ်ဆီသုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာရှိ ငိုဘာကုလားထို ငိုသုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမအဝတ် ရွှေ့ဘိုဘာဆင်ပြာသုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား ဓါရင်း ဘိုဘာ ခဲတန်သုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာချက်ဖိုဘာဆီသုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား အပြင်သွား ဘိုဘာ မော်တော်ကား သုံး သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား ကျောင်း ဂိုသွား ဘိုဘာလမ်း သုံး သလဲ။

3. The use of the expression ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ 'nearby', 'proximity':

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA Z'BIN-HNYA'-SHAIN ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA PH'NA'-CHOU'-ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA ၵၵၵ'-CHOU'-SHAIN ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA ၵၵၵ'-SŌ-ZAIN ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA ၵၵၵ'-SŌ-ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA Z'BIN-HNYA'-ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

DI ၵၵၵ ၵၵၵ-HMA MOTOKĀ PYIN-YOUN ၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵ'-LĀ

Is there a barber shop nearby ?
 Is there a cobbler nearby ?
 Is there a tailoring place nearby ?
 Is there a laundry nearby ?
 Is there a laundered nearby ?
 Is there a barber nearby ?
 Is there a motor repair-shop nearby ?

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာပဲ ပင်ညှိ ဝါဆို ငါ့ရှိသလား ။

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာ ဖိနပ်ချုပ်သမား ရှိသလား ။

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာ အဝတ်ချုပ်ဆို ငါ့ရှိသလား ။

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာ အဝတ် ရှောင်ဆို ငါ့ရှိသလား ။

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာ အဝတ် ရှောင်သမား ရှိသလား ။

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာပဲ ပင်ညှိ ဝါသမား ရှိသလား ။

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာ မော်တော်ကား ပြင်ရုံရှိသလား ။

4. The verb particle [^]-YIN is one of the most important one and indicates 'simultaneous action':

TH'MIN SA-YIN Z'GA M'-PYO-BA-NE
 MOTOKA MAUN-YIN Z'GA M'-PYO-BA-NE
 YEI CHOU-YIN Θ'CHIN M'-SHOU-BA-NE
 SA PHA?-YIN ØPYIN-GOU M'-CI-BA-NE
 ØLOU? LOU?-YIN SHEI-LEI? M'-ØAU?-PA-NE
 THAIN-YIN M'-EI?-PA-NE
 LAN SAU?-YIN M'-G'ZA-BA-NE

Please don't talk while you eat ?
 Please don't talk while you drive ?
 Please don't sing while you bathe.
 Please don't look out while you read.
 Please don't smoke while you work.
 Please don't sleep while you sit.
 Please don't play while you walk.

ထမင်း စား ရင်း စကား မ ပြော ပါနဲ့။
 မော်တော်ကား မောင်း ရင်း စကား မ ပြော ပါနဲ့။
 ရေချိုး ရင်း သံချင်း မဆို ပါနဲ့။
 စိစစ်ရင်း အပြင်ကို မကြည့် ပါနဲ့။
 အလုပ်လုပ်ရင်း ဆေး လိပ်မ လောက် ပါနဲ့။
 ထိုင်ရင်း မအိပ် ပါနဲ့။
 လမ်း ရွာကံရင်း မကစား ပါနဲ့။

5. More drills with [^]-YIN :

KHIMBYA[^] TH'MIN[^] SA-YIN[^] KAPHI[^] ӨAU[^]-Ө'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] MOTOKA[^] MAUN-YIN[^] SIG'RE[^] ӨAU[^]-Ө'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] YEI[^] CHOU-YIN[^] Ө'-CHIN[^] SHOU-[^]Ө'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI-GOU[^] LA-YIN[^] MAUN[^] BA-GOU[^] TWEI[^] -[^]Ө'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] YAN-GOUN[^] MYOU-GOU[^] ӨWA-YIN[^] ӨU-GOU[^] TWEI-[^]Ө'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] SA[^] ӨIN-YIN[^] MEIMMA[^] YA-[^]Ө'-LÄ[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'MA[^] PYEI-HMA[^] NEI-YIN[^] B'MA[^] Z'GA[^] PYO-DA[^]-Ө'-LÄ[^]

Do you drink coffee while you eat ?
 Do you smoke cigarettes while you drive a car ?
 Do you sing while you bathe ?
 Did you see Maung Ba while you came here ?
 Did you meet him while you went to Rangoon ?
 Did you get married while studying ?
 Did you know how to speak Burmese while living in Burma ?

ခင်ဗျား ဘမင်း စား ရင်း ကာဖီ သောက်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား မော်ကော်ကား မောင်း ရင်း စီး ကရက် သောက်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ရေချိုး ရင်း သချင်း ဆိုသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီကီလာ ရင်း မောင်ဘကို တွေ့သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ရန်ကုန်မြို့သွား ရင်း သူ့ကို တွေ့သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား စိသင်ရင်း မိန်း မရသလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရင်း ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား ။

6. We often speak about 'going and coming', 'eating and drinking', 'buying and selling' and the Burmese have their share of pair-words which they use with the verb-particle -YIN :

KHIMBYA[^] ØWA[^]-YIN[^] LA-YIN[^] Ø'-CHIN[^] SHOU-Ø'-LÄ[^]
 CUNDO NEI-YIN[^] THAIN-YIN[^] PAI[^]SHAN YÄ-DE
 ØU SÄ-YIN[^] ØAU[^]-YIN[^] Z'GÄ[^] ØEI[^] PYÖ-DE
 CUNDO-DOU LOU[^]-YIN[^] KAIN-YIN[^] CÄ LA-DE
 HÖ[^] ! PYÖ-YIN[^] SHOU-YIN[^] MAUN BÄ LA-BI
 ØU-DOU YÄUN-YIN[^] WE-YIN[^] PAI[^]SHAN SÄ LA-DE
 MAUN BÄ THAIN-YIN[^] THÄ-YIN[^] SHOUN ØWÄ-DE

Do you sing while you travel (come and go) ?
 I get money while doing nothing (living and sitting).
 He talks very much while eating and drinking.
 We grew up as we worked.
 Hey ! Just as we're talking along comes Maung Ba.
 They became rich while doing business (buying and selling).
 Maung Ba died suddenly (while sitting and rising).

ခင်ဗျား သွား ရင်း လာရင်း သချင်း ဆိုသလား။
 ကျွန်တော် နေရင်း ထိုင်ရင်း ရင်း ပိုက်ဆံရတယ်။
 သူစား ရင်း သောက်ရင်း စကား သိပ်ပြောတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့လုပ်ရင်း ကိုင်ရင်း ငြိုးလာတယ်။
 ဟော - ပြောရင်း ဆိုရင်း မောက်သလား။
 သူတို့ရောင်း ရင်း ဝယ်ရင်း ပိုက်ဆံရှိလာတယ်။
 မောင်တို့ရင်း ဆရင်း ဆုံးသွားတယ်။

7. Sometimes when we want to suggest something we generally use the question expression 'Why don't you.....' even though we don't mean it as a question. The Burmese do it with the sentence particle '--PA-LA' :

KHIMBYA NEI M'-KAUN-YIN SHEI ΘAU[^]-PA-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA WIS'KI ΘAU[^]-CHIN-YIN ΘWA[^] WE-BA-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA TH'MIN SHA-YIN ΘWA[^] SA-BA-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA ΘU-GOU TWEI-JIN-YIN ΘU EIN-GOU ΘWA[^]-BA-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA THAIN-JIN-YIN HOU K'L'THAIN-HMA THAIN-BA-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA PWE-GOU ΘWA[^]-JIN-YIN CUNDO-NE LAI[^]-PA-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA BIYA EI-EI ΘAU[^]-CHIN-YIN HOU YEI-GE ΘI[^]TA-DE-HMA[^]
 ΘWA[^] YU-BA-LA[^]

If you're not feeling well why don't you take medicine ?
 If you want to drink whisky why don't you go and buy some?
 If you are hungry why don't you go and eat ?
 If you want to meet him why don't you go to his house ?
 If you want to sit why don't you sit in that chair ?
 If you want to go to a show why don't you come with me?
 If you want to drink cold beer why don't you go and
 fetch it in that ice-box?

ခင်ဗျား နေမကောင်း ငါဆေးယောင်ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား မိမိ ယောက်ျား ခင်ရင်သွား ဝယ်ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘမင်း ဆာဝင်သွား စားပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား နူးရုံ ကွေ့ချင် ဝင်သွား မိမိသွား ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား မိမိ ခင်ရင်ရုံကလား ထိုင်မှာမို့ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ပွဲရုံသွား ခင်ဝင်ကွန် ကော်နဲ့ရိုက်ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ခါးပာဆေးဆေး ယောက်ျား ခင်ဝင်ရုံ ဝေခဲ ယောက်ျားမှာသွားယူပါလား။

7. The use of the general particle --[^]θ'MĀ indicating someone skilled in the action referred to by the verb with which it is used :

DI-GOU Z'BIN HNYA[?]-[^]θ'MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU PH'NA[?] CHOU[?]-[^]θ'MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU θWU[?] [^]SO-[^]θ'MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU MOTOKĀ MAJUN-[^]θ'-MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU TH'[^]MĪN CHE[?] [^]θ'-MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU MOTOKĀ PYIN-[^]θ'-MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ
 DI-GOU LE[?]-[^]θ'MĀ LA-[^]θ'-LĀ

Does the barber come here ?
 Does the cobbler come here ?
 Does the launderer come here ?
 Does the driver come here ?
 Does the cook come here ?
 Does the motor machenic come here ?
 Does the carpenter come here ?

ဒီဂိုဆံ ပ င်လှ ဝံသ မားလာသလား။
 ဒီဂိုဖိန ဝ်ချာဝံသ မားလာသလား။
 ဒီဂိုအဝက် ငွေဝံသ မားလာသလား။
 ဒီဂိုမော်တော်ကား မောင်း သ မားလာသလား။
 ဒီဂိုထမင်း ချက်သ မား လာသလား။
 ဒီဂိုမော်တော်ကားပြ င်သ မားလာသလား။
 ဒီဂိုလက်သ မား လာသလား။

8. The expression BE ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA is preferred in Burmese over BA ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA when expressing 'near where' :

BE ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA TH'MĪN-ZAIN ṡĪ-ṡ'-LE
 BE ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA YOU?-ṡĪM-BWE ṡĪ-ṡ'-LE
 BE ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA SA-DAI? ṡĪ-ṡ'-LE
 BE ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA BIYA-ZAIN ṡĪ-ṡ'-LE
 BE ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA CAUN ṡĪ-ṡ'-LE
 BE ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA T'REI?SHAN-YOUN ṡĪ-ṡ'-LE
 BE ၀NĪ ၀NĀ-HMA BAN-DAI? ṡĪ-ṡ'-LE

Near where is the restaurant ?
 Near where is the movie ?
 Near where is the post-office ?
 Neay where is the tavern ?
 Near where is the school ?
 Near where is the zoo ?
 Near where is the bank?

ဘယ်အ နီး အ နား မှာက မ င်း ဆို င် ရှိသလဲ ။
 ဘယ်အ နီး အ နား မှာ ဂု ဝ် ဂု င် ပွဲ ရှိသလဲ ။
 ဘယ်အ နီး အ နား မှာ စာတိုက် ရှိသလဲ ။
 ဘယ်အ နီး အ နား မှာ အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလဲ ။
 ဘယ်အ နီး အ နား မှာ ကျောင်း ရှိသလဲ ။
 ဘယ်အ နီး အ နား မှာ တိရစ္ဆာန် နှံ ရှိသလဲ ။
 ဘယ်အ နီး အ နား မှာ ဘဏ်ရုံ ရှိသလဲ ။

9. To repair a torn thing :

CUNDO [\] [^]EINJI SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] [^]BAUMBI SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] LOUNJI SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] SAUN SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] [^]GAUN-[^]OUN-ZU? SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] [^]SA? [^]EINJI'SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA
 CUNDO [\] CHIN-DAUN SOU? NEI-DE PYIN CHOU? [^]PEI-BA

My coat is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My pants are torn. Please repair them for me.
 My lonji is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My blanket is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My pillow slip is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My shirt is torn. Please repair it for me.
 My mosquito net is torn please repair it for me.

မွန် တော့အင်း ကျီစုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ပါ။
 မွန် တော့ ကောင်းကီစုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့လုံချီစုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ စောင်စုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ ဝှက်အင်း ကျီစုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ပါ။
 ကွန် တော့ ခြင်ဆောင်စုတ် နေတယ်။ ပြင်ချင် ပေး ပါ။

10. The word N'-BEI is made up of NAN=rib plus BEI = side; hence N'-BEI = side, beside, next to one :

MAUN BA N'-BEI-HMA THAIN NEI-DA ΘU MEIMMA-LA
 MAUN HLA N'-BEI-HMA YA? NEI-DA B'-OU-LE
 HOU CAUN N'-BEI-HMA TH'MIN-ZAIN SI-O'-LA
 MOTOKA-GOU EIN N'-BEI-HMA YA? THA-BA
 HOU K'LA N'-BEI-HMA CUNDO MEIMMA M'-THAIN-JIM-BU
 CUNDO YOUN N'-BEI-HMA BAN-DAI? SI-DE
 KHIMBYA N'-BEI-HMA G'ZA NEI-DA KHIMBYA ΘA-LA

Is the person sitting next to Maung Ba his wife ?
 Who is the person standing next to Maung Hla ?
 Is there a restaurant next to that school ?
 Please park the car next to the house.
 My wife doesn't want to sit next to the Indian.
 There's a bank next to my office.
 Is that person playing next to you your son ?

မောင့်က နံ ဘေးမှာ ထိုင်နေတာသူ မိန်းမလား။
 မောင့်လွန် နံ ဘေးမှာ ဝင်နေတာဘယ်သူလဲ။
 ဟိုကျောင်းနံ ဘေးမှာက မင်းဆိုင်းဂြိသလား။
 မော်တော်ကားကိုမိန်းမနံ ဘေးမှာ ဝင်ထားပါ။
 ဟိုကုလားနံ ဘေးမှာ ဂျန်တော့မိန်းမမထိုင်ချင်ဘူး။
 ဂျန်တော့ဝိုင်းနံ ဘေးမှာက ဖိတ်ကိတ်ဂြိတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားနံ ဘေးမှာက စားနေတာ ခင်ဗျားသားလား။

11. Nationality is sometimes described by the expression
 LU-MY^{OU} = a kind of people.

B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A EIN-DE-HMA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A TH'MIN SA-DE OKHA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A PH'YA-GOU OWA-DE OKHA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A PH'YA SI? KHOU-DE OKHA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A PH'YA-GAN-DE-HMA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A LU-JI-GOU Z'GA PYO-DE-OKHA PH'NA? M'-SI-BU[^]
 B'MA LU-MY^{OU}-MY^A PHOUN-JI CAUN-GOU OWA-DE OKHA PH'NA?
 M'-SI-BU[^]

The Burmese don't wear shoes in the house.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they eat.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they go to the pagoda.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they pray.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes in the alter room.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they talk to the elders.
 The Burmese don't wear shoes when they go to the
 monastery.

ဗ မာလူ မျိုး များ အိမ်ထဲမှာ ဖိနပ် မစီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မျိုး များက မင်းစားခန်းမှာ ဖိနပ် မစီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မျိုး များက နားထိုးခန်းမှာ ဖိနပ် မစီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မျိုး များက နားထိုးခန်းမှာ ဖိနပ် မစီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မျိုး များက နားထိုးခန်းမှာ ဖိနပ် မစီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မျိုး များက နားထိုးခန်းမှာ ဖိနပ် မစီးဘူး ။
 ဗ မာလူ မျိုး များက နားထိုးခန်းမှာ ဖိနပ် မစီးဘူး ။

12. More drills on cleaning up:

YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO YEI M'-CHOU-JIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO LE? M'-SHEI-JIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO P'GAN M'-SHEI-JIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO OWU? M'-SO-JIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO OWA M'-TAI?-CHIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO MOU?SHEI? M'-YEI?-CHIM-BU
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO GAUN M'-SO-JIM-BU

If there's no hot water I don't want to bathe.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to wash my hands.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to wash dishes.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to wash clothes.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to brush my teeth.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to shave.
 If there's no hot water I don't want to wash my head.

၇၀ နွေ: မ ရှိ ငါ့ ကို တော် ၇၀ မ ချိုး ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မ ရှိ ငါ့ ကို တော်လက် မ ဆေး ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မ ရှိ ငါ့ ကို တေ ပ န်း က န် မ ဆေး ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မ ရှိ ငါ့ ကို တော်အ ဝတ် မ ရှော် ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မ ရှိ ငါ့ ကို တော်သွား မတိုက် ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မ ရှိ ငါ့ ကို တော် မုတ်ဆိတ် မ ဝတ် ချင်ဘူး ။
 ၇၀ နွေ: မ ရှိ ငါ့ ကို တော် ခေါင်း မ ရှော် ချင်ဘူး ။

13. Spending money:

KHIMBYA[^] PAI[?]SHAN M'-[^]OU[^]N-JIN-YIN MOTOKA[^] OHAUN-GOU PYIN SI[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^] PAI[?]SHAN M'-[^]OU[^]N-JIN-YIN CUNDO EIN-HMA-BE[^] TH'MIN[^] SA[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^] PAI[?]SHAN M-[^]OU[^]N-JIN-YIN EINJI OHAUN-GOU-BE[^] WU[?]-PA
 KHIMBYA[^] PAI[?]SHAN M'-[^]OU[^]N-JIN-YIN YEI-BE[^] OAU[?]-PA
 KHIMBYA[^] PAI[?]SHAN M'-[^]OU[^]N-JIN-YIN DI-HMA-BE[^] THAIN NEI-BA
 KHIMBYA[^] PAI[?]SHAN M'-[^]OU[^]N-JIN-YIN EIN-HMA-BE[^] TV-GOU CI[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^] PAI[?]SHAN M'-[^]OU[^]N-JIN-YIN BA-MA M'-LOU[?]-PA-NE[^]

If you don't want to spend money repair your old car and ride.
 If you don't want to spend money just eat in my house.
 If you don't want to spend money just wear your old clothes
 If you don't want to spend money just drink water.
 If you don't want to spend money just remain seated here.
 If you don't want to spend money just watch TV at home.
 If you don't want to spend money don't do anything.

ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် မော်တော်ဆစ် ကောင်းကိုပြင်စီးပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာတော့ မင်းစားပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် အင်းကျွန်းက ကောင်းကိုတင်ဝတ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် ရေတံဆွဲသောက်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် ဇွဲမှာတော့ ပိုင်းနေပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် မိမိမှာတော့ ခွံခိုကြည့်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပိုက်ဆံ မသုံး ချင်ရင် အာမမလုပ်ပါနဲ့။

14. The word 'often' = KH'NÀ-KH'NÀ can also be expressed by M'-CA M'-CA :

ΘU M'-CA M'-CA HOU TH'MÎN-ZAIN-HMA SÂ-DE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA CUNDO-NE OTU-DU OYE? ΘAU?-TE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA CUNDO MÊIMMA-NE ZÊI-GOU ΘWÂ-DE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA B'MA Z'GÂ PYÔ-BOU LA-DE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA MAUN BÂ EIN-HMA BIYA ΘAU?-TE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA ΘU ΘÂ-NE T'REI?SHAN-YOUN-GOU ΘWÂ-DE
 ΘU M'-CA M'-CA HOU-GÂ DI-GOU PYÊI LA-DE

He often eats at that restaurant.
 He often drinks with me.
 She often goes to the market with my wife.
 She often comes to talk Burmese here.
 He often drinks beer at Maung Ba's house.
 He often goes to the zoo with his son.
 He often comes running from there to here.

သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဟိုက မင်းဆိုင်မှာ ခါး စားတယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဘွဲ့နဲ့ တော်နဲ့ အတူတူ အရက် နောက်တယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဘွဲ့နဲ့ တော့မိန်း မနဲ့ ဈေးကို သွားတယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဗမာစကား ပြောတိုလာတယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ မောင်အစ်မ မှာအိယာ နောက်တယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ သူ့သား နဲ့ ဝိရိစ္ဆာန် နဲ့ ဂိုဏ်းသွားတယ်။
 သူ မကြာ မကြာ ဒီရုံ ပြေးလာတယ်။

15. Inasmuch as we use the word 'use' in various ways the Burmese likewise use their word 'ဝူၤ-DE' is as many ways : Here it is used as a noun :

KHIMBYA[^] ဝူၤ LOU-YIN DI K'L'THAIN-GOU YU OWA[^]-BA
 CUNDO ဝူၤ LOU-LOU NGWEI T'JA'-LAU[^] PEI-BA
 CUNDO ဝူၤ M'-LOU-XEI-BU[^] KHIMBYA[^] YU THA[^]-BA
 KHIMBYA[^] ဝူၤ LOU-DE[^] AKHA PYAN YU-BA
 OU ဝူၤ M'-LOU-XEI-YIN CUNDO KH'NA LOUJIN-DE
 DI-HMA MOTOKA[^] SI-DE KHIMBYA[^] ဝူၤ LOU-YIN YU-BA
 CUNDO ဝူၤ M'-LOU-BU[^] KHIMBYA[^]-GOU YAUN-JIN-DE

If you need the use of it please take this chair away.
 Because I need the use it please give me a Kyat.
 I don't need the use of it yet. Please take it and keep it.
 You can take it back when you need the use of it.
 If he doesn't need the use of it yet I want it for a while.
 Here is the car. Take it when you need the use of it.
 I don't need the use of it. I want to sell it to you.

ခင်ဗျားအသုံးလို ဂင်ဒီကုလားရို င်ရိယသွား ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အသုံးလိုရို့ ငွေတကျပ် လောက် ပေး ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အသုံး မလို နေး ဘူး ။ ခင်ဗျား ယူထား ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားအသုံး လို ရဲ့အ ခါပြန်ယူ ပါ။
 သူအသုံး မလို နေး ဂင်ကျွန်တော် ခဏလို ချင်တယ်။
 ဒီမှာ မော်တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။ ခင်ဗျားအသုံး လို ဂင်ယူ ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်အသုံး မလိုဘူး ။ ခင်ဗျားရို ကောင်း ချင်တယ်။

16. Drills on the use of 'ṭṭOUN PYU-DE' = to make use of.
The verbs LOU?-TE and PYU-DE are synonymous and mean
'to do', 'to perform', 'to make', 'to act' :

DA-GOU BE-LOU ṭṭOUN PYU-JIN-ṭ'-LÉ
 ṭṭ-GOU DI-HMA ṭṭOUN M'-PYU-HNAIM-BU
 ṭṭOUN M'-PYU-HNAIN-YIN PYAN PÉI-BA
 BA ṭṭOUN PYU-BOU DA-GOU LOUJIN-ṭ'-LÉ
 ṭṭOUN M'-PYU-JIM-BEI-ME YU THA-BA
 DA-GOU SHAUN ṭKHA-HMA-ṭA ṭṭOUN PYU-HNAIN-DE
 NWEI ṭKHA-HMA ṭṭOUN M'-PYU-HNAIM-BU

How do you want to make use of this ?
 I cannot make use of him here.
 Please return it if you cannot make use of it.
 What do you want this for ?
 Please take and keep it even though you don't to make use of it.
 You can make use of it in the winter time.
 You cannot make use of it in winter.

ဒါကိုဘယ်လိုအသုံးပြုချင်သလဲ။
 သူ့ကို ဒီမှာအသုံးမပြုနိုင်ဘူး။
 အသုံးမပြုနိုင်ရင်ပြန်ပေးပါ။
 ဘာအသုံးပြုတဲ့ဒါကိုလိုချင်သလဲ။
 အသုံးမပြုချင်ပေမယ့်ကားပါ။
 ဒါကိုဆောင်းအခါမှာသာအသုံးပြုနိုင်တယ်။
 နွေအခါမှာအသုံးမပြုနိုင်ဘူး။

17. To express that something is useful, the Burmese use the term 'ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-ဒေ' - that something falls into use :

DI-HMA IMM'TAN ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-ဒေ WE THA-BA
 ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ M'-ငါ-ပွဲ ဝဲဝဲ-ဂွ M'-LOUJIM-BU
 ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ M'-ငါ-ဒေ PYI'SI-GOU EIN-HMA M'-THA-BA-NE
 ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-ဒေ PYI'SI-GOU-ဝဲ EIM-HMA THA-BA
 ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-လိမ-မေ-လွဲ THIN-ဝဲ'-လာ
 DI KHE-DAN ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ M'-ငါ-ပွဲ CUNDO M'-LOUJIM-BU
 KHMIBYA ဝဲဝဲဝဲဝဲ ငါ-ဂိယ-ဂိယ DA-GOU KAIN THA-BA

Please buy and keep this; its useful.
 He's useless. I don't want him.
 Please don't keep useless things in the house.
 Only keep useful things in the house.
 Do you think that he might be useful ?
 This pencil is useless. I don't want it.
 If you want to be useful please hold this.

ဒီကား ငါ မဂ် နီအသုံး ကျတယ်။ ဝယ်ထားပါ။
 သူအသုံး မကျဘူး။ သူ့ကို မလိုချင်ဘူး။
 အသုံး မကျတဲ့ ပစ္စည်း ကိုမိမိ မှာ မထားပါနဲ့။
 အသုံး ကျတဲ့ ပစ္စည်း ကိုသာမိမိ မှာထားပါ။
 သူအသုံး ကျမိမိ မယ်လိုက ငါသလား။
 ဒီခဲက နီအသုံး မကျဘူး။ ကျွန်တော် မလိုချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျားအသုံး ကျချင်ရင် ဒါကို ကိုင်ထားပါ။

1. E-~~OE~~-DWEI-GOU BE-NEI TH'MIN-ZA When do you want to invite
PHEI?-CHIN-~~O~~'-LE the guests to dinner ?
2. BOU?-D'HU-NEI M'-KAUM-BU-LA Isn't Wednesday alright ?
3. KAUM-BA-DE OU KHWE? P'GAN Yes. Do you have enough
LOUN LAU?-~~O~~'-LA post and pans ?
4. LOUN LAU?-TE Z'BWE K'L'THAIN-LE Sure. We also have a lot
MYA-MYA SI-DE of furniture.
5. KHIMBYA E-~~OE~~-DWEI OTWE? ZUN Do you need spoons, forks,
KH'YIN-NE DA LOU-~~O~~'-LA knives for your guests ?
6. M'-LOU-BA-BU CUNDO-HMA OSOUN No. I've all of them.
SI-BA-DE
7. BA CWEI-ME-LOU SE? KU-~~O~~'-LE What do you plan to serve ?
8. B'MA-LOU-BE OMYOU-ZOUN I've arranged to cook all
CHE?-PHOU SI-ZIN THA-DE kinds - Burmese style.

Vocabulary

nouns		verbs	
TH' [^] MIN-ZA [^]	meal	PHEI [?] -TE	invite
OU [^]	pot	LOUN-LAU [?] -TE	is enough
KHWE [?]	cup, bowl,	CWEI [^] -DE	feeds, serves food
B'GAN [^]	chinaware, plate	SI-ZIN-DE	arranges
ZUN [^]	spoon	SOUN-DE	is complete
KH' [^] YIN	fork		
DA [^]	knife		
ðSOUN	complete (set)		

Notice the colloquial noun pluralizer -TWEI (DWEI);
-MYA is more commonly used in formal sense:

Additional vocabulary

ðSA [^]	food	CHE [?] -TE	cooks
M'NE [?] -SA	breakfast	PYOU [?] -TE	boils
NEI-LE-ZA [^]	lunch	CO-DE	fries
NYA-ZA [^]	dinner	PAUN-DE [^]	steams
DE-OU [^]	frying pan	PHOU [?] -TE	bakes
PHAN-GWE [?]	glass tumbler	KIN-DE	roasts
B'GAN-LOUN [^]	round china cup	Note: the verb TAI [?] -TE is used when any liquid is served.	
B'GAN-BYA [^]	china plate		
ðDEI [?] BE	meaning		
PYAUN-BU [^]	corn		
ALU [^]	potatoes.		

1. The meaning of the verb PHEI[?]-TE is interesting. It literally means 'to spill'. When you serve food or share things with people you are indeed spilling over what you have. Hence PHEI[?]-TE = to invite:

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU M'NE[?]-SA OTWE[?] PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU NYA[^]-ZA OTWE[?] PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU NEI[^]-LE-ZA OTWE[?] PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU L'-PHE[?]-YEI[^]-XAU[?] PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU LA LE-BOU PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU PHE[^] G'ZA[^]-BOU PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

CUNDO KHIMBYA[^]-GOU OYE[?] OAU[?]-PHOU PHEI[?]-CHIN-DE

I want to invite you for breakfast.
 I want to invite you for dinner.
 I want to invite you for lunch.
 I want to invite you to tea.
 I want to invite you to come for a visit.
 I want to invite to play cards.
 I want to invite you to have a drink.

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုမနက်စာအတွက်ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုညစာအတွက်ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုနွေလယ်စာအတွက်ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုလက်ဖက်ရည်သောက်ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား ကိုလာလယ်ဘိုဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုဖဲကစားဘိုဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျားကိုအဝက်သောက်ဖို့ဖိတ်ချင်တယ်။

2. The use of essential pots and pans in a kitchen:

KHIMBYA[^] BE OU-NE[^] TH'MIN[^] CHE?-[^]θ'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI KHWE?-NE[^] HIN-JOU[^] OAU?-CHIN-[^]θ'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] HOU DE-OU-NE[^] NGA[^] CO-M'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE B'GAN-NE[^] TH'MIN[^] SA-JIN-[^]θ'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE PHAN-GWE?-NE[^] WIS'KI[^] OAU-CHIN-[^]θ'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] B'GAN-BYA-DE-HMA[^] BA SI-[^]θ'-LE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] DI OU-NE[^] CE?-U[^] PYOU?-M'-LA[^]

What pot do you cook the rice in ?
 Do you want to drink your soup in this bowl ?
 Will you fry the fish in that frying pan ?
 In which plate do you want to eat the food ?
 In which glass do you want to drink whisky ?
 What have you got in your plate ?
 Will you boil the eggs in that pot ?

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်အိုး နဲ့က မင်း ချက်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီခွက်နဲ့ဟင်း ချိုသောက်ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟိုဒယ်အိုး နဲ့ငါး ြော်မလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ပုကန်နဲ့က မင်း စား ချင်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ဖန်ခွက်နဲ့ဝီစက် သောက်ချင်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပုကန်ပြား ကဲမှာဘာရှိသလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဒီအိုး နဲ့ဥြက်ဥပြုတ်မလား။

3. LOUN-LAU?-TE = is sufficient, is enough:

KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA OU[^] KHWE?-MYA[^] LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA K'L'THAIN LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA SA YEI SE^KU LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA B'GAN LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA PHAN-GWE? LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA WIS'KI LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] EIN-HMA EI?-GIN LOUN-LOUN LAU?-LAU? SI-[^]Ø'-LA[^]

Do you have enough pots and pans in your house ?
 Do you have enough chairs in your house ?
 Do you have enough writing paper in your house ?
 Do you have enough chinaware in your house ?
 Do you have enough glasses in your house ?
 Do you have enough whisky in your house ?
 Do you have enough bed-sheets in your house ?

ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာအိုး ခွက်များ လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာကုလား ထိုင်လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာစာရေး စာရွက် လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာပုကန်လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာဖန်ခွက်လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာဝီစကီလုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်မှာစီဝန်ခင်ဗျား လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်ရှိသလား။

4. The literal meaning of the verb C[^]WEI-DE is to give food, to serve food, to invite people to meals or to eat :

CUNDO E[^]-~~X~~OE-DWEI-GOU TH'[^]MİN-NE HİN C[^]WEI-JIN-DE
 CUNDO PATI-HMA ~~OM~~E[^]-~~OA~~ HİN C[^]WEI-ME
 KHIMBYA [^]OU-GOU NYA-ZA BE-HMA C[^]WEI-M'-L[^]E
 OU CUNDO-DOU-GOU TH'[^]MİN M'-C[^]WEI-GIN KAPHI TAI'-TE
 KHIMBYA PHE[^] NAIN-YIN CUNDO-DOU-GOU BA C[^]WEI-M'-L[^]E
 CUNDO KHIMBYA-DOU-GOU ~~OM~~EIYIKAN-LOU-BE[^] C[^]WEI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA CUNDO-GOU NEI-LE-ZA C[^]WEI-M'-L[^]A

I like to serve the guests curry and rice.
 I will serve beef curry at my party.
 Where will you take him to dinner ?
 He gave us coffee before serving us food.
 What will you give to eat when you win at cards ?
 I'd like to serve you food in the American style.
 Will you take me to lunch ?

ကျွန်တော် ဧည့်သည်တွေကိုက မင်း နဲ့ဟင်း ကျွေး ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့ ပါတီမှာက မဲယား ဟင်း ကျွေး မယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား သူ့ကိုည စာတယ်မှာ ကျွေး မလဲ။
 သူ့ကျွန်တော်တို့ကိုက မင်း မကျွေး ခင်က ဖိတိုက်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖဲနိုင်းရင်းကျွန်တော်တို့ကိုက ကျွေး မလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်ခင်ဗျား တို့ကိုက မေရိကလို့ဘဲ ကျွေး ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့ကို နေ့လယ်စာ ကျွေး မလား။

5. Vocabulary on 'cooking' :

KHIMBYA TH'MIN KAUN-GAUN CHE'-TA'-O'-LA
 CUNDO CE?-U PYOU'-TA'-TE
 KHIMBYA ALU CO-DA'-O'-LA
 MAUN BA MEIMMA KEI'MOUN PHOU'-TA'-TE
 BIYA-NE OAU'-PHOU OME'-O'-GIN LOUJIN-O'-LA
 CUNDO-DOU PYAUN-BU-GOU PAUN SA-JIN-DE
 NGA CO-BOU DE-OU BE-HMA SI-O'-LE

Do you know how to cook rice well ?
 I know how to boil chicken eggs.
 Do you know how to fry potatoes ?
 Maung Ba's wife can bake a cake.
 Do you want roast for drinking with your beer ?
 We want to steam the corn and eat.
 Where's the frying pan to fry fish ?

ခင်ဗျား ထမင်း ကောင်း ကောင်း ချက်တတ်သလား ။
 ကျွန်တော်ကြက်ဥပြုတ်တတ်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားအလူး ကြော်တတ် သလား။
 မောင်ကမိန်းမကို မုန့်ဖုတ်တတ်တယ်။
 ဘီယာနဲ့ သောက်ဖို့အမဲသား နှင်လိုချင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ပြောင်းဖူးကို ပေါင်းစားချင်တယ်။
 ငါး ကြော်ဖို့ ဒယ်အိုး ဘယ်မှာရှိသလဲ။

6. The colloquial pluralizer is -TWEI (-DWEI) while the literary form is -MYA but more often than not one will come across the -MYA form in sophisticated speeches and writings:

KHIMBYA[^] DI B'-GAN-LOUN-DWEI-GOU BE-HMA WE-[^]LA[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] K'L'THAIN-DWEI [^]OEI? HLA-DE
 HOU-HMA LU-DWEI-GOU MYIN-[^]LA[^]
 KHIMBYA-DOU CAUN-HMA BA SA-OU'-TWEI-GOU [^]OU[^]-[^]LA[^]
 CUNDO-DOU EIN-HMA ZUN KH'YIN-DWEI-GOU M'-[^]OU[^]-BU[^]
 OU EIN-GOU [^]WA-YIN KHE-DAN-DWEI YU [^]WA-BA
 DI MYOU-HMA EIN-GAUN-DWEI [^]OEI? MYA-DE

Where do you buy these china bowls ?
 Your chairs are very pretty.
 Do you see those people over there ?
 What books do you all use in your school ?
 We do not use spoons and forks in our house.
 Take along some pencils when you go to his house.
 There are many good homes in this city.

ခင်ဗျား ဒီပုဂံနိလုံး တွေကိုဘယ်မှာ ဝယ်သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဂုဏ်းစိုင်း တွေသိပ်လှတယ်။
 ဟိုမှာလူ တွေကိုမြင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဟို ကျောင်း မှာဘာ စာအုပ် တွေကိုသုံး သလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အိမ်မှာ ဇွန်း ခက်ငါး တွေ မသုံး ဘူး။
 သူ့အိမ်ကိုသွား ဂင်ခဲကန် တွေယူသွား ပါ။
 ဒီမြို့မှာအိမ် ကောင်း တွေသိပ်များ တယ်။

7. Drills on the verb SI-ZIN-DE = to arrange, make arrangement :

NE'-PHYIN-GA PYO-BWE-ZA OWA-BOU SI-ZIN THA-DE
KHIMBYA MAND'LEI MYOU-HMA NEI-BOU SI-ZIN PI-B'-LA
CUNDO OYA-MYA-GOU CAUN-HMA THA-BOU SI-ZIN-YA-ME
NAU' LA MOTOKA WE-BOU SI-ZIN THA-O'-LA
WASINTAN MYOU-HMA P'TH'MA NEI-BOU SI-ZIM-BA
OBE'KHA PATI PEI-BOU SI-ZIN PI-B'-LA
TH'MIN-NE HIN CHE'-PHOU B-OU SI-ZIN-O'-LE

I've made arrangement to go on a picnic tommorrow.
Have you made arrangements to live in Mandalay ?
I'll have to make arrangements to place my sons in school.
Did you make arrangements to buy a car next month ?
Please make arrangements to live in Washington first.
Have you made arrangements for a party day after
tomorrow ?
Who made arrangements to cook curry and rice ?

နက်ဖြင်က ပျော်ပွဲစား ဟွား ဘို့စီစဉ်ထား တယ်။
ခင်ဗျား မန္တလေး မြို့မှာ နေဘို့စီစဉ်ပြီး ဘိလား။
ကျွန်တော့သား များကို ကျောင်း မှာထား ဘို့စီစဉ်ရမယ်။
နောက်လ မော်တော်ကား ဝယ်ဘို့စီစဉ်ထား သလား။
ဝါဂ္ဂင်တန်မြို့မှာ ပဌမ နေဘို့စီစဉ်ပါ။
သဘက်ခါပါစီ ပေး ဘို့စီစဉ်ပြီး ဘိလား။
ထမင်း နဲ့ဟင်း ချက်ဖို့ဘယ်သူ စီစဉ်သလဲ။

8. The verb SOUN-DE = is complete. With the prefix ၀, ၀SOUN can either be a noun or an adverb:

CUNDO-HMA B'GAN-LQUN B'GAN-BYA ၀SOUN SI-BA-DE
 ၀U-HMA ZUN KH'YIN ၀SOUN SI-YE-LA
 MAUN BA-DOU-HMA Z'BWE K'L'THAIN ၀SOUN M'-SI-BU
 KHIMBYA-HMA EINJI-NE BAUMBI ၀SOUN SI-၀'-LA
 CUNDO-DOU TH'MIN CHE'-PHOU ၀U KHWE? ၀SOUN M'-SI-BU
 DI-HMA LU ၀SOUN SI-YIN PHE G'ZA-JA-ZOU
 KHIMBYA-HMA SA YEI SE'KU K'LAUN-DAN ၀SOUN SI-၀'-LA

I have a complete set of dishes.
 Has he a complete set of spoons and forks ?
 Maung Ba doesn't have a complete set of furniture.
 Do you have a complete set of clothes ?
 We don't have a complete set of pots and pans to cook with.
 If all the people are here let's play cards.
 Do you a complete set of writing paper and pen ?

ကျွန်တော့်မှာ ပုက နီလုံး ပုက နီပြာ အစုံရှိပါတယ်။
 သူ့မှာ ဇွန်း ခက်ဂင်း အစုံရှိလား။
 မောင်တို့မှာ ဓါပွဲကလား ခိုင်းအစုံမရှိဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား မှာအင်း ကျွဲနဲ့ ဘောင်း ဘိအစုံရှိသလား။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အမင်း ချက်ဖိုဆိုး ခွက်အစုံမရှိဘူး။
 ဒီမှာလူအစုံရှိရင် ဖဲကစား ငြစ်။
 ခင်ဗျား မှာ ဓါဂေ စက္ကလောင်က နီအစုံရှိသလား။

9. More drills on SEI? KŪ-DE = to plan, to deliberate :

B'MA PYEI-GOU BE NEI ΘWĀ-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-X'-LĒ
 PYO-BWĒ-ZĀ BE NEI ΘWĀ-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-X'-LĒ
 KHMIBYĀ EIN BE NEI PYAUN-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-X'-LĒ
 MAUN BĀ BE-DŌ EIN-DAUN CĀ-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-X'-LĒ
 KHMIBYĀ K'L'THAIN BE-DŌ WE-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-X'-LĒ
 ΘU EIN-GOU BE-DŌ ΘWĀ LE-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-X'-LĒ
 WIS'KI BE ΘCHEIN ΘAU?-ME-LOU SEI? KŪ-X'-LĒ

When do you plan to go to Burma?
 Which day have you planned to go on a picnic ?
 Which day have you planned to move (to another) house?
 When did Maung Ba plan to get married ?
 When do you plan to buy a chair ?
 When do you plan to go and visit his house ?
 When do you plan to drink whisky ?

ဗ မာပြည်ကိုဘယ် နေ့သွား မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ ။
 ဖျော်ပွဲ ဘယ် နေ့သွား မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိမ်ဘယ် နေ့ ပြောင်း မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ ။
 မောင့်ဘယ် နေ့အိမ် ဆောင်ကျ မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကုလား ထိုဘယ် နေ့ဝယ် မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ ။
 သူ့အိမ်ကိုဘယ် နေ့သွား လယ် မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ ။
 ဝီစကီဘယ်အချိန် သောက် မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး သလဲ ။

10. The use of the verb LOUN-LAU²-TE with -OUN:

Z' BWE[^] K' L' THAIN M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] ΘWA YU - BA - OUN[^]
 CUNDO - HMA PAI[^] SHAN M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] NE - NE[^] PEI - BA - OUN[^]
 ΘU - HMA OU[^] KHWE[^] - MYA[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] ΘU - GOU[^] PEI - BA - OUN[^]
 MAUN BA - HMA ZUN[^] KH' YIN[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] ΘU - GOU[^] PEI - YA - OUN - ME[^]
 ØYE[^] ΘAU[^] - PHOU[^] PHAN - GWE[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] ΘWA WE - BA - OUN[^]
 DI - HMA MOTOKA[^] MAUN - Ø[^] - MA[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] HNGA - BA - OUN[^]
 GAUN[^] OUN - ZU[^] M' - LOUN - LAU[^] - ~~Θ~~ EI - BU[^] HN' THE[^] PEI - BA - OUN[^]

There aren't enough chairs yet; please go and fetch (some) more.
I haven't got enough money yet; please give me a little more.
He hasn't got enough pots and pans yet; please give him more.
Maung Ba hasn't got enough spoons and forks yet; we'll
have to give him more.
We haven't got enough glasses to drink whisky with; please
go and buy some more.
We haven't got enough drivers here yet, please hire more.
We don't have enough pillow cases yet; please give us
two more.

စါး ပွဲကုလား ထို င်မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ သွား ယူ ပါအုံး ။
 ကျွန် တော့ မှာ ပိုက်ဆံ မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ နဲ နဲ ပေး ပါအုံး ။
 သူ မှာအိုး ခွက် မှား မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ သူ့ကို ပေး ပါအုံး ။
 မောင်တ မှာ ဖွန်း ခက် ရင်း မလုံ လောက် သေးဘူး ။ သူ့ကို ပေး ရအုံး မယါ။
 အ ရက် သောက်ဖို့ ဖန် ခွက် မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ သွား ဝယ် ပါအုံး ။
 ဒီ မှာ မော် တော်ကားသ မား မလုံ လောက် သေးဘူး ။ ငှါး ပါအုံး ။
 ခေါင်း အုံး စွပ် မလုံ လောက် သေး ဘူး ။ နှစ်ထည် ပေး ပါအုံး ။

Note: The -OUN particle though written oun colloquially may often be seen written oun in literary style.

11. We are always asking for the 'meaning' of the words we don't know and its about time we learned the word which means 'meaning' - ၀DEI'BE

DI-HMA ၀DEI'BE NĀ M'-LE-BU
 ၀U MEI-DA ၀DEI'BE NĀ M'-LE-BU
 ၀U PYO-DA ၀DEI'BE NĀ M'-LE-BU
 DI ၀'CHIN ၀DEI'BE-GOU KHIMBYA NĀ LE-ḡ'-LĀ
 ၀DEI'BE BA-LE SHOU-DA KHIMBYA PYO PYA-HNAIN-ḡ'-LĀ
 DI ၀DEI'BE-GOU ၀I-JIN-YIN HOU SA OU'-THE-HMA CI-BA
 ၀U-LE ၀DEI'BE KAUN-GAUN NĀ M'-LE-BU

I don't understand the meaning of this.
 I don't understand the meaning of his question.
 I don't understand the meaning of what he said.
 Do you understand the meaning of this song ?
 Can you explain what the meaning is ?
 If you want to know the meaning of this look in that book.
 He too doesn't understand the meaning well.

ဒီကအဲဒီ ပြီနာ: မလယ်ဘူး ။
 သူ မေး တာအဲဒီ ပြီနာ: မလယ်ဘူး ။
 သူ ပြောတာအဲဒီ ပြီနာ: မလယ်ဘူး ။
 ဒီသူ့ချင်း အဲဒီ ပြီ ယ်ကို ခင်ဗျား နား လယ်သလား ။
 အဲဒီ ပြီ ယ်ကာလဲဆိုတာ ခင်ဗျား ပြောပြ နိုင်သလား ။
 ဒီအဲဒီ ပြီ ယ်ကို သိ ခင် ဂင်ကို စီအုတ်ဆဲ မှာ ဖြည့်ပါ။
 သူလဲအဲဒီ ပြီနာ: ကောင်း ကောင်း နား မလယ်ဘူး ။

12. I'm sure you are familiar with the Oriental expression 'Long time no see.' In fact the Burmese do say that way too. Note the use of the verb-particle -YĀ- adding the meaning -'to get to', 'to have the opportunity to':

KHIMBYĀ-GOU M'-TWEI-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 CUNDO WIS'K M'-ΘAU?-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 MAUN BĀ MĒIMMA YOU?-SIM-BWĒ-GOU M'-CI-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 CUNDO-DOU B'MA Z'GĀ M'-PYŌ-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 B'MA TH'MIN-NE HĪN M'-SĀ-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 ΘU M'-EI?-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI
 CUNDO KAPHI KĀUN-GĀUN M'-ΘAU?-YĀ-DA CA ΘWĀ-BI

It's been a long time since i saw you.
 Its been a long time since I drank whisky.
 Its been a long time since Maung Ba's wife saw a movie.
 Its been a long time since we spoke Burmese.
 Its been a long time since we ate Burmese rice and curry.
 Its been a long time since he slept.
 Its been a long time since I drank a good cup of coffee.

ခင်ဗျား ကို မတွေ့ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကို မသောက်ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 မောင်ဘမိန်း မရုပ်ရှင်ပွဲကို မကြည့်ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဗမာစကား မပြောရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 ဗမာစာမင်း နဲ့တင်း မစားရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 သူမအိပ်ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်က ဇီနောင်း နောင်း မသောက်ရတာကြာသွားတယ်။

13. ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ = all kinds:

ၵၵၵၵၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵ
ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ
ၵၵၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ'ၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ? ၵၵၵၵၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵၵၵၵၵ
ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ
ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ
ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵ ၵၵၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ
ၵၵ ၵၵၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ-ၵၵၵၵ

There are all kinds of people in America,
I want to wear all kinds of longyis.
Do you want to try all kinds of whisky ?
Has he all kinds of cars?
My son has all kinds of toys.
Maung Ba wears all kinds of shoes.
All kinds of guests come to his house.

အ မေ ဂိကံပြည်မှာလူအမျိုးစုံနေတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်လုံချီအမျိုးစုံဝတ်ချင်တယ်။
ခဏ်း ဝိစင်္ကြာအမျိုးစုံသောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား။
သူ့မှာမော်တော်ကားအမျိုးစုံရှိတယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်သားမှာကစားစရာအမျိုးစုံရှိတယ်။
မောင်ဘဝိနဝိအမျိုးစုံစီးတယ်။
သူ့အိမ်ကို ဧည့်သည်အမျိုးစုံလာတယ်။

Review Lesson

KHIMBYA EIN PYAUN-DE-LOU CA-DE
HOU?-TE CUNDO SHE OOUN-LAN-GOU
KHIMBYA EIN OOI?-KOU O'BÔ CA-O'-LÂ
O'BÔ CA-BA-DE OKHAN MYA-MYA SI-DE

KHIMBYA-DOU M'-NEI-GA BE-GOU
CUNDO-DOU T'REI?SHAN-YOUN-GOU OWA-DE
HOU-HMA BA-MYA THU-ZAN-O'-LE
MYAU?-MYA TO-DO THU-ZAN-DE

KHIMBYA EIN BE-HMA SI-O'-LE
DI M'-NI M'-WEI-HMA SI-DE
LAN SAU? OWA-HNAIN-O'-LÂ
T'-MAIN-LAU? LAN SAU?-YA-ME

KHIMBYA EINJI CI-YA-DA TO-DO KAUN-DE
HOU?-TE CUNDO M'-NEI-GA-BE WE-DE
DI EINJI B'-LAU? CA-O'-LE
OPHOU NE-NE CI-DE

KHIMBYA NYA OKHA BE OCHEIN EI?-O'-LE
CUNDO SHE NAYI-LAU? EI?-TE
SHE NAYI SHOU-YIN M'-SO-BU-LÂ
SO-ZO EI?-YIN SO-ZO THA-HNAIN-DE

I hear that you've moved.

Yes, I moved to the 13th.Street.

Do you like your new house ?

Yes, I do. There're lots of room.

Where did you go yesterday ?

We went to the zoo.

What's new over there ?

The monkeys are new.

Where is your house ?

It's near here.

Can we walk to it ?

We'll have to walk about a mile.

Your coat looks very good.

Yes, I bought it only yesterday.

How much does this coat cost ?

The price is a little high.

What time do you sleep at night ?

I sleep about ten.

Isn't ten o'clock early ?

You sleep early, you get up early.

HOU T'REI'SHAN-GOU BA KHO-X' -LE[^]
 HOU T'REI'SHAN-GOU MYAU KHO-DE
 KHIMBYA-DOU PYEI-HMA MYAU SI-X'-LA[^]
 MYAU SI-DE CA-LE SI-DE

KHIMBYA OA-GOU CAUM-HMA THA-X'-LA[^]
 HOU-TE OU-GOU B'-MA CAUM-HMA THA-DE
 OGU B'MA Z'GA KAUN-GAUN PYO-DA-θ'-LA[^]
 PYO-DA-TA-PO OU MI-BA-MYA B'MA-BE[^]

KHIMBYA MOTOKA-GOU DI-G'-NEI M'-MYIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO MOTOKA-GOU KA-YOUM-HMA THA-GE-DE
 KHIMBYA MOTOKA BA PHYI-θ'-LE[^]
 BA-MA M'-PHYI-PHU CUNDO LAN[^]
 SAU-CHIN-DE

KHIMBYA YEI CHOU PI-BI-LA[^]
 YEI CHOU PI-BI BA LOUJIN-X'-LE[^]
 CUNDO BIYA-ZAIN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 KAUN-BA-BI OGUBE OWA-JA-ZOU

MAUN BA EIN DI-GA B'-LAU WEI-X'-LE[^]
 OOUN MAIN-LAU WEI-DE THIN-DE
 LAN SAU OWA-HNAIN-X'-LA[^]
 M'-OWA-HNAIM-BU MOTOKA-NE OWA-YA-ME

What do you call that animal ?

That animal is called monkey.

Do you have monkeys in your country ?
 We have monkeys. Also tigers.

Do you put your son in school ?

Yes, I put him in a Burmese school.
 Does he now know how to speak Burmese well ?
 Of course, he knows how to speak.
 His parents are Burmese.

I don't see your car today.

I left my car at the garage.

What happened to your car ?

Nothing. I wanted to walk.

Have you had a bath ?

Yes. What's on your mind ?

I want to go to the tavern.

Very well. Let's go right away.

How far is Maung Ba's house from here ?
 I think it's about three miles.

Can we walk to it ?

No, we'll have to go in a car.

CUNDO BE ǾKHAM-HMA EIʔ-YA-M'-LĒ
 HOU ǾKHAN-DE-HMA ǾWA EIʔ-PA
 HOU-HMA GAUN-OUN M'-SI-BU
 DI-GA GAUN-OUN T'-LOUN YU ǾWA-BA

In which room must I sleep ?
 Please go and sleep in that room.
 There isn't any pillow there.
 Take one pillow from here.

DI-HMA BE-HN'-YAUʔ EIʔ-HNAIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 CUNDO-DOU ǾOUN-YAUʔ EIʔ-HNAIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 ǾOUN-YAUʔ EIʔ-PHOU NEI-YA M'-SI-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO-DOU HOTE-GOU
 ǾWA-ME

How many persons can sleep here ?
 Can we three sleep here ?
 There isn't place for three
 to sleep.
 So, we'll go to a hotel.

KHIMBYA TH'MIN M'-SA-GIN BA ǾAUʔ-CHIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 CUNDO-DOU BIYA ǾAUʔ-CHIN-DE SI-Ǿ'-LĒ
 BIYA-DO M'-SI-BU Ǿ'-BYIʔ-YEI SI-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN Ǿ'-BYIʔ-YEI-BE ǾAUʔ-ME

What do you want to drink
 before you eat ?
 We want to drink beer. Is there
 any ?
 As for beer we don't have it.
 We do have wine.
 Then, we'll just drink wine.

YEI CHOU-GAN-DE-HMA B'-OU SI-Ǿ'-LĒ
 MAUN BA WIN ǾWA-DA MYIN-DE
 ǾU BA LOUʔ NEI-Ǿ'-LĒ
 ǾU MOUʔSHEIʔ YEIʔ NEI-DE

Who's in the bath-room ?
 I saw Maung Ba went in.
 What's he doing ?
 He's shaving.

KHIMBYA CHAN-YIN SAUN MYA-MYA
 LOUJIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 SAUN HN'THE SHOU-YIN TO-BI THIN-DE
 GAUN-OUN BE-HN'-LOUN LOUJIN-Ǿ'-LĒ
 CUNDO GAUN-OUN M'-LOUJIM-BU

If you're cold do you want many
 blankets ?
 I think two blankets will be enough.
 How many pillows do you want ?
 I don't want any pillows.

CHIN-DAUN M'-SI-YIN CUNDO M'-EI?-CHIM-BU
 BA PHYI?-LOU CHIN-DAUN-NE EI?-CHIN-Ø'-LE
 CHIN KAI?-HMA CUNDO CAU?-TE
 HOU?-TE CHIN KAI?-YIN M'-KAUM-BU

KHIMBYA M'-EI?-KHIN YEI CHOU-M'-LA
 DI-G'-NEI NYA M'-CHOU-JIN-BU
 BA PHYI?-LOU-LE
 CUNDO ØEI? CHAN-DE

HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA BA SI-Ø'-LE
 SAUN CHIN-DAUN ØMYOU-ZOUN SI-DE
 CUNDO ØTWE? SAUN NAU? T'-THE LOUJIN-DE
 HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA ØWA YU-BA

KHIMBYA MOU?SHEI? YEI?-PHOU SHA?PYA
 SI-BA-DE HOU ØI?TA-DE-HMA ØWA YU-BA
 BE ØI?TA-DE-HMA-LE
 Z'BWE N'BEI-GA ØI?TA-DE-HMA SI-BA-DE

KHIMBYA BE LA-GA CAUN-GOU SA ØWA-Ø'-LE
 CUNDO ØYIN LA-GA SA ØWA-DE
 O- HOU?-LA ØGU BA ØIN NEI-Ø'-LE
 ØYIN-GA LOU-BE B'MA Z'GA ØIN NEI-DE

I don't want to sleep if there're
 no mosquito nets.
 Why do you want to sleep with
 mosquito nets?
 I am afraid of being bitten by
 mosquitoes.
 That's right. It's not good being
 bitten by mosquitoes.

Will you have a bath before
 you sleep?
 I don't want to bathe tonight.

Why?

I'm feeling very cold.

What's in that bureau?

Blankets, mosquito nets - all
 of them.
 I want another blanket for me.

Go and fetch it in that cabinet.

Do you have soap to shave?

Sure, go and fetch it that box.

In which box?

It's in the box next to the table.

From which month did you start go
 to school?
 I started to go last month.

Is that right? What are you
 studying now?
 Just like before - learning
 Burmese.

CUNDO YEI CHOU-JIN-DE YEI-NWEI SI-O'-LA
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-BU YEI-EI-BE OUM-BA
 YEI-NWEI M'-SI-YIN CUNDO YEI
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN YEI-NWEI TE LAI?-ME

I want to have a bath. Do you
 have hot-water ?
 No hot water. Please use cold
 water.
 If there's no hot water I don't
 want to bathe.
 If that's the case I will put on
 the hot water.

DI ONI ONA-HMA Z'BIN-HNYA?-SHAIN SI-O'-LA
 SI-BA-DE T'-MAIN-LAU?-PHE WEI-DE
 CUNDO Z'BIN OWA HNYA?-CHIN-DE
 DI-G'-NEI T'NINLA NEI Z'BIN
 M'-HNYA?-HNAIM-BU

Is there a barbershop nearby ?
 Yes, it's only a mile away.
 I want to go and have a hair cut.
 Today is Monday. One cannot cut
 hair.

CUNDO SA YEI-BOU KHE-DAN LOUJIN-DE
 KHE-DAN M'-SI-BU K'LAUN-DAN
 OUN-HNAIN-O'-LA
 OUN-HNAIN-BA-DE KEI'SA M'-SI-BU
 HOU Z'BWE AN-ZWE-DE-HMA SI-BA-DE

I want a pencil to write with.
 There's no pencil. Can you use
 a pen ?
 I can. There's no trouble.
 It's in that table draw.

KHIMBYA OUN-BOU PAI'SHAN LOUJIN-O'-LA
 LOUJIN-DE B'-LAU? YA-HNAIM-M'-LE
 MYA-MYA M'-PEI-HNAIM-BU NGA-JA? BE-NE-LE
 T'SHE SHOU-YIN POU KAUN-LEIM-ME

Do you want money to spend ?
 Sure, I want. How much can I get ?
 I can't pay much. How about
 five Kyats ?
 Ten would be better.

CUNDO OEI? CHAN-DE ONWEI EINJI SI-O'-LA
 HOU BIDOU-DE-HMA PHWIN YU-BA
 DI SWETA-GOU CUNDO WU?-HNAIN-O'-LA
 WU?-HNAIN-BA-DE WU?-OA WU?-PA

I'm feeling very cold. Do you
 have warm clothes ?
 Open that cabinet and fetch it.
 Can I wear this sweater ?
 You can - go ahead and wear it.

KHIMBYA TH'MIN SĀ-YIN KAPHI ӨAU?-Ө'-LĀ
 KAPHI SĪ-YIN ӨAU?-CHIN-DE
 KAPHI SĪ-BA-DE LOUJIN-Ө'-LĀ
 LOUJIN-DE NWA-NOU-LE NE-NE PEI-BA

Do you drink coffee while you eat?
 If there's coffee I'd like to
 drink it.
 There's coffee. Do you want some ?
 I do. I also want a little milk.

CUNDO PH'NA? SOU? NEI-DE BA LOU?-YA-M'-LE
 HOU BE? TAI?-HMA PH'NA?-CHOU?-Ө'MĀ
 ӨU SHAIN BE-DO PHWIN-M'-LE
 KOU NAYI-LAU? SHOU-YIN PHWIN-BA-DE

My shoes are torn what shall
 I do ?
 There's a cobbler in the building
 on that side.
 When will his shop be opened ?
 It opens say about nine o'clock.

CUNDO DI-G'-NEI NE-NE NEI M'-KAUM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN SHEI-YOUN-GOU
 M'-LOU-BA-BU GAUN KAI?-SHEI-ӨA PEI-BA
 KAUM-BA-BI DI-HMA HN'-LOUN ӨAU?-PA

I'm not feeling well today.
 If that's the case, do you want to
 go a hospital ?
 Not necessary. Just give me some
 asperin.
 Very well. Here are two tablets -
 Please taken them.

KHIMBYA AI?-YIN EINJI CHU?-CHIN-Ө'-LĀ
 HOU?-KE PH'NA?-LE CHU?-CHIN-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI CHU?-CHIN-DA CHU?-PA
 CUNDO HOU ӨKHAN-DE-HMA ӨWA CHU?-ME

If you are feeling hot do you
 want to take off your clothes ?
 Yes, I also want to take off my
 shoes.
 Very well, take off what you
 want to.
 I'll go and take them off in
 that room.

MAUN BA BA PHYI?-LOU SHEI-YOUN-GOU
 ӨU-GOU M'-NEI-GA MOTOKA TAI?-TE
 O - HOU?-LĀ BA PHYI? ӨWA-Ө'-LE
 KAN KAUN-LOU CHEI-ӨA ӨOU-DE

Why did Maung Ba go to the
 hospital ?
 He was hit by a car yesterday.
 Is that right. What happened to him?
 He was lucky. He only broke his
 legs.

DI-G'-NEI B'-OU-GOU TH'MIN-ZA^
 MAUN BA-GOU TH'MIN-ZA^ PHEI?-Θ'-LE
 ΘU T'-YAU?-THE LA-M'-LA
 M'-HOU?-PHU ΘU MEIMMA-LE LA-ME

HOU KHWE?-THE-HMA BA SI-Θ'-LE
 PAN-ΘI-MYA SI-DE LOUJIN-Θ'-LA
 LOUJIN-DE T'-LOUN PEI-BA
 HOU AN-ZWE-DE-HMA DA SI-DE

DI E-ΘE-DWEI BE-GA LA-JA-Θ'-LE
 ΘU-DOU B'MA PYEI-GA LA-JA-DE
 ΘU-DOU B'MA TH'MIN HIN SA-JA-M'-LA
 M'-HOU?-PHU ΘU-DOU ΘMEIYIKAN ΘSA
 SA-JIN-DE

KHIMBYA PATI PEI-ME-LOU CA-DE
 HOU?-TE E-ΘE-DWEI ΘMYA-JI PHEI? THA-DE
 CUNDO-GOU BA PHYI?-LOU M'-PHEI?-PHU-LE
 KHIMBYA-GOU CUNDO M'-PHEI?-CHIM-BU

PYO-BWE-ZA ΘWA-BOU BE-NEI SIZIN
 Θ'BE?-KHA ΘWA-BOU SIZIN THA-DE
 CUNDO-NE CUNDO MEIMMA LAI?-HNAIN-Θ'-LA
 LAI?-HNAIM-BA-DE T'-YAU? ΘTWE?
 NGA-JA? PEI-BA

Whom did you invite to dinner
 today?
 I've invited Maung Ba to dinner.
 Will he come alone ?
 No. He wife will also come.

What's in that bowl ?
 There are apples. Do you want
 some ?
 I do. Please give me one.
 The knife is in that drawer.

From where do these guests come ?
 They came from Burma.
 Will they eat Burmese rice and
 curry ?
 No. They want to eat American food.

I hear you're giving a party. Is
 that right ?
 Yes, I've invited lots of guests.
 Why didn't you invite me ?
 I don't want to invite you.

What day have you arranged for
 a picnic ?
 I've arranged to go the day after
 tomorrow.
 Can my wife and I come ?
 You can. Please pay five Kyats
 each.

CUNDO NEI-YA-HMA ZUN T'-CHAUN LOU-DE
 Hou BIDOU-DE-HMA ZUN-DWEI SI-BA-DE
 BIDOU-DE-HMA ɔWU?-TWEI-BE SI-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN AN-ZWE-DE-HMA CI-BA

KHIMBYA PATI-HMA BA CWEI-M'-LE
 ɔME-ɔA CWEI-ME-LOU SEI' KU-DE
 HIN CHE'-M'-LA CO-M'-LA
 ɔME-ɔA HIN SHOU-YIN KAUN-LEIM-ME
 THIN-DE

MAUN BA-HMA ZUN KH'YIN LOUN LAU'-θ'-LA
 LOUN LAU'-TE THIN-DE ɔU BA-MA M'-PYO-BU
 LOU-DA SI-YIN CUNDO-GOU PYO-BA
 KAUM-BA-BI ɔU-GOU MEI PI PYO-ME

DI-G'-NEI BA ɔSI ɔSIN SI-θ'-LE
 DI-G'-NEI ɔSI ɔSIN BA-MA M'-SI-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BA LOU?-CA-M'-LE
 EIM-HMA-BE ɔNA YU-JIN-DE

CUNDO-GOU P'GAN-BYA T'-CHA? PEI-BA
 MI-BOU-DE-HMA ɔWA YU-BA
 K'YIN T'-CHAUN-LE LOUJIN-DE
 HOU-HMA-BE SI-DE CAI'-TA YU-BA

A spoon is needed in my place.

There are spoons in that cupboard.

There're only clothes in the
 cupboard.
 So - look in the drawer.

What are you serving at your party ?

I plan to serve beef.

Will cook it in a curry or fry it ?

I think beef curry will be a good
 idea.

Does Maung Ba have enough silver ?

I think he has. He didn't say
 anything.
 Tell me if there's anything needed.
 Very well, I'll ask him and tell
 you.

What arrangement do you have today?

There's no plan today.

If that's the case what shall we
 do ?
 I just want to rest at home.

Please give me a dish.

Go and fetch it in the kitchen.

I also want a fork.

Its just there. Take what you like.

KHIMBYA[^] ðLOU? PYAUN-DE[^] SHOU-DA[^]
 HOU?-TE[^] CUNDO CAUN SH'YA LOU?-ME[^]
 ðYIN ðLOU? M'-CAI?-PHU-LA[^]
 ðYIN ðLOU? ðEI? M'-KAUM-BU[^]

KHIMBYA-GOU[^] CI-YA-DA[^] M'-PYO-BU[^] THIN-DE[^]
 HOU?-TE[^] CUNDO M'-NEI-GA[^] PHE[^] SOUN-DE[^]
 HE - ð'NA-BA-DE[^]
 M'-ð'NA-BA-NE[^] CUNDO-GOU[^] NGA-JA?-LAU?[^]
 PEI-BA[^]

KHIMBYA[^] ðA TO-DO[^] SHOU-DE-LOU[^] CA-DE[^]
 HOU?-TE[^] ðU CAUN-GOU[^] M'-ðWA-JIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO[^] ðA-LE[^] DI-LOU-BE[^] ðMYE G'ZA[^]
 ðU-DOU-GOU[^] CAUN PYAUN[^] THA-JIN-DE[^]

ðSEI TE-DE[^] ðWA-YIN[^] BE-GOU[^] YAU?-M'-LE[^]
 YUUD'YA[^] PYEI-GOU[^] YAU?-LEIM-ME[^]
 CUNDO T'YOU? PYEI-GOU[^] ðWA-JIN-DE[^]
 MYAU?-PHE?-KOU[^] ðWA-YIN[^] T'-YOU? PYEI-GOU[^]
 YAU?-LEIM-ME[^]

KHIMBYA[^] KHE-DAN-GOU[^] B'-OU[^] YU ðWA-ð'-LE[^]
 CUNDO M'-ðI-BU[^] MAUN BA-GOU[^] MEI-BA[^]
 MAUN BA BE-GOU[^] ðWA-ð'-LE[^]
 ðU TAUN-BE?-KOU[^] ðWA-DE-LOU[^] THIN-DE[^]

Is it true that you've changed jobs.
 Yes, I'll be working as a teacher.
 Didn't you like your former job ?
 The previous job wasn't too good.

You don't look happy.
 Yes, I lost cards yesterday.
 Oh ! What a pity.
 Don't be sorry. Just give me five
 kyats.

I hear you son is quite bad. Is
 that right ?
 Yes, he doesn't want to go to
 school.
 My son too is the same. He always
 wants to play.
 I want to change schools for them.

If I go straight where will I get
 to ?
 You'll get to Thailand.
 I want to go to China.
 If you go north you'll get to
 China.

Who took your pencil away ?
 I don't know. Ask Maung Ba.
 Where did Maung Ba go ?
 I think he went south.

KHIMBYA E-~~OE~~-DWEI BE-HMA EI'-M'-LE
 CUNDO EIM-HMA EI'-S'YA NEI-YA M'-~~SI~~-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN HOTE-GOU ~~OWA~~-BA-ZEI
 KAUM-BA-BI HOTE-GOU-BE ~~OWA~~-ZEI-ME

Where will your guests sleep ?

I don't have sleeping place in
 my house.
 So, let them go to a hotel.

Very well, I shall let them go to
 a hotel.

DI Z'BWE-HMA K'L'THAIN T'-LOUN
 KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO ~~OWA~~ YU LA-ME
 DA T'-CHAUN-LE YU LA-BA-OUN
 DA, HOU LE'-~~OU~~-P'WA AU'-HMA ~~SI~~-DE

A chair is still needed at this
 table.

Very well. I'll go and fetch it.

Please also bring a knife.

The knife is under that napkin.

KHIMBYA E-~~OE~~-DWEI-GOU BA TAI'-M'-LE
 OU-DOU BA CAI'-TE SHOU-DA CUNDO M'-~~OI~~-BU
 N'-~~OI~~-YIN OU-DOU-KOU MEI CI-BA
 MEI-BOU M'-KAUM-BU THIN-DE

What will you serve (liquid) the
 guests ?

I don't know what they like.

If you don't know, ask them.

I don't think its good to ask
 them.

KHIMBYA ~~OA~~-GOU CAUN THA-BOU SIZIN PI-B'-LA
 SIZIN PI-BI OU B'MA CAUN-GOU ~~OWA~~-ME
 HOU-HMA OU BA OIM-M'-LE
 B'MA Z'GA OIM-HMA-PO

Have you arranged to put your
 son in school?

I have. He'll go to a Burmese
 school.

What will he learn there ?

He'll learn Burmese, of course.

TH'MIN SA PI-YIN B'GAN-DWEI ~~B'~~-OU
 CUNDO MEIMMA SHEI-DE
 CUNDO-DOU SHEI PEI-HNAIN-~~O~~'-LA
 NEI-BA-ZEI KEI'SA M'-~~SI~~-BU

Who washes the dishes after dinner ?

My wife washes them.

Can we wash them for her ?

Never mind. There's no trouble.

ခင်ဗျားအိမ်မှာ ငါးတစ်လုံးကြားတယ်။
ကုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်ဆယ်လုံးလမ်းကို ပျော်ငေးတယ်။
ခင်ဗျားအိမ်အသစ်ကိုသင်္ဘောကျသလား။
သင်္ဘောကျပါကယ်။ အခန်းများများ ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားတို့မနေ့ကတယ်ကိုသွားပြသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့တိရိစ္ဆာန်ရုံကိုသွားတယ်။
ဟိုမှာဘာများထူးဆန်းသလဲ။
မျောက်များ တော်တော်ထူးဆန်းတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအိမ်တယ်မှာ ရှိသလဲ။
ဒီမနီးမဝေးမှာ ရှိတယ်။
လမ်းရှောက်သွားဖို့ ငါသလား။
တခိုင်းလောက်လမ်း ရှောက်ရမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအကျိုးပြည့်ရတာ တော်တော် ကောင်းတယ်။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မနေ့ကဘဲဝယ်တယ်။
ဒီအချိန်တယ် လောက်ကျသလဲ။
အဖိုးနဲ့နဲ့ပြီးတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား သူ့အခါတယ်အချိန်အိပ်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဆယ်နာရီ လောက်အိပ်တယ်။
ဆယ်နာရီဆိုရင်မစောဘူးလား။
စောစောအိပ်ရင် စောစောထ နှိပ်တယ်။

ဟိုတိ ရိစ္ဆာ နိဂိုဘာ ခေါ်သလဲ ။
ဟိုတိ ရိစ္ဆာ နိဂို မှောက် ခေါ်တယ် ။
ခင်ဗျား ဂိုပြည်မှာ မှောက် ဂွီသလား ။
မှောက် ဂွီတယ် ။ ကျားလဲ ဂွီတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားသားကို ကျောင်းမှာထားသလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ် ။ သူ့ကို ဗမာ ကျောင်းမှာထား တယ် ။
အခု ဗမာ စကား ကောင်း ကောင်း ပြောတတ်သလား ။
ပြောတတ်တာ ပေါ့ ။ သူ့မိဘ များ ဗမာဘဲ ။

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားကို ဒီက နေ့ မမြင်ဘူး ။
ကျွန်တော့် မော်တော်ကားကိုကား ဂုံမှာထား ခဲ့တယ် ။
ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားဘာဖြစ်သလဲ ။
ဘာမ မဖြစ်ဖူး ။ ကျွန်တော်လမ်း ဂွောက်ချင်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ရေချိုး ဝါး ဘီလား ။
ရေချိုး ဝါး ဘီ။ ဘာလို့ ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ဘီယာဆို ငါ့ကိုသွား ချင်တယ် ။
ကောင်း ပါဘီ ။ အခုဘဲသွား ငြိမ့် ။

မောင်ဘအိမ် ဒီကတယ် လောက် ဝေး သလဲ ။
သုံး မိုင် လောက် ဝေးတယ်ထင်တယ် ။
လမ်း ဂွောက်သွား နှိုင်းသလား ။
မသွား နှိုင်းဘူး ။ မော်တော်ကား နွဲသွား ရ မယ် ။

ကျွန်တော်ကယ်အခင်း မှာအိပ်ရမလဲ။

ဟိုအခင်းကဲ မှာသွားအိပ်ပါ။

ဟိုမှာ ခေါင်းအုံး မရှိဘူး။

ဒီက ခေါင်းအုံး ကလုံယူသွားပါ။

ဒီမှာဘယ်နှစ် ယောက်အိပ်ခိုင်းသလဲ။

ကျွန်တော်ကိုသုံး ယောက်အိပ်ခိုင်းသလား။

သုံး ယောက်အိပ်ဖို့ နေရာ မရှိဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင်ကျွန်တော်ကိုဟော်ကယ်ဖို့သွားမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကမင်းမင်း ခင်ဘာ သောက်ချင်သလဲ။

ကျွန်တော်ကိုအိယာ သောက်ချင်တယ်။ ရှိသလား။

အိယာ တော့ မရှိဘူး။ သပြေရည်ရှိတယ်။

ဒီလိုဆို ရင်သပြေရည်ဘဲ သောက်မယ်။

ဂေချိုးခင်းကဲ မှာဘယ်သူရှိသလဲ။

မောင်ကဝင်းသွားတာမြင်တယ်။

သူ့ဘာလုပ်နေသလဲ။

သူ မုတ်ဆိတ်ဂိတ်နေတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားချင်း ဂင်စေါင်များ များလို့ ချင်သလား။

စေါင်နှစ်လည်ဆို ရင်တော်အိတ်တယ်။

ခေါင်းအုံး ဘယ်နှစ်လုံး လိုချင်သလဲ။

ကျွန်တော် ခေါင်းအုံး မလိုချင်ဘူး။

ခြင် ထောင်မရှိ ဂင်ကျွန် တော်မခိုက်ချင်ဘူး ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ခြင် ထောင်နဲ့ခိုက်ချင်သလဲ ။
ခြင်ကိုက်မှာကျွန် တော် ပြောကိတယ် ။
ဟုတ်တယ် ။ ခြင်ကိုက်ရင်မ ကောင်း ဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား မခိုက်ခင် ရေခိုး မလား ။
ဒီက နေ့သမခိုး ချင်ဘူး ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။
ကျွန် တော်ခိုက်ချမ်း တယ် ။

ကိုကို ဒိုက် မှာဘာရှိသလဲ ။
စေါင်ခြင် ထောင်အမျိုး စုံရှိတယ် ။
ကျွန် ကော့အတွက် စေါင် နောက်ကတည်လို့ ချင်တယ် ။
ကိုကို ဒိုက် မှာသွား ယူပါ။

ခင်ဗျား မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိတ်ဖို့ဆင်ပြာရှိသလား ။
ရှိပါတယ် ။ ဂိုဏ်းကြာစဲ မှာသွား ယူပါ။
ဘယ် သေကြာစဲမှာလဲ ။
ဦး ပွဲနံ ဘေးက သေကြာစဲမှာရှိပါတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားဘယ်လက ကျောင်းကို စသွားသလဲ ။
ကျွန် တော်အရင်လက စသွားတယ် ။
အော် - ဟုတ်လား ။ အခုဘာသင် နေသလဲ ။
အရင်ကလိုဘဲ ။ ဗမာစကားသင် နေတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော် ရေမျိုး ချင်တယ်။ ရေ နွေး ဂြိသလား။
ရေ နွေး မရှိဘူး။ ရေ အေး ဘဲသုံး ပါ။
ရေ နွေး မရှိရင် ကျွန်တော် ရေ မမျိုး ချင်ဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ရင် ရေ နွေး တည်လိုက် မယ်။

ဒီအနီး အနား မှာ ဆံပင်ညှပ်ဆိုင်း ဂြိသလား။
ရှိပါတယ်။ တမိုင်း လောက် ဖဲဝေး တယ်။
ကျွန်တော် ဆံပင်သွားညှပ် ချင်တယ်။
ဒီက နေ့တစ်နေ့လော နေ့။ ဆံပင် မညှပ် နှိုင်းဘူး။

ကျွန်တော် စါရူးတို့ ခဲတန်လို ချင်တယ်။
ခဲတန် မရှိဘူး။ ကလောင်တန်သုံး နှိုင်းသလား။
သုံး နှိုင်းပါတယ်။ ကိစ္စ မရှိဘူး။
ဟိုစါး ပဲခံဆွဲထဲ မှာ ရှိပါတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားသုံးတို့ ပိုက်ဆံလို ချင်သလား။
လို ချင်တယ်။ ဘယ် လောက် ရှိ နှိုင်းမလဲ။
များများ မပေး နှိုင်းဘူး။ ငါး ကျပ်ဘဲ နဲ့လဲ။
တဆယ်ဆို ရင် ပို ကောင်းလိမ့် မယ်။

ကျွန်တော် သိပ်ချမ်းတယ်။ အနွေး အင်းကြီး ဂြိသလား။
ဟိုဘက် ဒီထဲ မှာ ဖွင့်ယူပါ။
ဒီဆွယ်တာကို ကျွန်တော် ဝတ် နှိုင်းသလား။
ဝတ် နှိုင်းပါတယ်။ ဝတ်သော ဝတ်ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားထမင်းစားရင်ကိဖိသောကသလား။
ကိဖိရှိရင်သောက်ချင်တယ်။
ကိဖိရှိပါတယ်။ ခိုချင်သလား။
လိုချင်တယ်။ နွားနို့လဲနဲ့ပေးပါ။

ကျွန်တော့်ဖိနပ်စိုနေတယ်။ ဘာလုပ်ရမလဲ။
ဟိုဘက်တိုက်မှာဖိနပ်ချုပ်သမားရှိပါတယ်။
သွေ့ဆိုးတယ်တော့ ဖွင့်မလဲ။
ကိုးနာရီလောက်ဆိုရင်ဖွင့်ပါတယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေနဲ့နေမကောင်းဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဆေးရုံကိုသွားချင်သလား။
မလိုပါဘူး။ ခေါင်းကိုက်ဆေးသာပေးပါ။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ ဒီမှာနှစ်လုံးသောက်ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားဆိုက်ရင်အင်းကိုချွတ်ချင်သလား။
ဟုတ်ကဲ့ဖိနပ်လဲချွတ်ချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ ချွတ်ချင်တာချွတ်ပါ။
ကျွန်တော်ဟိုအခန်းထဲမှာသွားချွတ်မယ်။

မောင်ဘာဘာဖြစ်လို့ဆေးရုံကိုသွားသလဲ။
သူ့ကိုမနေ့ကမော်တော်ကားတိုက်တယ်။
အော် - ဟုတ်လား။ ဘာဖြစ်သွားသလဲ။
ကံကောင်းလို့ခြေသင်္ကန်းတယ်။

ဒီက နေ့ဘယ်သူ့ကိုလဲ မင်း ခါး ဖိတ်သလဲ ။
မောင်ကကိုလဲ မင်း ခါး ဖိတ်ထားတယ် ။
သူက ယောက်ထဲလာ မလား ။
မဟုတ်ဖူး ။ သူ မိန်း မလဲလာ မယ် ။

ဟို ခွက်ထဲ မှာတာ ရှိသလဲ ။
ပန်း သီး များ ရှိတယ် ။ လိုချင်သလား ။
လိုချင်တယ်လုံး ပေး ပါ။
ဟိုအံ့ဆွဲထဲ မှာ ဒါး ရှိတယ် ။

ဒီ ဧည့်သည် ကွေ့ဘယ်ကလာကြသလဲ ။
သူတို့ မ မာပြည်ကလာကြတယ် ။
သူတို့ မ မာက မင်းတင်း ခါး ကြ မလား ။
မဟုတ်ဖူး ။ သူတို့အ မေရိကအ ခါး ချင်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ပါတီ ပေး မယ်လို့ပြောတယ် ။ ဟုတ်သလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ် ။ ဧည့်သည် ကွေ့အ များကြီး ဖိတ်ထား တယ် ။
ကျွန် တော့ကိုတာဖြ ဖ်လို့ မ ဖိတ် ဖူး လဲ ။
ခင်ဗျားကို ကျွန် တော် မ ဖိတ်ချင်ဘူး ။

မှော် ပွဲ ခါးသွားတို့ကယ် နေ့စီ စဉ်ထား သလဲ ။
သဘက် ခါးသွားတို့ စီ စဉ်ထားတယ် ။
ကျွန် တော် နဲ့ ကျွန် တော့ မိန်း မလိုက် နှိုင်းသလား ။
လိုက် နှိုင်း ပါတယ် ။ က ယောက်ဆွေက ခါး ကျပ် ပေး ပါ။

ကျွန်တော့် နေ့က မှာ ဇွန်းက ချောင်း ခိုတယ်။
ကိုယ် ခိုလဲ မှာ ဇွန်း တွေ ပြီ ပါတယ်။
ကိုယ် ခိုလဲ မှာ အဝတ် တွေ ခို ပြီတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင်္ဂါဆွဲလဲ မှာ ငြိမ်း ပါ။

ခင်ဗျား ပါတိ မှာတာ ကျေး မလဲ။
အမဲသား ကျေး မယ်လို့ စိတ်ကူး ကယ်။
ဟင်း ချက် မလား၊ ငြိမ်း မလား။
အမဲသားကင်း ဆို ဂင် ကော ငင်းလဲ မှ မယ်က ငါတယ်။

မောငါတ မှာ ဇွန်း ခက် ဂင်းလုံ လောက်သလား။
လုံ လောက်တယ်က ငါတယ်သူတာ မ မ ပြောဘူး။
လိုတိ ပြီ ဂင် ကျွန် တော့ကို ပြော ပါ။
ကော ငင်း ပါတိ။ သူ့ကို မေး ပီး ပြော မယ်။

ဒီက နေ့တာအစီအစဉ် ပြီသလဲ။
ဒီကနေ့အစီအစဉ် တာ မ မ ပြီဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင်တာလူ ငါပြီ မလဲ။
အိမ် မှာတဲအနား ယူ ချင်တယ်။

ကျွန်တော့်ကို ပန်း ကန်ပြားတချပ် ပေး ပါ။
မီး ဖိုလဲ မှာသွား ယူ ပါ။
ခက် ဂင်း ချောင်း လဲလို့ ချင်တယ်။
ဟို မှာတဲ ပြီတယ်။ ငြိမ်းကာယူ ပါ။

ခင်ဗျားအလုပ်ပြောင်းပေးသိတာကုန်သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်ကောင်းဆင်လုပ်မယ်။
အရင်အလုပ်မပြုတ်ဖူးလား။
အရင်အလုပ်သိမကောင်းဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားရှိနေတဲ့ရတာမပျော်ဘူးထင်တယ်။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မကြောက်ဘူးတယ်။
ဘယ်သူနားပါတယ်။
မသနားပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော့်ကိုးကျပ်လောက်ပေးပါ။

ခင်ဗျားသားတော်တော်ဆိုးတယ်လို့ပြောတယ်။ ဟုတ်သလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ သူ့ကျောင်းကိုမသွားချင်ဘူး။
ကျွန်တော့်သားလဲဒီလိုဘဲ။ အမြဲစားနေချင်တယ်။
သူ့ကိုးကျောင်းပြောင်းကားချင်တယ်။

အရှေ့ရဲ့တဲ့သွားရင်ဘယ်ကိုးကောက်မလဲ။
ဟိုးဒီလားပြည်ကိုးကောက်မိမယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ကရက်ပြည်ကိုးသွားချင်တယ်။
မြောက်ဘယ်ကိုးသွားရင်ကရက်ပြည်ကိုးကောက်မိမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားခဲကန်ကိုးသွားသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်မသိဘူး။ မောင်ကကိုးမေးပါ။
မောင်ကဘယ်ကိုးသွားသလဲ။
သူ့တောင်ကန်ကိုးသွားတယ်လို့ထင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဧည့်သည် တွေတယ် မှာအိပ်မလဲ။
ကျွန်တော့်မိမှာအိပ်စကနေကမပြုဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆို ဂင်တော်တယ်ရှိသွားပါစေ။
ကောင်းပါဘိ၊ ကော်တယ်ရှိတဲ့သွားစေမယ်။

ဒီစါး ပွဲမှာကုလားရိုင်းတလုံး လိုဆေးတယ်။
ကောင်းပါဘိ။ ကျွန်တော်သွားယူလာမယ်။
ဒါးတချောင်းလဲယူလာပါအုံး။
ဒါး၊ ဂိုလက်သုတ်ပဝါအောက်မှာပြုတယ်။

ခင်ဗျား ဧည့်သည်တွေကိုတာတိုက်မလဲ။
သူတို့တာကြိုက်တယ်ဆိုတာကျွန်တော်မသိဘူး။
မခိုင်းသူတို့ကိုမေးပြည့်ပါ။
မေးတိုက်မကောင်းဘူးထင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားသားကို ကျောင်းကားတို့စီစဉ်ပြီး ဘီလား။
စီစဉ်ပြီးဘိ။ သူ့ဗမာကျောင်းကိုသွားမယ်။
ရှိမှာသူဘာသင်မလဲ။
ဗမာစကားသင်မှာပေါ့။

ထမင်းစါးဝါးရင်းပန်းကန်တွေတယ်သူဆေးသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော့်မိန်းမဆေးတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်တို့ဆေးပေးခွင့်သလား။
နေပါစေ။ ခုမပြုဘူး။

1. DI MYOÙ-HMA BE TH'MÍN-ZAIN
ØKĀUN-ZOÙN-LĒ Which is the best restaurant
in this city ?
2. B'MA SĀ-Z'YĀ CAI?-YIN MAUN BĀ
TH'MÍN-ZAIN ØKĀUN-ZOUM-BĒ If you like Burmese food,
Maung Ba's restaurant is
the best.
3. HĪN MYOÙ-ZOUN YĀ-HNAIN-Ø'-LĀ Can you get all kinds of curry?
4. BA HĪN M'-SHOU YĀ-HNAIN-BA-DE You can get any curry.
5. TH'MÍN M'-SĀ-GIN ØYE?
ØAU?-CHIN-Ø'-LĀ Do you want to have a drink
before you eat ?
6. WIS'KI-GOU YEI-GE M'-PA-BĒ
ØAU?-CHIN-DE I'd like to drink whisky
without ice.
7. DI-GĀ TH'MÍN-ZAIN-GOU T'-NAYI
ØTWIN YAU?-HNAIN-Ø'-LĀ Can we get to the restaurant
within one hour from here ?
8. T'-NAYI ØTWIN YAU?-AUN MYAN-MYAN Let's go quickly to be there
ØWĀ-JA-ZOU within one hour.

New Vocabulary

Nouns

verbs

ǾKĀUN-ZŌUN the best
 ǾKĀUN-ZŌUN-BE the very best
 (emphasis)
 ǾMYŌU-ZOUN all kinds
 BA (noun) M'-SHOU anything
 ǾTWIN within, inside of

SHOUN-DE comes to an end

Note: the verb particle M' - BE means 'without' the action indicated by the verb with which it is used.

the verb particle -AUN acts likes -PHOU and means 'in order to', 'so that', 'so as to', etc: The former indicates achievement while the latter indicates purpose. Please see the drills for clearer meaning:

Additional vocabulary

POU	silk	TE?-TE	ascends, goes up
ǾTAN	class, grade, standard	SHIN-DE	decends, goes down

The general particle BA(BE) -(noun)- M'-SHOU indicates anything expressed by the noun (or noun expression).

1. To express the superlative in Burmese we attach the verb stem SHOUN (from SHOUN-DE = ends, comes to an end) to the noun-form of the verb referred to: e.g.: KAUN-DE = is good; OKAUN = goodness; and OKAUN-ZOUN = the end in goodness, the ultimate in goodness or the best.

CUNDO-DÒU ÒTHE-HMA MAUN BÀ ÒKAUN-ZOUN-BÊ
 HOU LU LÊI-YAU' ÒTHE-HMA MAUN HLA ÒSA-ZOUN-BÊ
 KHIMBYA-DÒU ÒTHE-HMA B'XOU ÒTHAU'-SHOUN-LÊ
 DI-HA CUNDO-ÔÂ ÒNGE-ZOUN-BÊ
 MAUN ÒIN KHIMBYA ÔÂ ÒCI-ZOUN-LÂ
 OU-DOU ÒTHE-HMA B'XOU-GOU ÒCAI'-SHOUN-LÊ
 N'YU YAU' MYOU-GOU ÔWÂ-YIN ÒMYAN-ZOUN MOTOKÂ-NÊ ÔWA-BA

Maung Ba is the best among you all.
 Maung Hla eats the most among those four people.
 Who among you drinks the most ?
 This is my youngest son.
 Is Maung Thin your oldest son ?
 Whom do you like the best among them ?
 If you go to New York go in the fastest car.

ကျွန်တော်တို့အထဲမှာ မောင့်တစ်ယောက်ကောင်းဆုံးတဲ့။
 ဂျိလ်လေး ဟောကိအထဲမှာ မောင်လေး အစားဆုံးတဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျားတို့အထဲမှာတယ်သူ့အယောက်ဆုံးတဲ့။
 ဒီကားကျွန်တော့်ယား အငယ်ဆုံးတဲ့။
 မောင်သင်ခင်ဗျား ယား အကြီးဆုံးလား။
 သူတို့အထဲမှာတယ်သူ့ဂျိလ်လေးအကြီးဆုံးတဲ့။
 နယူး ဂော့ဒ်မြို့မှာ ဝင်အမြန်ဆုံး မော်တော်ကားနဲ့သွားပါ။

2. Note: The literal meaning of 'OMYŌU-ZOUN' is 'complete kinds', 'complete assortments' and it is used to indicate 'all kinds'.

OMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA LU OMYŌU-ZOUN MYIN-HNAIN-DE
 DI SHAIN-HMA MOTOKĀ OMYŌU-ZOUN YĀUN-DE
 B'MA PYEI-HMA LOUNJI OMYŌU-ZOUN WE-HNAIN-DE
 DI TH'MĪN-ZAIM-HMA OAU? OMYŌU-ZOUN YĀ-HNAIN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ-DOU PYEI-HMA NAYI OMYŌU-ZOUN LOU?-Θ'-LĀ
 DI OTĀN-HMA CAUN-ΘĀ OMYŌU-ZOUN SĪ-DE
 OU-HMA YĪZĀ OMYŌU-ZOUN SĪ-DE

One can see all kinds of people in America.
 They sell all kinds of motor cars in this shop.
 You can buy all kinds of silk longyis in Burma.
 You can get all kinds of drinks in this restaurant.
 Do you make all kinds of watches in your country?
 There are all kinds of students in this class.
 He has all kinds of sweethearts.

အ မေ ရိကံ ပြည် မှာလူအ များ စုံမြင် နှိုင်းတယ်။
 ဒီဆိုင် မှာ မော် တော်ကား အ များ စုံ ရောင်း တယ်။
 ဝ မာပြည် မှာလုံ ချီအ များ စုံ ဝယ် နှိုင်းတယ်။
 ဒီစ မင်း ဆိုင် မှာအ သောက်အ များ စုံ ရှိ နှိုင်းတယ်။
 ခင် ဘား ဟိုပြည် မှာ နာ ရိအ များ စုံလှ ဝယ်လား။
 ဒီအတန်း မှာ ကောင်း သား အ များ စုံ ရှိတယ်။
 သူ မှာ ရိုး ဇား အ များ စုံ ရှိတယ်။

3. To express 'anything' in Burmese one uses the formula :

'BA(BE) -noun- M'-SHOU' :

KHIMBYA[^] BA HIN[^] M'-SHOU SA-JIN-[^]SH'-LA[^]

OU BA MOTOKA[^] M'-SHOU MAUN-HNAIN-[^]SH'-LA[^]

CUNDO BA HOTE-HMA M'-SHOU NEI-HNAIN-DE

DI SHEI[^]-LEI[^]? BE-HMA M'-SHOU WE-HNAIN-DE

KHIMBYA[^] BE EI[^]?-YA-HMA M'-SHOU OWA[^] EI[^]?-PA

CUNDO EIN-GOU BE-DO[^] M'-SHOU LA LE-BA

CUNDO BE K'L'THAIN-HMA M'-SHOU THAIN-HNAIN-DE

Do you want to eat any curry ?

Can he drive any motor car ?

I can stay at any hotel.

You can buy this cigar at any place.

Please go and sleep in any bed.

Please come and visit me at any time.

I can sit in any chair.

ခင်ဗျား ဘာတင် မဆိုပါး ချင်သလား ။

သူက မော်တော်ကား မဆို မောင်း နှိုင်းသလား ။

ကျွန်တော်ဘာ ကော်တယ်မှာ မဆို နေ နှိုင်းတယ် ။

ဒီဆေး လိပ်တယ်မှာ မဆို ဝယ် နှိုင်းတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်အိပ်ရာမှာ မဆိုသွား အိပ်ပါ။

ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုတယ် ကော့ မဆိုလာလယ်ပါ။

ကျွန်တော်တယ်ကုလား ခိုင်းမှာ မဆို ခိုင်း နှိုင်းတယ် ။

4. More drills with 'BE - M'-SHOU' to express 'anything' :
-with the preposition -KOU -

KHIMBYA[^] BA CAUN-GOU M'-SHOU OWA-M'-LA[^]
 OU B'-OU-GOU M'-SHOU CAI'-O'-LA[^]
 CUNDO BE-MYOU-GOU M'-SHOU OWA-ME[^]
 MAUN BA BE-GOU M'-SHOU MOTOKA MAUN-JIN-DE[^]
 KHIMBYA[^] BE SA-OU'-KOU M'-SHOU PHA'-CHIN-O'-LA[^]
 PHE[^] G'ZA-BOU B'-OU-GOU M'-SHOU KHO-BA[^]
 CUNDO-DOU BE TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU M'-SHOU OWA-JA-ZOU[^]

Will you go to any school ?
 Does he like anyone ?
 I will go to any city.
 Maung Ba wants to drive a car anywhere.
 Do you want to read any book ?
 Please call anyone to play cards.
 Let's go to any restaurant.

ခင်ဗျား ကာ ကျောင်း ကို မဆို့သွား မလား ။
 သူကယ်သူ့ကို မဆို့ပြန်သလား ။
 ကျွန် တော်တယ်မြို့ကို မဆို့သွား မယ် ။
 မောင်တတယ်ကို မဆို့ မော် တော်ကား မောင်ချင်တယ် ။
 ခင်ဗျား ကယ် စာအုပ်ကို မဆို့ ဖတ်ချင်သလား ။
 ဖဲကစား ဘိုကယ်သူ့ကို မဆို့ ခေါ် ပါ။
 ကျွန် တော်တိုက်ကယ်မင်း ဆိုင်းကို မဆို့သွား ပြန်စို့ ။

5. More drills with 'BE - M'-SHOU' with postposition -KÀ:

KHIMBYA[^] BE NEI-YA-GÀ M'-SHOU LA-HNAIN-DE
 DI CAUN[^] BE EIN-GÀ M'-SHOU M'-WEI-BU[^]
 HOU TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU BE-GÀ M'-SHOU OWA[^]-HNAIN-DE
 OÙ EIN-GOU BE LAN-GÀ M'-SHOU MAUN-HNAIN-DE
 CUNDO OTWE? SIG'RE? BE-GÀ M'-SHOU WE LA-BA
 EIN-BO-GOU BE BE?-KÀ M'-SHOU TE? LA-BA
 BE EIN-GÀ M'-SHOU K'L'THAIN OWA[^] YU-BA

You can come from any place.
 This school is not far from any house.
 You can go to that restaurant from any place.
 You can drive to his house from (by) any road.
 Buy some cigarettes for me from any place.
 Come up the house from any side.
 Go and fetch some chairs from any house.

ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် နေရာက မဆိုလာ နှိုင်းတယ်။
 ဒီ ကျောင်း ဘယ်အိမ်က မဆို မေး ဘူး ။
 ဟိုက မင်း ဆိုင်းကိုင်တယ်က မဆိုဘူး နှိုင်းတယ်။
 သူ့အိမ်ကိုင်လမ်းက မဆို မေး နှိုင်းတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်မီး ဘက်ကိုင်က မဆိုဝယ်လာပါ။
 အိမ်ပေါ်ကိုင်တယ်ကိုင်က မဆိုတက်လာပါ။
 ဘယ်အိမ်က မဆိုကုလား ခိုင်းသွား ယူပါ။

6. More drillss with 'BE - M'-SHOU' with the postposition -HMA :

BE-HMA M'-SHOU M'-THAIM-BA-NE DI-HMA THAIM-BA
 BE HOTE-HMA M'-SHOU M'-NEI-BA-NE PLAZA HOTE-HMA NEI-BA
 BE EI'-YA-HMA M'-SHOU M'-EI'-PA-NE DI EI'-YA-HMA EI'-PA
 BE EIN-HMA M'-SHOU PHE M'-G'ZĀ-BA-NE DI-HMA G'ZĀ-BA
 BE TH'MĪN-ZAIM-HMA M'-SHOU M'-SĀ-BA-NE DI-HMA SĀ-BA
 BE Z'BWE-HMA M'-SHOU SA M'-YEI-BA-NE DI Z'BWE-HMA YEI-BA
 BE ŌKHAN-HMA M'-SHOU M'-NEI-BA-NE DI ŌKHAN-HMA NEI-BA

Don't sit anywhere. Please sit here.
 Don't sit at any hotel. Stay at Plaza Hotel.
 Don't sleep in any bed. Sleep in this bed.
 Don't play cards at any house. Play here.
 Don't eat any at restaurant. Please eat here.
 Don't write at any table. Please write at this table.
 Don't stay in any room. Stay in this room.

တယ် မှာ မဆို မရှိ ငါ ပါနဲ့။ ဒီ မှာ ရှိ ငါ ပါ။
 တယ် ဟော်တယ် မှာ မဆို မ နေ ပါနဲ့။ ပလိဇာ ဟော်တယ် မှာ နေ ပါ။
 တယ်အိ ငါ ကာ မှာ မဆို မအိ ငါ ပါနဲ့။ ဒီအိ ငါ ကာ မှာအိ ငါ ပါ။
 တယ်အိ ငါ မှာ မဆို ဖဲ မက တား ပါနဲ့။ ဒီ မှာက တား ပါ။
 တယ်က မ ငါး ဆို ငါ မှာ မဆို မ ဝါး ပါနဲ့။ ဒီ မှာ ဝါး ပါ။
 တယ် ဝါး ပွဲ မှာ မဆို ဝါး မ ဂေး ပါနဲ့။ ဒီ ဝါးပွဲ မှာ ဂေး ပါ။
 တယ်အ ခန်း မှာ မဆို မ နေ ပါနဲ့။ ဒီအ ခန်း မှာ နေ ပါ။

7. The use of the verb particle 'M - BE' = 'without -ing' :

YEI-GE[^] M-PA-BE[^] WIS'KI M'-ΘAU[^]-CHIM-BU[^]
 EU M'-LA-BE[^] CUNDO M'-LA-JIM-BU[^]
 MAUN BA SIG'RE[^] M'-ΘAU[^]-PHE M'-NEI-HNAIM-BU[^]
 PAI[^]SHAN M'-SI-BE[^] ZEI-GOU M'-ΘWA[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 SA KAUN-GAUN M'-ΘIM-BE[^] OLOU[^] KAUN-GAUN M'-YA[^]-HNAIM-BU[^]
 ΘU-GOU M'-PYO-BE[^] CUNDO EIN-GOU M'-LA-BA-NE[^]
 SMITH-KOU M'-KHO-BE[^] EIN M'-PYAUN-BA-NE[^]

I don't want to drink whisky without ice.
 I don't want to come without him.
 Maung Ba cannot stay without smoking.
 You cannot go to the market without having some money.
 You cannot get a good job without ;earning well.
 Don't come to my house without telling him.
 Don't move without calling Smith.

ရေ ခဲ မ ပါဘဲ ဝီ စကီ မ လောက် ချင်ဘူး ။
 သူ မလာဘဲကျွန် ဟော် မလာ ချင်ဘူး ။
 မော့ ငါ့စီး က ရက် မ လောက် ဖဲ မ နေ နှို င်ဘူး ။
 ဝိုက်ဆံ မ ပွဲဘဲ ဈေး ကို မသွား နှို င်ဘူး ။
 စါ ကော့ ငါး ကော့ ငါး မသ င်ဘဲအလုပ် ကော့ ငါး ကော့ ငါး မ ရ နှို င်ဘူး ။
 ဘူကို မ ပြောဘဲကျွန် ကော့အိမ်ကို မလာ ပါနဲ့ ။
 စ မစ်ကို မ ခေါ်ဘဲအိမ် မ ပြော ငါး ပါနဲ့ ။

8. The verb PA-DE expresses something that comes with you, a thing that accompanies you - on you or with you.

KHIMBYA[^]-HMA NAYI PA-[^]Ø'-LA[^]
 OU-HMA SA OU? M'-PA-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA[^]-NE B'-[^]OU PA-[^]Ø'-LE[^]
 MAUN BA-HMA PAI[^]?SHAN MYA[^]-MYA[^] PA-DE[^]
 DI-G'NEI KHIMBYA[^] ØTWE[^]? BA-MA M'-PA-BU[^]
 B'-[^]OU-HMA K'-LAUN-DAN PA-[^]Ø'-LE[^]
 CUNDO MOTOKA[^]-DE[^]-HMA YEIDIYOU PA-DE[^]

Do you have a watch on you ?
 He hasn't got a book on him.
 Who comes with you?
 Maung Ba brings a lot of money.
 I didn't bring anything for you today.
 Who has a pen on him ?
 There is a radio in my car.

ခင်ဗျား မှာ နာရီ ပါသလား ။
 သူ့မှာ စာအုပ် မ ပါဘူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား နဲ့တယ်သူ ပါလဲ ။
 မောင်ဘဲ မှာ ရိုက်ဆံ များ များ ပါတယ် ။
 ဒီက နေ့ခင်ဗျား အတွက်က မ မ ပါဘူး ။
 တယ်သူ့မှာက လော ငါတန် ပါသလဲ ။
 ကျွန်တော့် မော်တော်ကား ကဲ မှာ ရေဒီယို ပါတယ် ။

9. The use of the verb PA-DE with the verb particle 'M-BE' to indicate without 'a noun' :

PAI[?]SHAN MYA[^]-MYA[^] M'-PA-BE[^] ZE[^]I-GOU M'-O[^]WA-BA-NE[^]
 WIS'KI P'[^]LIN M'-PA-BE[^] CUNDO PATI-GOU M'-LA-BA-NE[^]
 OPO E[^]INJI M'-PA-BE[^] O[^]PYIN-GOU M'-THWE[?]-PA-NE[^]
 O'-NA[?] M-PA-BE[^] EIN-DE[^]-GOU M'-WIN-BA-NE[^]
 CHEI-EI[?] M'-PA-BE[^] PH'NA[?]-KOU M'-SI[^]-BA-NE[^]
 MEIMMA M'-PA-BE[^] PATI-GOU M'-O[^]WA-BA-NE[^]
 MAUN BA M'-PA-BE[^] BIYA-ZAIN-GOU M'-O[^]WA-BA-NE[^]

Don't go to the market without plenty of money.
 Don't come to my party without a bottle of whisky.
 Don't go out without an over coat.
 Don't go into the house without a gun.
 Don't wear shoes without socks.
 Don't go to the party without your wife.
 Don't go to the tavern without Maung Ba.

ပိုက်ဆံ များ များ မ ပါဘဲ ဈေး ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
 ဝိ စကီ ပုလင်း မ ပါဘဲ ကျွန် တော့ ပါတိကို မလာ ပါနဲ့ ။
 အ ပေါ်အင်း ကျီ မ ပါဘဲ အပြင် ကို မထွက် ပါနဲ့ ။
 သေ နတ် မ ပါဘဲ အိမ်ထဲကို မဝင် ပါနဲ့ ။
 ခြေအိပ် မ ပါဘဲ ဇနီး ကို မစီး ပါနဲ့ ။
 မိန်း မ မ ပါဘဲ ပါတိကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။
 မောင့်က မ ပါဘဲ ဘိယာနဲ့ ကို မသွား ပါနဲ့ ။

10. 'ṢTWĪN' means inside or within and generally used to qualify space and time.

KHIMBYĀ CUNDO EIN-GOU T'-NAYI ṢTWĪN LA-HNAIM-M'-LĀ
 DI-GĀ NYŪ YAU? MYŌU-GOU LĒI NAYI ṢTWĪN YAU?-HNAIN-DE
 DI ḐLOU?-KOU CHAU? NAYI ṢTWĪN LOU? PĒI-HNAIN-Ḑ'-LĀ
 DI ḐPA? ṢTWĪN CUNDO DI MYŌU-HMA SĪ-ME
 ḐYIN HNI? ṢTWĪN KHIMBYĀ ḐLOU? KĀUN-GĀUN LOU?-Ḑ'-LĀ
 NAU? LĀ ṢTWĪN CUNDO KALIPHŌUNĪYA PYEI-GOU ḐWĀ-ME
 CUNDO T'-NAYI ṢTWĪN TH'MĪN SĀ-HNAIN-DE

Will you be able to come to my house within one hour ?
 You can get to New York within four hours from here.
 Can you do this job for me within six hours.
 I'll be in this city within this week.
 Did you do good work within the last year ?
 I'll go to California within the next month.
 I can eat within one hour.

ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့်ရဲ့ မိကျွန်းနား နားရင်း လာ နိုင်မလား ။
 ဒီကနေ့ နေ့လယ်လောက် မြို့ကို လေး နာရီအတွင်း ရောက်နိုင်တယ်။
 ဒီအလုပ်ကို ခြောက် နာရီအတွင်း လုပ်ပေး နိုင်သလား ။
 ဒီအပါးအတွင်း ကျွန်တော် ဒီမြို့မှာ ရှိမယ်။
 အခု နှစ်အတွင်း ခင်ဗျား အလုပ်ကောင်း ကောင်း လုပ်သလား ။
 နောက်လအတွင်း ကျွန်တော်ကလေး ဖိုးနီးယား ပြည်ကိုသွား မယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်က နာရီအတွင်း ကောင်း ခါး နိုင်တယ်။

11. Note the verb particle -AUN carefully. It makes the verb stems into infinitive cases e.g.: to come, to go, to eat, etc; much in the same manner as -PHOU only that -AUN denotes 'achievement' and -PHOU = 'purpose!.

KHIMBYA MOTOKA MAND'LEI MYOU-GOU YAU?-AUN MAUN-HNAIN-X'-LA
 CUNDO EIN-GOU YAU?-AUN LAN SAU?- HNAIN-X'-LA
 PAI?SHAN MYA-MYA YA-AUN OLOU? MYA-MYA LOU?-PA
 KHIMBYA SHA-YIN TH'MIN WA-AUN SA-BA
 B'MA PYEI-GOU M'-OWA-GIN B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-AUN OIM-BA
 OU-GOU HLA-AUN BE-LOU LOU?-YA-M'-LE
 MAUN BA-GOU DI-GOU LA-AUN KHO-BA

Can you drive your car to reach Mandalay ?

Can you walk till be reach my house ?

Please work hard to get much money.

If you are hungry please eat to be full.

Please learn Burmese so that you know how to speak before
 you go to Burma.

What must we do to make her pretty.

Call Maung Ba to come here.

ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကား မနီးကလေး မြို့ကို ရောက်အောင် မောင်းနှင်သလား။
 ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကို ရောက်အောင်မီး ငြောက်နှင်သလား။
 ပိုက်ဆံများ များရအောင်လုပ်များ များလုပ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆာရင်ကမင်း ဝအောင်စားပါ။
 ဗမာပြည်ကို မသွားခင်ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်အောင်ပါ။
 သူ့ကိုလှအောင်တယ်လိုလုပ်ရမလဲ။
 မောင်တို့ ဒီလိုလှအောင်ခေါ်ပါ။

1. MAUN BÀ TH'MÎN SÂ-LOU MEIM-YE-LÂ Maung Ba, did you really enjoy the food ?
2. IMM'TAN MEIM-BA-DE ÔME-ÔÂ-HÎN
SÂ-LOU ÔEI' KÂUN-DE I enjoyed it very much. The beef curry is very good to eat.
3. SÂ-BA-ÔUN Â M'-NA-BA-NE Eat some more. Don't feel bad about it.
4. KÂUM-BA-BI CUNDO HOU CE?-U
HÎN-GOU SÂN CÎ-ÔUM-ME Very well. I'll try that egg curry some more.
5. P'TH'MÂ NE-NE MYÎ CÎ-BA DI-HÎN
TO-DO SA'-TE Taste a little at first. This curry is fairly hot.
6. DI-LAU' SA'-HMÂN CUNDO M'-ÔÎ-BU
YEI NE-NE PEI-BA I didn't know it was this hot. Please give me a little water.
7. BIYA ÊI-ÊI ÔAU?-PA-LÂ Why don't you drink some cold beer ?
8. M'-ÔAU?-CHIM-BU BIYA ÔAU?-TAIN
CUNDO MU-DE I don't want to drink beer. Everytime I drink beer I get intoxicated.

New vocabulary

noun

CE'-'U chicken egg

verbs

MEIN-DE enjoys food.

SA-LOU KAUN-DE eats good, good to eat

A NA-DE feels bad about, is
MYI-DE afraid to offend
tastes

SAN CI-DE feel and see, try

SA'-TE is (spice) hot

MU-DE is giddy, is drunk,
is intoxicated

Note: The expression (verb)-LOU KAUN-DE indicates that the action indicated by the verb stem is good e.g.: MOTOKA SI-LOU KAUN-DE = The car rides well.
The verb particle (verb)-HMAN = 'the fact that an action indicated by the verb has taken place', e.g. OU LA-HMAN CUNDO EI-DE = I know (the fact that) he came.
The general particle -TAIN can be attached to a verb stem as well as a noun stem and it indicates 'every time' or 'every (noun)', e.g.:
OU LA-DAIN WIS'KI OAU'-TE He drinks whisky everytime he comes.
B'MA PYEI-HMA LU-DAIN PH'YA-GOU OWA-DE In Burma everyone goes to pagoda.

Additional vocabulary

nouns

ALU potato
CE'OUN onion
NG'YOU'-EI chillies
SHI oil
SHA salt
QUA \ sugar
NWA-NOU cow's milk
OWEI blood
KA'P'LI negro
AU'-THA' lower floor
OPO-DA' X upper floor
OTHE'-THA'

verbs

SI'-TE is genuine, true,
correct
NA THAUN-DE listens

OSI'-PHE-LA = a colloquial
expression meaning
"Is that right ?"

1. Drills on the expression '-LOU KĀUN-DE' :

MAUN BĀ MOTOKĀ SĪ-LOU KĀUN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ SA-OU? PHA'-LOU KĀUN-Ō'-LĀ
 HOU HOTE-HMA NEI-LOU KĀUN-Ō'-LĀ
 MA HLA IMM'TAN CĪ-LOU KĀUN-DE
 DI PAUN-MOUN SĀ-LOU ŌEI' KĀUN-DE
 KHIMBYĀ PYŌ-DA NĀ THAUN-LOU KĀUN-DE
 DI WIS'KI ŌAU'-LOU IMM'TAN KĀUN-DE

Maung Ba's car rides very well.
 Is your book good reading ?
 Is that hotel a good place to stay in ?
 Ma Hla looks very good.
 This bread is very good to eat.
 It's very good to listen to what you say.
 This whisky is very good to drink.

မောင့်ဘဲ မော် တော်ကား စီး လို့ ကောင်း တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား စာအုပ် ဖတ်လို့ ကောင်းသလား။
 ဟို ဟော်တယ်မှာ နေလို့ ကောင်း သလား။
 မလှအင် မတန်ပြည်လို့ ကောင်း တယ်။
 ဒီ ပေါင်မုန့် စား လို့သိပ် ကောင်း တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား တာနား ထောင်လို့ ကောင်း တယ်။
 ဒီဝီစကီ သောက်လို့အင် မတန် ကောင်း တယ်။

2. When the Burmese enjoy a meal and wish to express some 'good eating' they use the verb MEIN-DE (enjoys, relishes), a satisfaction in eating. This verb is not to be used to express enjoyment of anything else.

EIN-HMA TH'MIN SĀ-LŌU M'-MEIN-LŌU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA SĀ-DE
 TH'MIN SĀ-LŌU MEIN-AUN LAN MYA-MYA ŠAU'-PA
 TH'MIN SĀ-LŌU M'-MEI^N-YIN CUNDŌ EIN-HMA SĀ-BA
 KHMIBYĀ HIN SĀ'-SĀ'-NĒ TH'MIN MEIN-MEIN SĀ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ
 MAUN BĀ PYO-BWE-ZĀ-HMA TH'MIN SĀ-LŌU MEIN-DE
 TH'MIN SĀ-LŌU MEIN-BOU WIS'KI MYĀ-MYĀ ŌAU'-PA
 ŌGU TH'MIN SĀ-LŌU MEIN-DE MYĀ-MYĀ CHE'-PA

Because I don't enjoy eating at home I eat at the restaurant.
 To enjoy a good meal take a long walk.
 If you aren't enjoying the food eat at my house.
 Do you want to eat hot curries and enjoy the food ?
 Maung Ba enjoyed the food at the picnic.
 Drink a little whisky to enjoy the food.
 I am enjoying the food now. Please cook plenty.

အိမ်မှာပင် စားလို့မမိနဲ့လို့မင်းဆိုတဲ့မှာစားတယ်။
 ထမင်းစားလို့မမိနဲ့အောင်လမ်းမှာမှာရှောက်ပါ။
 ထမင်းစားလို့မမိနဲ့ရင်ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာစားပါ။
 ခင်ဗျားဟင်းစပ်စပ်နဲ့ထမင်းမိနဲ့မိနဲ့စားချင်သလား။
 မောင်ဘမောင်ပွဲစားမှာပင်စားလို့မမိတယ်။
 ထမင်းစားလို့မမိနဲ့ငါ့စားမှာမှာသောက်ပါ။
 အခုထမင်းစားလို့မမိတယ်။ မှားမှားချက်ပါ။

3. The meaning of the Burmese verb is not easy to explain - it's kind of feeling one entertains voluntarily in order not to offend others very much like the expression 'I feel bad about having to....' :

CUNDO [^] NA-DE [\] PAI'SHAN M'-LOU IM-BU[^]

CUNDO [^] NA-DE [\] GOU [\] LOU? M'-MYA[^]-ZEIN-JIM-BU[^]

CUNDO [^] NA-DE [\] EIN-HMA M'-NEI-JIM-BU[^]

CUNDO [^] NA-DE [\] MOTOKA[^]-GOU M'-HNGA[^]-JIM-BU[^]

CUNDO [^] NA-DE [\] WIS'KI MYA[^]-MYA[^] M'-GUA[^]-CHIM-BU[^]

CUNDO [^] NA-DE [\] EINJI-GOU M'-WU[^]-CHIM-BU[^]

CUNDO [^] NA-DE [\] GOU M'-LOU?-SEI-JIM-BU[^]

I feel bad about it. I don't want his money.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to cause him a lot of work.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to stay in his house.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to borrow his car.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to drink his whisky very much.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to wear his clothes.
 I feel bad about it. I don't want to make him do it.

ကျွန် တော်အား နာတယ် ။ သူ့ ပိုက်ဆံ မလိုချင်ဘူး ။

ကျွန် တော်အား နာတယ် ။ သူ့ကို အလုပ် မများစေချင်ဘူး ။

ကျွန် တော်အား နာတယ် ။ သူ့အိမ်မှာ မနေချင်ဘူး ။

ကျွန် တော်အား နာတယ် ။ သူ့ မော်တော်ကားကို မငှါချင်ဘူး ။

ကျွန် တော်အား နာတယ် ။ သူ့ဝီစကီများ မသောက်ချင်ဘူး ။

ကျွန် တော်အား နာတယ် ။ သူ့အင်း ကျိကို မဝတ်ချင်ဘူး ။

ကျွန် တော်အား နာတယ် ။ သူ့ကို မလုပ်စေချင်ဘူး ။

4. More drills on the expression 'A NA-DE' :

A NA-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BA-BU NEI-JIN-Ń'-LOU NEI-BA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BA-BU KHIMBYA ŃAU'-CHIN-Ń'-LOU ŃAU'-PA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BA-BU DI-HMA SĀ-JIN-Ń'-LOU SĀ-BA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BA-BU KHIMBYA PYŌ-JIN-Ń'-LOU PYŌ-BA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BA-BU CAI'-Ń'-LOU LOU'-PA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BA-BU HOU-GOU ŃWA'-JIN-YIN ŃWA'-BA
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SÌ-BA-BU PYŌ-Z'YA SĪ-YIN PYŌ-ŃA PYŌ-BA

There's nothing to feel bad about it. Stay as you want.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Please drink as you want to.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Eat as you like here.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Speak as you like.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Do as you like.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. Go if you want to.
 There's nothing to feel bad about it. If you've something to say,
 say it.

အာ : နာ စ ကာ မ ရှိ ပါဘူး ။ နေ ချင်သလို နေ ပါ။
 အာ : နာ စ ကာ မ ရှိ ပါဘူး ။ ခင် ဘူး သောက် ချင်သလို သောက် ပါ။
 အာ : နာ စ ကာ မ ရှိ ပါဘူး ။ ဒီ မှာ စား ချင်သလို စား ပါ။
 အာ : နာ စ ကာ မ ရှိ ပါဘူး ။ ခင် ဘူး ပြော ချင်သလို ပြော ပါ။
 အာ : နာ စ ကာ မ ရှိ ပါဘူး ။ ခြိုက်သလိုလုပ် ပါ။
 အာ : နာ စ ကာ မ ရှိ ပါဘူး ။ ဟိုကိစ္စသွား ချင်ရင်သွား ပါ။
 အာ : နာ စ ကာ မ ရှိ ပါဘူး ။ ပြော စ ကာ ရှိ ရင် ပြောသာ ပြော ပါ။

5. [^]A NA-DE Examples as commands :

[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE LOU'-CHIN-DA LOU'-PA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE [^]SA-J IN-DA [^]SA-BA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE PYO-J IN-DA PYO-BA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE [^]OWA-J IN-DE NEI-YA-GOU [^]OWA-BA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE OAU'-CHIN-DE OYE' OAU'-PA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE THAIN-J IN-DE NEI-YA-HMA THAIM-BA
[^]A M'-NA-BA-NE LOUJ IN-DA YU-BA

Don't feel bad about it. Please do what you want to do.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please eat what you want to eat.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please say what you want to say.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please go where you want to go to.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please drink what you want to drink.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please sit where you want to sit.
 Don't feel bad about it. Please take what you want.

အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ လူ င် ချ င်တာလူ င် ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ စား ချ င်တာ စား ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ ပြော ချ င်တာ ပြော ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ သွား ချ င်တဲ့ နေရာကိုသွား ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ သောက် ချ င်တဲ့အရက် သောက် ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ ထိုင် ချ င်တဲ့ နေရာမှာထိုင် ပါ။
 အား မ နာ ပါနဲ့ ။ လို ချ င်တာယူ ပါ။

6. The literary meaning of the expression [^]SAN [^]CI-DE means 'to feel and see' = to try and covers all kinds of 'feeling out' processes but does not mean 'making and effort or trying hard to do something'.

HOU [^]ME-[^]GA [^]HIN [^]OEI' [^]KAUN-DE [^]NE-[^]NE LAU' [^]SAN [^]CI-BA
 DI BIYA J'PAN PYEI-[^]GA LA-DE [^]SAN [^]CI-BA
 DI TH'[^]MIN-ZAIN [^]OEI' [^]KAUN-DE-LOU [^]PYO-DE [^]SAN [^]CI-JIN-[^]O'-LA
 KHIMBYA-HMA [^]ING'LEI' WIS'KI [^]SI-YIN [^]SAN [^]CI-JIN-DE
 KHIMBYA [^]CHE'-TA [^]KAUN-DE-LOU [^]PYO-DE [^]SAN [^]CI-JIN-DE
 OU-HMA BIYA [^]KAUN-GAUN [^]SI-DE [^]OWA [^]SAN [^]CI-JA-ZOU
 DI-HMA [^]HIN-JOU [^]SI-[^]OEI-DE [^]SAN [^]CI-JIN-[^]O'-LA

That beef curry is very good. Please try a little.
 This beer comes from Japan. Please try it.
 They say that this restaurant is good. Do you want to try it ?
 If you have some English whisky I want to try it.
 They say that your cooking is good. I want to try it.
 He has good beer. Let's go and try it.
 We still have some soup here. Do you want to try it?

ဂီဆ မဲသားဟ ငးသိပ် ကော ငးတယ်။ နဲ နဲ လောက် စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ဒီဘီယာ ဂျပန်ပြည်ကလာတယ်။ စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ဒီထမင်းဆို ငးသိပ် ကော ငးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။ စမ်း ကြည့် ချင်သလား။
 ခင်ဗျား မှာအင်း ဂရိပ်စီစီ ဂရိပ်စီ စမ်းကြည့် ချင်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ချက်တာ ကော ငးတယ်လို့ ပြောတယ်။ စမ်း ကြည့် ချင်တယ်။
 သူ့မှာဘီယာ ကော ငး ကော ငး ရှိတယ်။ သွား စမ်းကြည့်ကြစို့။
 ဒီမှာဟင်း ချိုရှိ သေးတယ်။ စမ်း ကြည့် ချင်သလား။

7. More drills on 'SÂN CÌ-DE' ; in its literal sense, i.e. to physically feel and see :

DI ÊINJĪ ŌEI' KĀUN-DE SÂN CÌ-BA
 KHIMBYĀ LOUNJĪ PŌU SI'-Ō'-LĀ CUNDO SÂN CÌ-JIN-DE
 ŌU NEI M'-KĀUM-BŪ THIN-DE ŌU LE'-KOU SÂN CÌ-BA
 CUNDO KOU PU-Ō'-LĀ SÂN CÌ-BA
 KHIMBYĀ PŌU BĀUMBI-GOU CUNDO SÂN CÌ-HNAIN-Ō'-LĀ
 MAUN BĀ ŌWĒI-GOU SÂN CÌ-BA
 DI ŌWU'-KOU SÂN CÌ-BA ŌEI' M'-KĀUM-BŪ

This is a very nice coat; please feel and see.
 Is your lonji real silk ? I want to feel it and see.
 I don't think he feels well. Please feel his hand and see.
 Do I have a temperature ? Please feel and see.
 Can I feel your silk pants and see ?
 Please take Maung Ba's pulse.
 Please feel this cloth and see. It isn't very good.

ဒီအင်းကျီသိင် ကောင်းတယ်။ စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား လုံချီဝိုး စသလား။ ကျွန်တော် စမ်းကြည့်ချင်တယ်။
 သူနေမ ကောင်းဘူး ထင်တယ်။ သူ့လက်ကို စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော့ကိုယ် ပူသလား စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဝို ကောင်းဘိကို ကျွန်တော် စမ်းကြည့်နှိုင်းသလား။
 မောင့်ဘေး သွေးကို စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
 ဒီအဝတ်ကို စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။ သိင်မ ကောင်းဘူး။

8. The verb CI-DE 'to look at' is sometimes used as an auxiliary verb to express 'a try to do something' indicated by the main verb :

B'MA TH'MIN OEI' KAUN-DE SA CI-BA
 DI MOTOKA TO-DO KAUN-DE SI CI-BA
 CUNDO SIG'RE' OEI? KAUN-DE OAU' CI-BA
 CUNDO OU-GOU PYO CI-DE OU NA M'-LE-BU
 DI BIYA-GOU CUNDO OAU' CI-DE M'KAUM-BU
 MA HLA-GOU CUNDO CI CI-DE OU OEI' M'-HLA-BU
 DI HIN OEI' SA'-TE MYI CI-BA

Burmese food is very good. Try it.
 This car is quite good. Try riding it.
 My cigarettes are very good. Try them.
 I tried to talk to him. He didn't understand.
 I tried this beer. It isn't good.
 I tried and looked at Ma Hla. She isn't very pretty.
 This curry is very hot. Taste and see.

ဗ မာထ မ င်း သိ ဝ် ကော င်း တယ်။ စါး ကြည့် ပါ။
 ဒီ မော် တော်ကား တော် တော် ကော င်းတယ်။ စီး ကြည့် ပါ။
 ကျွန် တော့ စီး က ရက်သိ ဝ် ကော င်းတယ်။ သောက်ကြည့် ပါ။
 ကျွန် တော်သူ့ကို ပြောကြည့်တယ်။ သူ နား မလည်ဘူး ။
 ဒီဘီယာကိုကျွန် တော် သောက်ကြည့်တယ်။ သိ ဝ် မ ကော င်း ဘူး ။
 မလှကိုကျွန် တော်ကြည့် ကြည့်တယ်။ သူသိ ဝ် မလှဘူး ။
 ဒီဟင်း သိ ဝ် စ ဝ်တယ်။ မြီး ကြည့် ပါ။

10. Note the use of the verb 'MU-DE' which means to become intoxicated, to be drunk, to lose a sense of equilibrium, to be sea-sick, to be air-sick, to have a motion sickness, etc,:

CUNDO [^]ΘIMBO [^]SĪ-DE [^]OKHA [^]NE-NE [^]MU-DE
CUNDO LEI-YIN-BYAN [^]SĪ-DE [^]OKHA [^]NE-NE [^]MU-DE
CUNDO BIYA [^]MYA-MYA [^]ΘAU?-TE [^]OKHA [^]NE-NE [^]MU-DE
CUNDO MI-Y'THĀ [^]SĪ-DE [^]OKHA [^]NE-NE [^]MU-DE
CUNDO BA PHYI?-HMAN [^]M'-ΘĪ-BU [^]NE-NE [^]MU-DE
KHIMBYA [^]MU-YIN [^]DI-HMA [^]KH'NA [^]THAIN [^]NEI-BA
WIS'KI-GOU [^]MU-AUN [^]M'-ΘAU?-PA-NE

I get a little sea-sick when I ride a boat.
I get a little sea-sick when I ride an airplane.
I get a little drunk when I drink a lot of beer.
I get a little motion sickness when I ride a train.
I don't know what happened to me. I'm a little giddy.
If you're giddy please sit here for a while.
Don't drink whisky to get drunk.

ကျွန် တော်သင်း ဘောစီးတဲ့အခါနဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
ကျွန် တော် လေယာဉ်ပျံ စီးတဲ့အခါနဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
ကျွန် တော်ဘီယာများ များများ သောက်တဲ့အခါနဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
ကျွန် တော် မီးရထား စီးတဲ့အခါနဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
ကျွန် တော်ဘာဖြစ်မှန်း မသိဘူး။ နဲ့နဲ့ မူးတယ်။
ခင်ဗျားမူးရင်ဒီမှာခဏထိုင်နေပါ။
ဝီစကီကိုမူးအောင်မသောက်ပါနဲ့။

11. The general particle [^]'-TAIN'([^]-DAIN) indicates 'everytime the action expressed by the verb takes place' and indicates 'every something indicated by the noun' it attaches to : -

[^]MYOU-[^]DAIN [^]YWA-[^]DAIN-HMA P'[^]LEI?-[^]YOUN [^]SÌ-DE
[^]BAN-[^]DAI'-[^]TAIN-HMA P'[^]LEI'-[^]MYA [^]SAUN NEI-DE
[^]CUNDO [^]HLA-[^]DE [^]MEIMMA-[^]DAIN-GOU [^]CÌ-J IN-DE
[^]SA-[^]DAI'-[^]TAIN-HMA TELIPHOUN [^]SÌ-DE
[^]CÂUN-[^]DA-[^]DAIN B'MA Z'[^]GÂ [^]PYÔ-[^]DA?-CHIN-DE
[^]CUNDO [^]NEI-[^]DAIN HOU SHAIN-HMA [^]SÂ-DE
[^]CUNDO [^]NYA-[^]DAIN B'MA TH'[^]MİN-NE [^]HİN [^]SÂ-DE

There's a police station at every town and village.
 The police are guarding at every bank.
 I want to look at every pretty girl.
 There's a telephone at every post office.
 Every student wants to know how to speak Burmese.
 I eat at that restaurant everyday.
 I eat Burmese rice and curry every night.

မြို့တိုင်း၊ ရွာတိုင်းမှာ ပုလိပ်ရုံး ရှိတယ်။
 ဘဏ်တိုက်တိုင်းမှာ ပုလိပ်များ စောင့်နေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်လွှဲတဲ့ မိန်းမတိုင်းကိုကြည့်ချင်တယ်။
 စာတိုက်တိုင်းမှာတယ်လီဖုန်း ရှိတယ်။
 ကျောင်းသားတိုင်း ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်ချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော် နေထိုင်တဲ့ မြို့မှာ စားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ညီတိုင်း ဗမာစားစား နေတယ်။

12. The verb particle -TAIN :-

MAUN BA LA-DAIN MOU YWA-DE
 NEI PU-DAIN CUNDO OPIYIN-HMA LAN SAU?-TE
 KHIMBYA BIYA OAU?-TAIN MU-O'-LA
 OU CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-DAIN MOTOKA-NE LA-DE
 CUNDO 'CLUB'-GOU OWA-DAIN OYE? OAU?-TE
 CUNDO-HMA PAI'SHAN SI-DAIN CUNDO PWE-GOU OWA-DE
 CUNDO CAUN-GOU OWA-DAIN HOU MEIMMA-GOU MYIN-DE

Everytime Maung Ba comes it rains.
 Everytime the sun shines I walk outside.
 Do you get drunk everytime you drink beer ?
 Everytime he comes to my house he comes in a car.
 I drink (liquor) everytime I go to the club.
 Everytime I have money I go to a show.
 I see that lady everytime I go to the school.

မောင့်လာတိုင်း မိုး ရွာတယ်။
 နေပူတိုင်း ကျွန်တော်အပြင်မှာလဲ မီးရှောက်တယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားဘိယာသောက်တိုင်း မူးသလား။
 သူ့ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်ကိုလာတိုင်း မော်တော်ကားနဲ့လာတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ကလပ်ကိုသွားတိုင်း အရက်သောက်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်မှာပိုက်ဆံရှိတိုင်း ကျွန်တော်ပွဲကိုသွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော် ကျောငွေကိုသွားတိုင်းဟိုမိန်းမကိုမြင်တယ်။

13. The verb particle [^]-TAIN with the days of the week : -

CUNDO T'NINLA \ NEI-D[^]AIN DI SHAIM-HMA S[^]A-DE
 CUNDO INGA \ NEI-D[^]AIN AU'-THA'-HMA KAPHI \ OAU'-TE
 CUNDO BOU'D'HU \ NEI-D[^]AIN MAUN BA \ IN-GOU OWA-DE
 CUNDO CAO'B'DEI \ NEI-D[^]AIN YOU'-SIM-BWE-GOU \ OWA-DE
 CUNDO OAU'CA \ NEI-D[^]AIN WIS'KI OAU'-TE
 CUNDO S'NEI \ NEI-D[^]AIN MAUN HLA-NE \ PHE G'ZA-DE
 CUNDO T'NING'NWEI \ NEI-D[^]AIN CA-JA EI'-TE

Every Monday I eat in this restaurant.
 I drink coffee downstairs every Tuesday.
 I go to Maung Ba's house every Wednesday.
 I go to the show every Thursday.
 I drink wishky every Friday.
 I play cards with Maung Hla every Saturday.
 I sleep late (for a long time) every Sunday.

ကျွန်တော်တနင်္လာနေ့တိုင်း ဒီဆိုင်မှာစားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်အင်္ဂါနေ့တိုင်း အောက်ထပ်မှာကစီသောက်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့တိုင်း မောင်ဘဒိမ်ကုသိုလ်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ကြာသပတေးနေ့တိုင်း ဂျပ်ဂျပ်ပွဲကုသိုလ်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်သောကြာနေ့တိုင်း ဝိစနီသောက်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်စနေနေ့တိုင်း မောင့်လွန်ဖဲကစားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့တိုင်း ကြာကြာအိပ်တယ်။

14. To remind the students that SA'-TE means 'spice hot' and not to be confused with PU-DE temperature hot.

K'LA TH'MIN HIN OEI' SA'-TE CUNDO M'-SA-HNAIM-BU
 B'MA TH'MIN HIN OEI' M'-SA'-PHU SA CI-BA
 HOU MEA-HIN OEI' SA'-YIN CUNDO M'-SA-JIM-BU
 KHIMBYA CHE'-TA OEI' SA'-TE BIYA EI-EI PEI-BA
 HIN SA'-SA' SA-JIN-YIN K'LA TH'MIN-ZAIN-GOU OWA-BA
 DI HIN OEI' M'-SA'-YIN CUNDO MYA-MYA SA-NE
 CUNDO OTWE' HIN SA'-SA' M'-CHE?-PA-NE

The Indian rice and curry are very hot. I cannot eat them.
 The Burmese rice and curry are not very hot. Please try some.
 If that beef curry is very hot I don't want to eat it.
 Your cooking is very hot ; please give me some cold beer.
 If you want to eat hot curries please go to the Indian shop.
 If this curry is not very hot I'll eat a lot.
 Please don't cook hot curries for me.

ကုလား ထမင်းဟင်း သိပ်စပ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော်မစားနိုင်ဘူး။ ။
 ဗမာထမင်းဟင်း သိပ်မစပ်ဖူး။ စားကြည့်ပါ။
 ဟိုအမဲသားဟင်းသိပ်စပ်ရင်ကျွန်တော်မစားချင်ဘူး။ ။
 ခင်ဗျားချက်တာသိပ်စပ်တယ်။ ဘီယာအေးအေးပေးပါ။
 ဟင်းစပ်စပ်စားချင်ရင်ကုလားထမင်းဆိုလိုသွားပါ။
 ဒီဟင်းသိပ်မစပ်ရင်ကျွန်တော်များများစားမယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်ဟင်းစပ်စပ်မချက်ပါနဲ့။

1. CUNDO BA PHU^Y?-HMAN M'-^YΘI-BU^Y
PHYA NEI-DE THIN-DE
I don't know what happened to me. I think I'm sick.
2. B'DA-DAIN SI-^YΘ'-LA CUNDO OPU
TA^YIN CI-ME
Do you have a thermometer ?
I'll take the temperature and see.
3. OPU-JEIN T'YA-^YΘOUN SHOU-YIN
SOU YEIN-Z'YA SI-^YΘ'-LA^Y
If the temperature is 103,
is it something to worry about ?
4. SOU YEIN-Z'YA M'-^YSI-BA-BU^Y
HNGE?-PHYA YOGA THIN-DE
There's nothing to worry about. I think it's malaria.
5. PHYA-PHYA-JIN OPHYA-ZEI OAU?-^YΘ'-LA^Y
Did you take fever medicine as soon as you got sick ?
6. BA-MA M'-OAU?-YA-^YΘEI-BU^Y SHEI
THOU-YIN M'-KAUM-BU-LA^Y
I haven't taken any medicine yet. Wouldn't it be a good idea to have an injection ?
7. P'TH'MA OWEI PHAU? CI-YIN POU
KAUN-LEIM-ME THIN-DE
I think it would be better to first have a blood test.
8. KAUM-BA-BI SH'YA-WUN T'-^YU-GOU KHO PI^Y
CHEIN-LAI?-PA
Very well ! Call a doctor and make an appointment.

New Vocabulary

nouns

ØPHYA [^]	sickness, fever
B'DA-DAIN [^]	thermometer
ØPU	heat, temperature
ØPU-JEIN	degree of heat, temperature
HNGE'-PHYA [^]	malaria
YØGA [^]	disease
ØPHYA-ZEI [^]	fever medicine

verbs

PHYA-DE [^]	is sick, has fever
TAIN-DE [^]	measures
CHEIN-DE [^]	weighs, measures
SØU YEIN-DE [^]	worries
SHEI THØU-DE [^]	to have an injection
ØWEI PHAU' CI-DE [^]	to have a blood test
CHEIN-DE [^]	makes an appointment

(Note: the verb-particle $\overline{\overline{v}}\overline{\overline{v}}$ CHIN[^] denotes the moment indicated by the verb takes place = 'as soon as' :

ØU LA-LA-JIN TH'MIN SÅ-ME We'll eat as soon as he comes.

Additional vocabulary

nouns

PEI	foot, footage
PEI-JØU [^]	tape measure
CØU [^]	string, rope
YE [^] or P'LEI'	police officer
ØKAI'	ache

verbs

SEI-DE ^Y	is long (in length)
MYIN-DE [\]	is high, tall
LEI-DE [^]	is heavy
PYAU'-TE	is lost, loses
KAI'-TE	bites, aches

Common ailments

GÅUN KAI' YØGA [^]	headache	NÅ KAI' YØGA [^]	earache	WUN KAI' YØGA [^]	dysentery
ØWÅ KAI' YØGA [^]	toothache	LE' KAI' YØ GA [^]	handache	DØ KAI' YØGA [^]	knee ache

1. Drills on 'PHYĀ-DE' = is sick :

KHIMBYĀ-GOU CÌ YĀ-DA PHYĀ NEI-DE THIN-DE
 MAUN BĀ PHYĀ NEI-DE ÒU-GOU M'-KHO-BA-NÈ
 KHIMBYĀ PHYĀ NEI-YIN CĀUN-GOU M'-LA-BA-NÈ
 ÒU-ŌĀ PHYĀ NEI-LOU CĀUN-GOU M'-LA-HNAIM-BŪ
 KHIMBYĀ PHYĀ-YIN SHĒI-YOUN-GOU ŌWĀ-BA-LĀ
 KHIMBYĀ BĀ PHYI'-LOU PHYĀ-Ō'-LĒ
 KHIMBYĀ PHYĀ-DE ŌKHA BĀ SHĒI ŌAU'-Ō'-LĒ

I think you look sick.
 Maung Ba is sick, please don't call him.
 If you're sick please don't come to school.
 Because his son is sick he couldn't come to school.
 If you're sick why don't go to the hospital ?
 Why did you get sick ?
 When you got sick what medicine did you take ?

ခင်ဗျားကိုကြည့်ရတာ ဖျား နေတယ်ထင်တယ်။
 မောင့်ဘဲ ဖျား နေတယ်။ သူ့ကို မ ခေါ်ပါနဲ့။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖျား နေရင် ကျောင်းကို မလာပါနဲ့။
 သူ့သား ဖျား နေလို့ ကျောင်းကို မလာ နှိုင်းဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖျားရင် ဆေး ဂုံကိုသွား ပါလား။
 ခင်ဗျား ဘာဖြူ နီလို့ ဖျား သလဲ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဖျားတဲ့ဆေး ခါဘာ ဆေး သောက်သလဲ။

2. [^]
TAIN-DE = measues, to take measurement :

B'DÂ-DAIN [^]ŠI-[^]Ō'-LÂ CUNDO ŌPU TAIN CÌ-ME
 PEI-JŌU [^]ŠI-[^]Ō'-LÂ CUNDO DI ŌKHÂN-GOU TAIN CÌ-ME
 DI LÂN B'-LAU' [^]SEI-[^]Ō'-LÊ TAIN CÌ-BA
 ŌU ŌYA' B'-LAU' MYIN-[^]Ō'-LÊ TAIN CÌ-JIN-[^]Ō'-LÂ
 DI Z'BWÊ ŌEI' M'-[^]SEI-BŪ CUNDO TAIN CÌ-DE
 CUNDO-HMA PEI-JŌU M'-[^]ŠI-BŪ BE-LOU TAIN-M'-LÊ
 KHIMBYÂ ÊINJI M'-WE-GIN KHIMBYÂ-GOU TAIN CÌ-JIN-DE

Is there a thermometer ? I want to take the temperature and see.
 Do you have a tape measure ? I'll measure this room and see.
 How long is this road. Measure it and see.
 Do you measure him and see how tall he is ?
 This table is not very long. I've measured it.
 I don't have a tape measure. How will I measure it ?
 I want to measure you and see before you buy the cost.

ပြ ဒါးတို င် ဂြိသလား ။ ကျွန် တော်အ ပူတို င်းကြည့် မယ် ။
 ပေကြိုး ဂြိသလား ။ ကျွန် တော် ဒီအ ခန်းကိုတို င်းကြည့် မယ် ။
 ဒီလ မီးဘယ် လောက် ဂြိသလဲ ။ တို င်း ကြည့် ပါ။
 သူ့အ ဂုဏ်ဘယ် လောက်မြင့်သလဲ ။ တို င်းကြည့် ချင်သလား ။
 ဒီ စီး ပွဲဆိ င် မ ဂြိသဘူး ။ ကျွန် တော်တို င်းကြည့်တယ် ။
 ကျွန် တော့မှာ ပေကြိုး မ ဂြိဘူး ။ ဘယ်လိုတို င်း မလဲ ။
 ခင် ဗျားအ င်းကို မ ဝယ် ခင် ခင် ဗျား ကိုတို င်း ကြည့် ချင်တယ် ။

3. 'SÔU YEIN-DE' = is concerned, worries about :

KHIMBYÂ KH'LEI ØTWE? SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ
KHIMBYÂ MÊIMMA ØTWE? SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ
KHIMBYÂ Ø'-NGE-JÎN ØTWE? SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ
KHIMBYÂ ØMEI ØTWE? SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ
KHIMBYÂ ØÂ ØTWE? SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ
KHIMBYÂ Ø'MÎ ØTWE? SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ
KHIMBYÂ ØPHEI ØTWE? SÔU YEIN NEI-Ø'-LÂ

Are you worried about your child ?
Are you worried about your wife ?
Are you worried about your friend ?
Are you worried about your mother ?
Are you worried about your son ?
Are you worried about your daughter ?
Are you worried about your father ?

ခင်ဗျား ခလးအတွက် စိုး ရိမ် နေသလား ။
ခင်ဗျား မိန်းမအတွက် စိုး ရိမ် နေသလား ။
ခင်ဗျား သူငယ်ချင်း အတွက် စိုး ရိမ် နေသလား ။
ခင်ဗျား အမေအတွက် စိုး ရိမ် နေသလား ။
ခင်ဗျား သားအတွက် စိုး ရိမ် နေသလား ။
ခင်ဗျား သမီးအတွက် စိုး ရိမ် နေသလား ။
ခင်ဗျား အဖေအတွက် စိုး ရိမ် နေသလား ။

4. 'Don't worry ! ' is the expression we often use and here is how the Burmese say it.

M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO NE'PHYIN-GA LA-ME
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO MÊIMMA TH'MÎN CHE'-TA'-TE
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO ÔU-GOU PYÔ-LAI'-ME
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO KÂUN-GÂUN LOU' PÊI-ME
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO MOTOKÂ KÂUN-GÂUN MAUN-DA'-TE
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO-HMA PAI'SHAN MYÂ-MYÂ SÎ-DE
M'-SÔU YEIN-BA-NÈ CUNDO B'MA Z'GÂ KÂUN-GÂUN ΘIM-ME

Don't worry. I'll come tomorrow.
Don't worry. My wife knows how to cook.
Don't worry. I'll tell him.
Don't worry. I'll do it well for you.
Don't worry. I know how to drive a car well.
Don't worry. I have a lot of money on me.
Don't worry. I'll learn Burmese well.

မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် နက်ဖြူ ငါ့ကလေး မယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော့် မိန်းမ မထမင်း ချက်တတ်တယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို ပြောလိုက်မယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် ကောင်း ကောင်း လုပ်ပေးမယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကား ကောင်း ကောင်း မောင်းတတ်တယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော့် ဖွားမြင်စံ များ များ ရှိတယ်။
မစိုး ရိမ်ပါနဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် ဗမာစကား ကောင်း ကောင်း သင်မယ်။

5. The expression 'There's nothing to worry about.' is also often used. The Burmese say it this way :

SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ DI MOTOKÂ-GOU MAUN-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ HOU TH'MÎN-ZAIM-HMA SÂ-HNAIM-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ MAUN BÂ EIN-HMA PHÊ G'ZÂ-HNAIM-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ DI ðKÂHN-DÊ-HMA BIYA ØAU'-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ KHMIBYÂ YÎZÂ-GOU KHO LA-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ NYÂ ØKHA-HMA LÂN SAU'-HNAIN-BA-DE
 SÔU YEIN-Z'YA M'-ŠÌ-BA-BÛ YÊ-MYÂ DI-GOU M'-LA-BÛ

There's nothing to worry about.	I can drive this car.
There's nothing to worry about.	We can eat at that restaurant.
There's nothing to worry about.	We can play cards at Maung Ba's house
There's nothing to worry about.	You drink beer in this room.
There's nothing to worry about.	You can bring your sweetheart.
There's nothing to worry about.	You can walk around at night.
There's nothing to worry about.	The police don't come here.

စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ဒီ မော်တော်ကားကို မောင်းနှင် ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ဟိုထဲ မင်း ဆိုင်းမှာစား နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ မောင်းဘန်စ်မှာ ဖဲကစား နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ဒီအခန်း ထဲမှာဘိယာ သောက် နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ခင်ဗျားရီးဇား ကို ခေါ်လာ နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ညအခါမှာလဲ မင်း ရှောက် နှိုင်း ပါတယ်။ ။
 စိုး ရိမ်စရာမရှိပါဘူး။ ။ ရဲများ ဒီကို မလာဘူး။ ။

6. Discomfort, ailment, disease, sickness are expressed by the word 'YÔGA'

KHIMBYÂ-HMA BA YÔGA ŠÏ-Ŏ'-LÊ
MAUN BÂ YÔGA HNGE'-PHYÂ YÔGA-LÂ
ŎU YÔGA BE-DÒ PYAU'-M'-LÊ
DI YÔGA ŎTWE' SHEI KAUN-GAUN ŠÏ-Ŏ'-LÂ
YÔGA PYAU'-CHIN-YIN SHEI-YOUN-GOU ŎWÂ-BA
MAUN HLA YÔGA M'-PYAU'-ŎEI-BU-LÂ
KHIMBYÂ BA YÔGA-NÊ SHEI-YOUN TE'-Ŏ'-LÊ

What disease do you have ?
Is Maung Ba's disease malaria ?
When will his disease be cured ?
Is there good medicine for this disease ?
If you want to be cured of this disease go to a hospital.
Hasn't Maung Hla been cured of his disease yet ?
With what disease did you come into this hospital ?

၁ င် ဖျား ဟော ဂါဂြိသလဲ ။
မော င်ဘ ဂရာ ဂါငှက် ဖျား ဂရာ ဂါလာ ။
ပူ ဂရာ ဂါဘယ် တော့ ဖျောက် မလဲ ။
ဒီ ဂရာ ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ကော င်း ကော င်း ဂြိသလာ ။
ဂရာ ဂါ ဖျောက် ချ င် ဂ င် ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုသွား ပါ ။
မော င်လှ ဂရာ ဂါမ ဖျောက် ဆေး ဘူး လား ။
ခ င် ဖျားဘ ဂရာ ဂါနဲ့ ဆေး ဂုံ့တက်သလဲ ။

၂

7. Drills on the verb particle \bar{v} \bar{v} CHÎN = as soon as :

KHIMBYÂ PHYÂ-PHYÂ-JÎN SHÊI ΘAU'-Θ'-LÂ
 KHIMBYÂ AI'-AI'-CHÎN ÊINJI CHU'-Θ'-LÂ
 KHIMBYÂ LA-LA-JÎN CUNDO-DÒU TH'MÎN-SÂ-ME
 KHIMBYÂ PYÔ-PYÔ-JÎN CUNDO NÂ LE-DE
 KHIMBYÂ ΘWÂ-ΘWÂ-JÎN CUNDO-DÒU EI'-ME
 KHIMBYÂ ΘAU'-ΘAU'-CHÎN MÛ-~~Θ~~'-LÂ
 KHIMBYÂ CHÂN-CHÂN-JÎN WIS'-KI ΘAU'-Θ'-LÂ

Did you take medicine as soon as you got sick ?
 Did you take off your clothes as soon as you felt hot ?
 We'll eat as soon as you come.
 I understood as soon as you spoke.
 We'll sleep as soon as you go.
 Did you get drunk as soon as you drank ?
 Did you drink whisky as soon as you felt cold ?

ခင်ဗျား ဖျား ဖျား ချင်း ဆေး သောက်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား အိုက်အိုက် ချင်း အင်း ကျီ ချစ်သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား လာလာ ချင်း ကျွန် တော်တို့ထဲ မင်း စား မယ် ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပြော ပြော ချင်း ကျွန် တော် နားလည်တယ် ။
 ခင်ဗျား သွား သွား ချင်း ကျွန် တော်တို့အိပ် မယ် ။
 ခင်ဗျား သောက် သောက် ချင်း မူး သလား ။
 ခင်ဗျား ချမ်း ချမ်း ချင်း ဝီစကီ သောက်သလား ။

8. Common ailments such as headache, earache, stomachache, etc. :

CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI GAUN KAI?-TE OLOU?-KOU M'-OWA-HNAIM-BU
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI KOU LE? KAI?-TE CAUN-GOU M'-OWA-HNAIM-BU
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI NÂ KAI?-TE SHEI-YOUN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI WUN KAI?-TE GUNDO-OTNE? SHEI-WE NĒI-BA
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI OWA KAI?-TE OWA SH'YA-WUN-GOU OWA-JIN-DE
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI DŪ KAI?-TE LAN KAUN-GAUN M'-SAU?-HNAIM-BU
 CUNDO DI-G'-NĒI CHEI KAI?-TE PH'NA? M'-SĪ-HNAIM-BU

I have a headache today. I cannot go to work.
 My body aches today. I cannot go to school.
 My ear aches today. I want to go to the hospital.
 I have dysentery today. Please buy me some medicine.
 I have a toothache today. I want to go to the dentist.
 My knee aches today. I cannot walk well.
 My foot aches today. I cannot wear shoes.

ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ခေါင်းကိုက်တယ်။ အလုပ်ကိုမသွားနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ကိုယ်လက်ကိုက်တယ်။ ကျော့ငါးကိုမသွားနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့နားကိုက်တယ်။ ဆေးဝါးကိုသွားချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ဝမ်းကိုက်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်ဆေးဝယ်ပေးပါ။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့သွားကိုက်တယ်။ သွားဆရာဝန်ကိုသွားချင်တယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ဒူးကိုက်တယ်။ လမ်းကောင်းကောင်းမရှာရန်နိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့ခြေကိုက်တယ်။ ဖိနပ်မစီးနိုင်ဘူး။

9. 'SĤĤĤ THĤU-DE' = to take an injection, a shot :

KHIMBYĤ GĤUN KAI' YĤGA ōTWE' SĤĤĤ THĤU-YĤ-ME
KHIMBYĤ NĤ KAI' YĤGA ōTWE' SĤĤĤ THĤU-YĤ-ME
KHIMBYĤ WĤN KAI' YĤGA ōTWE' SĤĤĤ THĤU-YĤ-ME
KHIMBYĤ ōWĤ KAI' YĤGA ōTWE' SĤĤĤ THĤU-YĤ-ME
KHIMBYĤ LE' KAI' YĤGA ōTWE' SĤĤĤ THĤU-YĤ-ME
KHIMBYĤ DĤ KAI' YĤGA ōTWE' SĤĤĤ THĤU-YĤ-ME
KHIMBYĤ DI YĤGA ōTWE' SĤĤĤ THĤU-YĤ-ME

You'll have to take an injection for your headache.
You'll have to take an injection for your earache.
You'll have to take an injection for your dysentry.
You'll have to take an injection for your toothache.
You'll have to take an injection for your handache.
You'll have to take an injection for your kneeache.
You'll have to take an injection for your ailment.

ခ င် ဖျား ခေါင်း ကိုက် ဂျော ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂ မယ် ။
ခ င် ဖျား နားကိုက် ဂျော ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂ မယ် ။
ခ င် ဖျား ဝမ်း ကိုက် ဂျော ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂ မယ် ။
ခ င် ဖျား သွားကိုက် ဂျော ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂ မယ် ။
ခ င် ဖျား လက်ကိုက် ဂျော ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂ မယ် ။
ခ င် ဖျား ဒူး ကိုက် ဂျော ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂ မယ် ။
ခ င် ဖျား ဒီ ဂျော ဂါအတွက် ဆေး ထိုး ဂ မယ် ။

10. 'ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-DE' ; literally it means to burst open the blood and look at it, to express 'to take a blood test' :-

KHIMBYĀ NEI M'-KĀUN-YIN ŌWĒI PHUA' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ M'-MA-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ-HMA HNGE'-PHYĀ YŌGA ŠĪ-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ WŪN KAI'-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ DŪ OMYĒ KAI'-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ DI YŌGA ŌTWE' ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

KHIMBYĀ ŌWĀ KH'NÀ KH'NÀ KAI'-YIN ŌWĒI PHAU' CĪ-JIN-Ō'-LĀ

If you're not feeling well, do you want to have a blood test ?
 If you are sick do you want to have a blood test ?
 If you have malaria do you want to have a blood test ?
 If you have dysentery do you want to have a blood test ?
 If your knee aches often do you want to have a blood test ?
 Do you want to have a blood test for this ailment ?
 If your tooth aches often do you want to have a blood test ?

ခင်ဗျား နေမကောင်းရင် သွေး ဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား မမာရင် သွေး ဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား မှာငှက် ဖျား ရောဂါရှိရင် သွေး ဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား ဝမ်း ကိုက်ရင် သွေး ဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား ဒူးအမြဲကိုက်ရင် သွေး ဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျား ဒီ ရောဂါအတွက် သွေး ဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား ။

ခင်ဗျားသွား ခဏခဏကိုက်ရင် သွေး ဖောက်ကြည့်ချင်သလား ။

11. The verb 'CHÊIN-DE' = to make an appointment, to make a date often needs an auxiliary verb THÂ-DE to place to express the fact that an appointment has been made and it is still in effect :

CUNDO DI-G'-NÊI MAUN BÂ-NE CHÊIN THÂ-DE
 OU MA HLA-NE CHÊIN THÂ-DE
 KHIMBYÂ B'-XOU-NE CHÊIN THÂ-X'-LÊ
 CUNDO MEIMMA OHLA-ZAIN-GOU OWA-BOU CHÊIN THÂ-DE
 CUNDO Z'BIN-HNYA'-SHAIN-GOU OWA-BOU CHÊIN THÂ-DE
 KHIMBYÂ NYA-ZA OTWE' B'-XOU-NE CHÊIN THÂ-X'-LÊ
 CUNDO B'-XOU-NE-MA CHÊIN M'-THÂ-BU

I have an appointment with Maung Ba today.
 He has a date with Ma Hla.
 With whom do you have an appointment ?
 My wife has an appointment to go to a beauty shop.
 I have an appointment to go to a barber shop.
 With whom do you have an appointment for dinner ?
 I don't have an appointment with anyone.

ကျွန်တော်ဒီကနေ့မောင့်ကနေ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
 သူမလှူနေ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားဘယ်သူ့နေ့ချိန်းထားသလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော့မိန်းမအလှဆိုင်ကြိုသွားတဲ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်ဆံပင်ညှပ်ဆိုင်ကြိုသွားတဲ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျားညစာအတွက်ဘယ်သူ့နေ့ချိန်းထားသလဲ။
 ကျွန်တော်ဘယ်သူ့နေ့မချိန်းမထားဘူး။

12. The Burmese comparative word is 'POU = 'more' and is placed before the verb stem :

KHIMBYA[^] DI CAUN-GOU[^] OWA[^]-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
OU DI-HMA OLOU[^] LOU[^]-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
MAUN BA B'MA Z'GA[^] PYO-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
OU-DOU EIN-DAUN CA-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
KHIMBYA[^] SIG'RE[^] M'-OAU[^]-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
CUNDO DI-HMA THAIN NEI-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]
KHIMBYA[^] HOTE-HMA NEI-YIN[^] POU KAUN-LEIM-ME[^]

It would be better if you went to this school.
It would be better if he worked here.
It would be better if Maung Ba spoke Burmese.
It would be better if they got married.
It would be better if you didn't smoke.
It would be better if I remain seated here.
It would be better if you stayed in a hotel.

ခင်ဗျား ဒီ ကျောင်းကိုသွားရင်ပိုကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
သူ့ဒီမှာအလုပ်လုပ်ရင်ပိုကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
မောင်ဘဗမာစကားပြောရင်ပိုကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
သူတို့နှစ်ယောက်ဆုံတွေ့ရင်ပိုကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
ခင်ဗျားစီးကရက်မသောက်ရင်ပိုကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ဒီမှာထိုင်နေရင်ပိုကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။
ခင်ဗျားဟော်တယ်မှာနေရင်ပိုကောင်းလိမ့်မယ်။

1. CUNDO-DOU TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA OWA
SÂ-YA-AUN
Let's go and eat at
a restaurant.
2. CUNDO CHEI NA NEI-DE MOTOKA-NE
OWA-JA-ZOU
My foot is hurting.
Let's go in a car.
3. BA PHYI?-Θ'-LÊ DAN-YA SI-Θ'-LÂ
What happened ? Is there
a wound ?
4. DAN-YA M'-CÎ-BA-BU CUNDO K'L'THAIN-NE
TAI?-MI-DE
The wound isn't big. I
accidentally bumped into
a chair.
5. N'-TO T'SHA SHOU-DA T'KHA T'LEI
PHYI?-TE
Accidents do happen
sometimes.
6. HOU?-TE CUNDO OÂ-G'-LÊI-GOU MOTOKA
TAI?-MI-LOU OGU SHEI-YOUN
TE? NEI-YA-DE
It's true. My little son
was hit by a car
accidentally and he has
to be in a hospital now.
7. HOU?-LÂ CUNDO-TAUN M'-ΘI-BU
SOU YEIN-Z'YA SI-Θ'-LÂ
Is that right ? Even I
don't know about it.
Is it serious ?
8. KEI?SA M'-SI-BA-BU OU-GOU
SH'YA-WUN-GAUN-DWEI KU NEI-DE
There's nothing to worry
about. Good doctors are
treating him.

New Vocabulary

nouns

DAN-YA	wound
ØNA	a wound, place where it hurts
M'-TO T'-SHA	accident, accidentally
ØKU	cure, treatment
ØTAIN	measurement, according to

verbs

NA-DE	hurts
KU-DE	cures, treats
SHEI-YOUN TE?-TE	to go into a hospital for treatment
SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE	to be discharged from a hospital

verb-particles:

-YA-AUN	denotes "Let's.....", but it's more or less a suggestion like "Shall we...?" rather than a more definite decision like 'Let's...'
-MI-	denotes inadvertance- meaning that the action was not premeditated - accidentally, without meaning to...

general particle:

-TAUN	denotes 'even' and can be attached to a verb stem as well as a noun stem : -
CUNDO-TAUN M'-ØI-BÜ	Even I don't know.
SÄ-TAUN M'-SÄ-BÜ	(He) didn't even eat.

(Note: the verb stem is repeated when used with a verb.)

Additional vocabulary

CHAUN SHOU-DE	coughs
HNA SI-DE	to have nose run, to suffer from colds.

1. The use of the verb-particle -YA-AUN, the suggestive infinitive indicating 'Shall we.....' :

DI-G'NEI CUNDO-DOU SAU' LE-YA-AUN
 NE'PHYIN-GA MAUN HLA EIN-GOU OWA LE-YA-AUN
 NEI-LE-HMA B'MA TH'MIN-ZAIN-HMA OWA SA-YA-AUN
 X OBE'KHA OU-DOU-NE PHE G'ZA-YA-AUN
 OLOU? LOU?-S'YA M'-SI-YIN PWE-GOU OWA-YA-AUN.
 DI-G'NEI NYA YOU?-SIN-BWE-GOU OWA-YA-AUN
 MAND'LEI-MYOU-GOU MOTOKA-NE OWA-YA-AUN

Shall we go and walk about today ?
 Shall we visit Maung Ba's house tomorrow ?
 Shall we go and eat at a Burmese restaurant at noon ?
 Shall we play cards with them the day after tomorrow ?
 If we don't have work to do shall we go to a show ?
 Shall we go to a movie tonight ?
 Shall we go to Mandalay by car ?

ဒီက နေ့ကျန် တော်တို့ ဂြောက်လယ် ဂ အောင် ။
 နက်ဖြူ ငါ့ မောင်လှအိမ် ကိုသွားလယ် ဂ အောင် ။
 နေ့လယ် မှာ ဗမာထမင်း ဆိုင်း မှာသွား စား ဂ အောင် ။
 သဘက် ခါသုတို့ နဲ့ ဖဲကစား ဂ အောင် ။
 အလုပ်လုပ် စရာ မရှိ ဂ ပွဲကိုသွား ဂ အောင် ။
 ဒီက နေ့ည ဂ ဂြင် ပွဲကိုသွား ဂ အောင် ။
 မန္တလေး မြို့ကို မော်တော်ကား နဲ့သွား ဂ အောင် ။

2. NA-DE = is hurt, is apinful :

CUNDO LE' NA NEI-DE SA M'-Y[^]EI-H[^]NAIM-BU[^]
CUNDO CHEI NA NEI-DE LAN KAUN-GAUN M'-SAU'-H[^]NAIM-BU[^]
KHIMBYA[^] NA NA-YIN DI-HMA EI-EI THAIN NEI-BA
BA PHYI'-[^]θ'-LE[^] KHINBYA[^] MYE'SI NA NEI-[^]θ'-LA[^]
CUNDO 'TENNIS" G'ZA-LOU KOU-LE' NA NEI-DE
DI-G'NEI OEI' EI-DE LE-BIN NE-NE NA NEI-DE
CUNDO DU NA-LOU DI-HMA KH'NA THAIN-JIN-DE

My hand hurts. I cannot write.
My feet hurt. I cannot walk about well.
If your ear aches take it easy and sit here.
What happened ? Your eyes hurt ?
Because I played tennis my body is hurting.
It's very cold today. My throat hurts a little.
I want to sit here for a while because my knees hurt.

ကျွန် တော့လက် နာ နေတယ်။ စါမ ရေး နှိုင်းဘူး။
ကျွန် တော့ ခြေ နာ နေတယ်။ လမ်း ကောင်း ကောင်း မ ရှောင် နှိုင်းဘူး။
ခင်ဗျား နား နာရင် ဒီမှာ အေး အေး ထိုင် နေပါ။
ဘာဖြစ်သလဲ။ ခင်ဗျား မျက်စေ့ နာ နေသလား။
ကျွန် တော်တင်း နစ် ဘေးလို့ ကိုယ်လက် နာ နေတယ်။
ဒီက နေ့သိပ် အေးတယ်။ လယ်ပင်း နဲ့ နာ နေတယ်။
ကျွန် တော့ ဒူး နာလို့ ဒီမှာ ခဏထိုင် ချင်တယ်။

3. DAN-YA = wound, place where it hurts. This word is rather interesting. It is made up of DAN = punishment plus OYA = place meaning a punishment place. The Burmese being Buddhists believe that whatever happened is predestined and that a wound is the place where it was predestined to be hurt as a sort of punishment (demerits of the previous life).

ӨU-GOU MOTOKA TAI'-MI-DE DA-BEI-ME DAN-YA M'-YA-BU
 KHIMBYA DAN-YA M'-CI-YIN SHEI-YOUN-GOU OWA-BOU M'-LOU-BU
 ӨU-GOU M'-KU-GIN DAN-YA SI-O'-LA M'-SI-BU-LA SHOU-DA
 HOU TAI'-PWE-HMA DAN-YA YA-DE-LU BE-HN'-YAU' CI-BA SI-O'-LE
 MAUN BA DAN-YA-NE SHEI-YOUN-GOU OWA-DE-LOU CA-DE
 DAN-YA YA-DE LU-DWEI-GOU SHEI-YOUN-GOU YU OWA-YA-ME
 O'NA' DAN-YA YA-DE LU-GOU KHE KU-YA -ME-LOU PYO-DE

He was accidentally hit by a car. However, he wasn't wounded.
 If your wound is not big you needn't go to a hospital.
 Before you treat him please see if he has a wound or not.
 How many are wounded in that battle?
 I hear that Maung Ba went to a hospital with a wound.
 The wounded will have to be taken to a hospital.
 It is said that the person with a gun wound will have
 to be operated.

သူ့ကို မော် တော်ကားထိုက် မိတယ်။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ ဒါက် ရာ မ ရဘူး ။
 ခင် ဌား ဒါက် ရာ မကြီး ရ င် ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုသွားဘို့ မလိုဘူး ။
 သူ့ကို မကု ခင် ဒါက် ရာ ဂြိသလား မ ဂြိဘူးလား ဆိုတာကြည့် ပါ။
 ဟိုတိုက် ပွဲ မှာ ဒါက် ရာ ရတဲ့လူဘယ် နှစ် ယောက် ဂြိသလဲ ။
 မော င်ဘ ဒါက် ရာ နဲ့ ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုသွားတယ်လို့ ကြားတယ် ။
 ဒါက် ရာ ရတဲ့လူ တွေကို ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုယူသွား ရ မယ် ။
 သေ နတ် ဒါက် ရာ ရတဲ့လူကို ခွဲကု ရ မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။

4. M'-TO T'-SHA can be used as a noun as well as a verb to mean accident or accidetically :

၈U CUNDO ၈KHAN-DE-GOU M'-TO T'-SHA WIN LA-DE
 CUNDO MEIMMA EIN-DA-DE-GOU M'TO T'-SHA WIN ၈WA-DE
 CUNDO MAUN BA MOTOKA-GOU M'TO T'-SHA MAUN ၈WA-DE
 T'-KHU-GU M'-TO T'-SHA PHYI?-YIN CUNDO-GOU KHO-BA
 MA HLA M'-TO T'-SHA PHYI?-LOU SHEI-YOUN-GOU YU ၈WA-YA-DE
 MAUN BA M'-TO T'-SHA EIN-BO-GA CA-DE
 M'-TO T'-SHA M'-PHYI?-PHOU MOTOKA KAUN-GAUN MAUM-BA

He came into my room accidentally.
 I went into a ladies room accidentally.
 I drive Maung Ba's car accidentally.
 If anything happened accidentally please call me.
 Ma Hla has an accident and she has to be taken to the hospital.
 Maung Ba fell from the house accidentally.
 Drive the car carefully (well) to avoid accidents.

သူကွန် တော့ဆ ခ န်းထဲကို မ တော်တဆ ဝ င်လာတယ် ။
 ကွန် တော် မိ န်း မအိမ်သထဲကို မ တော်တဆ ဝ င်သွားတယ် ။
 ကွန် တော် မောင်ဘမော် တော်ကားကို မ တော်တဆ မော င်း သွားတယ် ။
 တ ခု ခု မ တော်တဆဖြ န် ရ င်ကွန် တော့ကို ခေါ် ပါ။
 မလှ မ တော်တဆဖြ န်လို့ ဆေး ဂုံ့ကိုယူသွား ရတယ် ။
 မော င်ဘ မ တော်တဆအိမ် ပေါ်ကကျတယ် ။
 မ တော်တဆ မဖြ န်ဖို့ မော် တော်ကား ကော င်း ကော င်း မော င်း ပါ။

5. The inadvertance particle -MI with common ailments :

CUNDO MÔU YWA-DE-GOU ØWA-MI-LOU ØGU HNA SÎ NEI-DE
 CUNDO SIG'RE? MYA-MYA ØAU?-MI-LOU ØGU CHAUN SHÔU NEI-DE
 CUNDO ØU ØKHAN-DE-GOU ØWA-MI-LOU ØU SEI? SHÔU NEI-DE
 MAUN HLA-GOU CUNDO TAI?-MI-LOU CHEI NA NEI-DE
 CUNDO HOU ØLOU?-KOU M'-LOU?-MI-BÛ SEI? M'-SHÔU-BA-NË
 ØU TH'MÎN ØEI? SÂ-MI-LOU WUN NA NEI-DE
 CUNDO L'-PHE?-YEI ØAU?-MI-LOU KÂUN-GÂUN M'-EI?-HNAIM-BÛ

Because I accidentally went into the rains I've a cold now.
 Because I accidentally smoke many cigarettes I've a cough now.
 Because I accidentally went into his room he is angry.
 Because I accidentally bumped into Maung Hla my foot hurts.
 I accidentally missed doing that job. Please don't be angry.
 Because he inadvertantly ate too much he has a stomach ache.
 Because I accidentally drank some tea I cannot sleep well.

ကျွန်တော်မို့ ငွာထဲကိုသွား မိလို့ အခု နှာစီး နေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်စီး ကရက်များ များ သောက် မိလို့ အခု ရွာငေးဆိုး နေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်သို့ အခန်း ထဲကိုသွား မိလို့ သူစိတ်ဆိုး နေတယ်။
 မောငါလှ ကျွန်တော်တို့က မိလို့ ခြေနာ နေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်တို့အလုပ်ကို မလုပ် မိဘူး။ စိတ်မဆိုးပါနဲ့။
 သူထမင်း သိပ်စား မိလို့ ဝမ်းနာ နေတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော်လက်ဖက်ရည် သောက် မိလို့ ကောင်း ကောင်း မအိပ်နိုင်ဘူး။

6. The general particle '-TAUN' = even. When used with a verb stem it is repeated again.

ӨU CUNDO-GOU PYÔ-TAUN M'-PYÔ-BU[^]
 MAUN BA CUNDO EIN-GOU LA-TAUN M'-LA-BU[^]
 KHMIBYÂ PWE-GOU ӨWÂ-TAUN M'-ӨWÂ-BU-LÂ[^]
 ӨU WIS'KI WE-BEI-ME ӨAU?-TAUN M'-ӨAU?-PHU[^]
 MAUN HLA-HMA MOTOKÂ SI-TAUN M'-SI-BU[^]
 ӨU DI-GOU LA-BEI-ME THAIN-TAUN M'-THAIN-BU[^]
 CUNDO M'-NEI-GA NYA EI'-TAUN M'-EI'-PHU[^]

He didn't even tell me.
 Maung Ba didn't even come to my house.
 Aren't you even going to the show?
 Although he buys the whisky he doesn't even drink.
 Maung Hla doesn't even have a car.
 Although he came here he didn't even sit.
 I didn't even sleep last night.

သူ့ကွန် တော့ကို ပြော တောင့် မ ပြောဘူး ။
 မောင့်ဘကွန် တော့အိမ်ကိုလာ တောင့် မလာလူး ။
 ခင်ဗျား ပွဲကိုသွား တောင့် မသွား ဘူး လား ။
 သူဝီစကီဝယ် ပေမဲ့ သောက် တောင့် မ သောက် ဖူး ။
 မောင့်လှမှာ မော်တော်ကား ရှိ တောင့် မရှိဘူး ။
 သူဒီကိုလာ ပေမဲ့ထိုင် တောင့် မထိုင်ဘူး ။
 ကွန်တော်မ နေ့ကညအိပ် တောင့် မအိပ် ဖူး ။

7. The use of the general particle -TAUN with nouns :

MAUN BA-TAUN DI WIS'KI-GOU M'-ΘAU?-HNAIM-BU[^]
 ΘU TH'MIN-NE HIN-TAUN M'-CAI?-PHU[^]
 DI YOGA-GOU-TAUN HOU SH'YA-WUN M'-KU-HNAIM-BU[^]
 ΘU LE' NA-LOU SA-TAUN M'-YEI-HNAIM-BU[^]
 CUNDO ΘMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU-TAUN M'-ΘWA-HNAIM-BU[^]
 KHIMBYA MAUN BA-GOU TAUN M'-Θi-BU-LA[^]
 HOU CAUM-HMA-TAUN B'MA Z'GA M'-ΘIM-BU[^]

Even Maung Ba cannot drink this whisky.
 He doesn't even like rice and curry.
 That doctor cannot treat even this ailment.
 Because his hand hurts he cannot even write a letter.
 I don't even want to go to America.
 Don't you know even Maung Ba ?
 Burmese is not taught even in that school.

မောင့်ဘဲ ဘော်ဒီဝီစက်ကိုမသောက်နိုင်ဘူး။
 သူထမင်း၊ နွေဟင်း၊ ဘော်ငမပြုတ်ဖူး။
 ဒီရောဂါကို ဘော်ငဟိုသရာဝန်မကုနိုင်ဘူး။
 သူလက်နာလိုစါ ဘော်ငမရေးနိုင်ဘူး။
 ကျွန်တော်အမေရိကန်ပြည်ကို ဘော်ငမသွားချင်ဘူး။
 ခင်ဗျား မောင့်ဘဲကို ဘော်ငမသိဘူးလား။
 ဟိုကျောင်းမှာ ဘော်ငဗမာစကားမသင်ဘူး။

8. 'KU-DE' means to give some kind of treatment to an ailment with a view to curing it. It must not be confused with other kind of treatment e.g. 'he treated me badly', 'he treated me to tea', etc. :

MAUN BA HNGE'-PHYA YOGA KU-BOU INDYA PYEI-GOU OWA-DE
 OU WUN-GAI' YOGA KU-BOU SHEI-YOUN-GOU OWA-DE
 KHMIBYA YOGA KU-BOU OMEIYIKAN PYEI-GOU OWA-JIN-X'-LA
 OU YOGA KU-JIN-YIN ING'LEI' PYEI-GOU OWA-BOU KAUN-DE
 DI YOGA KU-HNAIN-DE SH'YA-WUN DI-HMA SI-X'-LA
 KHMIBYA YOGA-GOU PYAU'-AUN KU-BOU B'-LAU' CA-M'-LE
 DI YOGA-GOU DI-HMA M'-KU-HNAIN-YIN ING'LEI' PYEI-GOU OWA-BA

Maung Ba went to India to treat his malaria.
 He goes to the hospital to get his dysentery treated.
 Do you want to go to America to get your disease treated ?
 He should go to England if he wants his disease treated.
 Is there a doctor here who can treat this disease ?
 How long will it take to get your disease treated ?
 If this disease cannot be treated here please go to England.

မောင့်ဘဝမှာ နာရီကုသိုလ် နှိပ်ပြည်ကိုသွားတယ်။
 သူ့ဝမ်းကို နာရီကုသိုလ် ဆေးရုံကိုသွားတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား နာရီကုသိုလ် မေ့ရိပ်ပြည်ကိုသွား ချင်သလား။
 သူ့ နာရီကုသိုလ် ချင်ရင်အင်း ဂရိပ်ပြည်ကိုသွား ဘို ကောင်းတယ်။
 ဒီ နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ်။
 ခင်ဗျား နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ်။
 ဒီ နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ် နာရီကုသိုလ်။

9. The literal meaning of the word ṬĀIN = measurement, but but when used with a qualifying phrase the meaning changes to 'according to', 'in accordance with', :

ӨU PYŌ-DE ṬĀIN ӨLOU' LOU'-PA
 KHIMBYA SH'YA-WUN PYŌ-DE ṬĀIN SHEI ӨAU'-PA
 CUNDO PYŌ-DE ṬĀIN M'-LOU'-CHIN-YIN DI-HMA M'-LOU'-PA-NĒ
 MAUNA BĀ PYŌ-DE ṬĀIN DI-G'-NĒI MŌU YWA-DE
 KHIMBYA PYŌ-DE ṬĀIN Ā-LŌUN PHYI'-TE
 SH'YA-WUN PYŌ-DE ṬĀIN MAUN BĀ SHŌUN ӨWĀ-DE
 CUNDO MEIMMA PYŌ-DE ṬĀIN CUNDO ӨMYE LOU'-TE

Please do the work in accordance with what he said.
 Please take the medicine in accordance with what the doctor
 said.
 If you don't want to do according to what I say please
 don't work here.
 It rained today like Maung Ba said.
 Everything happened according to what you said.
 As the doctor said Maung Ba died.
 I always do in accordance with what my wife said.

သူ ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း အလုပ်လုပ်ပါ။
 ခင်ဗျား ဆရာဝန် ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း ဆေး သောက်ပါ။
 ကျွန်တော် ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း မလုပ်ချင်ရင် ဒီမှာ မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။
 မောင်ဘဲ ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း ဒီက နေ့မိုး ရွာတယ်။
 ခင်ဗျား ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း အားလုံး ဖြစ်တယ်။
 ဆရာဝန် ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း မောင်ဘဲဆုံး သွားတယ်။
 ကျွန်တော့်မိန်းမ ပြောတဲ့အတိုင်း ကျွန်တော်အမြဲလုပ်တယ်။

10. The Burmese expression for 'going into a hospital or getting admitted into a hospital' is **SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE** while to get discharged from the hospital is '**SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE**' :

MAUN BA-HMA WUN-GAI' YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
MAUN HLA-HMA HNGE'-PHYA YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
OU-HMA OWEI NE-DE YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
CUNDO-HMA DU-GAI' YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
CUNDO OA-HMA HNA SI-DE YOGA SI-LOU SHEI-YOUN TE'-TE
KHIMBYA BA YOGA-NE SHEI-YOUN TE'-O'-LE
OU-HMA DAN-YA SI-BEI-ME SHEI-YOUN M'-TE'-CHIM-BU

Maung Ba goes into a hospital because he has dysentery.
Maung Hla goes into a hospital because he has malaria.
He goes into a hospital with anemia.
I go to the hospital because I have a knee-ache.
My son has a cold and he goes into a hospital.
With what disease did you go to the hospital ?
Even though he is wounded he doesn't want to go to a hospital.

မောင့်တို့မှာဝမ်းကိုက်ရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
မောင့်လွှဲမှာငှက်ဖျားရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
သူ့မှာသွေးနီတဲ့ရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာဒူးကိုက်ရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်သားမှာနှာစီးတဲ့ရောဂါရှိလို့ဆေးရုံတက်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျားဘာရောဂါနဲ့ဆေးရုံတက်သလဲ။
သူ့မှာဒါရောဂါရှိပေမဲ့ဆေးရုံမတက်ချင်ဘူး။

11. Drills on the expression 'SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE' to be discharged from a hospital.

MAUN BA YOGA PYAU'-LOU SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE
 MAUN HLA HNGE'-PHYA YOGA PYAU'-LOU SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE
 OU NEI KAUN LOU SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-DE
 KIMBYA BE-DO SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-M'-LE
 CUNDO-DO OGU SHEI-YOUN-GA M'-SHIN-OEI-BU
 KIMBYA SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-BOU YE'-CHEIN YA-B'-LA
 MAUN BA SHEI-YOUN-GA SHIN-BI CUNDO OU-GOU OWA TWEI-ME

Maung Ba is discharged from the hospital because he is cured.
 Maung Hla is discharged from the hospital because his malaria
 is cured.

He's well and is out of the hospital.

When are you going to come out of the hospital ?

As for me I'm not getting out of the hospital yet.

Have you already got a date to be discharged from the hospital ?

Maung Ba is out of the hospital and I'm going to see him.

မောင့်တ ဂျော့ဂါ ပျောက်လို့ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း တယ်။
 မောင့်လှ ငှက် ဖျား ဂျော့ဂါ ပျောက်လို့ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း တယ်။
 သူ နေ ကောင်း လို့ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း တယ်။
 ခင် ဖျား ဘယ် တော့ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း မလဲ။
 ကျွန် တော်အခု ဆေး ဂုံကမဆင်း သေး ဘူး။
 ခင် ဖျား ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း ဘိုဂုဂါ ချိန်း ဂုဂါလား။
 မောင့်တ ဆေး ဂုံကဆင်း ဘိ။ ကျွန် တော်သုဂါသွား တွေ့မယ်။

KHIMBYA BA HIN-M'-SHOU SA-M'-LA
M'-GA-BU WE?-GA HIN-DA SA-ME
WE?-GA HIN M'-SI-BU
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN KAPHI-BE GAU?-ME

B'MA PYEI-GOU B'-OU M'-SHOU GWA-HNAI N-DA-LA
B'MA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE LU-MYA GWA-HNAI N-DE
CUNDO YOD'YA Z'GA PYO-DA?-TE
HOU?-LA YOD'YA PYEI-GOU GWA-BA-LA

DI SHAIN-HMA DU? OMYOU-ZOUN YA-HNIAN-DA-LA
YA-HNAIN-BA-DE BA DU? LOUJIN-DA-LE
CUNDO POU BAUMBI WE-JIN-DE
KAUM-BA-BI POU OKAUN-ZOUN SI-BA-DE

KHIMBYA-HMA SI-DA BA OKAUN-ZOUN-LE
CUNDO -HMA MOTOKA OKAUN-ZOUN SI-DE
DA?-GHI T'-GALAN BE-HN'-MAIN YA-DA-LE
T'-GALAN SHE-HN'-MAIN-BE YA-DE

OMEIYIKAN PYEI-HMA LU OMYOU-ZOUN NEI-DE
T'YOU? LU-MYOU-MYA SI-DA-LA
SI-BA-DE BE MYOU-HMA M'-SHOU TWEI-HNAIN-DE
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN T'YOU? MYOU-GOU GWA-JA-ZOU

B'MA Z'GA M'-PYO-DA?-PHE B'MA PYEI-GOU
CUNDO ING'LET? Z'GA-BE PYO-DA?-TE
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN B'MA Z'GA OIM-BA-LA
KAUM-BA-BI CUNDO B'MA CAUN-GOU GWA-ME

CUNDO KAPHI GAU?-CHIN-DE
DI-HMA KAPHI GA-NE NWA-NOU LOUJIN-DA-LA
M'-LOUJIN-BU KAPHI OME-BE GAU?-TE
KAUM-BA-BI GAU?-CHIN-DA-LOU GAU?-PA

KHIMBYA MOTOKA-HMA BEIN OPOU SI-DA-LA
BEIN OPOU M'-SI-BU BA PHYI?-LOU-LE
LAN-HMA BEIN PAU?-YIN BE-NE LOU?-M'-LE
BEIN PAU?-YIN KHIMBYA-GOU KHO-ME

MAUN-BA-HMA PAI?SHAN MYA-MYA PA-DE
DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BIYA-ZAIN-GOU GWA-JA-ZOU
MAUN BA BIYA M'-GAU?-PHU
HE O'NA-BA-DE

OU LA-AUN KHO-HNAIM-M'-LA
OU LA-YIN BA LOU?-M'-LE
OU LA-YIN CUNDO-DOU PHE G'ZA-HNAI N-DE
OU PHE M'-G'ZA-DA?-PHU

KHIMBYA TH'MIN SA-LOU MEIN-YE-LA
 TH'MIN SA-LOU M'-MEIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO EIN-HMA LA SA-BA
 KAUM-BA-BI DI-G'NEI NYA LA SA-ME

MAUN BA K'LAUN-DAN YEI-LOU OEI? KAUN-DE
 HOU?-LA B'-LAU? PEI-YA-O'-LE
 DOLA HN'-SHE PEI-YA-DE
 DI-LAU? PEI-YA-YIN KAUN-HMA-PO

KHIMBYA DI SA OU? PHA? PI-BI-LA
 PHA? PI-BI KHIMBYA HNGA PHA?-CHIN-O'-LA
 PHA?-LOU KAUN-YIN PHA? CI-JIN-DE
 PHA? CI-BA KHIMBYA CAI?-LEIM-ME

KHIMBYA NEI M'-KAUM-BU-LA
 NE-NE NEI M'-KAUM-BU TH'MIN SA-LOU
 KHIMBYA BA M'-SHOU SA-HNAIN-M'-MEIM-BU
 SH'YA-WUN-GA OGA M'-SA-YA-BU-LOU PYO-DE

MAUN BA CUNDO EIN-HMA KH'NA NEI-JIN-O'-LA
 OU NEI-JIN-DE DA-BEI-ME A NA-DE
 A NA-Z'YA M'-SI-BA-BU LA NEI-HNAIN-BA-DE
 KAUM-BA-BI OU-GOU PYO-LAI?-ME

CUNDO DI-HMA KH'NA THAIM-BA-YA-ZEI
 THAIN-OA THAIN-BA A M'-NA-BA-NE
 KHIMBYA-HMA SIG'RE? SI-YIN T'-LEI?
 CUNDO SHEI-LEI? M'-OAU?-TA?-PHU

KHIMBYA DI BIYA SAN CI-JIN-O'-LA
 KHIMBYA-GA KAUN-DE SHOU-YIN SAN CI-ME
 KAUN-BA-BI SAN CI-BA
 OEI? KAUN-DE KHIMBYA PYO-DA HOU?-TE

HOU K'LA EIN-HMA TH'MIN OWA SA-BU-O'-LA
 SA-BU-DE OEI? SA?-TE
 KHIMBYA SA?-SA? M'-SA-HNAIN-BU-LA
 M'-SA-HNAIM-BU CUNDO-HMA WUN-GAI? YOGA
 SI-DE

KHIMBYA LEI-YIN-BYAN SI-DAIN MU-O'-LA
 HOU?-TE OMYE MU-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN MI-Y'THA-NE OWA-BA-LA
 NAU?-KOU MI-Y'THA OMYE SI-ME

YWA-DAIN-HMA SHEI-YOUN SI-O'-LA
 YWA-DAIN-HMA M'-SI-BU
 PHYA-YIN BE-NE LOU?-M'-LE
 PHYA-YIN MYOU-GOU OWA-YA-ME

KHIMBYA-GOU CI-YA-DA NEI M'-KAUM-BU THIN-DE
 NEI KAUN-BA-DE HNA NE-NE SI-DE
 BA SHEI OAU?-O'-LE
 SH'YA-WUN-GOU M'-KHO-YA-OEI-BU

KHIMBYA OGU SOU YEIN NEI-O'-LA
 HOU?-TE CUNDO KH'LEI OWE? SOU YEIN NEI-DE
 KHIMBYA KH'LEI BE-HMA-LE
 OU M'-MWEI-OEI-BA-BU

M'-NEI-GA BA PHYI?-LOU CAUN-GOU M'-LA-BU-LE
 CUNDO GAUN KAI? NEI-DE M'-LA-HNAIM-BU
 GAUN KAI? SHEI M'-OAU?-PHU-LA
 M'-OAU?-PHU T'-NEI-LOUN EI?-TE

MAUN HLA TO-D. MYIN-DE
 KHIMBYA BE-LOU OI-O'-LE
 CUNDO OU-GOU TAIN CI-DE
 CUNDO SEI? OTHIN CHAU? PEI-LAU? SI-DE

MAUN BA SHEI-YOUN TE? NEI-DA B'-LAU?
 M'-CA-OEI-BU LEI NGA YE?-LAU? SI-BI
 BA YOGA-NE SHEI-YOUN TE?-O'-LE
 HNGE?-PHYA YOGA THIN-DE

KHIMBYA OPHYA OGU BE-NE-LE
 OGU NE-NE OE?OA LA-BI
 BE SH'YA-WUN-NE KU-O'-LE
 CUNDO OPHYA SHEI-BYA-BE OAU?-TE

KHIMBYA DI-G'NEI B'-OU-NE CHEIN
 MAUN-BA-NE CHEIN THA-DE
 BE-GOU OWA-JA-M'-LE
 CUNDO-DOU OTU-D' YEI OWA KU-ME

CUNDO BA PHYI?-HMAN M'-OI-BU
 KHIMBYA-GOU CI-YA-DA PHYA NEI-DE,
 OPU-JEIN TAIN CI-BA
 OPHYA M'-CI-BA-BU T'-YA-BE SI-DE

KHIMBYA KH'LEI OWE? SEI? PU NEI-O'-LA
 OU M'-LA-OEI-LOU NE-NE SOU YEIN-DE
 OU BE-GOU OWA-O'-LE
 M'-OI-BU OU PYO M'-OWA-BU

KHIMBYA EIN YAU?-YAU?-CHIN BA LOU?-O'-LE
 CUNDO WIS'KI OMYE OAU?-TE
 TH'MIN BE OCHIN SA-O'-LE
 WIS'KI OAU? PI-PI-JIN SA-DE

DI-GOU B' ^XOU-M'-SHOU LA-HNAIN-^X'-LÂ
 B' ^XOU-M'-SHOU LA-HNAIN-BA-DE
 LU-ME-MYA-LE LA-HNAIN-^X'-LÂ
 LU-ME-LE LA-HNAIN-DA-PO

KHIMBYA-HMA PAI'SHAN ePOU PA-^X'-LÂ
 BA PHYI'-LOU MEI-^X'-LE
 CUNDO LOUNJI eMYOU-ZOUN WE-JIN-DE
 HO, DI-HMA T'-YA-DAN SE'KU

PH'NA? M'-PA-BE ePYIN-GOU M'-^{WA}-BA-NE
 eGU MOU M'-YWA-BA-BU
 MOU M'-YWA-BEI-ME HNA SI-HNAIN-DE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN CUNDO PH'NA? PEI-BA

KHIMBYA T'-NEI eTWIN HOU-GOU YAU?-AUN
^{WA}-HNAIN-^X'-LÂ
 T'-NEI eTWIN YAU?-AUN ^{WA}-HNAIN-BA-DE
 BE-LOU ^{WA}-M'-LE
 JE? LEI-YIN-BYAN-NE ^{WA}-ME

TH'MIN M'-SA-GIN BA eAU?-CHIN-^X'-LE
 CUNDO e'BYI?-YEI eAU?-CHIN-DE
 BA MYOU CAI?-e'-LE
 PYINeI? PYEI-GA e'BYI?-YEI-GOU CAI?-TE

TH'MIN SA-LOU MEIN-YE-LÂ
 IMM'-TAN MEIM-BA-DE
 BA HIN-NE SA-^X'-LE
 CUNDO-DU eME-^XÂ HIN-NE SA-DE

CUNDO DI HIN-JOU M'-CAI?-PHU
 SAN CI-BA-OUN
 CUNDO eTWE? NE-NE SA?-TE
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN BIYA EI-EI eAU?-PA

CUNDO WIS'KI-NE SHOU-DA eAU?-CHIN-DE
 CUNDO-HMA YEI-GE M'-SI-BU
 CUNDO YEI-GE M'-PA-BE M'-eAU?-CHIM-BU
 DI-LOU SHOU-YIN YEI-GE ^{WA} WE-BA

OU P'LEI?-HMAN KHIMBYA eI-^X'-LÂ
 M'-eI-BU OU CUNDO-GOU eI-^X'-LÂ
 KHIMBYA B' ^XOU-HMAN OU M'-eI-BU
 NEI-BA-ZEI CUNDO BEIN-ZA-HMAN OU
 M'-eI-BA-ZEI-NE

MAUN BA EIN-GOU MYIN-BU-^X'-LÂ
 MYIN-BU-DE eTWIN-GOU-TAUN YAU?-PHU-DE
 HOU?-LÂ eTHE-HMA KAU-N-^X'-LÂ
 P'TH'MA-DAN PYI'SI-MYA SI-DE

TH' MĪN SĀ-BŌU B' XŌU-NE CHEIN THĀ XŌ'-LĒ
 MA HĒA-NE CHEIN THĀ-DE
 ŌU BE ǝCHEIN LA-ME-LŌU PYŌ XŌ'-LĒ
 CHAU? NAYI LA-ME-LŌU PYŌ-DE

KHIMBYĀ YŌGA-GOU B' XŌU-NE KŪ XŌ'-LĒ
 ĪNG' LEI? SH' YA-WUN-NE KŪ-DE
 ǞWEI PHAU? CĪ-YA XŌ'-LĀ
 ǞWEI PHAU?-PHOU M'-LOU-BŪ-LŌU PYŌ-DE

CUNDO-DOU YOU? SIM-BWE-GOU ǞWĀ-YA-AUN
 CUNDO-DO M'-LAI? CHIM-BŪ
 MAUN BĀ-GŌ BĒ-NE-LĒ
 CUNDO-LĒ M'-LAI? CHIM-BŪ

KHIMBYĀ LEI-YIN-BYAN SĪ-BŪ XŌ'-LĀ
 CUNDO BĀ-MA M'-SĪ-BŪ-BŪ
 MOTOKĀ M' SĪ-BŪ-BŪ-LĀ
 MOTOKĀ-TAUN M'-SĪ-BŪ-BŪ

MAUN HĒA SHŌUN ǞWĀ-BI SHOU-SA HOU? ǝ'-LĀ
 HOU?-TE ǝYIN LĀ-GĀ SHŌUN ǞWĀ-DE
 BĀ PHYI? ǝ'-LĒ SHOU-DA ǝI XŌ'-LĀ
 ǝI-DE ǝU HNGE?-PHYĀ YŌGA-NE SHŌUN ǞWĀ-DE

MAUN BĀ CHEI BĀ PHYI?-LOU CŌU XŌ'-LĒ
 M'TO T'SHĀ PHYI?-TE
 BE-LOU PHYI? ǝ'-LĒ
 ǝU-GOU MOTOKĀ TAI?-MĪ-DE

CUNDO PYŌ-MĪ-DA SEI? M'-SHŌU-BĀ-NE
 KEI? SĀ M' SĪ-BĀ-BŪ Ā M'-NĀ-BĀ-NE
 M'-TO T'SHĀ PHYI? ǞWĀ-DE
 CUNDO NĀ LE-BĀ-DE

KHIMBYĀ LE? NĀ-DA ǝGU BE-LOU-LĒ
 ǝGU TO-DĀ KAUN-DE
 BE-LOU SĀ PHYI? ǝ'-LĒ
 K'L'-THAIN-NE TAI?-MĪ-DE

HĪN SĀ? SĀ? SĀ-HNAIN XŌ'-LĀ
 MAUN BĀ-TAUN SĀ-HNAIN-YIN, CUNDO
 KAUM-BĀ-BI SĀ CĪ-BĀ
 ǝM'-LEI DI HĪN ǝEI? SĀ?-TE

KHIMBYĀ ǞĀ-GOU CUNDO M'-MYIM-BŪ
 SĪ-BĀ-DE ǝU-GOU DI-GOU M'-LĀ-ZEI-BŪ
 NEI M'-KĀM-BŪ-LĀ
 ǝU HNA SĪ CHAUN SHŌU NEI-DE

Will you eat any (kind of) curry ?

No. I'll only eat pork curry.

We don't have pork curry.

If that's the case I'll just drink coffee.

Can anyone go to Burma ?

Those who know how to speak Burmese can go.

I know how to speak Thai.

Is that right ? Why don't you go to Thailand ?

Can one get all kinds of clothe in this shop ?

You can. What kind of clothes do you want ?

I want to buy silk pants.

Very well. We've the best silk.

What is the best thing you have ?

I have the best motor car.

How many miles do you get per gallon ?

I only get 12 miles to a gallon.

All kinds of people live in America.

Are there Chinese ?

Yes. You can see them in any city.

If that's the case let's go to China Town.

You cannot go to Burma without know how to speak Burmese.

I only know how to speak English.

If that's the case why don't you learn English ?

Very well. I'll go to a Burmese school.

I want to drink coffee.

Here's coffee. Do you want milk and sugar ?

No. I'll just drink black coffee.

Very well. Drink as you like.

Do you have a spare tire in your car ?

I don't have an extra tire. Why ?

What will you do if you have a flat tire on the road ?

If I have a flat I'll call you.

Maung Ba has a lot of money.

If that's the case let's go to a tavern.

Maung Ba doesn't drink beer.

Oh ! What a pity.

Can you call him to come over ?

What will you do if he comes ?

When he comes we can play cards.

He doesn't know how to play cards.

Did you really enjoy the meal ?

I don't enjoy eating.

If that's the case come and eat at
my house.

Very well. I'll come and eat tonight.

May I sit here for a while.

Go ahead and eat it. Don't feel bad about it.

Please give me a cigarette if you have
some.

I don't smoke.

Maung Ba's pen writes very well.

Do you want to try this beer ?

Is that right ? How much did he have to pay ? If you say it's good I'll try it.

He had to pay twenty dollars.

Very well, Try it.

If he had to pay this much it must be good. Very good. What you said was true.

Have you finished reading this book ?

Have you ever been to eat at that
Indian's house ?

I have. Do you want to borrow and read it ?

I have. It's very (spice) hot.

If it's good reading I want to read it.

Can't you eat (spicy) hot food ?

Try and read it. You'll like it.

I cannot. I have dysentry.

Are you not feeling well ?

Do you get sick everytime you ride in
a plane ?

Not too well. I don't enjoy eating.

Yes. I always get sick.

Can you eat anything ?

If that's case why don't you go in
a train ?

The doctor said that I must not eat meat.

I will always ride the train in future.

Does Maung Ba want to stay in my house ?

Is there a hospital in every village ?

He wants to, however, he feels bad about it. Not in every village.

There's nothing to feel bad about. He can
come and stay.

What does one do when one gets sick ?

Very well. I will tell him.

When one gets sick he goes to the city.

You don't look well, I think.

I'm well. I do have a nose run.

What medicine did you take ?

I haven't call the doctor yet.

Are you worried now ?

Yes. I'm worried about the kid.

Where's your kid ?

He hasn't been born yet.

Why didn't you come to school yesterday ?

I had a head ache. I couldn't come.

Didn't you take an asprin ?

No. I slept the whole day.

Maung Hla is quite tall.

How do you know ?

I measured him.

I think he's about six feet.

How long has it been since Maung Ba's
in the hospital ?

Not very long. It's about four or five days. I always drink whisky.

With what disease did he go into the
hospital ?

I think its malaria.

How is your fever now ?

Now it's a little better.

With what doctor are you being treated ?

I only took a fever tablet.

With whom do you have a date today ?

I've a date with Maung Ba.

Where're you going ?

We're going together to swim.

I don't know what's happening to me.

I think you look sick.

Please take my temperature.

The fever is not high. It's only 100.

Are you worried about your child ?

I'm a little worried because he hasn't come.

Where did he go ?

I don't know. He didn't say where he was
going.

What do you do as soon as you get home ?

What time do you eat your meals.

I eat as soon as I drunk whisky.

Whom do you have a date with to eat ?

I've a date with Ma Hla.

What time did she say she was coming ?

She said she would come at six.

With whom did you treat your disease ?

I'm being treated by an English doctor.

Did you have to take a blood test ?

It was not necessary to have a blood test,
it is said.

Let's go to a movie.

As for me I don't want to come along.

What about Maung Ba ? How is it ?

I also don't want to come.

Have you even been in a plane ?

I have not ridden anything.

You have not ridden a motor car ?

Even a car I've not ridden.

Is it true that Maung Hla has died ?

Yes. He died last month.

Do you know what happened ?

Yes. He died of malaria.

Why did Maung Ba break his leg ?

It happened accidentally.

How did it happen ?

He was accidentally hit by a car.

Please don't get mad for what I said
accidentally.

Never mind. Don't feel bad about it.

It happened accidentally.

I do understand.

How is your hand that's hurt ?

It's quite good now.

What did it happen first?

I accidentally hit the chair.

Can you eat (spice)hot curry ?

Even if Maung Ba can eat, I can eat.

Very well, Try and see.

Oh, mother. This curry IS hot.

I don't see your son.

He's around. I don't let him come here.

Isn't he well ?

He has cold and cough.

Can anyone come here ?

Anyone can come here.

Can the blacks come here too ?

The blacks also can come here.

Do you have extra money on you ?

Why do you ask?

I want to buy all kinds of longyis.

Well, here's a hundred dollar bill.

Please don't go out without shoes.

It's not raining now.

Even if it doesn't rain you can catch cold. I don't want to drink without ice.

If that's the case, please give me my shoes. If that's the case, go and buy some ice.

Can you go there within one day ?

I can go there within one day.

How will you go ?

I'll go by a jet plane.

What do you want to drink before you eat ? Have you seen Maung Ba's house ?

I want to drink some wine.

Yes, I have. I've even been inside the house.

What kind do you like ?

Is that right ? Is it good inside ?

I like the wine from France.

There're first class things in there.

Did you really enjoy the meal ?

I enjoyed it very much.

With what curry did you eat ?

We ate with beef curry.

I don't like this soup.

Please try again.

It's a little hot (spice) for me.

If that's the case, drink cold beer.

I want to drink whisky and soda.

I don't have ice.

I don't want to drink without ice.

If that's the case, go and buy some ice.

Do you know that he's a policeman ?

No, I don't. Does he know me ?

He doesn't know who you are.

Let it be. Don't let him know that I'm a dope addict.

ခင်ဗျားဘာဟင်းမဆိုစီးမလား။
မစီးဘူး။ ဝက်သားဟင်းသာစီးမယ်။
ဝက်သားဟင်း မရှိဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ကောဖိဘဲသောက်မယ်။

ဗမာစကားမပြောတတ်ဘဲဗမာပြည်ကို
ကျွန်တော်အင်းဂလိပ်စကားနဲ့ပြောတတ်တယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဗမာစကားသင်ပါလား။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ ကျွန်တော်ဗမာကျောင်းကို
သွားမယ်။

ဗမာပြည်ကိုတယ်သူမဆိုသွားခွင့်သလား။
ဗမာစကားပြောတတ်လို့လူများသွားခွင့်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်ထိုးဒယားစကားပြောတတ်တယ်။
ဟုတ်လား။ ထိုးဒယားပြည်ကိုသွားပါလား။

ကျွန်တော်ကောဖိသောက်ချင်တယ်။
ဒီမှာကောဖိသကြားနဲ့နွားနို့လိုချင်သလား။
မလိုချင်ဘူး။ ကောဖိအမဲဘဲသောက်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ သောက်ချင်သလိုသောက်ပါ။

ဒီဆိုင်းမှာအဝတ်အမျိုးစုံရရှိသလား။
ရရှိပါတယ်။ ဘာအဝတ်လိုချင်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဝိုးကောင်းဘီဝယ်ချင်တယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ ဝိုးအကောင်းဆုံးဖြစ်ပါတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားမော်တော်ကားမှာဘိန်းအဝို
ဘိန်းအဝိုမရှိဘူး။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ။
လမ်းမှာဘိန်းပေါက်ရင်ဘဲနဲ့လုပ်မလဲ။
ဘိန်းပေါက်ရင်ခင်ဗျားကိုခေါ်မယ်။

ခင်ဗျားမှာရှိတာဘာအကောင်းဆုံးလဲ။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာမော်တော်ကားအကောင်းဆုံးရှိတယ်။
ခါတ်ဆီတဂီလန်ဘယ်နှမိုင်းရသလဲ။
တဂီလန်ဆယ်နှမိုင်းဘဲရတယ်။

မောင့်ဘမှာဝိုက်ဆံများများပါတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ဘီယာဆိုင်းကိုသွားကြစို့။
မောင့်ဘဘီယာမသောက်ဖူး။
ဟယ်။ သနားပါတယ်။

အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာလူအမျိုးစုံနေတယ်။
တရုတ်လူမျိုးများရှိသလား။
ရှိပါတယ်။ ဘယ်မြို့မှာမဆိုတွေ့ရှိတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်တရုတ်မြို့ကိုသွားကြစို့။

သူလာအောင်ခေါ်ခွင့်မလား။
သူလာရင်ဘာလုပ်မလဲ။
သူလာရင်ကျွန်တော်တို့ဖက်စားခွင့်တယ်။
သူဖဲမကစားတတ်ဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားထမင်းစားလို့မိန့်ရဲလား။
ထမင်းစားလို့မမိန့်ဘူး။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာလာစားပါ။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ ဒီကနေ့ညလာစားမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဒီမှာခဏထိုင်ပါရစေ။
ထိုင်သာထိုင်ပါ။ အားမနာပါနဲ့။
ခင်ဗျားစီးကရက်ဂြိုဟ်တလိပ်ပေးပါ။
ကျွန်တော်ဆေးလိပ်မသောက်တတ်ဖူး။

မောင်ဘကလောင်တန်ရေးလို့ဆိပ်ကောင်းတယ်။
ဟုတ်လား။ ဘယ်လောက်ပေးရသလဲ။
ဒေါ်လာနှစ်ဆယ်ပေးရတယ်။
ဒီလောက်ပေးရရင်ကောင်းမှာပေါ့။

ခင်ဗျားဒီဘီယာစိမ်းဖြည့်ချင်သလား။
ခင်ဗျားကကောင်းတယ်ဆိုရင်စိမ်းဖြည့်မယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ စိမ်းဖြည့်ပါ။
ဆိပ်ကောင်းတယ်။ ခင်ဗျားပြောတိဟုတ်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဒီစာအုပ်ဖတ်ဝိးဘီလား။
ဖတ်ဝိးဘီ။ ခင်ဗျားငြိုးဖတ်ချင်သလား။
ဖတ်လို့ကောင်းရင်ဖတ်ဖြည့်ချင်တယ်။
ဖတ်ဖြည့်ပါ။ ခင်ဗျားကြိုက်လိမ့်မယ်။

ဟိုကုလားအိမ်မှာထမင်းသွားစားဘူးသလား။
စားဘူးတယ်။ ဆိပ်စပ်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျားစပ်စပ်မစားနှိုင်းဘူးလား။
မစားနှိုင်းဘူး။ ကျွန်တော့်မှာဝမ်းကိုက်ရောဂါ
ရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားနေမကောင်းဘူးလား။
နဲ့နဲ့နေမကောင်းဘူး။ ထမင်းစားလို့မမိန့်ဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားဘာမဆိုစားနှိုင်းသလား။
ဆရာဝန်ကအသားမစားရဘူးလို့ပြောတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားလေယဉ်ပုံစီးတိုင်းမူးသလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ အမြဲမူးတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်မီးရထားတဲ့သွားပါလား။
နောက်ကိုမီးရထားမမြဲစီးမယ်။

မောင်ကျွန်တော့်အိမ်မှာခဏနေချင်သလား။
သူနေချင်တယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့အားနာတယ်။
အားနာစရာမရှိပါဘူး။ လာနေနှိုင်းပါတယ်။
ကောင်းပါတီ။ သူ့ကိုပြောလိုက်မယ်။

ဇွာတိုင်းမှာဆေးဂုံရှိသလား။
ဇွာတိုင်းမှာမရှိဘူး။
ဖျားရင်ဘဲနဲ့လုပ်မလဲ။
ဖျားရင်မြိုသွားရမယ်။

ခင်ဗျားကိုပြည့်ရတာ နေမကောင်းဘူး
နေကောင်းပါတယ်။ နှာနဲ့နဲ့စီးတယ်။
ဘာဆေးသောက်သလဲ။
ဆရာဝန်ကိုမခေါ်ရသေးဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားအခုစိုးရိမ်နေသလား။
ဟုတ်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော့်ခလေးအတွက်
ခင်ဗျားခလေးဟယ်မှာလဲ။
သူမမွေးသေးပါဘူး။

မနွေကဘာဖြစ်လို့ ကျောင်းကိုမလာဘူးလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ခေါင်းကိုက်နေတယ်။ မလာနိုင်ဘူး။
ခေါင်းကိုက်ဆေးမသောက်ဖူးလား။
မသောက်ဖူး။ တနေလုံးအိပ်တယ်။

မောင်လှတော်တော်မြင့်တယ်။
ခင်ဗျားဘယ်လိုသိသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်သူ့ကိုတိုင်းကြည့်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော့်စိတ်အထင်ခြောက်ပေလောက်ရှိတယ်။

မောင်ဘဲဆေးရုံတက်နေတာဘယ်လောက်
မကြာသေးဘူး။ လေးငါးရက်လောက်ရှိပြီ။
ဘာရောဂါနဲ့ဆေးရုံတက်သလဲ။
ငှက်ဖျားရောဂါထင်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားအဖျားအခုဘဲနဲ့လဲ။
အခုနဲ့နဲသက်သာလာပြီ။
ဘာဆရာဝန်နဲ့ကုသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်အဖျားဆေးပြားဘဲသောက်တယ်။

ခင်ဗျားဒီကနွေဘယ်သူနဲ့ချိန်းထားသလဲ။
မောင်ဘဲနဲ့ချိန်းထားတယ်။
ဘယ်ကိုသွားပြမလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့အတူတူရေသွားကူးမယ်။

ကျွန်တော်ဘာဖြစ်မှန်းမသိဘူး။
ခင်ဗျားကိုပြည့်ရတာဖျားနေတယ်ထင်တယ်။
အပူချိန်တိုင်းကြည့်ပါ။
အဖျားမကြီးပါဘူး။ တရာဘဲရှိတယ်။

ခင်ဗျားခလေးအတွက်စိတ်ပူနေသလား။
သူမလာသေးလို့နဲ့နဲ့စိုးရိမ်တယ်။
သူ့ဘယ်ကိုသွားသလဲ။
မသိဘူး။ သူပြောမသွားဘူး။

ခင်ဗျားအိမ်ရောက်ရောက်ချင်းဘာလုပ်သလဲ။
ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကီအမြဲသောက်တယ်။
ထမင်းဘယ်အချိန်စားသလဲ။
ဝီစကီသောက်ဝီစကီချင်းစားတယ်။

ဒီကိုဘယ်သူ မဆိုလာ နှိုင်းသလား ။
ဘယ်သူ မဆိုလာ နှိုင်းပါတယ် ။
လူမဲ များလဲလာ နှိုင်းသလား ။
လူမဲလဲလာ နှိုင်းတာ ပေါ့ ။

ခင်ဗျားမှာ ပိုက်ဆံအပို ပါသလား ။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ မေးသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်လုံခြုံအမျိုး စုံဝယ်ချင်တယ် ။

ဖိနပ်မပါဘဲအပြင်ကို မသွားပါနဲ့ ။
အခုမိုးမရွာပါဘူး ။
မိုးမရွာပေမဲ့နှာစီး နှိုင်းတယ် ။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ကျွန်တော့်ဖိနပ်ပေးပါ။

ခင်ဗျားတစ်နေ့အတွင်းကို ကျောက်အောင်
တစ်နေ့အတွင်း ကျောက်အောင်သွား နှိုင်းပါတယ် ။
ဘယ်လိုသွားမလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်လေယာဉ်ပျံနဲ့သွားမယ် ။

ထမင်းမစားခင်ဘာ သောက်ချင်သလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်ပပြစ်ရည် သောက်ချင်တယ် ။
ဘာမျိုး ဖြိုက်သလဲ ။
ပြင်သစ်ပြည်ကသပြစ်ရည်ကိုဖြိုက်တယ် ။

ထမင်းစားလို့မိန့်လား ။
အင်မတန်မိန့်ပါတယ် ။
ဘာဟင်းနဲ့စားသလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့အမဲသားဟင်းနဲ့စားတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော်ဒီဟင်းချိုမကြိုက်ဖူး ။
စမ်းကြည့်ပါ။
ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်နဲ့စားတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော်ဝီစကီနဲ့ဆိုတာ သောက်ချင်တယ် ။
ကျွန်တော့်မှာရေခဲမရှိဘူး ။
ကျွန်တော်ရေခဲမပါဘဲ သောက်ချင်ဘူး ။
ဒီလိုဆိုရင်ရေခဲသွားဝယ်ပါ။

သူပုလိပ်မှန်းခင်ဗျား သိသလား ။
မသိဘူး။ သူ့ကျွန်တော့်ကိုသိသလား ။
ခင်ဗျားဘယ်သူမှန်း နဲ့မသိဘူး ။
နေပါစေ။ ကျွန်တော်ဘိန်းစားမှန်း
သူမသိပါစေနဲ့ ။

မောင်ဘအိမ်ကိုဖြိုဘူးသလား ။
ဖြိုဘူးတယ် ။ အတွင်းကိုတောင် ကျောက်ဖျက်တယ် ။
ဟုတ်လား ။ အထဲမှာကောင်းသလား ။
ပဌမတန်း ပစ္စည်းများ ရှိတယ် ။

ထမင်းစားဘိုက်သို့ နှဲ ချိန်းထားသလဲ ။
မလှ နှဲ ချိန်းထားတယ် ။
သုဘယ်အချိန်လာ မယ်လို့ ပြောသလဲ ။
ခြောက် နာရီလာ မယ်လို့ ပြောတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျား ရောဂါဘယ်သူ နှဲကုသလဲ ။
အင်းဂလီဝန်က ဝန် နှဲကုတယ် ။
သွေးဖောက်ကြည့်ရသလား ။
သွေးဖောက်ဖို့ မလိုဘူးလို့ ပြောတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော်တို့ရဲ့ ဂွေပွဲကိုသွားရအောင် ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့ မလိုက်ချင်ဘူး ။
မောင့်က ကောဘဲ့ နှဲလဲ ။
ကျွန်တော်လဲ မပြိုက်ချင်ဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား ဇယပ် ပုံစံဘူး သလား ။
ကျွန်တော်က မမစီးဘူး ဘူး ။
မော်တော်ကား မစီးဘူး ဘူး လား ။
မော်တော်ကား တောင် မစီးဘူး ဘူး ။

မောင်လှဆုံးသွားဘိဆိုတာဟုတ်သလား ။
ဟုတ်တယ်အရင်လကဆုံးသွားတယ် ။
ဘာဖြစ်သလဲဆိုတာသိသလား ။
သိတယ် ။ သူငှက် ဖျား ရောဂါ နှဲဆုံးသွားတယ် ။

မောင့်က ခြေဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ သလဲ ။
မတော်တဆ ဖြစ်တယ် ။
ဘယ်လိုဖြစ်သလဲ ။
သူ့ကို မော်တော်ကားတိုက်မိတယ် ။

ကျွန်တော် ပြောမိတာစိတ်မဆိုးပါနဲ့ ။
ကိစ္စမရှိပါဘူး ။ အားမနာပါနဲ့ ။
မတော်တဆ ဖြစ်သွားတယ် ။
ကျွန်တော် နားလည်ပါတယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားလက်နာတာအခုဘယ်လိုလဲ ။
အခုတော်တော် ကောင်းတယ် ။
ဘယ်လို ဖြစ်သလဲ ။
ကုလားထိုင် နှဲတိုက်မိတယ် ။

ဟင်းစပ်စပ်စားခွင့်သလား ။
မောင့်က တောင်စားခွင့်ရလို့ ကျွန်တော်
ကောင်းပါတီ ။ စားကြည့်ပါ။
အမယ်လေး ။ ဒီဟင်းသိပ်စပ်တယ် ။

ခင်ဗျားသား ကိုကျွန်တော် မမြင်ဘူး ။
ရှိပါတယ် ။ သူ့ကို ဒီကုန် မလာစေဘူး ။
နေမကောင်းဘူး လား ။
သူ့နှာစိမ်း ချောင်းဆိုး နေတယ် ။

